Palm Bay Education Group, Inc.

PALM BAY GYMATORIUM

1104 BALBOA AVENUE
Panama City, FL 32405

PROJECT MANUAL

PALM BAY
GYMATORIUM

DAG PROJECT NO:22019

DAT: February XX, 2025

DAG ARCHITECTS INC.
PANAMA CITY OFFICE
455 Harrison Avenue, Suite I
Panama City, Florida 32401
www.dagarchitects.com

Specifications are identified by the individual disciplines in accordance with the following list. Signatures and seals indicate professional responsibility for those sections.

Legend	Discipline	Consultant	Design Professional
AR	Architecture	DAG Architects	Owen Gipson, AIA
CIV	Civil	Panhandle Engineering	Doug Crook, P.E.
SE	Structural	ATLAS	Cody Harden, M.E., P.E
MP	Mechanical / Plumbing	Watford Engineering	Keith Johnson, PE
FP	Fire Protection	Watford Engineering	Keith Johnson, PE
EL	Electrical	HG Engineering	Dan White, P.E.
AV	Audio & Video	Walthall & Associates Inc.	Chuck Walthall
TEL /ACS	Telecommunications and Access Control Systems	Premier Engineering	Greg Cook, P.E.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REFER TO STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL DIVISION 05 SPECIFICATIONS				
05 12 23	STRUCTURAL STEEL FOR BUILDINGS	ST	2/xx/2025	
05 40 00	COLD FORM METAL FRAMING	ST	2/xx/2025	
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	AR	2/xx/2025	
05 51 19	METAL GRATING STAIRS	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY	AR	2/xx/2025	
06 16 00	SHEATHING	AR	2/xx/2025	
06 41 16	PLASTIC.LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOSTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00	THERMAL INSULATION	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 24 19	EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 27 26	FLUID APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 42 13.13	FORMED METAL WALL PANELS	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 54 19	POLY-VINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING		2/xx/2025	
07 62 00	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM and GUTTERS, DOWNSPOUTS AND SCUPPERS	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 84 13	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 84 43	JOINT FIRESTOPPING	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 90 10	JOINT SEALANTS	AR	2/xx/2025	
07 92 19	ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 13	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 12 13	HOLLOW METAL FRAMING	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 14 16	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 31 13	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 41 00	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS (IMPACT) 550	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 41 01	ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS (FOR INTERIOR) FL 200	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 45 23	INSULATED TRANSLUCENT FIBERGLASS SANDWICH PANEL (WINDBOURNE DEBRIS REGION)	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 71 00	DOOR HARDWARE	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 80 00	GLAZING	AR	2/xx/2025	
08 88 13	FIRE RATED GLAZING	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 16	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD std, x abuse resistant	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 30 13	CERAMIC TILING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL TILE (PANEL)CEILINGS	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 64 66	WOOD GYMNASIUM FLOORING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 65 00	VINYL LUXURY TILE	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	AR	2/xx/2025	

09 67 23	RESINOUS FLOORING AND COATING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 68 13	TILE CARPETING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 91 13	EXTERIOR PAINTING	AR	2/xx/2025	
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 00	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS	AR	2/xx/2025	
10 14 23.16	ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE	AR	2/xx/2025	
10 28 00	TOILET ACCESSORIES	AR	2/xx/2025	
10 44 13	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	AR	2/xx/2025	
10 44 16	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	AR	2/xx/2025	
10 73 00	ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 66 23	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 36 23.13	PLASTIC LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS	AR	2/xx/2025	
12 66 00	TELESCOPIC SEATING	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 13 – through DIVISION 20 – NOT USED

13 34 19	METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	AR	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 14 – through DIVISION 20 – NOT USED

Section	Title	Discipline	Original Issue	Revision

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 13 00	BUILDING SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	MP	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 01 00	REFERTO PLUMBING DRAWINGS	MP	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

23 01 00	MECHANICAL GENERAL	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 13	ELECTRIC MOTORS	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 20	PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 21	PIPING SPECIALTIES	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 23	VALVES	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 29	SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, AND SEALS	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 48	VIBRATION ISOLATION	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 53	MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 56	ACCESS DOORS	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 73	EXCAVATION & BACKFILL	MP	2/xx/2025	
23 05 90	START-UP REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS	MP	2/xx/2025	

DIVISION 28 –ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 29 – through DIVISION 30 – NOT USED

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 – NOT USED

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 000020 - INVITATION TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS
PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY
PALM BAY GYMATORIUM 1104 BALBOA AVENUE PANAMA CITY,FLORIDA 32401

DAG ARCHITECTS
455 HARRISON AVENUE, SUITE I
PANAMA CITY, FLORIDA 32401
850 387 1671

The Palm Bay Prep Academy is extending an invitation to **[INSERT SELECTED BIDDER GC COMPANY NAME]** to submit a LUMP SUM Bid to perform all work associated with the construction of:

PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY GYMATORIUM BUILDING WITH RELATED WORK AS DESCRIBED ON THE DRAWINGS.

The bidding GENERAL CONTRACTOR (GC) must be a Pre-Qualified GC in order to submit a lump sum bid and work for the Palm Bay Prep Academy.

The GC must submit, along with a preliminary AIA Contract, a properly executed "Contractor's Qualification Statement" AIA Document A-305 which is to include a current financial statement, an experience, competence and performance report, and references from at least three prior projects similar in size and scope, along with the name of a contact person on each of those projects. The GC must be a Pre-Qualified GC in order to submit a lump sum bid and work for the Palm Bay Prep Academy.

Performance and Labor and Material Bonds will be required for this project. Workman's Compensation Insurance and other Insurance as detailed in the specifications will be required as well.

The Palm Bay Prep Academy needs the above referenced project Substantially completed by **[INSERT DATE]**.

Electronic documents are available from the Architect's office: DAG ARCHITECTS. Contact OWEN GIPSON AT 850 387 1671 to obtain documents.

Before the GC is considered for award, the GC may be requested by the Owner to submit additional statements regarding previous experience in performing comparable work, business and technical organization, financial resources and plant available to be used in performing the work. The Palm Bay Prep Academy reserves the right to waive irregularities and to reject any, and all Bids.

END OF SECTION 000020

PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY

SECTION 000300 - BID FORM

PROJECT: **PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY GYMATORIUM**

DATE:_____

BIDDERS NAME:_____

STREET AND CITY:_____

TELEPHONE NO:_____

TO: PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY
1104 Balboa Avenue
Panama City, Florida 32401

In submitting the LUMP SUM Bid, I agree:

1. To hold the LUMP SUM Bid in full force and effect for a period of [WRITTEN NUMBER OF DAYS (NUMERICAL NUMBER OF DAYS)] calendar days after the date of submitting the LUMP SUM Bid.

2. To abide by the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders regarding disposition of the Bid Security.

3. To enter into and execute a Contract within [WRITTEN NUMBER OF DAYS (NUMERICAL NUMBER OF DAYS)] calendar days after said Contract is delivered to me, if awarded said Contract on the basis of this Bid, and to furnish Performance Bonds and Labor and Material Payment Bonds in accordance with the General Conditions.

4. To accomplish the work in accordance with the Contract Documents and to commence such work on or before the date to be specified by the Architect in the written "Notice to Proceed" and to substantially complete the Project within [WRITTEN NUMBER OF DAYS (NUMERICAL NUMBER OF DAYS)] **consecutive calendar days** and to final completion within [WRITTEN NUMBER OF DAYS (NUMERICAL NUMBER OF DAYS)] **consecutive calendar days** thereafter.

5. To pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **$** [ENTER DOLLAR AMOUNT] for each consecutive calendar day after the date for substantial completion, as specified in the Contract.

6. To pay the sum of **one-fourth (1/4)** of the rate previously indicated for each consecutive calendar day beginning 30 days after substantial completion, and until final completion, as specified in the Contract.

7. To allow to be withheld three (3) times the installed market value of any item on punch list, as determined by the Architect, that has not been completed at the time of final completion.

8. To start construction on or about [ENTER DATE]; Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect.

Also examined were the Contract provisions, and the conditions affecting the Work and Addenda including,

Addendum No.:_____; Dated:_____; Pages ___ of ___.
Addendum No.:_____; Dated:_____; Pages ___ of ___.
Addendum No.:_____; Dated:_____; Pages ___ of ___.
Addendum No.:_____; Dated:_____; Pages ___ of ___.

9. SPECIAL BID WARNING:

PEMB Bid Warning to Contractor (GC):

With submission of their bid, the GC's certifies and has confirmed that the Pre-Engineered Metal Building (PEMB) Company whose price was used to generate this bid has thoroughly reviewed the requirements of the current architectural and structural plans. The bid pricing reflects their ability to provide a PEMB package that complies with the requirements of the contract drawings to the architect's satisfaction. The bidding contractor further understands and acknowledges that they have included within their price all costs for all initial or supplemental design engineering from the PEMB provider to ensure that the approved design to be released for fabrication complies with the intent of the contract drawings. This includes column locations and spacing, beam clear heights, and spans, as well as windows, doors, and storefront opening requirements. The cost of any steel material required to comply with these architectural requirements is included in this bid. Additionally, the PEMB provider has included suitable design and supplemental steel bracing within the Gymnasium roof framing to support six (6) retracting basketball backstop assemblies.

The bidder, in compliance with your Advertisement for Bid and the Contract Documents, for **PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY** and having become thoroughly familiar with the terms and conditions affecting the performance and costs of the Work at the place where the Work is to be completed, and having fully inspected the site in all particulars, hereby proposes and agrees to fully perform the work within the time stated and in strict accordance with the Contract Documents, including furnishing any and all labor and materials, and to do all the work required to construct and complete said work in accordance with the Contract Documents, for the following sums of money; which include all labor, materials, labor, services, equipment tools, transportation, licenses, fees, permits, etc. necessary for completion of the work shown on the drawings and in the specifications.

_____ ($_____)

SECTION 000300 - BID FORM (continued):

The names of all persons interested in the foregoing bid as principals are:

IMPORTANT NOTICE: If bidder or other interested person is a corporation, give legal name of corporation, state where incorporated, and names of president and secretary, if a partnership, give name of firm and names of all individual co-partners composing the firm; if bidder or other interested person is an individual, give first and last names in full.

_____

_____

_____

Licensed in accordance with an act for the registration of contractors, and with license number:

_____.

SIGN HERE:

_____

Signature of Bidder

_____

Witness

NOTE: If bidder is a corporation, set forth the legal name of the corporation together with the signature of the officer or officers authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the corporation. If bidder is a partnership, set forth the name of the firm together with the signature of the partner or partners authorized to sign contracts on behalf of the partnership.

Business Address: _____

_____

_____

Telephone number: _____

Date of proposal: _____

ATTACHMENTS:
List of Subcontractors
Public Entity Crimes Form
Drug Free Workplace Form
Material Safety Data Form
AIA Document A305- Contractor's Qualification Statement

END OF SECTION 000300

SECTION 000420 - PUBLIC ENTITY CRIME, DRUG FREE WORK PLACE & MATERIAL SAFETY DATA FORMS

The following forms are included herein and shall be completed and submitted by all Bidders with their proposals in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders:

1. State of Florida Form, "Sworn Statement Under Section 287.133 (3)(a), Florida Statutes, On Public Entity Crimes"

2. State of Florida Form, "Sworn Statement Under Section 287.087 and 440.102, Florida Statutes, Drug Free Work Place Program"

3. State of Florida Form, “Sworn statement pursuant to Florida statutes, Material safety data form (MSDF)”

4. Bidder’s Local Preference Request Form.

END OF SECTION 000420

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 000430 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY
CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR LICENSE DECLARATION

Facilities: _____ Date: _____

Project Title: _____ _____

The following information must be provided by the Contractor as part of their bid submittal.

Prime Contractor's Signature: _____

Contractor	Address	Phone Number	License Number
Prime			
Plumbing			
HVAC			
Electrical			
Utilities			
Fire Alarm			
Roofing			
Other			
Other			

Note: A total listing of subcontractors and suppliers is required to be executed within 72 hours of Bid Opening by

apparent low bidder or if requested by Owner. If, due to alternate bids, more than one subcontractor or supplier must be considered, Contractor shall list each and state which is to be considered for base bid work and which is to be considered if a specific alternate is to be accepted.

Subcontractors listed in the Bid shall not be replaced without cause, once list has been opened and made public, in accordance with Section 255.0515, F.S.

The undersigned declares that he/she has fully investigated each subcontractor listed and has determined to his/her own complete satisfaction that such subcontractor maintains a fully equipped organization, capable, technically and financially, of performing the pertinent work, and that he/she has made similar installation in a satisfactory manner.

FIRM: _____
(Name of Firm)

BY: _____
(Signature of Bidder)

_____
(Name of Bidder)

TITLE: _____
(Title of Bidder)

DATE: _____

END OF SECTION 000430

SECTION 000500 - AGREEMENT FORMS

The "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and General Contractor as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work, The American Institute of Architect's (AIA) Document A133-2019, 2019 Edition, twenty-four (24) pages, is included herein and shall be used, as modified, on this Project as the Agreement Form.

END OF SECTION 000500

This page left intentionally blank.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A133™ – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

AGREEMENT made as of the «- » day of «- » in the year «. »
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«- »« »
«- »
«- »
« »

and the Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«. »«- »
«. »
«- »
«–»

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

«- »
«- »
«–»

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«–»«–»
«–»
«- »
« »

The Owner and Construction Manager agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 INITIAL INFORMATION

§ 1.1 This Agreement is based on the Initial Information set forth in this Section 1.1.
(For each item in this section, insert the information or a statement such as "not applicable" or "unknown at time of execution.")

§ 1.1.1 The Owner's program for the Project, as described in Section 4.1.1:
(Insert the Owner's program, identify documentation that establishes the Owner's program, or state the manner in which the program will be developed.)

« »

§ 1.1.2 The Project's physical characteristics:
(Identify or describe pertinent information about the Project's physical characteristics, such as size; location; dimensions; geotechnical reports; site boundaries; topographic surveys; traffic and utility studies; availability of public and private utilities and services; legal description of the site, etc.)

« »

§ 1.1.3 The Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price, as defined in Article 6:
(Provide total and, if known, a line item breakdown.)

« »

§ 1.1.4 The Owner's anticipated design and construction milestone dates:

.1 Design phase milestone dates, if any:

« »

.2 Construction commencement date:

« »

.3 Substantial Completion date or dates:

« »

.4 Other milestone dates:

« »

§ 1.1.5 The Owner's requirements for accelerated or fast-track scheduling, or phased construction, are set forth below:
(Identify any requirements for fast-track scheduling or phased construction.)

« »

§ 1.1.6 The Owner's anticipated Sustainable Objective for the Project:
(Identify and describe the Owner's Sustainable Objective for the Project, if any.)

« »

§ 1.1.6.1 If the Owner identifies a Sustainable Objective, the Owner and Construction Manager shall complete and incorporate AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, into this Agreement to define the terms, conditions and services related to the Owner's Sustainable Objective. If E234–2019 is incorporated into this agreement, the Owner and Construction Manager shall incorporate the completed E234–2019 into the agreements with the consultants and contractors performing services or Work in any way associated with the Sustainable Objective.

§ 1.1.7 Other Project information:
(Identify special characteristics or needs of the Project not provided elsewhere.)

« »

§ 1.1.8 The Owner identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 4.2:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 1.1.9 The persons or entities, in addition to the Owner's representative, who are required to review the Construction Manager's submittals to the Owner are as follows:
(List name, address and other contact information.)

« »

§ 1.1.10 The Owner shall retain the following consultants and contractors:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

.1 Geotechnical Engineer:

« »« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

.2 Civil Engineer:

« »« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

.3 Other, if any:
(List any other consultants retained by the Owner, such as a Project or Program Manager.)

« »

§ 1.1.11 The Architect's representative:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 1.1.12 The Construction Manager identifies the following representative in accordance with Article 3:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 1.1.13 The Owner's requirements for the Construction Manager's staffing plan for Preconstruction Services, as required under Section 3.1.9:
(List any Owner-specific requirements to be included in the staffing plan.)

« »

§ 1.1.14 The Owner's requirements for subcontractor procurement for the performance of the Work:
(List any Owner-specific requirements for subcontractor procurement.)

« »

§ 1.1.15 Other Initial Information on which this Agreement is based:

« »

§ 1.2 The Owner and Construction Manager may rely on the Initial Information. Both parties, however, recognize that such information may materially change and, in that event, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall appropriately adjust the Project schedule, the Construction Manager's services, and the Construction Manager's compensation. The Owner shall adjust the Owner's budget for the Guaranteed Maximum Price and the Owner's anticipated design and construction milestones, as necessary, to accommodate material changes in the Initial Information.

§ 1.3 Neither the Owner's nor the Construction Manager's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

ARTICLE 2 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 2.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. Upon the Owner's acceptance of the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Contract Documents will also include the documents described in Section 3.2.3 and identified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and revisions prepared by the Architect and furnished by the Owner as described in Section 3.2.8. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. If anything in the other Contract Documents, other than a Modification, is inconsistent with this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 15.

§ 2.2 Relationship of the Parties

The Construction Manager accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Agreement and covenants with the Owner to cooperate with the Architect and exercise the Construction Manager's skill and judgment in furthering the interests of the Owner to furnish efficient construction administration, management services, and supervision; to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in an expeditious and economical manner consistent with the Owner's interests. The Owner agrees to furnish or approve, in a timely manner, information required by the Construction Manager and to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3 General Conditions

§ 2.3.1 For the Preconstruction Phase, AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, shall apply as follows: Section 1.5, Ownership and Use of Documents; Section 1.7, Digital Data Use and Transmission; Section 1.8, Building Information Model Use and Reliance; Section 2.2.4, Confidential Information; Section 3.12.10, Professional Services; Section 10.3, Hazardous Materials; Section 13.1, Governing Law. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

§ 2.3.2 For the Construction Phase, the general conditions of the contract shall be as set forth in A201–2017, which document is incorporated herein by reference. The term "Contractor" as used in A201–2017 shall mean the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 3 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and in the applicable provisions of A201-2017 referenced in Section 2.3.1. The Construction Manager's Construction Phase responsibilities are set forth in Section 3.3. The Owner and Construction Manager may agree, in consultation with the Architect, for the Construction Phase to commence prior to completion of the Preconstruction Phase, in which case, both phases will proceed concurrently. The Construction Manager shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Construction Manager with respect to the Project.

§ 3.1 Preconstruction Phase

§ 3.1.1 Extent of Responsibility

The Construction Manager shall exercise reasonable care in performing its Preconstruction Services. The Owner and Architect shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of services and information furnished by the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager, however, does not warrant or guarantee estimates and schedules except as may be included as part of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. The Construction Manager is not required to ascertain that the Drawings and Specifications are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Construction

Manager shall promptly report to the Architect and Owner any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Construction Manager as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.1.2 The Construction Manager shall provide a preliminary evaluation of the Owner's program, schedule and construction budget requirements, each in terms of the other.

§ 3.1.3 Consultation

§ 3.1.3.1 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings with the Architect and Owner to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, and scheduling of the Work.

§ 3.1.3.2 The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner and Architect on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner and Architect, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; time requirements for procurement, installation and construction; prefabrication; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions. The Construction Manager shall consult with the Architect regarding professional services to be provided by the Construction Manager during the Construction Phase.

§ 3.1.3.3 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner and Architect in establishing building information modeling and digital data protocols for the Project, using AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 3.1.4 Project Schedule

When Project requirements in Section 4.1.1 have been sufficiently identified, the Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update a Project schedule for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance. The Construction Manager shall obtain the Architect's approval for the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of the Architect's services. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities; and identify items that affect the Project's timely completion. The updated Project schedule shall include the following: submission of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal; components of the Work; times of commencement and completion required of each Subcontractor; ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction; and the occupancy requirements of the Owner.

§ 3.1.5 Phased Construction

The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall provide recommendations with regard to accelerated or fast-track scheduling, procurement, and sequencing for phased construction. The Construction Manager shall take into consideration cost reductions, cost information, constructability, provisions for temporary facilities, and procurement and construction scheduling issues.

§ 3.1.6 Cost Estimates

§ 3.1.6.1 Based on the preliminary design and other design criteria prepared by the Architect, the Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval, preliminary estimates of the Cost of the Work or the cost of program requirements using area, volume, or similar conceptual estimating techniques. If the Architect or Construction Manager suggests alternative materials and systems, the Construction Manager shall provide cost evaluations of those alternative materials and systems.

§ 3.1.6.2 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for the further development of the design, price escalation, and market conditions, until such time as the Owner and Construction Manager agree on a Guaranteed Maximum Price for the Work. The estimate shall be provided for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner and Architect in the event that the estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective action.

§ 3.1.6.3 If the Architect is providing cost estimating services as a Supplemental Service, and a discrepancy exists between the Construction Manager's cost estimates and the Architect's cost estimates, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall work together to reconcile the cost estimates.

§ 3.1.7 As the Architect progresses with the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents, the Construction Manager shall consult with the Owner and Architect and make recommendations regarding constructability and schedules, for the Architect's review and the Owner's approval.

§ 3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations and information to the Owner and Architect regarding equipment, materials, services, and temporary Project facilities.

§ 3.1.9 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan for Preconstruction Phase services for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.10 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Construction Manager shall fulfill its Preconstruction Phase responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 3.1.11 Subcontractors and Suppliers

§ 3.1.11.1 If the Owner has provided requirements for subcontractor procurement in section 1.1.14, the Construction Manager shall provide a subcontracting plan, addressing the Owner's requirements, for the Owner's review and approval.

§ 3.1.11.2 The Construction Manager shall develop bidders' interest in the Project.

§ 3.1.11.3 The processes described in Article 9 shall apply if bid packages will be issued during the Preconstruction Phase.

§ 3.1.12 Procurement

The Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Architect's review and the Owner's acceptance, a procurement schedule for items that must be ordered in advance of construction. The Construction Manager shall expedite and coordinate the ordering and delivery of materials that must be ordered in advance of construction. If the Owner agrees to procure any items prior to the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall procure the items on terms and conditions acceptable to the Construction Manager. Upon the establishment of the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner shall assign all contracts for these items to the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager shall thereafter accept responsibility for them.

§ 3.1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Construction Manager shall comply with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to its performance under this Contract, and with equal employment opportunity programs, and other programs as may be required by governmental and quasi-governmental authorities.

§ 3.1.14 Other Preconstruction Services

Insert a description of any other Preconstruction Phase services to be provided by the Construction Manager, or reference an exhibit attached to this document

(Describe any other Preconstruction Phase services, such as providing cash flow projections, development of a project information management system, early selection or procurement of subcontractors, etc.)

« »

§ 3.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal

§ 3.2.1 At a time to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall prepare a Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal for the Owner's and Architect's review, and the Owner's acceptance. The Guaranteed Maximum Price in the proposal shall be the sum of the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager's contingency described in Section 3.2.4, and the Construction Manager's Fee described in Section 6.1.2.

§ 3.2.2 To the extent that the Contract Documents are anticipated to require further development, the Guaranteed Maximum Price includes the costs attributable to such further development consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Such further development does not include changes in scope, systems, kinds and quality of materials, finishes, or equipment, all of which, if required, shall be incorporated by Change Order.

§ 3.2.3 The Construction Manager shall include with the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal a written statement of its basis, which shall include the following:

.1 A list of the Drawings and Specifications, including all Addenda thereto, and the Conditions of the Contract;

.2 A list of the clarifications and assumptions made by the Construction Manager in the preparation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, including assumptions under Section 3.2.2;

.3 A statement of the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price, including a statement of the estimated Cost of the Work organized by trade categories or systems, including allowances; the Construction Manager's contingency set forth in Section 3.2.4; and the Construction Manager's Fee;

.4 The anticipated date of Substantial Completion upon which the proposed Guaranteed Maximum Price is based; and

.5 A date by which the Owner must accept the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 3.2.4 In preparing the Construction Manager's Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Construction Manager shall include a contingency for the Construction Manager's exclusive use to cover those costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall meet with the Owner and Architect to review the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal. In the event that the Owner or Architect discover any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented, they shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, who shall make appropriate adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, its basis, or both.

§ 3.2.6 If the Owner notifies the Construction Manager that the Owner has accepted the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal in writing before the date specified in the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal shall be deemed effective without further acceptance from the Construction Manager. Following acceptance of a Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner and Construction Manager shall execute the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment amending this Agreement, a copy of which the Owner shall provide to the Architect. The Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment shall set forth the agreed upon Guaranteed Maximum Price with the information and assumptions upon which it is based.

§ 3.2.7 The Construction Manager shall not incur any cost to be reimbursed as part of the Cost of the Work prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, unless the Owner provides prior written authorization for such costs.

§ 3.2.8 The Owner shall authorize preparation of revisions to the Contract Documents that incorporate the agreed-upon assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Owner shall promptly furnish such revised Contract Documents to the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager shall notify the Owner and Architect of any inconsistencies between the agreed-upon assumptions and clarifications contained in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment and the revised Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.9 The Construction Manager shall include in the Guaranteed Maximum Price all sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Construction Manager that are legally enacted, whether or not yet effective, at the time the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment is executed.

§ 3.3 Construction Phase

§ 3.3.1 General

§ 3.3.1.1 For purposes of Section 8.1.2 of A201–2017, the date of commencement of the Work shall mean the date of commencement of the Construction Phase.

§ 3.3.1.2 The Construction Phase shall commence upon the Owner's execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment or, prior to acceptance of the Guaranteed Maximum Price proposal, by written agreement of the parties. The written agreement shall set forth a description of the Work to be performed by the Construction Manager, and any insurance and bond requirements for Work performed prior to execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment.

§ 3.3.2 Administration

§ 3.3.2.1 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings to discuss such matters as procedures, progress, coordination, scheduling, and status of the Work. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes of the meetings to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.3.2.2 Upon the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager shall prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect a construction schedule for the Work and a submittal schedule in accordance with Section 3.10 of A201–2017.

§ 3.3.2.3 Monthly Report
The Construction Manager shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or otherwise as agreed to by the Owner, the Construction Manager shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information required by the Owner.

§ 3.3.2.4 Daily Logs
The Construction Manager shall keep, and make available to the Owner and Architect, a daily log containing a record for each day of weather, portions of the Work in progress, number of workers on site, identification of equipment on site, problems that might affect progress of the work, accidents, injuries, and other information required by the Owner.

§ 3.3.2.5 Cost Control
The Construction Manager shall develop a system of cost control for the Work, including regular monitoring of actual costs for activities in progress and estimates for uncompleted tasks and proposed changes. The Construction Manager shall identify variances between actual and estimated costs and report the variances to the Owner and Architect, and shall provide this information in its monthly reports to the Owner and Architect, in accordance with Section 3.3.2.3 above.

ARTICLE 4 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 4.1 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall provide information with reasonable promptness, regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program which shall set forth the Owner's objectives, constraints, and criteria, including schedule, space requirements and relationships, flexibility and expandability, special equipment, systems, sustainability and site requirements.

§ 4.1.2 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Construction Manager may request such information as set forth in A201-2017 Section 2.2.

§ 4.1.3 The Owner shall establish and periodically update the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7, (2) the Owner's other costs, and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager and Architect. The Owner and the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 4.1.4 Structural and Environmental Tests, Surveys and Reports. During the Preconstruction Phase, the Owner shall furnish the following information or services with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information and services furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 4.1.4.1 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections, and reports, required by law and as otherwise agreed to by the parties, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 4.1.4.2 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a written legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries and contours of the site; locations, dimensions and other necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private, above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.

§ 4.1.4.3 The Owner, when such services are requested, shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 4.1.5 During the Construction Phase, the Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Construction Manager's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Construction Manager's written request for such information or services.

§ 4.1.6 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Owner shall fulfill its responsibilities as required in AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 4.2 Owner's Designated Representative

The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Owner with respect to the Project. The Owner's representative shall render decisions promptly and furnish information expeditiously, so as to avoid unreasonable delay in the services or Work of the Construction Manager. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1 of A201–2017, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 4.2.1 Legal Requirements. The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that may be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests.

§ 4.3 Architect

The Owner shall retain an Architect to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document B133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, including any additional services requested by the Construction Manager that are necessary for the Preconstruction and Construction Phase services under this Agreement. The Owner shall provide the Construction Manager with a copy of the scope of services in the executed agreement between the Owner and the Architect, and any further modifications to the Architect's scope of services in the agreement.

ARTICLE 5 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS FOR PRECONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 5.1 Compensation

§ 5.1.1 For the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services described in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as follows:

(Insert amount of, or basis for, compensation and include a list of reimbursable cost items, as applicable.)

« »

§ 5.1.2 The hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services of the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's Consultants and Subcontractors, if any, are set forth below.

(If applicable, attach an exhibit of hourly billing rates or insert them below.)

« »

Individual or Position	Rate

§ 5.1.2.1 Hourly billing rates for Preconstruction Phase services include all costs to be paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, and shall remain unchanged unless the parties execute a Modification.

§ 5.1.3 If the Preconstruction Phase services covered by this Agreement have not been completed within « » (« ») months of the date of this Agreement, through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's compensation for Preconstruction Phase services shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 5.2 Payments

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise agreed, payments for services shall be made monthly in proportion to services performed.

§ 5.2.2 Payments are due and payable upon presentation of the Construction Manager's invoice. Amounts unpaid « » (« ») days after the invoice date shall bear interest at the rate entered below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the principal place of business of the Construction Manager.
(Insert rate of monthly or annual interest agreed upon.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 COMPENSATION FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 6.1 Contract Sum

§ 6.1.1 The Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the Contract Sum in current funds for the Construction Manager's performance of the Contract after execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment. The Contract Sum is the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 plus the Construction Manager's Fee.

§ 6.1.2 The Construction Manager's Fee:
(State a lump sum, percentage of Cost of the Work or other provision for determining the Construction Manager's Fee.)

« »

§ 6.1.3 The method of adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee for changes in the Work:

« »

§ 6.1.4 Limitations, if any, on a Subcontractor's overhead and profit for increases in the cost of its portion of the Work:

« »

§ 6.1.5 Rental rates for Construction Manager-owned equipment shall not exceed « » percent (« » %) of the standard rental rate paid at the place of the Project.

§ 6.1.6 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

§ 6.1.7 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus, cost savings or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

§ 6.2 Guaranteed Maximum Price

The Construction Manager guarantees that the Contract Sum shall not exceed the Guaranteed Maximum Price set forth in the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, subject to additions and deductions by Change Order as provided in the Contract Documents. Costs which would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded shall be paid by the Construction Manager without reimbursement by the Owner.

§ 6.3 Changes in the Work

§ 6.3.1 The Owner may, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions. The Owner shall issue such changes in writing. The Construction Manager may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time as a result of changes in the Work.

§ 6.3.1.1 The Architect may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.2 Adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price on account of changes in the Work subsequent to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment may be determined by any of the methods listed in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 6.3.3 Adjustments to subcontracts awarded on the basis of a stipulated sum shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of A201–2017, as they refer to "cost" and "fee," and not by Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement. Adjustments to subcontracts awarded with the Owner's prior written consent on the basis of cost plus a fee shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of those subcontracts.

§ 6.3.4 In calculating adjustments to the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the terms "cost" and "costs" as used in Article 7 of AIA Document A201–2017 shall mean the Cost of the Work as defined in Article 7 of this Agreement and the term "fee" shall mean the Construction Manager's Fee as defined in Section 6.1.2 of this Agreement.

§ 6.3.5 If no specific provision is made in Section 6.1.3 for adjustment of the Construction Manager's Fee in the case of changes in the Work, or if the extent of such changes is such, in the aggregate, that application of the adjustment provisions of Section 6.1.3 will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Construction Manager, the Construction Manager's Fee shall be equitably adjusted on the same basis that was used to establish the Fee for the original Work, and the Guaranteed Maximum Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

ARTICLE 7 COST OF THE WORK FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE

§ 7.1 Costs to Be Reimbursed

§ 7.1.1 The term Cost of the Work shall mean costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager in the proper performance of the Work. The Cost of the Work shall include only the items set forth in Sections 7.1 through 7.7.

§ 7.1.2 Where, pursuant to the Contract Documents, any cost is subject to the Owner's prior approval, the Construction Manager shall obtain such approval in writing prior to incurring the cost.

§ 7.1.3 Costs shall be at rates not higher than the standard rates paid at the place of the Project, except with prior approval of the Owner.

§ 7.2 Labor Costs

§ 7.2.1 Wages or salaries of construction workers directly employed by the Construction Manager to perform the construction of the Work at the site or, with the Owner's prior approval, at off-site workshops.

§ 7.2.2 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when stationed at the site and performing Work, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.2.2.1 Wages or salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory and administrative personnel when performing Work and stationed at a location other than the site, but only for that portion of time required for the Work, and limited to the personnel and activities listed below:
(Identify the personnel, type of activity and, if applicable, any agreed upon percentage of time to be devoted to the Work.)

« »

§ 7.2.3 Wages and salaries of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel engaged at factories, workshops or while traveling, in expediting the production or transportation of materials or equipment required for the Work, but only for that portion of their time required for the Work.

§ 7.2.4 Costs paid or incurred by the Construction Manager, as required by law or collective bargaining agreements, for taxes, insurance, contributions, assessments and benefits and, for personnel not covered by collective bargaining agreements, customary benefits such as sick leave, medical and health benefits, holidays, vacations and pensions, provided such costs are based on wages and salaries included in the Cost of the Work under Sections 7.2.1 through 7.2.3.

§ 7.2.5 If agreed rates for labor costs, in lieu of actual costs, are provided in this Agreement, the rates shall remain unchanged throughout the duration of this Agreement, unless the parties execute a Modification.

§ 7.3 Subcontract Costs
Payments made by the Construction Manager to Subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracts and this Agreement.

§ 7.4 Costs of Materials and Equipment Incorporated in the Completed Construction
§ 7.4.1 Costs, including transportation and storage at the site, of materials and equipment incorporated, or to be incorporated, in the completed construction.

§ 7.4.2 Costs of materials described in the preceding Section 7.4.1 in excess of those actually installed to allow for reasonable waste and spoilage. Unused excess materials, if any, shall become the Owner's property at the completion of the Work or, at the Owner's option, shall be sold by the Construction Manager. Any amounts realized from such sales shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

§ 7.5 Costs of Other Materials and Equipment, Temporary Facilities and Related Items
§ 7.5.1 Costs of transportation, storage, installation, dismantling, maintenance, and removal of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site and fully consumed in the performance of the Work. Costs of materials, supplies, temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and tools, that are not fully consumed, shall be based on the cost or value of the item at the time it is first used on the Project site less the value of the item when it is no longer used at the Project site. Costs for items not fully consumed by the Construction Manager shall mean fair market value.

§ 7.5.2 Rental charges for temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand tools not customarily owned by construction workers that are provided by the Construction Manager at the site, and the costs of transportation, installation, dismantling, minor repairs, and removal of such temporary facilities, machinery, equipment, and hand tools. Rates and quantities of equipment owned by the Construction Manager, or a related party as defined in Section 7.8, shall be subject to the Owner's prior approval. The total rental cost of any such equipment may not exceed the purchase price of any comparable item.

§ 7.5.3 Costs of removal of debris from the site of the Work and its proper and legal disposal.

§ 7.5.4 Costs of the Construction Manager's site office, including general office equipment and supplies.

§ 7.5.5 Costs of materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a mutually acceptable location, subject to the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.6 Miscellaneous Costs
§ 7.6.1 Premiums for that portion of insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents that can be directly attributed to this Contract.

§ 7.6.1.1 Costs for self-insurance, for either full or partial amounts of the coverages required by the Contract Documents, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.6.1.2 Costs for insurance through a captive insurer owned or controlled by the Construction Manager, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.6.2 Sales, use, or similar taxes, imposed by a governmental authority, that are related to the Work and for which the Construction Manager is liable.

§ 7.6.3 Fees and assessments for the building permit, and for other permits, licenses, and inspections, for which the Construction Manager is required by the Contract Documents to pay.

§ 7.6.4 Fees of laboratories for tests required by the Contract Documents; except those related to defective or nonconforming Work for which reimbursement is excluded under Article 13 of AIA Document A201–2017 or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and which do not fall within the scope of Section 7.7.3.

§ 7.6.5 Royalties and license fees paid for the use of a particular design, process, or product, required by the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.5.1 The cost of defending suits or claims for infringement of patent rights arising from requirements of the Contract Documents, payments made in accordance with legal judgments against the Construction Manager resulting from such suits or claims, and payments of settlements made with the Owner's consent, unless the Construction Manager had reason to believe that the required design, process, or product was an infringement of a copyright or a patent, and the Construction Manager failed to promptly furnish such information to the Architect as required by Article 3 of AIA Document A201–2017. The costs of legal defenses, judgments, and settlements shall not be included in the Cost of the Work used to calculate the Construction Manager's Fee or subject to the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

§ 7.6.6 Costs for communications services, electronic equipment, and software, directly related to the Work and located at the site, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.6.7 Costs of document reproductions and delivery charges.

§ 7.6.8 Deposits lost for causes other than the Construction Manager's negligence or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.6.9 Legal, mediation and arbitration costs, including attorneys' fees, other than those arising from disputes between the Owner and Construction Manager, reasonably incurred by the Construction Manager after the execution of this Agreement in the performance of the Work and with the Owner's prior approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 7.6.10 Expenses incurred in accordance with the Construction Manager's standard written personnel policy for relocation and temporary living allowances of the Construction Manager's personnel required for the Work, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.6.11 That portion of the reasonable expenses of the Construction Manager's supervisory or administrative personnel incurred while traveling in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

§ 7.7 Other Costs and Emergencies

§ 7.7.1 Other costs incurred in the performance of the Work, with the Owner's prior approval.

§ 7.7.2 Costs incurred in taking action to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss, in case of an emergency affecting the safety of persons and property, as provided in Article 10 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.7.3 Costs of repairing or correcting damaged or nonconforming Work executed by the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, or suppliers, provided that such damaged or nonconforming Work was not caused by the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility by, the Construction Manager, and only to the extent that the cost of repair or correction is not recovered by the Construction Manager from insurance, sureties, Subcontractors, suppliers, or others.

§ 7.7.4 The costs described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7 shall be included in the Cost of the Work, notwithstanding any provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or other Conditions of the Contract which may require the Construction Manager to pay such costs, unless such costs are excluded by the provisions of Section 7.9.

§ 7.8 Related Party Transactions

§ 7.8.1 For purposes of this Section 7.8, the term "related party" shall mean (1) a parent, subsidiary, affiliate, or other entity having common ownership of, or sharing common management with, the Construction Manager; (2) any entity in which any stockholder in, or management employee of, the Construction Manager holds an equity interest in excess of ten percent in the aggregate; (3) any entity which has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager; or (4) any person, or any member of the immediate family of any person, who has the right to control the business or affairs of the Construction Manager.

§ 7.8.2 If any of the costs to be reimbursed arise from a transaction between the Construction Manager and a related party, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner of the specific nature of the contemplated transaction, including the identity of the related party and the anticipated cost to be incurred, before any such transaction is consummated or cost incurred. If the Owner, after such notification, authorizes the proposed transaction in writing, then the cost incurred shall be included as a cost to be reimbursed, and the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service, from the related party, as a Subcontractor, according to the terms of Article 9. If the Owner fails to authorize the transaction in writing, the Construction Manager shall procure the Work, equipment, goods, or service from some person or entity other than a related party according to the terms of Article 9.

§ 7.9 Costs Not To Be Reimbursed

§ 7.9.1 The Cost of the Work shall not include the items listed below:

.1 Salaries and other compensation of the Construction Manager's personnel stationed at the Construction Manager's principal office or offices other than the site office, except as specifically provided in Section 7.2, or as may be provided in Article 14;

.2 Bonuses, profit sharing, incentive compensation, and any other discretionary payments, paid to anyone hired by the Construction Manager or paid to any Subcontractor or vendor, unless the Owner has provided prior approval;

.3 Expenses of the Construction Manager's principal office and offices other than the site office;

.4 Overhead and general expenses, except as may be expressly included in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;

.5 The Construction Manager's capital expenses, including interest on the Construction Manager's capital employed for the Work;

.6 Except as provided in Section 7.7.3 of this Agreement, costs due to the negligence of, or failure to fulfill a specific responsibility of the Contract by, the Construction Manager, Subcontractors, and suppliers, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable;

.7 Any cost not specifically and expressly described in Sections 7.1 to 7.7;

.8 Costs, other than costs included in Change Orders approved by the Owner, that would cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded; and

.9 Costs for services incurred during the Preconstruction Phase.

ARTICLE 8 DISCOUNTS, REBATES, AND REFUNDS

§ 8.1 Cash discounts obtained on payments made by the Construction Manager shall accrue to the Owner if (1) before making the payment, the Construction Manager included the amount to be paid, less such discount, in an Application for Payment and received payment from the Owner, or (2) the Owner has deposited funds with the Construction Manager with which to make payments; otherwise, cash discounts shall accrue to the Construction Manager. Trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and amounts received from sales of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the Owner, and the Construction Manager shall make provisions so that they can be obtained.

§ 8.2 Amounts that accrue to the Owner in accordance with the provisions of Section 8.1 shall be credited to the Owner as a deduction from the Cost of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER AGREEMENTS

§ 9.1 Those portions of the Work that the Construction Manager does not customarily perform with the Construction Manager's own personnel shall be performed under subcontracts or other appropriate agreements with the Construction Manager. The Owner may designate specific persons from whom, or entities from which, the Construction Manager shall obtain bids. The Construction Manager shall obtain bids from Subcontractors, and from suppliers of materials or equipment fabricated especially for the Work, who are qualified to perform that portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall deliver such bids to the Architect and Owner with an indication as to which bids the Construction Manager intends to accept. The Owner then has the right to review the Construction Manager's list of proposed subcontractors and suppliers in consultation with the Architect and, subject to Section 9.1.1, to object to any subcontractor or supplier. Any advice of the Architect, or approval or objection by the Owner, shall not relieve the Construction Manager of its responsibility to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Construction Manager has reasonable objection.

§ 9.1.1 When a specific subcontractor or supplier (1) is recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager; (2) is qualified to perform that portion of the Work; and (3) has submitted a bid that conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents without reservations or exceptions, but the Owner requires that another bid be accepted, then the Construction Manager may require that a Change Order be issued to adjust the Guaranteed Maximum Price by the difference between the bid of the person or entity recommended to the Owner by the Construction Manager and the amount of the subcontract or other agreement actually signed with the person or entity designated by the Owner.

§ 9.2 Subcontracts or other agreements shall conform to the applicable payment provisions of this Agreement, and shall not be awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee without the Owner's prior written approval. If a subcontract is awarded on the basis of cost plus a fee, the Construction Manager shall provide in the subcontract for the Owner to receive the same audit rights with regard to the Subcontractor as the Owner receives with regard to the Construction Manager in Article 10.

ARTICLE 10 ACCOUNTING RECORDS

The Construction Manager shall keep full and detailed records and accounts related to the Cost of the Work, and exercise such controls, as may be necessary for proper financial management under this Contract and to substantiate all costs incurred. The accounting and control systems shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Owner and the Owner's auditors shall, during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice, be afforded access to, and shall be permitted to audit and copy, the Construction Manager's records and accounts, including complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, job cost reports, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's proposals, Subcontractor's invoices, purchase orders, vouchers, memoranda, and other data relating to this Contract. The Construction Manager shall preserve these records for a period of three years after final payment, or for such longer period as may be required by law.

ARTICLE 11 PAYMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION PHASE SERVICES

§ 11.1 Progress Payments

§ 11.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Construction Manager, and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum, to the Construction Manager, as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 11.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Construction Manager not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 11.1.4 With each Application for Payment, the Construction Manager shall submit payrolls, petty cash accounts, receipted invoices or invoices with check vouchers attached, and any other evidence required by the Owner or Architect to demonstrate that payments already made by the Construction Manager on account of the Cost of the Work equal or exceed progress payments already received by the Construction Manager, plus payrolls for the period covered by the present Application for Payment, less that portion of the progress payments attributable to the Construction Manager's Fee.

§ 11.1.5 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Guaranteed Maximum Price among: (1) the various portions of the Work; (2) any contingency for costs that are included in the Guaranteed Maximum Price but not otherwise allocated to another line item or included in a Change Order; and (3) the Construction Manager's Fee.

§ 11.1.5.1 The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. The schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment.

§ 11.1.5.2 The allocation of the Guaranteed Maximum Price under this Section 11.1.5 shall not constitute a separate guaranteed maximum price for the Cost of the Work of each individual line item in the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.5.3 When the Construction Manager allocates costs from a contingency to another line item in the schedule of values, the Construction Manager shall submit supporting documentation to the Architect.

§ 11.1.6 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment. The percentage of completion shall be the lesser of (1) the percentage of that portion of the Work which has actually been completed, or (2) the percentage obtained by dividing (a) the expense that has actually been incurred by the Construction Manager on account of that portion of the Work and for which the Construction Manager has made payment or intends to make payment prior to the next Application for Payment, by (b) the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values.

§ 11.1.7 In accordance with AIA Document A201–2017 and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 11.1.7.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Guaranteed Maximum Price allocated to that portion of the Work in the most recent schedule of values;

.2 That portion of the Guaranteed Maximum Price properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction or, if approved in writing in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing;

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified; and

.4 The Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work described in the preceding Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 at the rate stated in Section 6.1.2 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum fee as the Cost of the Work included in Sections 11.1.7.1.1 and 11.1.7.1.2 bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion.

§ 11.1.7.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Construction Manager does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Construction Manager intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.5 The shortfall, if any, indicated by the Construction Manager in the documentation required by Section 11.1.4 to substantiate prior Applications for Payment, or resulting from errors subsequently discovered by the Owner's auditors in such documentation; and

.6 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 11.1.8.

§ 11.1.8 Retainage

§ 11.1.8.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

§ 11.1.8.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 11.1.8.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If the retainage established in Section 11.1.8.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, insert provisions for such modification.)

« »

§ 11.1.8.3 Except as set forth in this Section 11.1.8.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Construction Manager may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 11.1.8. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage, such as upon completion of the Owner's audit and reconciliation, upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 11.1.9 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Construction Manager, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 11.1.10 Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Construction Manager shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and suitably stored at the site.

§ 11.1.11 The Owner and the Construction Manager shall agree upon a mutually acceptable procedure for review and approval of payments to Subcontractors, and the percentage of retainage held on Subcontracts, and the Construction Manager shall execute subcontracts in accordance with those agreements.

§ 11.1.12 In taking action on the Construction Manager's Applications for Payment the Architect shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy and completeness of the information furnished by the Construction Manager, and such action shall not be deemed to be a representation that (1) the Architect has made a detailed examination, audit, or arithmetic verification, of the documentation submitted in accordance with Section 11.1.4 or other supporting data; (2) that the Architect has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections; or (3) that the Architect has made examinations to ascertain how or for what purposes the Construction Manager has used amounts previously paid on account of the Contract. Such examinations, audits, and verifications, if required by the Owner, will be performed by the Owner's auditors acting in the sole interest of the Owner.

§ 11.2 Final Payment

§ 11.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Construction Manager when

- **.1** the Construction Manager has fully performed the Contract, except for the Construction Manager's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;
- **.2** the Construction Manager has submitted a final accounting for the Cost of the Work and a final Application for Payment; and
- **.3** a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect in accordance with Section 11.2.2.2.

§ 11.2.2 Within 30 days of the Owner's receipt of the Construction Manager's final accounting for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall conduct an audit of the Cost of the Work or notify the Architect that it will not conduct an audit.

§ 11.2.2.1 If the Owner conducts an audit of the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall, within 10 days after completion of the audit, submit a written report based upon the auditors' findings to the Architect.

§ 11.2.2.2 Within seven days after receipt of the written report described in Section 11.2.2.1, or receipt of notice that the Owner will not conduct an audit, and provided that the other conditions of Section 11.2.1 have been met, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a final Certificate for Payment with a copy to the Construction Manager, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding a certificate as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The time periods stated in this Section 11.2.2 supersede those stated in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017. The Architect is not responsible for verifying the accuracy of the Construction Manager's final accounting.

§ 11.2.2.3 If the Owner's auditors' report concludes that the Cost of the Work, as substantiated by the Construction Manager's final accounting, is less than claimed by the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager shall be entitled to request mediation of the disputed amount without seeking an initial decision pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017. A request for mediation shall be made by the Construction Manager within 30 days after the Construction Manager's receipt of a copy of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment. Failure to request mediation within this 30-day period shall result in the substantiated amount reported by the Owner's auditors becoming binding on the Construction Manager. Pending a final resolution of the disputed amount, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager the amount certified in the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

§ 11.2.3 The Owner's final payment to the Construction Manager shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 11.2.4 If, subsequent to final payment, and at the Owner's request, the Construction Manager incurs costs, described in Sections 7.1 through 7.7, and not excluded by Section 7.9, to correct defective or nonconforming Work, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for such costs, and the Construction Manager's Fee applicable thereto, on the same basis as if such costs had been incurred prior to final payment, but not in excess of the Guaranteed Maximum Price. If adjustments to the Contract Sum are provided for in Section 6.1.7, the amount of those adjustments shall be recalculated, taking into account any reimbursements made pursuant to this Section 11.2.4 in determining the net amount to be paid by the Owner to the Construction Manager.

§ 11.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 12 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 12.1 Initial Decision Maker

§ 12.1.1 Any Claim between the Owner and Construction Manager shall be resolved in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Article 12 and Article 15 of A201–2017. However, for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Preconstruction Phase services, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation or binding dispute resolution, and Section 12.1.2 of this Agreement shall not apply.

§ 12.1.2 The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017 for Claims arising from or relating to the Construction Manager's Construction Phase services, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to the Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »
« »
« »
« »

§ 12.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[« »] Arbitration pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017

[« »] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[« »] Other: *(Specify)*

« »

If the Owner and Construction Manager do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 13 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 13.1 Termination Prior to Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment

§ 13.1.1 If the Owner and the Construction Manager do not reach an agreement on the Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner.

§ 13.1.2 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.1, the Construction Manager shall be compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.3 Prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager for the Owner's convenience and without cause, and the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement, upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Owner, for the reasons set forth in Article 14 of A201–2017.

§ 13.1.4 In the event of termination of this Agreement pursuant to Section 13.1.3, the Construction Manager shall be equitably compensated for Preconstruction Phase services and Work performed prior to receipt of a notice of termination. In no event shall the Construction Manager's compensation under this Section exceed the compensation set forth in Section 5.1.

§ 13.1.5 If the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Section 13.1.3 after the commencement of the Construction Phase but prior to the execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner shall pay to the Construction Manager an amount calculated as follows, which amount shall be in addition to any compensation paid to the Construction Manager under Section 13.1.4:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager's Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion; and

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner for Construction Phase services.

§ 13.1.6 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.1.5.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager under such subcontracts or purchase orders. All Subcontracts, purchase orders and rental agreements entered into by the Construction Manager will contain provisions allowing for assignment to the Owner as described above.

§ 13.1.6.1 If the Owner accepts assignment of subcontracts, purchase orders or rental agreements as described above, the Owner will reimburse or indemnify the Construction Manager for all costs arising under the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement, if those costs would have been reimbursable as Cost of the Work if the contract had not been terminated. If the Owner chooses not to accept assignment of any subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement that would have constituted a Cost of the Work had this agreement not been terminated, the Construction Manager will terminate the subcontract, purchase order or rental agreement and the Owner will pay the Construction Manager the costs necessarily incurred by the Construction Manager because of such termination.

§ 13.2 Termination or Suspension Following Execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment

§ 13.2.1 Termination

The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Construction Manager as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 13.2.2.1 If the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, the amount, if any, to be paid to the Construction Manager under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017 shall not cause the Guaranteed Maximum Price to be exceeded, nor shall it exceed an amount calculated as follows:

.1 Take the Cost of the Work incurred by the Construction Manager to the date of termination;

.2 Add the Construction Manager's Fee, computed upon the Cost of the Work to the date of termination at the rate stated in Section 6.1 or, if the Construction Manager' Fee is stated as a fixed sum in that Section, an amount that bears the same ratio to that fixed-sum Fee as the Cost of the Work at the time of termination bears to a reasonable estimate of the probable Cost of the Work upon its completion;

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract the costs and damages incurred, or to be incurred, by the Owner under Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 13.2.2.2 The Owner shall also pay the Construction Manager fair compensation, either by purchase or rental at the election of the Owner, for any equipment owned by the Construction Manager that the Owner elects to retain and that is not otherwise included in the Cost of the Work under Section 13.2.2.1.1. To the extent that the Owner elects to take legal assignment of subcontracts and purchase orders (including rental agreements), the Construction Manager shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to in this Article 13, execute and deliver all such papers and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of such subcontracts and other contractual rights of the Construction Manager, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Construction Manager under such subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 13.2.3 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

If the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of or method for determining the fee, if any, payable to the Construction Manager following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

« »

§ 13.3 Suspension

The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017; in such case, the Guaranteed Maximum Price and Contract Time shall be increased as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, except that the term "profit" shall be understood to mean the Construction Manager's Fee as described in Sections 6.1 and 6.3.5 of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 14.1 Terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in A201–2017. Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 14.2.1 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 14.2.2 of this Agreement, and in Section 13.2.2 of A201–2017, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 14.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Construction Manager, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 14.3 Insurance and Bonds

§ 14.3.1 Preconstruction Phase

The Construction Manager shall maintain the following insurance for the duration of the Preconstruction Services performed under this Agreement. If any of the requirements set forth below exceed the types and limits the Construction Manager normally maintains, the Owner shall reimburse the Construction Manager for any additional cost.

§ 14.3.1.1 Commercial General Liability with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») for each occurrence and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate for bodily injury and property damage.

§ 14.3.1.2 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Construction Manager with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per accident for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles, along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ 14.3.1.3 The Construction Manager may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided that such primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Sections 14.3.1.1 and 14.3.1.2, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

§ 14.3.1.4 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits and Employers Liability with policy limits not less than « » ($ « ») each accident, « » ($ « ») each employee, and « » ($ « ») policy limit.

§ 14.3.1.5 Professional Liability covering negligent acts, errors and omissions in the performance of professional services, with policy limits of not less than « » ($ « ») per claim and « » ($ « ») in the aggregate.

§ 14.3.1.6 Other Insurance
(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Construction Manager and any applicable limits.)

Coverage	Limits

§ 14.3.1.7 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Construction Manager shall cause the primary and excess or umbrella polices for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability to include the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Construction Manager's negligent acts or omissions. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations.

§ 14.3.1.8 The Construction Manager shall provide certificates of insurance to the Owner that evidence compliance with the requirements in this Section 14.3.1.

§ 14.3.2 Construction Phase
After execution of the Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3.2.1 The Construction Manager shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A133™–2019 Exhibit B, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.4 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 14.5 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 15 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 15.1 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 15.2 The following documents comprise the Agreement:

.1 AIA Document A133™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Constructor where the basis of payment is the Cost of the Work Plus a Fee with a Guaranteed Maximum Price

.2 AIA Document A133™-2019, Exhibit A, Guaranteed Maximum Price Amendment, if executed

.3 AIA Document A133™–2019, Exhibit B, Insurance and Bonds

.4 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.5 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.6 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply.)

[« »] AIA Document E234™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Constructor Edition, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E234-2019 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

[« »] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Construction Manager's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

« »

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONSTRUCTION MANAGER** *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SECTION 000610 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

The "Performance Bond" and "Payment Bond", The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document A312-2010, 2010 Edition, four (4) pages each, is included herein and shall be used on this Project as the Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

END OF SECTION 000610

This page left intentionally blank.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

« »« »
« »

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date: « »
Amount: $ « »
Description:
(Name and location)

« »
« »

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)
« »
Amount: $ « »
Modifications to this Bond: « » None « » See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »« »

SURETY
Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: _____
Name and Title: « »« »

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or **BROKER:**

« »
« »
« »

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and

.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

« »

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL		**SURETY**	
Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate Seal)*
Signature:		Signature:	
Name and Title:	« »« »	Name and Title:	« »« »
Address:	« »	Address:	« »

SECTION 000625 - ACCEPTABLE SURETY COMPANIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 To be acceptable as Surety on Performance and Payment Bonds, a surety company shall comply with the following provisions:

A. The Surety Company must be admitted to do business in the State of Florida.

B. The Surety Company shall have been in business and have a record of successful continuous operations for at least five years.

C. The Surety Company shall have at least a minimum 'A ' rating, based on Best Ratings and Financial Performance Ratings from A.M. Best Company as follows:

BEST'S RATINGS	
A++, A+	Superior
A, A-	Excellent
B++, B+	Very Good
BEST'S FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE RATINGS	
9	Very Strong
8, 7	Strong
6, 5	Good

CONTRACT AMOUNT	**FINANCIAL SIZE CATEGORIES**
Less than 1,000,000	FSC I
1,000,000 to 2,000,000	FSC II
2,000,000 to 5,000,000	FSC III
5,000,000 to 10,000,000	FSC IV
10,000,000 to 25,000,000	FSC V
25,000,000 to 50,000,000	FSC VI
50,000,000 to 100,000,000	FSC VII

1. Best's Rating represents an opinion based on a comprehensive quantitative and qualitative evaluation of a company's balance sheet strength, operating performance and business

profile or an equivalent rating from the Insurance Commissioner, if not rated by Best's.

2. Best Financial Performance Rating represents an opinion based primarily on a quantitative evaluation of a company's balance sheet strength and operating performance for companies that do not meet the minimum size and/or operating experience requirements for a Best's Rating.

1.02 The Surety Company shall not expose itself to any loss on any one risk in an amount exceeding ten (10) percent of its surplus to policyholders, provided:

A. Any risk or portion of any risk shall have been reinsured (in which case these minimum requirements contained herein also apply to the reinsuring carrier) in assuming insurer authorized or approved by the Insurance Commissioner to do such business in this State shall be deducted in determining the limitation of risk prescribed in this section.

B. In the case of a surety insurance company, there shall be deducted in addition to the deduction for reinsurance, the amount assumed by any co-surety, the value of any security deposited, pledged or held subject to the content of the Surety and for the protection of the Surety.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS N/A

PART 3 - EXECUTION N/A

END OF SECTION 000625

SECTION 000700 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

The "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document A201-2017, forty-one (41) pages, is included herein.

END OF SECTION 000700

This page left intentionally blank.

DRAFT

AIA® Document A201™ – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

« »
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk

and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and

other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent

acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise

such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials

and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- **.7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- **.2** the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- **.3** other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings

against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property

(other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to

provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner

shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for

correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- **.1** Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.2** An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- **.3** Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- **.3** repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- **.1** damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- **.2** damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker

and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 00 80 00 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTS TO A.I.A. DOCUMENT A201, 2017 EDITION
GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

GENERAL

These Supplementary General Conditions modify, change, delete from, or add to the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," A.I.A. Document A201, 2017 Edition. The A.I.A Document A201, 2017 Edition is hereby made a part of every Section of these Specifications and shall be binding upon each Contractor, Subcontractor, and Material Supplier. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified, or any Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Sub-Subparagraph thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary General Conditions, the unaltered provisions of the Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Sub-Subparagraph shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS:

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS:

1.1 Supplement Paragraph 1.1 as follows:
“1.1.1.1 The General Contractor’s and Subcontractor's Proposal Forms as accepted by the Owner shall be a part of the Contract Documents.
1.1.9 "Provide", as used in the Contract Documents, includes furnishing all labor, supervision, tools, materials, supplies, equipment, shop drawings, product data and samples, together with all services, accessories and costs associated with performance of the work, or production or installation of an item or system usable in the complete project.
1.1.10 “Diagrammatic”, as used in the Contract Documents, shall mean to outline in schematic form or an illustration to be used as a guide only.
1.1.11 “Product”, as used in these Contract Documents, includes materials, systems and equipment.”

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

1.2.1 Delete subsection entirely and substitute the following:
“1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the execution and completion of the work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by anyone shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor and Subcontractors shall be required to produce the intended results. In cases of discrepancies between the Contract Documents, the Agreement shall take precedence over the Drawings and Specifications, and the Specifications shall take precedence over the Drawings, except as

listed. Large scale plans, sections, and details take precedence over smaller scaled items. Plan schedules shall control over general plans. Addenda and Change Orders supersede only affected portions of the Documents.
1.2.1.1 The Contractor/Subcontractor, however, shall be held to providing completed work, according to the meaning and intent of the Drawings and Specifications whether all the items involved under any trade are mentioned in one or several sections or on one or several drawings.
1.2.1.2 Should any item to be furnished or labor to be performed as specified under more than one Section of the Specification, it will be premised that Subcontractors have included said product and/or labor in more than one Section, unless he/she shall have obtained a written decision from the General Contractor prior to the bid. The General Contractor will decide who shall provide such items. Proper credit shall be given to the Owner when the cost has been included more than once.
1.2.1.3 Should any item or equipment required to be furnished within the drawings or specifications fail to have any or all of its connections or utilities indicated, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall provide (as a minimum) services, utilities and connections to ensure the permanent, proper, code compliant operation of the item or equipment; unless such condition shall have been brought to the attention of the Architect prior to the Bid and a decision rendered through the issuance of addenda or other items of clarification.
1.2.1.4 The Contractor, and Subcontractors shall not take advantage of errors or omissions on Drawings or Specifications.
1.2.1.5 If any errors or omissions appear in Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, the Subcontractors shall notify the Contractor before time of submitting bid. The Contractor will notify and resolve the issues with the Architect prior to submitting a guaranteed maximum price or Bid Proposal to the Owner. Should conflict occur in or between Drawings and Specifications; Contractor and Subcontractors are deemed to have estimated on the more expensive product, method of installation, and/or the greater quantity, unless he has requested and obtained a written decision before submission of bid proposals as to which method, product, or quantity will be required.
1.2.1.6 References to known standard specifications shall mean the latest edition of such specifications adopted and published at date of invitation to submit proposal. Words which have well-known technical or trade meanings are used herein accordance with such recognized meanings.
1.2.1.7 When dimensions as shown on the Drawings are affected by conditions already established, the Subcontractor shall take measurements to verify the given scale or figure dimensions in the Drawings.
1.2.1.8 The Specifications, detailed description or omission of it, concerning any work to be provided shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice of the trade is to prevail and that only materials and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. All interpretations of these Specifications shall be made upon this basis and all interpretations shall be made by the Architect.
1.2.1.9 Execute work as per Contract Documents. Make no changes without having first received written permission from the Architect. Where detailed information is lacking, before proceeding with work, refer matter to the Architect for additional information.
1.2.1.10 THE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEM DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC IN NATURE AND THE FIELD CONDITIONS MAY ARISE THAT WILL PREVENT THEIR BEING INSTALLED AS PER DRAWING (EX.), SUCH AS PIPE AND CONDUIT RUNS, CROSSOVERS, RISERS, DOORS, FLOOR, WALLS AND CEILING PATTERN COVERING LAYOUTS, ETC. THEREFORE, IT SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF EACH AND ALL SUBCONTRACTORS, FOR THE COORDINATION, TIMING AND PROTECTION OF ALL CONDITIONS; AND IN EACH CASE WHERE THERE IS ANY QUESTION OR PROBLEM AS TO CONDITIONS OR LOCATIONS OF THESE ITEMS, SUBMIT A WORKABLE SOLUTION TO THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND THE ARCHITECT FOR REVIEW AND WRITTEN APPROVAL BEFORE COMMENCING WITH QUESTIONABLE WORK. IF SUCH ADJUSTMENT SHALL BE MADE BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR WITHOUT WRITTEN APPROVAL, IT SHALL BE AT THEIR OWN RISK AND EXPENSE. ANY REMOVAL OF NON-APPROVED AREAS SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY AND EXPENSE OF THE SUBCONTRACTORS.
1.2.1.11 Where there is conflict between the Drawings, or between Drawings and Specifications, or doubt as to meaning, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall obtain a written decision from the Architect, except where the Contractor deems that there could be immediate damages to life or property. He shall not proceed in uncertainty in any instance.
1.2.1.12 In the case of discrepancies between the INFORMATION TO BIDDERS, CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT, DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, OR ADDENDA as it relates to each Subcontractor's Work Category responsibilities, the most stringent and/or most expensive case applies as determined by the Architect."

1.2.2 Add the following:
"1.2.2.1 Construction Specifications Institute (C.S.I. Uniform System): To assist the Contract, the Specifications are divided into Divisions and Section numbers generally conforming to "Uniform System for Construction Specifications."

ARTICLE 2 - OWNER:

2.1 GENERAL:

2.1.1 Add the following subparagraphs:
"2.1.1.1 THE TERM "ARCHITECT" AS USED IN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS SHALL MEAN **DAG ARCHITECTS, INC.** WHERE THE TERM "A/E", "ARCHITECT/ENGINEER", OR "ENGINEER" IS USED IN THE DOCUMENTS, IT SHALL BE CONSIDERED AS BEING SYNONYMOUS WITH THE TERM "ARCHITECT" AS DEFINED IN THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.
2.1.1.2 The use of phrases "as directed", "as instructed", "reviewed", "authorized", "accepted", and similar terms implies that such action will be taken by the Architect unless specifically stated otherwise."

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER:

2.2.5.1 Add the following:
"2.2.5.1 The Contractor will be furnished with ONE (1) reproducible digital (PDF format) set of Drawings and Specifications by the Owner (other sets may be furnished but are not a requirement under this contract). A complete set of portable document format (.pdf) documents (plans and specifications) will be made available to the Contractor for the printing processes. The Contractor will make the portable document format documents available to the Subcontractors. The Architect will provide the Contractor with the original digital BIM Revit Model and/or AutoCAD files of the building and site for the Contractor's and Subcontractor's use to prepare Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, and Submittals upon receipt of accepted AIA Documents E203-2013 and G201-2013 Digital Protocol Agreements and the Architect's Digital File Release Forms from all users."

2.4 OWNERS RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK:

2.4.1 Add the following:
"2.4.1 The Owner will assist the Architect and Contractor in determining in general that the Work of the Subcontractors is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents and will endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor and Subcontractors."

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR:

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR:

3.2.1 Add the Following:
"3.2.1.1 Examination of site shall include determination of the nature and scope of the work and all difficulties that accompany its execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the owner to inspect and locate existing site conditions and providing existing as built drawings for the following existing site items documented by GPS coordinates:

Valve and Valve Boxes, Main Water and Sewer tie-ins, Clean outs and Junction Boxes
Chilled Water Lines, main water lines, main gas lines and electrical conduits.
Existing change of directions for chilled water lines, main water lines, main gas lines, irrigation lines and electrical conduits.
Electrical Transformers.

3.2.3 Add the following:
"3.2.3.1 The Contractor, Subcontractors and material suppliers shall examine the Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical Drawings and Specifications, and verify all measurements and requirements before ordering materials or performing any work to avoid problems during construction.
3.2.3.2 Before ordering materials or doing any work, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall verify all measurements at the project site and shall be responsible for their correctness. No extra compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and those indicated on the Drawings. Any decided

difference which may be found shall be reported to the Architect in writing, for consideration before proceeding with the Work."

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:

Add the following Subparagraph 3.3.2.1 through 3.3.2.7:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor and/or subcontractor and their employees shall refrain from use of vulgarities around students, staff and faculty.
3.3.2.2 Clothing shall have no vulgarities or sexually suggestive graphics.
3.3.2.3 Direct contact with students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited.
3.3.2.4 Violation of Special Conditions may result in immediate termination of that employee, Contractor or Subcontractor.
3.3.2.5 State regulations prohibit alcohol, drugs, and firearms from being brought onto school property. Violators will be prosecuted under State Law.
3.3.2.6 PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY Policy states that there shall be no smoking or use of tobacco products which include e-cigarettes, allowed in any facility or on any real or personal property owned by or under the control of the PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY System. Contractor and Subcontractor employees are required to leave the school campus for tobacco use. Job-site trailers are not exempt from this requirement.
3.3.2.7 The Contractor shall present a plan, for approval by the Owner, showing all areas for safety fencing staging, storage, job office, ingress and egress to the site. No work shall be done until this is approved.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS:

3.4.1 Add the following:
"3.4.1.1 Material Standards - Unless otherwise specifically provided in this Contract, reference to any equipment, material, article, or patented process, by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall establish a standard of quality and the Base Bid shall include only materials and items exactly as specified or called for by name. Architect to list at least three acceptable manufacturers in the Specifications, where possible, however each manufacturer shall meet the basis-of-design requirements."
3.4.2 Delete subparagraph 3.4.2 and substitute the following:
"3.4.2 Substitutions During Bidding Period - Requests for Substitutions during the bidding period will be considered and treated only as stated in Specification Section 008200, Special Conditions, Article 15, Substitution of Materials and Equipment. Once bids have been received, the Owner and Architect will prepare the Contract on the basis that all items are those specified in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings, or approved in Addenda during the bidding period. The approval of a product during the bid period does not negate the requirement for the submission of complete data during the construction in accordance with the Section 013300, Submittals, nor does it negate the burden of complying with all specification requirements. Should further investigation of a product approved during the bid period indicate that the product does not meet the essential requirements of the project the Contractor and Subcontractors shall make such modifications as are necessary to meet these essential requirements.
3.4.2.1 Approval After Bids are Opened - Substitutions or approval of products will be considered after bids are opened only under the following conditions:
.1 The Subcontractor shall place orders for specified materials and equipment promptly upon award of Contract. No excuses or proposed substitutions will be considered for materials and equipment due to unavailability, unless proof is submitted that firm orders were promptly placed for the item listed in the Specifications.
.2 The reason for the unavailability shall be beyond the control of the Subcontractor, such as strikes, lockouts. bankruptcy, discontinuance of the manufacturer or a product, or acts of god, and shall be made known in writing to the Architect within ten (10) days of the date that the Subcontractor ascertains that he cannot obtain the material or equipment specified. Requests shall be accompanied by a complete description of the materials or equipment which the Subcontractor wishes to use as a substitute."

3.5 WARRANTY:

Add the following:
"3.5.1 Under this warranty for a period of one (1) year from date of Completion, as evidenced by the date of "Substantial Completion" of the Work, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall remedy, at his/her own expense, any

such failure to conform on any such defects. Where warranties are written in any Section for longer than one (1) year, such terms will apply.
3.5.2 Nothing in the above intends or implies that this warranty shall apply to work which has been abused or neglected by the Owner."

3.6 TAXES:

3.6 Add the following:
"3.6.1 Unless otherwise specified, the Bid price includes all Federal, State and local taxes imposed prior to the execution of the Agreement and which are applicable to the Work. If any new privilege, sales gross receipt or other excise tax, exclusive of taxes and net income or undistributed profit applicable to the Work and payable by the Subcontractor is imposed by the State of Florida, or such present tax be increased as of the date thereof, then the Contract price will be adjusted accordingly and the Owner will reimburse the Contractor therefore without any allowance for overhead or profit upon separate payment application containing such pertinent details as the Owner may require.

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:

3.7 Delete paragraph 3.7.1 and substitute the following:
"3.7.1 A local building permit will be required for this protect. The "Florida Building Code 2023 shall govern. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall secure all required permits, governmental fees, anti-pollution fees, and licenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of his Work, which are applicable at the time the bids are received. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall be familiar with all Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations which in any manner effect those engaged or employed in the Work and any material or equipment used in the conduct of the Work.
3.7.1.1 Before proceeding with the Work, securing permits or necessary licenses, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall carefully study and compare the Drawings and Specifications and shall at once report in writing, to the Architect/Engineer, any error or omission he may discover that is in variance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes, and regulations."
3.7.2 Add the following:
"3.7.2.1 The Contractor and Subcontractors at all times shall comply with the Florida Building Code 2023 installation requirements (including amendments and supplements), and all Federal, State and local laws, codes, ordinances and regulations as applicable, which in any manner affects the Work, and he and his surety shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, and Architect/Engineer, to the extent allowable by law, against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of such law or decree, whether by himself or his employees."

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES:

Add the following Subparagraphs 3.10.5 through 3.10.7:

3.10.5 The Contractor shall furnish sufficient forces, construction plant and equipment, and shall work such hours, including night shifts and overtime operations, as may be necessary to insure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the approved progress schedule. If the Contractor falls behind the progress schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve the progress by increasing the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work and the amount of construction plant, all without additional cost to the Owner.

3.10.6 Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements under this provision shall be grounds for determination by the Engineer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with such diligence as will insure completion within the time specified and such failure constitutes a substantial violation of the conditions of the Agreement.

3.10.7 Upon such determination, the Owner may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part thereof, in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions, or may withhold further payments as indicated in Article 9.5.1.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE:

3.11.1 Add the following:

"3.11.1 At the completion of the Work, each Subcontractor shall submit "Record Drawings" to the Contractor on digital media, and the Contractor in turn will produce (or cause to have produced) As-Built Drawings on ELECTRONIC MEDIA on Autodesk AutoCAD Architectural Desktop (2019 Version). The Architect will provide the Contractor with the digital related AutoCAD files of the project for the Contractor's and Subcontractor's use to prepare Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, and As-Built (Record) Drawings upon receipt of accepted AIA Documents E203-2013 and G201-2013 Digital Protocol Agreements and the Architect's Digital File Release Forms from all users. Said Record Drawings shall be delivered to the Architect for review. The Architect will forward reviewed Final As-Built Drawings to the Owner for their future use.
3.11.1.1 Pipelines and ducts which are installed in furred spaces, pipe chases, or other spaces which can be readily inspected using access panels or other means of access will not be considered as being concealed. With reference to electrical and mechanical work the exact (not diagrammatic) conduit, pipe, and duct runs shall be shown on these drawings.
3.11.1.2 Record Drawings" shall be the daily in-use set of contract documents at the job site. At the end of each day, the foreman of each trade shall mark and date any and all changes that occurred during the day's work. Lines shall be located by dimension and equipment shall be noted and located. These documents will be delivered to the Contractor as noted in 3.11.1 above.
3.11.1.3 Upon completion of the work this data shall be recorded to scale, by a competent draftsman on electronic media copies of the contract drawings. Where changes and actual locations are to be recorded, the electronic media shall be erased before the changes are made. The work shall be shown as installed and the Contractor shall deliver the black line drawing prints and electronic media files with every drawing marked "As-Built". In showing the changes the same legend shall be used to identify piping, etc., as was used on the contract drawings. A separate set of drawings shall be prepared for electrical, plumbing, heating, air conditioning, and ventilating work, and A/V & Data, unless two (2) or more divisions are shown on the same sheets of the contract drawings. Each change of the original Contract Documents shall be "clouded" and referenced, except pipe runs may be noted, and each sheet shall bear the date and name of the Subcontractor submitting the changes to the drawings.

In addition, Contractor shall provide the following upon completion of the project:

- Electrical:
    - Panel schedule to be verified by Engineer of Record
    - On the Receptacle show label with Panel and Breaker
    - On Main Panel label phase rotation
    - Provide permanent Tag on Transformer for every main panel going to Transformer.
    - Provide on every Panel and switchgear paired Transformer
    - Provide the following standard color coding on J-Boxes:

Red – Fire Alarm
Yellow – 120/208/240 low voltage
Orange – 277/480 high voltage
Green – Camera
Blue – Communication/AV

- Plumbing:
    - For Valve Boxes above Ceiling locations, provide orange/blue stencil at grid intersection nearest to Valve Box
- Mechanical:
    - For Fire Damper, Air Damper locations provide pop-rivet sign
- Site As-Built drawings shall include the following:
    - location of all existing valves and valve boxes by GPS coordinates
    - location of all new valves and valve boxes by GPS coordinates.
    - location of main sewer service tie in points by GPS coordinates.
    - location of main water tie in points by GPS coordinates.
    - location of clean outs and junction boxes by GPS coordinates.
    - line drawings for chilled water lines, main water lines, main gas lines, Electrical lines.
    - change of direction for chilled water lines, main water lines, main gas lines, electrical lines.
    - Electrical Transformer location by GPS coordinates.

3.11.1.4 The Contractor shall review the complete as-built drawings. He shall ascertain and certify that all data furnished on the drawings are accurate and truly represent the work as actually installed. When manholes, boxes, underground conduits, plumbing, hot or chilled water lines, inverts, etc. are involved as part of the work, the Subcontractor shall furnish true elevations and locations, all properly referenced by using the original benchmark for

the project. The "Record Drawings" from each Subcontractor, including those unchanged and changed, shall be submitted to the Architect, when completed, together with three (3) sets of black line prints (produced from the As-Built Electronic Media) with the Contractor's stamp and each Subcontractor's certification for forwarding to the Owner, at the time of Substantial Completion. Final payment shall not be made until said "As-Built" documents have been received by the Architect, reviewed and accepted as complete, and in accordance with the contract documents.
3.11.1.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for collecting, identifying, indexing and collating the specified Close-Out Documents including the following materials from the Subcontractors, and will deliver three (3) copies of the finished documents to the Architect. Complete equipment diagrams, operating instructions, maintenance manuals, parts lists, wiring diagrams, pneumatic and/or electrical control diagrams, test and balance reports, inspection reports, guarantee and warranties, as applicable for each and every piece of fixed equipment furnished under this contract to be supplied in a three ring binder, hard-cover book, properly indexed for ready reference. Also, specific information regarding manufacturer's name and address, nearest distributor and service representative's name and address, office and home phone numbers, make and model numbers, operating design and characteristics, etc. will be required. All information submitted shall be updated to reflect existing conditions. Final payment shall not be made until said documents have been received by the Architect/Engineer, reviewed and accepted as complete and in accordance with the contract documents. Also refer to Section 01 77 00, Close-Out Procedures."

3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES:

3.12.11 Add the following Subparagraph:
"3.12.11 The requirements of Article 3.12 are supplemented by a separate Section, Submittals in Division One, Section 013300."

3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK:

3.14 Add the following Subparagraphs:
"3.14.3 The Subcontractor shall do all cutting required for installation of his work. Patching required because of such cutting shall be performed as follows:
3.14.3.1 Wherever cutting occurs within unexposed materials, or in materials which are to remain unfinished when completed, patching shall be performed by the Subcontractor who did the cutting. This includes all concrete and masonry other than listed below.
3.14.3.2 Wherever cutting occurs in finished surfaces, patching shall be performed by the Subcontractor specializing in that particular trade, and paid for by the Subcontractor who did the cutting. This includes, but is not limited to, roofing, painting of plaster and finished surfaces, ceramic tile, structural facing tile, marble, concrete block in finished areas, metal lath and plaster, acoustical materials and their supports."

ARTICLE 4 - ARCHITECT:

4.1 GENERAL:

4.1 Add the following paragraph:
"4.1.4 Disputes arising under Subparagraph 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 shall be subject to litigation."

ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS:

5.1 DEFINITIONS:

5.1. Add the following:
"5.1.3 Material Supplier is a person or organization who has furnished materials to the General Contractor, Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Owner to be used in the construction of the Work, a building or structure, but has not performed any on or off site work other than delivering construction materials, and shall not have or created any contractual relation between the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.
5.1.4 The Contractor, and all Subcontractors, Sub-Subcontractors and Material Suppliers shall be responsible for reading, studying, and understanding the Conditions of the Contract, Drawings and Specifications."

ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS:

6.4 Add the following paragraph:
"6.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT:

6.4.1 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall allow the Owner to take possession of the use of any completed portions of this structure or Work, or to place and install as much equipment and machinery during the progress of the Work, as is possible without interference before its entire completion. Such possession and use of structure of work or such placing and installation of equipment, or both, shall not in any way evidence the completion of the Work or any portion of it, or signify the Owner's acceptance of the Work or any portion of it."

ARTICLE 7 -CHANGES IN THE WORK:

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS:

7.2 Add the following:
"7.2.2 The Contractor is responsible for all affected work that is a result of an approved Change Order. Any changes required as a result of a Change Order shall be reflected in the price of the Change Order. Any additional work that becomes necessary after the Change Order has been approved will be made at the Contractor's expense."

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES:

7.3.3 Delete paragraph and substitute the following:
"7.3.3 The cost or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined as follows:
1. By Unit Prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; or for changes not covered by Unit Prices;
2. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation; or if no agreement can be reached,
3. By the method provided in Subparagraph 7.3.6.
The lump sum proposals shall be based upon:
1. Estimate of Labor.
2. Estimate of Materials.
3. Estimate of Applicable Taxes.
4. Estimate of Equipment Rentals.
5. Estimate of Subcontractor Costs.
6. Estimate of Contractor Costs.
7. Estimate of Field Supervision (directly attributed to change) shall be included in labor breakdown.
8. Cost of Bond Premium.
9. Contractor and Subcontractor overhead and profit applied to the above items shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) percent in total. Subcontractor overhead and profit shall not exceed ten percent (10%). Contractor overhead and profit shall not exceed five percent (5%) plus the cost for related bond premium. All lump sum proposals shall include a detailed cost breakdown for each component of work indicating both quantities and unit prices shall be submitted to the Architect within seven (7) calendar days after receipt of the proposal request."

7 3.7 Add the following:
"7.3.7.1.1 All labor, material, and equipment expenditures for work performed at actual cost shall be approved daily by the General Contractor. Material invoices shall be presented to the Owner and Architect with all payment requests.
7.3.7.1.2 No amount or percentage of overhead and profit will be allowed on items of perks, fringe benefits, bonuses, retirement benefits (other than social security withholdings), or health and life insurances."

ARTICLE 8 - TIME:

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

8.2 Add the following paragraph:
"8.2.4 Work shall be commenced by the date established in the Notice to Proceed, but in no case more than ten (10) consecutive calendar days after such date, and shall proceed in accordance with a schedule to be developed by

the Contractor and presented to the Architect and the Owner's Agent. The Contract Time is specified in the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

A. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

1. If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor and/or its Surety, liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the per diem amounts specified in the Contract Between the Owner and Contractor, and commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Contract Time and continuing until the actual date of Substantial Completion for each Phase of Work identified. Such liquidated damages are hereby agreed to be a reasonable pre-estimate of damages the Owner would incur as a result of delayed completion of the Work.

2. The Liquidated Damages amount per calendar day are fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticality and difficulty of ascertaining actual damages the Owner will sustain. The Owner will suffer financial damage if the Project is not substantially completed on the dates set forth in the Contract Documents. Therefore, it is agreed that the liquidated damages amount per calendar day is adequate to cover damages which the Owner will sustain by reason of the inconvenience, loss of use, loss of monies, additional costs of contract administration by the Architect and Owner.

3. Permitting the contractor to continue and finish the Work or any part of the Work after time fixed for its completion or after date to which time for completion may have been extended shall in no way constitute a wavier on the part of the Owner of any of his rights under the Contract.

4. Liquidated Damages shall also be assigned to the Contractor if punch list items have not been completed within 30 days after Substantial Completion. Liquidated Damages for punch list items shall commence on the after Substantial Completion is established and accrue until the final Application for Payment has been approved by the Architect. The Contractor, and its Surety, shall pay to the Owner the sums stipulated as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the punch list items are complete."

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION:

9.5 DECISION TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION:

9.5 Add the following:
"9.5.4 The Architect may withhold or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account for work performed by the Contractor, or Subcontractor, such sums as may administratively be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractors for damages."

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT:

9.10.2 Add the following paragraph:
"9.10.2.1 Final payment consisting of the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Amount will be paid by the Owner to the Contractor thirty (30) days after receipt of the Final Certificate for Payment from the Architect, Close-Out Documents including Record Drawings, and the "Final Consent of Surety. Final Payment will not be made until all Close-Out Documents and As-Built Drawings have been submitted and approved."

ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY:

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY:

10.2.2 Add the following subparagraph:
"10.2.2.1 This requirement shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, all health, safety, and fire protection regulations of the Florida Industrial Commission and the Department of Labor Safety and Health Regulations and

construction promulgated under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Pl9l-596) and under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (P191-54). These regulations are administered by the Department of Labor who shall have full access to the Project for inspection, etc. Compliance with the above is strictly and exclusively the responsibility of the Contractor and Subcontractors and shall in no event be considered reason for additional time or monetary compensation. In the event that a hurricane or storm emergency is imminent, the Subcontractor shall, at his own expense and without cost to the Owner, take all necessary measures to secure all his movable property, building work or plant in such a manner that no damage to public or private property or to persons may result by reason of displacement of the Subcontractor's material, equipment or plant during such hurricane or storm."

10.2.7 Add the following subparagraph:
"10.2.7.1 The Subcontractor shall adequately protect preceding and existing Work from damage caused by his operations. Breakage or damage shall be repaired by the erector of the Work at cost to the party causing the damage. The Contractor shall be the sole judge determining the party causing the damage, notwithstanding any dispute resolution."

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.1 and substitute the following:

11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Florida such insurance as will protect the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Architect's consultants from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. All insurance policies shall be issued and countersigned by representatives of such companies duly authorized for the State of Florida and shall be written on ISO standard forms or their equivalents. The Contractor shall provide the ISO Commercial General Liability policy for general liability coverages. All liability policies shall provide that the Owner, PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY Board, is a named additional insured (being named as Certificate Holder is not acceptable) as to the operations of the Contractor under the Agreement and shall provide the Severability of Insured's Provision. The Owner shall be exempt from, and in no way liable for, any sums of money which may represent a deductible in any insurance policy. The payment of such deductible shall be the responsibility solely of the Contractor and/or Subcontractor providing such insurance. This insurance shall protect the Contractor from the following claims:

.1 claims under workers' or workmen compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;

.2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage including claims which are sustained (1) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by another person;

.5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

.6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle; and

.7 claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.2 and substitute the following:

11.1.2 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 provides Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, that shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Insurance must be maintained for one (1) year after final payment. The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall include contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18 and coverage for the "XCU" exposure. The amounts set forth herein and by Law shall apply equally or whether on or off the site of the Work.

11.1.2.1 Contractor's Liability: Shall include Comprehensive General Liability, Premises and Completed Operations, Contractual Liability and Broad Form coverage.

a. Bodily injury in at least the amounts of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
b. Property damage, including Complete Operations and Broad Form: in at least the amount of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
c. Personal Injury (with the employment exclusion deleted) in at least the amounts of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.

11.1.2.2 Worker's Compensation: The Contractor shall secure and maintain for the life of this Agreement, valid Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by Chapter 440, Florida Statutes. Copies of the insurance policy shall be filed with the Owner no later than 60 days after execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement. All subcontractors shall maintain valid Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by Florida Statutes.

a. Applicable Per Florida Statute – Chapter 440
b. Railroad Required NO
c. Maritime Required NO
d. Employer's Liability $500,000

11.1.2.3 Motor Vehicle Liability (Owned, Non-owned and Hired): The Contractor shall secure and maintain, during the life of this Agreement, Motor Vehicle Liability insurance on all vehicles for the following:

a. Bodily injury in at least the amounts of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
b. Property damage in at least the amount of $200,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $400,000.

11.1.2.4 Owner and Contractor's Protective Liability: The Contractor shall provide an Owner's and Contractor's Protective Liability Policy with the following limits: (A separate policy in the name of the Owner must be provided.)

a. Bodily injury in at least the amounts of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
b. Property damage in at least the amount of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
c. Personal Injury in at least the amounts of $1,000,000 per occurrence, with an Aggregate of $1,000,000.
d. Optionally, the Owner may purchase and maintain other insurance for self-protection against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract

11.1.2.5 Public Liability: Shall include Comprehensive General Liability and Products and Completed Operations Liability coverage against bodily injury, personal injury and property damage, in limits as specified.

Delete Subparagraph 11.1.3 and substitute the following:

11.1.3 Two (2) Certificates of Insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These Certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner; this shall be noted on the Certificates of Insurance. The foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force for one (1) year after final payment if written on a

claims-made basis; therefore an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2 The Contractor shall furnish one copy each of Certificates of Insurance for each copy of the Agreement which shall specifically set forth evidence of all insurance coverage required by the Contract Documents. The Certificate of Insurance shall be dated and show the name of the insured Contractor, the specific job by name and job number, the name of the insurer, the number of the policy, its effective date, and its termination date. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the insurance policy to the Owner within 30 days following execution of the Agreement. The Supplemental Attachment form, AIA document G715 shall be completed, signed by the Contractor's insurance representative and attached to the Acord certificate. Furnish to the owner a letter from the insurance company stating that all required insurance has been complied with as specified.

The Supplemental Attachment, The American Institute of Architects' (AIA) Document G715 is included at the end of this section.

Add the following Subparagraph 11.1.4:

11.1.4 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Florida, property insurance, written on a Builder's Risk completed value form, in the amount of the initial Contract Sum as well as subsequent modifications thereto for the entire Work at the site, on a replacement cost basis. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Paragraph 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Paragraph 11.1 to be covered, whichever is earlier. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor and Subcontractors in the Work. Perils insured shall be "All Risks" including flood, Earthquake, and Sinkhole. Contractor remains responsible for any deductible under such policy."

Property Insurance coverage shall include coverage of perils of windstorms, fire, lightning vandalism, malicious mischief and those included in extended coverage in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the values at risk. Extended coverage, vandalism, and malicious mischief insurance may contain the standard deductibles.

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by insurance provided under this paragraph, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as trustee. The Contractor shall require similar waivers by Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

Add the following Subparagraphs 11.1.4.1, through 11.1.4.5:

11.1.4.1 Property insurance shall be on a Special Causes of Loss form or its equivalent, including reasonable compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

11. 1.4.2 If the Owner requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

11.1.4.3 If the property insurance provides deductibles, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

11.1.4.4 Any insured loss is payable to the Owner as trustee for the insured, as their interest may appear.

11.4.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also portions of the Work in transit.

Add the following Subparagraph 11.1.5:

11.1.5 Boiler and Machinery Insurance: The Contractor shall purchase and maintain an appropriate installation floater which shall specifically cover such insured objects which are subject to the boiler and machinery hazards during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner.

11.3 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

Add Subparagraphs 11.3.3 to 11.3.5:

11.3.3 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Paragraph 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

11.3.4 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by insurance provided under this paragraph, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as trustee. The Contractor shall require similar waivers by Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors.

ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS:

13.1 GOVERNING LAW:

13.1 Add the following:
"13.1.1 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable provisions of the Florida Building Code 2023 (with latest supplements), Florida Fire Prevention Code 2023, applicable portions of the Florida Administrative Code, federal, state, and local law. All limits or standards set forth in this contract to be observed in the performance of the project are minimum requirements and shall not affect the application of more restrictive standards to the performance of the project."
"13.1.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with the Owner's personnel background check and badging of all on-site personnel. Refer to Section 00 98 00, Background Check."

ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS AND DISPUTES:

15.2 INITIAL DECISION:

15.2 Delete Paragraphs in its' entirety and substitute the following:
"15.2.1 "Any claim, dispute or other matter in question between the Contractor, Subcontractor and the Owner, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker (the Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker unless otherwise indicated in the agreement), except those relating to artistic effect, and except those which have been waived by the Owner's acceptance, shall be subject to litigation at instance of the aggrieved party. However, no litigation of any such claim, dispute or other matter may be commenced until the earlier of (1); the date on which the Initial Decision Maker had rendered a written decision, or (2); the tenth (10) day after the parties have presented their evidence to the Initial Decision Maker, or have been given a reasonable opportunity to do so, if the Initial Decision Maker has not rendered his written decision by that date. When such a written decision of the Initial Decision Maker states (1); that the decision is final, but subject to appeal, and (2); that any litigation of a dispute or other matter covered by such decisions must be filed before Final Completion by the party making the demand and received the written decision. Failure to commence litigation within said period will result in the Initial Decision Maker's decision becoming final and binding upon the Contractor, Owner and the Subcontractor."

ARTICLE 17 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY:

ADD the following Article:
"17.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment compliant with Executive Order #11246 as follows:
17.1.1 Neither the Contractor or any Subcontractors shall discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The

Contractor and Subcontractors agree to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants of employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

17.1.2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national, origin, or age"

END OF SECTION 00 80 00

SECTION 008200 – SPECIAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

PART I - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

These Special Conditions are hereby made a part of every Section of these Specifications and shall be binding upon each Contractor, Subcontractor, and Material Supplier.

ARTICLE 1: PERMITS AND FEES:

A. Building Permit: A local building permit is required for this project. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers shall obtain a local building permit and coordinate inspections and obtaining required approvals.
B. Utility service connection fees (if required) and required utility service fees, if any, will be coordinated and paid for by the Contractor.
C. Other Permits and Fees: Other than as noted above, the Contractor shall assist in obtaining and arranging for payment for all other permits, assessments, fees, bonds, and other charges as necessary to perform and complete the work of this contract, including any related inspection fees, in accordance with the contract between the Owner and the Contractor.
D. The Contractor and Subcontractors will be subject to all applicable County and local Municipal Occupational License Fees and Taxes.

ARTICLE 2: PROJECT SIGNS:

A. The Contractor will provide the project sign(s) as designed by the Architect and approved by the Owner. The signs will be ONE (1) 4' x 8' professionally painted (or digital printed and mounted) plywood signs indicating the Architect, Contractor and the Owner. No other signs or advertising shall be displayed on the premises without the approval of the Owner. This does not exclude the posting of required trade notices and cautionary signage by the Contractor or the Subcontractors. Directional signage indicating construction entrances, contractor parking, and other miscellaneous information shall be provided as required by the Contractor.
B. See SECTION 01 50 00 – PROJECT SIGN for additional requirements.

ARTICLE 3: LAYOUT OF WORK:

A. All work, and in particular piping, ducts, conduit, and similar items, shall be neatly and carefully laid out to provide the most useful space utilization and the most orderly appearance. Except as otherwise indicated or directed, piping and similar work shall be installed as close to ceilings and walls as conditions reasonably permit, located to prevent interference with other work or with the use of the spaces in the manner required by the functions of the space as determined by the Contractor, Owner and Architect. Valves and clean-outs shall be located in inconspicuous but accessible locations and shall be field verified before proceeding with any work where exposed to view. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall carefully plan the layout and review any questionable installations with the Owner and the Architect.
B. Refer to Section 01 31 00, Project Management and Coordination, for required Coordination Drawings.

ARTICLE 4: TEMPORARY FENCING AND SECURITY:

A. A temporary fencing enclosure WILL BE required for the duration of the construction period. The temporary fencing may need to be modified by the Contractor for the various phases of construction.
B. The services of a watchman will NOT be provided by the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for, and make good, any loss due to theft or vandalism during construction for any claim not covered by Builder's Risk Insurance.
C. Subcontractors shall advise the Contractor and the Architect of any theft or damage which might delay the execution of the Work.
D. See SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS for additional requirements.

ARTICLE 5: MATERIAL STORAGE:

A. Each Subcontractor shall provide sufficient protection for his/her materials and equipment from damages by weather or construction work, or theft. Location shall be coordinated and approved by the Contractor. During progress of work on a daily basis and upon completion of the work, remove all debris and leave the area in a clean and orderly condition.
B. See SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS for additional requirements.

ARTICLE 6: TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES:

A. The Contractor will obtain and maintain sanitary temporary toilet facilities acceptable to the local Health Department for use by all crew and workmen.
B. Contractor and Subcontractors will not have access to existing toilet facilities within this facility or the adjacent buildings for the use of his crew and workmen.
C. See SECTION 01 50 00 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS for additional requirements.

ARTICLE 7: USE OF PREMISES, BARRICADES AND PROTECTION:

A. Subcontractors shall be subject to such rules and regulations for the conduct of the Work as the Contractor, Owner or Architect may establish.
B. Before entering upon the Work, ascertain from the Contractor, as approved by the Owner and Architect, what entrances, routes, or roadways shall be used for access to the work, and use only the entrance, routes, and roadways designed for movement of personnel, materials, and vehicles to and from the work.
C. Contractor shall provide and maintain in good repair barricades, fences, overhead protection, guard railings, etc., as required by law or necessary for the protection of the public and personnel engaged in the Work from hazards incidental to this contract. Take reasonable precautions necessary to protect Owner's employees, the public, and workmen from injury or damage to vehicles or other property.
D. Whenever the Contractor intends to depart from the normal work hours, he shall notify the Owner and the Architect at least twenty (20) hours in advance. Failure of the Contractor to give such timely notice may be cause for the Architect to require the removal or uncovering of the Work performed

during such time without the knowledge of the Architect but is subject to the approval of the Owner.

E. Protect pavement, curbs, and all existing construction and improvements during the course of the Work and repair all parts of same which become damaged. Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be responsible for the necessary cleaning and repairing of adjacent streets and other improvements resulting from his operations.

F. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be responsible for all damage to the Owner's property and this project due to his/her operations. Repair or replacement of damaged items shall be to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Architect.

G. Provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing for existing underground utilities, sewers, and building foundations, encountered during excavation work to protect them from collapse or movement, or other type of damage until such time as they are removed or repaired, incorporated into the new work, or can be properly backfilled upon completion of new work.

H. Maintain clearances adjacent to and in connection with the work performed.

I. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall effectively confine dust, dirt, and noise to the actual construction areas.

J. All employees and people on-site shall maintain procedures as stated in the Contractor's safety program.

K. Each Subcontractor shall assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of products under his control which are stored on the site. Subcontractors must move any stored products, under Subcontractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Contractor, Owner or other Subcontractors as directed by the Contractor.

L. Contractors and Subcontractors must also obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for his/her operations. The Contractor shall receive from each Subcontractor, a receipt of shipment for all materials and equipment stored on-site (or off-site if approved). No materials or equipment shall be removed from the site without the permission of the Contractor and the Owner. No materials may be stored off-site unless approved in writing by the Contractor, Architect and Owner.

M. Contractor and each Subcontractor shall not load or permit any part of a structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety, or the safety of persons or property.

N. All employees of the Contractor and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in a proper manner. Any disruptive behavior by any employee will cause that employee to be barred from the construction site and the Owner's property. The use of AM/FM radios is prohibited. Animals are not allowed on the property.

O. All pumping, bailing, or well point equipment necessary to keep excavations and trenches free from the accumulation of water during the entire progress of this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing said excavations and trenches due to their scope of work. Dispose of water in such a manner as will not endanger public health or cause damage or expense to public or private property. Abide by the requirements of any public agencies having jurisdiction.

P. Contractor shall prepare a Safety Plan which clearly delineates areas for construction, safety barriers, exits, construction traffic during the various phases of the project prior to initiating construction. Contractor to submit the Plan to the Architect and Owner.

ARTICLE 8: TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES FACILITIES AND PARKING:

A. The Contractor, Owner and the Architect will designate an area for construction trailers (if required), equipment and parking for all construction workers. Placement and schedule shall be coordinated with the Contractor.

B. Contractor shall provide a temporary field office with a meeting room of adequate size, and other temporary buildings as may be necessary for his operations as approved by the Owner. Storage and maintenance facilities shall be as required in accordance with the local Fire Marshall having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall arrange for the temporary electrical service and other utilities in his area for their use.

C. The Contractor and/or Subcontractors shall maintain his designated space for office and sheds if provided. This includes removal of weeds, debris, and trash. Clean and restore space at completion of the work.

D. Field offices and sheds shall not be used for living quarters.

E. Offices and sheds, when provided, shall be of suitable and safe design, maintenance, and appearance. Temporary facilities shall be securely anchored to the ground to resist wind speed at the specific site

of construction.

ARTICLE 9: COOPERATION - DISPUTES:

A. The completion of the Project within the described time is dependent upon the close and active cooperation at all those engaged therein. Therefore, it is expressly understood and agreed that the Contractor and Subcontractors shall lay out and install his work at such time, and in such manner as not to delay or interfere with the carrying forward of the work of others, and as directed by the Contractor.
B. In the event of any dispute arising as to possible or alleged interference between the various Subcontractors, which may retard the progress of the Work, the same shall be adjusted by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 10: CLEANUP:

A. Contractor and Subcontractors shall be responsible for clean-up. Each Contractor shall clean their respective work areas on a daily basis as a minimum.

ARTICLE 11: QUALITY CONTROL:

A. It is the Contractor’s and the Subcontractor's responsibility to familiarize himself with all required tolerances and quality assurance clauses, which are a part of the Contract Documents. It is also the Contractor’s and the Subcontractor's responsibility to reject or condemn work performed by his forces or the Sub-Subcontractor's forces which does not comply with the requirements set forth in the Contract Documents, or as required by law, codes, etc. NOTE: If a conflict appears between the tolerances and quality assurance of published industry standards and the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contract Document requirements will govern.
B. The Owner, Engineer and Architect will conduct periodic observations of the Work as it progresses. Should the Owner, Engineer or the Architect reject any portion of the Work, he will promptly notify the Contractor with a Notice of Non-Conformance/Rejected Work. The Contractor will immediately provide the responsible Subcontractors with a Notice of Non-Conformance/Rejected Work and upon receipt of such notification shall, within 48 hours, inform the Contractor, Owner and Architect of his intended plan of action.
C. The Contractor and Subcontractors should be aware that no monies will be awarded against defective work until such work is completed in a manner satisfactory to the Owner and Architect. In addition, the A/E, depending on the extent of the rejected work, may decide to withhold additional monies to compensate for the projected cost of repairs.
D. In the event a Subcontractor fails to cooperate in the coordination program, he will be held responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work of others made necessary to accommodate the uncooperative Contractor's installations.
E. When a change order request is issued, the affected Subcontractors shall review the Coordination Drawings and bring to the attention of the Contractor any revisions necessary to the work of others not directly affected by the change order.

ARTICLE 12: CHANGES TO THE WORK:

A. During the course of the Contractor’s and Subcontractor's performance of the work necessary to complete the subject Project, certain events may occur which have the effect of changing the conditions under which the work is to be performed as specified and described in the Bidding Documents and/or the nature and extent of the work as specified and described in the Contract Documents.
B. The occurrence of such events may cause the Contractor and Subcontractors to incur greater or less cost and expense to perform the work required to complete the subject Project. The Contractor, Subcontractor(s) or the Owner shall respectively be entitled to either an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum, whichever is the case. The changes shall be made as documented in Section 00 70 00, AIA A201 General Conditions and Section 00 80 00 Supplementary General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13: PRIORITY:

A. In case of close quarters for installation of mechanical and electrical systems, and in the absence of

instructions to the contrary, the following order or precedence shall be followed:

1. Special Equipment - Electric Devices
2. Light Fixtures
3. Sheet Metal Duct Work
4. Plumbing Work, including fire protection piping
5. Mechanical Work, including electrical and A/C pipes
6. Electrical Work
7. Control System

B. After award of contracts and prior to start of construction the Contractor will schedule a meeting with the Contractors responsible for the work items listed above. The purpose of the meeting will be to introduce the coordination program and to determine its implementation in relation to the progress schedule.

C. At the initial coordination meeting, the Contractor will provide to the HVAC and Electrical Contractors the drawings for the building on ELECTRONIC MEDIA in Autodesk ACAD Architectural Desktop (2019 Version). The Architect will provide the Contractor with the digital files of the building for the Contractor's and Subcontractor's use to prepare Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, and As-Built Drawings upon receipt of accepted AIA Documents E203-2013 and G201-2013 Digital Protocol Agreements and the Architect's Digital File Release Forms from all users. The HVAC and Electrical Contractors, with reference and consideration to the structural, mechanical, electrical, fire protection, plumbing, and reflected ceiling plans, shall draw to scale, his proposed installation showing duct sizes, equipment layouts, and dimensions from column lines and from finished floors to bottom of ducts. Ductwork shall be maintained as tight as possible to the underside of floor slabs and/or beams. In congested areas, the HVAC Contractor shall, in addition, prepare drawings in section view. During this phase of the program, it shall be the Electrical Contractor's and the Fire Protection System Contractor's responsibility to furnish the HVAC Contractor with recessed lighting and sprinkler installation and clearance requirements. This information shall be outlined on the drawings by the HVAC Contractor. Also refer to Section 01 31 00, Project Management and Coordination for the required Coordination Drawings.

D. In the event a Subcontractor fails to cooperate in the coordination program, he will be held responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work of others made necessary to accommodate the uncooperative Contractor's installations.

E. When a change order request is issued, the affected Subcontractors shall review the Coordination Drawings and bring to the attention of the Contractor any revisions necessary to the work of others not directly affected by the change order.

ARTICLE 14: COOPERATION WITH PUBLIC SERVICE COMPANIES:

A. Contractors shall notify the appropriate persons within local utilities 48 hours before commencement of any work, to verify location of existing below grade pipes, cables, poles, towers, and right-of-ways that could be hazardous to life, limb, health or property. The Contractors will he held solely responsible for any injury, damage to existing utilities, or damaged property.

ARTICLE 15: SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. All bids submitted shall be based on materials, equipment, and apparatus of the quality and make specified. The Architect will include at least three (3) approved manufacturers, as reasonably possible, but the manufacturers shall comply with the basis-of-design specifications. The Bidder's attention is directed to Section 255.04, Florida Statutes, which requires that on public building contracts, Florida products and labor shall be used wherever price and quality are equal. However, Bidders wishing to obtain approval of an article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction other than specified or shown by name, make, or catalog number, shall make written request to the Architect timed so as to reach the Architect at least seven (7) working days prior to the date of receipt of bids. Such requests shall be accompanied by data supporting the claim to equality or equivalence.

B. "Or Equal": The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not decide that another product is equal or equivalent to the brand, or model specified. The Architect is solely charged with this responsibility and judgment. Where "or equal" is stated in the Specifications, it is the Architect/Engineer's and not the Contractor's or Subcontractor's decision as to what brands or suppliers qualify as equal, or

equivalent, or do not qualify as equal or equivalent.

C. The Bidder shall submit drawings and other descriptive data of any modification, or items of assemblies, necessary to provide approved compliance with requirements and compatibility with adjacent components.

D. Approval by the Architect, if given, will be made by Addendum. Said approval will indicate that the additional article, device, product material, fixture, form, or type of construction is approved for use insofar as the requirements of this Project are concerned. However, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the approved item meets all requirements of the Contract. Bids shall not be based on assumed acceptance of any item which has not been approved by Addendum or specified herein. If a substitute item is bid without prior written approval, the Architect holds the option to void that bid, or require that the work be incorporated as specified at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.

E. Under no circumstance will the Architect/Engineer be required to prove that a product proposed for substitution is, or is not, equal or equivalent quality to the product specified. It is mandatory that the Bidder submit a complete description of the proposed substitute, the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and test data, and any other data, samples or information necessary for a complete evaluation. Insufficient data will not be considered.

F. Where more than one (1) manufacturer's product is listed, the listing is not necessarily in order of preference, and all will be considered as equally acceptable as long as they meet the design requirements of the Contract Documents and as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

G. The Contractor shall provide the same guarantee for an approved substitution, if approved, that is originally required for the originally specified product.

ARTICLE 16: FASTENING DEVICES:

A. All exposed screw and bolt heads in secure spaces throughout the interior of the Project (this specifically excludes mechanical and electrical rooms) shall comply with the following:
   1. Any item which requires periodic access for maintenance shall have "spanner-head" fastening devices, or approved equal, which enables removal of the fastener with appropriate special tools.
   2. All exposed fastening devices shall be of tamper-proof design, wherever possible, as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
   3. All exterior fasteners shall be stainless steel unless otherwise specified by individual Sections.

ARTICLE 17: PROJECT CLOSE-OUT/DOCUMENTS:

A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be responsible for collecting, identifying, and collating the following materials, as applicable to his portion of the Work, and shall submit the same (in duplicate) to the A/E. The Contractor shall properly organize the materials from himself and the various Contractors and Subcontractors into hard cover, 3-ring binders, and shall deliver copies of the finished books to the A/E for verification. The Architect/Engineer will deliver the approved copies to the Owner for approval. This process, together with the As-Built Drawing requirements, must be completed before the Final Certificate for Payment will be issued by the Architect.

B. INDEXING: All information shall be organized with categories indexed as per the project close-out index. The individual categories shall also be organized and indexed as per Section of the Specifications.

C. LISTING OF CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTORS: The Contractor shall provide a listing of all Sub-Contractors performing work on the site. Required information shall be as follows:

(Example)
Division 1
CM / Contractor Representative's Name
Company Name
Title
Address
Phone Number
Facsimile Number

Division 2

Earth Moving and Site Grading
Representative's Name
Title
Company Name
Phone Number
Address
Facsimile Number

D. CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: The Contractor shall insert, at this point, a copy of the fully executed Certificate of Substantial Completion on the form incorporated in the project documents, as future reference for the Owner.

E. CERTIFICATE OF STRUCTURES LOCATIONS: The Contractor shall have a state registered surveyor certify, in writing, with seal affixed, that the location of all new structure(s) is in compliance with the Contract Documents.

F. TESTING, INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY: The Contractor shall provide copies of all test and balance reports from his Subcontractors as required. (See Division 21 thru 28.) Provide copies of all Certificates of Inspection from controlling authorities for each trade, division, or section of work, as required. Provide a copy of final executed Certificate of Occupancy.

G. CONSENT OF SURETY: The Contractor and Contractors shall provide a Consent of Surety on A.I.A. Document G707, Latest Edition.

H. WARRANTY, GUARANTEE AND BONDS:

1. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall, and hereby does guarantee all Work and materials called for in the Contract Documents, including all work performed by the Contractor and his Subcontractors, for a minimum period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the building, unless a longer Warranty/Guarantee time is specified by individual Sections.

   The Contractor shall provide a listing of all Sub-Contractors performing work on the site. Required information shall be as follows:
   (Example)
   Division 1
   CM / Contractor Representative's Name
   Company Name
   Title
   Address
   Phone Number
   Facsimile Number
   Start and End of Warranty

   Division 2
   Earth Moving and Site Grading
   Representative's Name
   Title
   Company Name
   Phone Number
   Address
   Facsimile Number
   Start and End of Warranty

2. Warranty guarantee and bonds will be as stated in the Contractor’s contract.

I. INSTRUCTION/OPERATION MANUALS AND KEYS:

1. Contractor shall provide all equipment diagrams, instruction/operation manuals, wiring

diagrams, and pneumatic and/or electrical control diagrams as applicable for each working characteristic of mechanical, electrical, and special equipment furnished under this Contract, and submitted at Substantial Completion.

2. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall provide a competent and experienced person(s) thoroughly familiar with the work, for a reasonable period of time to instruct the Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of equipment, materials, and control systems. This instruction shall include normal start-up, run, stop, and emergency operations, location and operation of all controls, alarms, and alarm systems.
3. Label turn-over all keys.

K. MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND SPARE PARTS:
(All items in this Section are required prior to issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion.)

1. Contractor shall provide all instructions and maintenance manuals for products, mechanical, electrical, and special equipment. This instruction shall include tracing the system in the field and on the diagrams in the manuals so that maintenance personnel will be thoroughly familiar with both systems and the data supplied.
2. Contractor shall submit all parts lists, spare parts, tools, fuses, bulbs, and motor listing, containing locations, motor nameplate, rating, and size of overload relay installed.
3. Contractor shall also provide all maintenance letters as listed in the specifications for manufacturer's cleaning procedures, materials and equipment to be used, including instruction as listed above.

J. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

1. Final corrected "As-Built" or "Record" drawings shall be complete and accepted by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Refer to Article 3.11.1, Record Drawings, for specified process and requirements.

ARTICLE 18: HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL DATA PRESERVATION:

A. The Contractor agrees to facilitate the preservation and enhancement of structures and objects of historical, architectural or archaeological significance and when such items are found and/or unearthed during the course of project construction. Any excavation by the Contractor that uncovers an historical or archaeological artifact shall be immediately reported to the Owner and a representative of the Architect. Construction within the immediate area shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by the Architect after consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) for recovery of the items. *See* the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (80 Stat 915, 16 U.S.C. § 470) and Executive Order No. 11593 of May 31, 1971.

ARTICLE 19 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Endangered Species. The Contractor shall comply with the Endangered Species Act, which provides for the protection of endangered and/or threatened species and critical habitat. Should any evidence of the presence of endangered and/or threatened species or their critical habitat be brought to the attention of the Contractor, the Contractor will immediately report this evidence to the Owner and a representative of the Architect. Construction within the affected area shall be temporarily halted pending the notification process and further directions issued by the Architect after consultation with the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission.

ARTICLE 20: INDEMNIFICATION:

A. To be as stated in the Contract between Owner and Contractor.

END OF SECTION 008200

This page left intentionally blank

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Date:_____ _____ Project No.

The work performed under the Contract dated _____

between_____(the Owner)

and _____(the Contractor),

for the construction of_____ _____ (Building Name)

was found to be Substantially Completed as of _____(Date).

The term "Substantial Completion" shall mean that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Plans and Specifications, as modified in any Change Order agreed to by the parties, so that the Owner can occupy the building and/or utilize the facility/project for the use for which it was intended without hazard to the occupants or to the facility.

A list of items to be completed or corrected is appended hereto. This list may not be exhaustive and the failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor or the Contractor to complete all the work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereto.

The Contractor will complete or correct the work on the list of items appended hereto within fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days from the Date of Substantial Completion.

Owner assumed full possession of the facility above described on _____.

The responsibility of the Contractor to provide utilities, under the Contract Documents shall cease that date and the one-year warranty period or other specified warranty/guarantees so specified shall begin. Insurance coverage shall continue in accordance with provisions as amended in the Contract Documents.

(Architect/Engineer) _____ (Authorized Representative)

(Contractor) _____ (Authorized Representative)

(Owner) _____ (Authorized representative)

CERTIFICATE OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

AGENCY/OWNER: _____

PROJECT: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACT DATE: _____

CONTRACT AMOUNT: _____

CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT: _____

I solemnly swear (or affirm): That the work under the above named Contract and all Amendments thereto have been satisfactorily completed; that all amounts payable for materials, labor and other charges against the project will be paid; that no liens have been attached against the project; that no suits are pending by reason of work on the project under the Contract; that all Workers' Compensation Claims are covered by Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by law; and that all public liability claims are covered by insurance.

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Title: _____

(SEAL)

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

Personally appeared before me this _____ day of _____, _____, known (or made known) to me to be the
(OWNER) OR (PARTNER) _____
of ,
(Corporate Official Title) _____

Contractor(s), who, being by me duly sworn, subscribed to the foregoing affidavit in my presence.
(Notary Public)

(Type Name): _____

My Commission Expires: _____

WARRANTY – GUARANTEE

Submit for each individual Warranty – Guarantee specified in each Section of the Specifications:

Division No.: _____

Section No.:_____

Title No.:_____

TO: (Owner)

RE: (Project Name)

(Contractor's Name): _____,
does hereby certify to all guarantees and warranties taking effect on the date of Substantial Completion and shall remain in force as required by the Contract Documents for the Construction of ; and further certifies that all labor, materials, equipment or items necessary to execute said guarantees and warranties shall be furnished at no cost to the Owner for the duration of each guarantee or warranty period.

WARRANTY – GUARANTEE PERIOD:

_____

(Contractor's Name)_____

(Address) _____
_____
_____

By: _____(type name of signee below)

Title: _____

Sworn to and subscribed before me this

(NOTARIAL SEAL)

_____day of _____, _____.

Notary Public, State of Florida

My Commission Expires:_____

SECTION 000100 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 GENERAL:

1.1 The Drawings and Project Manual cover the new construction and associated improvements at the following Facility in Panama City, FL:
A. PALM BAY PREP ACADEMY GYMATORIUM

1.2 General Contractor (GC or Bidder) shall be fully responsible for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the complete construction of the work as required in the Contract Documents.

2.0 PROCUREMENT OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

2.1 The GC may obtain a complete electronic set of Documents from DAG ARCHITECTS.
See the 'Invitation to Bid' for the Architect's Address & Phone information.

2.2 The GC shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing bids; neither the Owner or the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets.

3.0 EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS AND SITE:

3.1 Prior to submitting a lump sum bid, the GC shall carefully examine the Bidding Documents and the construction site. The GC shall fully inform him/herself prior to providing a lump sum bid as to all existing conditions and limitations under which the work is to be performed and shall include in his/her lump sum bid a sum to cover the costs of all items necessary to perform the work as set forth in the Contract Documents.

3.2 Site visits shall be coordinated with Mr. Ron Danzey at Palm Bay Prep Academy (850) 215-0770.

3.3 No allowance will be made to any Bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a lump sum bid will be construed as conclusive evidence that the Bidder has made such an examination. The Bidder shall be responsible for verifying all dimensions which may affect the work.

3.4 No claim for additional compensation shall be entertained on behalf of or paid to the GC or any Subcontractor on account of his/her failure to be fully informed of all requirements of all parts of the Specifications, Addenda or Drawings. They are part of the Contract Documents and of the Contract and all Bidders should be thoroughly familiar with the content and requirements before submitting proposals.

3.5 There will be a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

4.0 INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA:

4.1 The Bidder shall carefully examine and compare the Bidding Documents, project site and local conditions with each other. No later than seven (7) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, Bidder shall make a written request to the Architect for interpretation or correction of any errors, ambiguities or inconsistencies found during his examination, using the "Request for Clarification" form at the end of this section (Attachment 00100-1).

"Request for Clarification" forms shall also be used to present any questions and/or clarifications about the project at the Pre-Bid Conference. Questions not presented on Clarification Form may not be addressed. Verbal responses from the Architects office are not to be considered official.

4.2 Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Addendums will be e-mailed or made available electronically to the GC. The Architect and the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations, corrections or changes made in any other manner, and the GC shall not rely on them.

4.3 Any item, material, condition, service, etc. that may be referenced to in the drawings or specifications, and

that is not clearly understood by the bidder as to the Architects intent, shall be clarified by the GC prior to the Bid. Failure to clarify any ambiguity shall not relieve the GC from supplying the intent of the Architect as part of the base contract.

5.0 SUBSTITUTIONS (prior to bidding):

Substitutions will be considered prior to receipt of Bids only if a written request for approval is submitted to the Architect no later than ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, along with drawings, performance and test data, and any other information required for a complete evaluation. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval will be final.

If the Architect approves the proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in addenda. Bidders shall not rely on approvals made in any other manner.

Substitutions will be considered after the Contract award only if they are in compliance with the conditions set in Section 012500 – Substitution Procedures.

6.0 Value Engineering Statement: Bidders may submit Value Engineering changes to the bid documents that ***may or may not*** be accepted by the Owner. Such Value Engineering changes must maintain the intent of the construction documents and meet all code requirements. Bidders must provide a bid price for the construction as designed (per Construction Documents) so that Value Engineering changes may be ***added or deducted*** from that total (Lump Sum Base Bid) to arrive at the projects low bid amount.

6.0 FAMILIARITY WITH LAWS:

6.1 The Bidder shall be familiar with all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations affecting the work. Ignorance of them on the part of Bidder shall in no way relieve the Bidder from responsibility.

6.2 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

.1 The GC and all subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. The GC shall take affirmative actions to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertisement; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The GC agrees to post in conspicuous place, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

.2 The GC and all subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, national origin or age.

6.3 JESSICA LUNSFORD ACT

.1 All personnel on the referenced project must comply with "The Jessica Lunsford Act" (Florida Statute 1012.465). In addition, Palm Bay Prep Academy requires a level two background screening. The screening process and I.D. badges are available from The Safety and Security Office of Palm Bay Prep Academy, located at 1120 W. 17th Street, Panama City, Florida 32401 at a cost to the GC. Identification badges issued by the Palm Bay Prep Academy Board of Directors shall be displayed by all GCs' and subcontractors' employees when on school property. The badges must be renewed in June of each year at a cost to the GC. The State-Wide Florida Contractor I. D. badge issued by DOE is also accepted.

.2 The Owner reserves the right to restrict access to a higher standard than the threshold set forth in the revised Jessica Lunsford Act Statute. Screening shall be commensurate with the screening standards in Level 2 as defined by Section 435.04.F.S.

.3 In cases where non-instructional contractors who under Section 1012.467(2)(a), F.S., would be subject to reduced screening standards are denied access as a result of Level 2 screening, the contractor may appeal the decision in writing within 10 days of notification of denial. The Superintendent shall act upon the appeal within 30 days of receipt of the appeal. In the review of all appeals a reasonable basis shall apply.

.4 The JLA Section 1012.468(2)(a), F.S., as amended, allows contractors who have not passed background screening to work on school grounds as long as they are under direct line of sight supervision of a screened supervisor or District employee. Except as outlined in (b) and (c) of this rule, the Owner does not grant this degree of latitude due to the possibility that the screened supervisor may be called away by an emergency or lose sight of an employee.

.5 Line-of-sight provisions may be used for individual contractors providing training or educational resource presentations provided they are escorted by responsible District administrative staff to and from the delivery venues and remain under constant supervision throughout their lecture/training delivery obligation. Departments utilizing such individual contractors must notify the District Safety and Security Office in writing prior to their arrival. These exempted individual contractors must be checked against the national sexual offender database by the responsible District administrative staff member.

.6 Line-of sight provisions may be used for contractors responding to time sensitive critical emergencies provided they are escorted by responsible District administrative staff to and from the work site and remain under constant supervision throughout their service/repair obligation. Departments utilizing such individual contractors should coordinate with the District Safety & Security Office. These exempted individual contractors must be checked against the national sexual offender database by the responsible District administrative staff.

.7 The **JLA Section 1012.468(2)(e), F.S.,** as amended, allows personnel who have not passed background screening to work on a school campus if there is a barrier in place configured so as to ensure reasonable physical separation from normal student activity. This requires a 6-foot chain link fence, with a single ingress/egress point allowing access only from off-campus/public right-of-way. The physical barrier provision is allowed. However, the fence must also include a visual fabric screen and remain intact throughout the time workers are on campus. Should the fence be damaged, repairing it shall be the contractor's immediate priority. If the fence is not repaired, all unscreened workers will be required to leave the jobsite.

All workers entering an enclosed work area under the conditions set forth in this spec section will be required to be screened through the "raptor system" on campus and will be required to maintain and display a project specific credential showing that they have the required raptor clearance. It is the intent of BDS facilities that this will be in the form of a hard hat sticker and a project record consisting of a registry of workers names and copies of identification used to obtain raptor clearance. The credential shall be numbered and the unique number assigned to each person shall be recorded. The registry shall be held on site and maintained by the contractor at all times and made available for owner review at anytime. Any worker who will engage in activities outside the project barrier as described in this section, will be required to obtain and display JLA badging as set forth in other sections of this specification. It shall be the responsibility of the GC to ensure adherence to these requirements is maintained at all times.

.8 Section 1012.468(2)(f), F.S., allowing exemption for delivery personnel is reasonable and shall be applied. GC personnel who enter campuses only briefly to pick up or deliver materials, commodities, or property and who are under supervision of school employees their entire time on campus will be exempt from screening. This does not include service technicians who make more lengthy visits to work on equipment on campuses.

.9 District properties where students are not present during the course of the normal education process are exempt from the requirements of JLA screening. District facilities employing student workers

are not exempt.

.10 Background checks, where required, are to be done at least every five (5) years. However, the Owner reserves the right to limit some credentials to a shorter term and can require more frequent background checks for renewal as deemed necessary.

.11 Screening information will be shared with other districts as provided by Section 1012.467(7)(a), F.S.

7.0 FLORIDA PRODUCTS AND LABORS:

7.1 The Bidder's attention is called to Section 255.04 of the Florida Statutes which requires that on public building contracts, Florida products and labor shall be used wherever price and quality are the same as products and labor specified.

8.0 TIME OF COMPLETION:

8.1 The project will have completion dates and liquidated damages as stated in Sections 000300, 000800 and in the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and GC".

8.2 The GC shall begin the work at each site no later than 48 hours after the effective date of the notice to proceed. Work shall commence and continue unimpeded in pursuit of complying with the project schedule requirements.

9.0 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS:

9.1 All bids submitted shall be prepared in duplicate in conformity with all requirements of the Project Manual, Drawings, and Addenda. Bid documents shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope and shall be clearly labeled "Bid Documents" so as to guard against opening prior to the time set thereof.

9.2 The GC shall require the subcontractors to submit their legal name and business address, stated in full, along with their state license number and the job number of the project on their bid submission. Bidders shall be licensed to do business in the State of Florida at the time of submitting proposal.

9.3 If email bids are accepted, the following process must be followed:
Subcontractor bids to be emailed to the GC and the Architect jointly.
Bid must be submitted on the GC's Bid form.
Header must show Project number, name & Bid Trade type.
The date & time of receipt of the email should be clear in the email header.
GC to print and place the Lump Sum Bid in a sealed envelope.

9.4 No verbal, telegraphic, or telephonic bid modifications or cancellations will be considered.

9.5 The GC guarantees there shall be no revisions or withdrawal of the bid amount for a period of 45 days after notice to proceed.

9.6 Signatures shall be in longhand and executed by a Principal duly authorized to make contracts.

9.7 The GC's Lump Sum Bid proposal shall reflect the cost of all work required by the bidding documents, plus additions, deletions, or modifications required by addenda issued prior to bid opening.

9.8 It is understood that the GC shall provide and pay for all required materials, labor, tools, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of any nature, and all other services and facilities whatsoever necessary to execute, complete and deliver the work within the specified time. Any work which must be carried on after regular hours, on weekends or legal holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the Owner.

9.9 It is Bidder's sole responsibility to see that his/her Lump Sum Bid is received at the proper time. Any Bid

received after scheduled bid opening time shall be returned to Bidder unopened.

9.10 All taxes imposed by city, state, or federal government, as specified in Division 01, shall be included in the lump sum bid sum.

10.0 (Not Used)

11.0 LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS:

11.1 In order that the Owner may be assured that only qualified and competent Subcontractors will be employed on this project, the GC shall submit with his/her lump sum bid a list of the Subcontractors who will perform the work for each division of the specifications, as indicated by the "List of Subcontractors" form contained in these specifications. The GC shall have determined to his/her own complete satisfaction that a listed subcontractor has been successfully engaged in this particular type of business for a reasonable length of time, has successfully completed installations comparable to that which is required by this agreement and is qualified both technically and financially to perform that pertinent phase of the work for which he/she is listed. Only one subcontractor shall be listed for each phase of work.

11.2 After public opening and reading of proposals, the listing of subcontractors submitted by the GC's Bid Tab will be reviewed by the Owner, **privately**.

11.3 It is also specified in a Division-1 Section that, in addition to the above, The Owner reserves the right to approve all subcontractors before work is started and that a complete list of all subcontractors shall be submitted.

12.0 POSTING OF BID TABULATIONS: The GC will post Bid tabulations with recommended awards at the location where bids are opened, and forward a copy to the Facilities Department so it can be posted on the District's website. The Bid Tabulations will remain posted for a period of 72 hours. Failure to file a protest of either the specifications or intended awards within the time described in and in accordance with Section 120.57(3) Florida Statutes and School Board Policies, or failure to post bond, shall constitute a waiver of proceedings under Chapter 120, Florida Statutes.

13.0 Not used:

14.0 OPENING OF BIDS:

14.1 Bids will be opened publicly and read aloud at the time and date indicated in the Invitation to Bid. The person opening the Bids will determine when the specified time has arrived, and Bids received after this time will not be considered.

14.2 A representative from Palm Bay Prep Academy must be present at all bid openings.

15.0 Not used:

16.0 EVALUATION AND CONSIDERATION OF BIDS:

16.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award the Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities or irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid, which in the Owner's judgement, is in the best interest of the Owner.

16.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the base bid and Alternates accepted.

16.3 The GC will award the Bids per the Owner's direction.

17.0 REJECTION OF BIDS:

17.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids when such rejection is in the best interest of the Owner, to reject a Bid not accompanied by a Bid Security, or to reject a Bid which is in any way irregular or incomplete.

18.0 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPACITY:

18.1 The Owner shall furnish evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract to the GC under consideration for award of the Contract, if requested, no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of bids. If reasonable evidence is not furnished, the GC will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and the GC.

19.0 SUBMITTAL:

19.1 The GC shall furnish to the Owner, through the Architect, in writing a designation of work to be done by his/her own forces, names of the manufacturers, products and suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the work, names of persons or entities proposed for the principal portions of the work. Before entering a Bid of self-performance, the GC must get prior Owner Approval and must still Bid out the Scope of work.

19.2 Prior to Approval of the Lump Sum Bid, the Architect will notify the GC in writing if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any person or entity proposed by the GC. The GC may, at his/her option, withdraw the bid or submit a substitute with an adjustment in the Lump Sum Bid. In either event, the bid security will not be forfeited.

19.3 Persons and entities proposed for the work of which the Owner and the Architect have no objection shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and the Architect.

20.0 (Not Used)

21.0 COST BREAKDOWN:

21.1 The successful bidder will be required to submit, at the start of the job, and prior to the first application for payment, a breakdown of construction costs (Schedule of Values), itemized, to be used for accounting purposes.

22.0 Palm Bay Prep Academy

22.1 The GC shall include in his/her Lump Sum Bid the cost of all equipment, materials, labor and applicable taxes.

22.2 Coordination of this process shall be worked out between the Owner and the GC who is awarded the Contract.

23.0 OWNERS RIGHTS:

23.1 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids when such rejection is in the best interest of the Owner, to reject a Bid not accompanied by a Bid Security, to reject a Bid which is in any way irregular or incomplete, or to withdraw the request for Bids.

23.2 At the discretion of the owner, the owner reserves the right to amend, alter, or remove a bid scope or any part of a bid scope at any time after bids are received but prior to the bid award. This may be applicable for any scope within any project

24.0 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS:

24.1 Refer to Section 011000 - SUMMARY OF THE WORK for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 000100

SECTION 00 73 80 - WEATHER DELAY LOG

A. **Project:**

B. **Date:** _____

C. **Weather Event:** _____

D. **Work on Progress:** _____

E. **Is the work on the Critical Path?** _____

F. **Length of Delay:** _____

G. **If the work is not on the Critical Path, how many days of delay until this work category will be on the Critical Path?** _____

Instructions:

1. The above information is required to be submitted with each payment request on a monthly basis. The NOA weather report and superintendents daily log must be submitted with weather extension request.
2. This information will be required as back-up to grant a Time Extension request for delays caused by weather events.
3. Direct delays for work stoppages that are on the critical path will be given accordingly.
4. Delays for work not on the critical path shall be logged and delay logs for that category of work shall be accumulated and submitted in the event the work enters the critical patch and causes a delay of the project.
5. Delays will be granted only on the basis of adverse effect on the Critical Path of work for the project.

References:

SECTION 01 33 10 - WEATHER TABLE - See Adverse Weather Days
SECTION 00 73 00 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION - Subparagraph 8.3.2:

Extension of time requests due to adverse weather shall be submitted within twenty (20) days after adverse weather. The Contractor shall submit the referenced climatologically summary data immediately upon its availability and shall show how the time extension request corresponds with the climatological data. Extension of contract time due to adverse weather shall be for “time only” and will not be the basis of any monetary claim or request for “extended general conditions.”

Submitted by: _____

Signature: _____

General Contractor: _____

END OF DOCUMENT 00 73 80

This page is left intentionally blank

SECTION 010100 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1. WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

   A. The work of this Contract comprises the construction of Palm Bay Prep Academy Gymnatorium, Panama City. Florida. Work to be performed shall be in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by DAG Architects, Inc. 455 Harrison Street, Panama City, FL 32401. The work includes but is not limited to new civil site work, structural foundations, floor slabs, roof structure, pre-engineered metal building, exterior impact EIFS system over GMS with brick veneer, , weather barrier, aluminum storefront, standing seam metal roof, interior GMS and impact resistant GWB, new ACP, paint, HM doors and frames, wood doors, , Interior and Exterior painting, finishes, telescopic seating, sports equipment, mechanical and electrical systems and other work as shown on the drawings.

   B. The Contractor shall lay out the work with appropriately qualified personnel from the information shown on the drawings.

2. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

   A. I. Bidding Conditions
   B. II. Contractual Conditions

3. CONTRACT WORK

   The Construction base bid shall generally include, but not be limited to the following work:

   Construction of a new two-story classroom building as shown on the drawings.

4. CONTRACT TIME

   All work shall be substantially complete as stated in the Contract between the Owner and the General Contractor

5. WORK BY OTHERS

   A. Work on the project which will be executed prior to the start of work on this contract, and which is excluded from this contract, as follows:

      1. None identified at this time.

6. CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

   A. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Architect/Engineer. Locate construction staging area as shown on the site plan.

   B. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on site.

   C. Move any stored Products, under Contractor's control, which interfere with operation of the Owner or any separate Contractor.

   D. Protect all existing site vegetation and improvements not specifically noted to be demolished.

7. OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Contractor shall at all times conduct his operations as to ensure the safety of and least inconvenience to the students and staff of the school.

B. Owner may take beneficial occupancy of any portion of the new building so agreed and arranged between Owner, Contractor, and Architect/Engineer.

8. OWNER - FURNISHED EQUIPMENT PRODUCTS

Owner furnished equipment including installation by the Owner's vendor, or products may be planned for this contract and shall be provided to the Contractor upon 60 days written notice. Owner furnished items are as indicated on the drawings. Installation of Owner furnished equipment shall be by the Owner's installer. The Contractor and their trade contractors shall be responsible for making final plumbing, electrical and similar miscellaneous connections to all Owner furnished equipment, in compliance with the requirements of these documents and applicable codes and standards.

9. RIGHT OF ACCESS

The Contractor agrees that representatives of the Owner and Architect/Engineer will have access to the work wherever it is in preparation or progress and that the Contractor will provide facilities for such access.

10. SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for all applicable obligations prescribed as employer obligations under any and all governmental regulations.

11. PROTECTION OF EXISTING GROUNDS

A. Turfs, irrigation systems, shrubbery, etc. shall be protected from any and all damage by construction vehicles or work activities. The Contractor shall be responsible for restoring same to equal or better conditions.

B. Trees are a valuable natural resource and shall be protected to at least their drip lines with wood fencing acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Construction vehicles and activities shall in no case, except as specifically shown on the Contract Documents, violate the drip lines of existing trees.

C. The Contractor's fenced staging and construction areas may or may not include existing trees and shrubs; these shall receive protection. The entire staging and construction area shall be re-sodded as required.

D. In an effort to document existing grounds conditions, the Contractor shall provide a VHS video tape prior to his commencing any on site Construction Activities. Such video tape shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer for review with the Owner at the project completion in order to evaluate and direct the Contractor as to restoration required.

E. Coordinate with Section 01760.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01010.

SECTION 01040 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1. WORK INCLUDED

   A. Contractor shall supervise and direct the work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills as may be necessary to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

   B. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, and for providing adequate safety precautions and coordinating all portions of the work under the Contract Documents.

   C. Contractor shall be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

   D. Contractor shall be responsible for all project coordination.

2. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

   A. Section 01010 - Summary of Work
   B. Section 011000 Product Approval
   B. Section 012500 Substitution Procedures
   C. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout

3. DESCRIPTION

   A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items to be installed later.

      1. Maintain reports and records at job site:

         a. Daily log of progress of work and other pertinent data. Maintain log accessible to Owner, Architect/Engineer and his representative.
         b. Assemble documentation for handling of any claims or disputes which may arise.

      2. Inspections and Testing:

         a. Inspect the work to assure that it is performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

         b. Arrange with the Architect/Engineer and/or owner' representative as applicable for special inspections or testing required by Section 01410 or other specification sections.
         c. Reject work which does not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.

   B. Coordinate sequence of work to insure proposed completion dates are met.

1. Construction Schedule:
   a. Prepare detailed schedule of Contractor's operations and for all subcontractors on the project.

   b. Monitor schedules as work progresses.

      1. Identify potential variances between scheduled and probable completion date.

      2. Recommend to Architect/Engineer any adjustments in schedule to meet required completion date.

      3. Provide monthly summary reports of each monitoring.

   c. Observe work to monitor compliance with schedule.

      1. Verify that labor and equipment are adequate to meet and maintain the schedule for the work.

      2. Verify that product deliveries are adequate to meet and maintain the schedule for the work.

      3. Report any non-compliance to Architect/Engineer, with recommendations for remedy.

      4. Verify that adequate services are provided to comply with requirements for work and climatic conditions.

      5. Verify proper maintenance and operation of temporary facilities.

      6. Administer traffic and parking controls for construction workers. Construction traffic shall not interfere with surrounding traffic movement.

2. Coordination of Subcontractors:

   a. Coordinate work of all subcontractors and relationship between them.

   b. Establish on-site lines of authority and communication. Schedule and conduct progress meetings among Owner and Architect/Engineer representatives and subcontractors.

   c. Ensure that specified cleaning is done during progress of the work and at completion of contract.

4. MEETINGS

In addition to progress meeting specified in Section 01200, hold coordination meetings and pre-installation

conferences with personnel and subcontractors to assure coordination of work.

5. COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule and coordinate submittals specified in Section 01340.

Administer processing of shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

1. Coordinate Testing Laboratory Services:

a. Notify laboratory of test schedule.

b. Verify that required personnel are present.

c. Verify that specified tests are made as scheduled.

d. Verify compliance of the test results with specified criteria. Determine need for retesting and submit recommendations to Architect/Engineer. Administer and pay for required retesting.

2. Coordinate with Sub-contractors as required:

a. Provide temporary utilities (electric, water) required by the Subcontractors in the performance of their work.

b. Provide designated location where the Subcontractors may place construction debris for removal by the Contractor.

C. Coordinate requests for changes to assure compatibility of space, of operating elements, and effect on work of other sections.

1. Recommend necessary of desirable changes to Architect/Engineer.

2. Review subcontractor's requests for changes and substitutions. Submit recommendations to Architect/Engineer.

3. Process Change Orders in accord with General Conditions and Change Order Procedures.

6. COORDINATION OF SPACE

A. Coordinate use of Project space and sequence of installation of subcontractor work which is indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

B. In finished areas, except as otherwise shown, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

7. INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Consult with Architect/Engineer to obtain interpretation or clarifications for any portions of the contract documents which are unclear or ambiguous. Transmit all requests for interpretation in writing.

B. Assist in the answering of any questions which may arise.

C. Transmit written interpretations to Sub Contractors, Suppliers and Others who's work may be affected by the clarification.

D. Interpretations shall be based on the Architect/Engineers review of the Contract Documents. In case of conflicting data, assumption shall be made that the item of greater quality, cost of quantity was bid.

8. START-UP

A. Direct the check-out of utilities, operational systems, and equipment.

B. Assist in initial start-up and testing.

C. Record dates of the start of the operations of systems and equipment.

D. Submit to Architect/Engineer written notice of the beginning of warranty period for equipment put into service.

9. COORDINATION OF CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. Substantial Completion:

1. Coordinate completion and cleanup of work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

2. Upon determination of Substantial Completion of work or portion thereof, prepare for the Architect/Engineer a list of incomplete or unsatisfactory items.

B. Final Completion:

1. Upon determination that work is at final completion:

a. Submit written notice to Architect/Engineer that the work is ready for final inspection.

b. Secure and transmit to Architect/Engineer required closeout submittals.

2. Turn over to Architect/Engineer.

a. Operations and maintenance data.

b. Spare parts and maintenance materials.

c. Warranties and other data as required for these specifications.

d. Owner file copies of all submittals, changes, etc.

C. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site by various sections for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

D. Assemble and coordinate closeout submittals specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01040.

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 05 00 - FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1. REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

   A. Provide and pay for field engineering services required for project.
      1. Survey work required for execution of Project.
      2. Civil, structural or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction schedule.

2. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

   A. Section 01 01 00 - "Summary of Work"

3. QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEER

   A. Qualified Registered Engineer or Registered Land Surveyor registered in the state of Florida, acceptable to Contractor, Owner and Architect/Engineer.

   B. Registered professional Engineer of the discipline required for the specific service on the Project, licensed in the state of Florida.

4. SURVEY REFERENCED POINTS

   A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the drawings.

   B. Locate and protect control points prior to starting site work, and preserve all permanent reference points during construction.
      1. Make no change or relocations without prior written notice to Architect/Engineer and Owner.
      2. Report to Architect/Engineer when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
      3. Require surveyor to replace Project Control Points which may be lost or destroyed.
         a. Establish replacement based on original survey control.

5. PROJECT SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

   A. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to data established by survey control points.

      Record the benchmark locations with horizontal and vertical data on Project Record Documents.

   B. Establish lines and levels, location and layout, by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
      1. Site Improvements:
         a. Stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement.
         b. Utility slopes and invert elevations.
      2. Batter boards for structures.
      3. Building foundation, column locations and floor levels.
      4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.

   C. Verify building dimensions, layout, location on site, and finish floor elevations. Notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies in the dimensioning on the drawings.

   D. On a monthly basis, verify layouts by same methods.

6. RECORDS

A. Maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

B. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey showing all dimensions, locations, angles and elevation of construction. Provide three (3) copies and one reproducible of certified survey to Architect/Engineer for distribution.

7. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit name and address of Surveyor and professional engineer to Architect/Engineer.

B. On request of Architect/Engineer, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.

C. Submit Certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance, or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

D. Submit six signed and sealed tie-in-surveys upon completion of the ground floor slab. Such survey shall indicate elevations and tie dimensions to existing structures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION:

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01 05 00

SECTION 01 11 00 – STATE OF FLORIDA PRODUCT EVALUATION AND APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Florida Product Evaluation and Approval.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Florida Statute 553.842

B. Florida Administrative Code 9B-72

C. Definition: Product evaluation and approval system that applies statewide to concurrent with the Florida Building Code.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor is responsible for providing products approved by the State of Florida with approval numbers. Do not use products that do not have a Florida approval number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit a copy of the approved product schedule, (attached at the end of this section), to the Architect within thirty (30) days after project has been awarded. In addition to State requirements comply with the requirements of the local jurisdiction of the project.

B. Submit the following product approval specification sheet, or local jurisdiction form to obtain building permits.

1.5 CATEGORIES

A. General: Products, methods, or systems of construction, used in the exterior envelope of a building must be approved by the Building Department. The products covered are those products, methods or systems that affect the structural integrity of the building envelope, including but not limited to the following categories.

1. Panel Walls.
2. Exterior Doors
3. Roofing Products.
4. Skylights
5. Windows
6. Shutters

7. Structural Components
8. New and Innovative Building Envelope Products.

B. If the Contractor fails to comply with this requirement, non-complying components shall be removed and replaced with components that do comply at no expense to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

PRODUCT APPROVAL SPECIFICATION SHEET
Location:_____ Project: _____
Name:_____
As required by Florida Statute 553.842 and Florida Administrative Code 9B-72, please provide the information and the product approval number(s) on the building components listed below if they will be utilized on the construction project for which you are applying for a building permit. We recommend you contact your local product supplier should you not know the product approval number for any of the applicable listed products. More information about statewide product approval can be obtained at www.floridabuilding.org. Complete the following table with products to be used on this project. If not required for this project, mark as Not Applicable, (N/A), add products that may not be listed, but are required for the project, .submit to Architect and Authority Having Jurisdiction.

Category/Subcategory	Manufacturer	Product Description	Approval Number(s)
A. EXTERIOR DOORS			
1. Swinging			
2. Sliding			
3. Sectional			
4. Roll up			
5. Automatic			
6. Other			
B. WINDOWS			
1. Single hung			
2. Horizontal Slider			
3. Casement			
4. Double Hung			
5. Fixed			
6. Awning			
7. Pass -through			
8. Projected			
9. Mullion			
10. Wind Breaker			
11 Dual Action			
12. Other			
C. PANEL WALL			
1. Siding			
2. Soffits			
3. EIFS			
4. Storefronts			
5. Curtain walls			
6. Wall louver			
7. Glass block			
8. Membrane			
9. Greenhouse			
10. Other			

Category/Subcategory	Manufacturer	Product Description	Approval Number(s)
D. ROOFING PRODUCTS			
1. Asphalt Shingles			
2. Underlayments			
3. Roofing Fasteners			
4. Non-structural Metal Roof			
5. Built-Up Roofing			
6. Modified Bitumen			
7. Single Ply Roofing Sys			
8. Roofing Tiles			
9. Roofing Insulation			
10. Waterproofing			
11. Wood shingles /shakes			
12. Roofing Slate			
13. Liquid Applied Roof System			
14. Cements Adhesive Coating			
15. Roof Tile Adhesive			
16. Spray Applied Polyurethane Roof			
17. Other			
E. SHUTTERS			
1. Accordion			
2. Bahama			
3. Storm Panels			
4. Colonial			
5. Roll-up			
6. Equipment			
7. Others			
F. SKYLIGHTS			
1. Skylight			
2. Other			

Category/Subcategory	Manufacturer	Product Description	Approval Number(s)
G. STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS			
1. Wood connector/anchor			
2. Truss plates			
3. Engineered lumber			
4. Railing			
5. Coolers-freezers			
6. Concrete Admixtures			
7. Material			
8. Insulation Forms			
9. Plastics			
10. Deck-Roof			
11. Wall			
12. Sheds			
13. Other			
H. NEW EXTERIOR ENVELOPE PRODUCTS			
1.			
2.			

The products listed below did not demonstrate product approval at plan review. I understand that at the time of inspection of these products, the following information must be available to the inspector on the jobsite;

1) copy of the product approval,
2) the performance characteristics which the product was tested and certified to comply with,
3) copy of the applicable manufacturers' installation requirements.

I understand these products may have to be removed if approval cannot be demonstrated during inspection.

Contractor or Contractor's Authorized Agent Signature

Print Name

Date

Permit #

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 21 01 - PROCEDURES AND PERFORMANCE

PART 1 - PROCEDURES

1. Observation: The Architect and his Consulting Engineers may review all the work including Architectural, Civil, Structural, Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical on this project.
2. Tests: Required tests on the project will be Soil Density Tests, concrete cylinder and slump tests and other testing that may be specified on other sections of these Contract Documents or on the drawings, and others as may be deemed appropriated by the Architect/Engineer and Owner. Refer to structural drawings and specifications for specific requirements.

PART 2 - PERFORMANCE

1. Measurements and Dimensions: Before ordering materials or doing work which is dependent for proper size, or installation upon coordination with building conditions, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions by taking measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the correctness of same. No consideration will be given any claim based on the difference between the actual dimensions and those indicated on the drawings. Any discrepancies between the drawings and/or the specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment before any work affected thereby is begun.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01 21 01

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 012300 – ALTERNATE BID ITEMS (ABI)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

2. The cost for each alternate shall include costs of related coordination, revision or adjustment of any item impacting the work included in the alternate whether new or existing, and whether or not stated explicitly herein.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATE BID ITEMS (ABI)

A. BASE BID: Gymnasium Building as designated on the phasing plan

- **Alternate Bid Item #1 (ABI):** Portion of Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 1. Work shall include building shell only.

- **Alternate Bid Item #1A (ABI):** Portion of Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 1A . Work shall include complete interior build-out of building shell constructed under ABI No. 1.
- **Alternate Bid Item #2 (ABI):** Remainder of the Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 2 . Work shall include building shell only.

- **Alternate Bid Item #2A (ABI):** Portion of Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 2A. Work shall include complete interior build-out of building shell constructed under ABI No. 2.
- **Alternate Bid Item #3 (ABI):** Remainder of the Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 3 . Work shall include building shell only.

- **Alternate Bid Item #3A (ABI):** Portion of Administration Wing as designated on the phasing plan as Alternate No. 3A. Work shall include complete interior build-out of building shell constructed under ABI No. 3.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles. The following documents shall be required for the Architects review at minimum. Failure to include any item listed shall be grounds for rejection.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction, including Florida Product Approval number if applicable.
d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, the contractor shall certify in writing that the requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

CSI FORM 13.1A follows in section 012500 Appendix ‘A’.

END OF SECTION 012500

This page intentionally blank

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐Drawings ☐Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

Form Version: September 2013
CSI Form 13.1A

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: ☐

A/E's REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATION

☐ Approve Substitution - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
☐ Approve Substitution as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
☐ Reject Substitution - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: ☐Contractor ☐Subcontractor ☐Supplier ☐Manufacturer ☐A/E

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than **seven** days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Owner's name.
c. Owner's Project number.
d. Name of Architect.
e. Architect's Project number.
f. Contractor's name and address.
g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703**.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of **five** percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling [**five**] <**Insert number**> percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment **seven** days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703** as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. **Architect**will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit **three** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to **Architect** by a method ensuring receipt **within 24 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from **entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment**, **sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application**].

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

    a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: The General Contractor shall coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, The General Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
3. Maintain an RFI log for review at every project meeting. Include date submitted and returned and brief description of subject matter.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Sub-contractor.
5. Name of Architect and General Contractor.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
14. Offer potential solutions for consideration.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:] [Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and General Contractor.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated. Meetings shall be scheduled at two week intervals.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: The contractor shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees at least two days prior to meeting.
3. Minutes:The contractor shall be responsible for conducting meeting and recording significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Pre-construction Conference: Owner and Architect will schedule and conduct a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for RFIs.
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.

k. LEED requirements Sustainable design requirements.
l. Preparation of record documents.
m. Use of the premises and existing building.
n. Work restrictions.
o. Working hours.
p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Progress cleaning.

3. Pre-Construction Meeting Minutes: The Architect and Owner will conduct the pre-construction meeting and will record and distribute minutes.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: The contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. LEED requirements
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility problems.
l. Time schedules.
m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.
s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.

z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. The contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, General Contractor and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Status of LEED documentation.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: The contractor shall be responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: The contractor shall revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time **s not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date**.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.

2. PDF file.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at **monthly** intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, **list of subcontracts,** submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **the Notice to Proceed** to date of f**inal completion. Clearly note the Date of Substantial Completion on the schedule.**

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

a. Mechanical, Electrical Plumbing, Roofing.

2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than **15** days for startup and testing.

4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than **30** days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion **.**

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At **monthly** intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule [**one week** before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is [**14** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect and Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within **30** days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Preconstruction video recordings.
6. Periodic construction video recordings.
7. Construction webcam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each **photograph and video recording**. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within **three** days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos **on CD-ROM or thumb-drive**. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description **in file metadata tag**:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect **and Construction Manager**.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within **seven** days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings **on CD-ROM or thumb drive**. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information **in file metadata tag**:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect **and Construction Manager**.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

3. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper, punched and bound in three-ring binders. Provide label on front and spine. Include a cover sheet with label information. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of **12** megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than **3200 by 2400** pixels, **and with vibration-reduction technology**. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of [**12** megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode **with vibration-reduction technology**. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

D. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

E. File Names: Name media files with **date**, **Project area** and sequential numbering suffix.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by **Architect**.

1. Flag **excavation areas** and **construction limits** before taking construction photographs.
2. Take **20** photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take **20** photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
2. Underslab services.
3. Piping.
4. Electrical conduit.
5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.

E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take **50** photographs **weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment**. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take **20** photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. **Architect**] will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.

B. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by **audio narration by microphone while or dubbing audio narration off-site after** video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.

C. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.

D. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting **excavation**, **demolition**, **construction**, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by **Architect**

1. Flag **excavation areas**, **construction limits** before recording construction video recordings.
2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of **excavation**, **demolition**, **construction**.
4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

E. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording **monthly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment**. Select vantage points to show status of

construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be **30** minutes(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Owner’ Non-Technical Specification or Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Non Technical specifications Section C-11.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Within thirty days of Notice to Proceed, submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, floor plans and elevations only, will be provided upon request by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings upon request by Contractor for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 150 by 200 mm (6 by 8 inches) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Name of subcontractor.
    h. Name of supplier.
    i. Name of manufacturer.
    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Other necessary identification.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
3. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

5. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 215 by 280 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inches) but no larger than 600 by 900 mm (24 by 36 inches).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A.

1. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

    a. Number of Copies: Two paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.

I. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed in the State of Florida, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements,

indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to **ASTM E329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies,; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

   a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Specialty Mockups: See Section 014339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for **integrated exterior mockups and room mockups**.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified **testing agency** and **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner[**, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section**], andas follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's **and authorities' having jurisdiction** reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000i

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Accepted": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "accepted" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. " Designer-Builder, Architect, General Contractor" For purposes of this project, these terms collectively and individually refer to the Design Build Team.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Project Specific and Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. 1. BDS– Bay District Schools.

C. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.

38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
48. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
49. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
62. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
63. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
65. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
69. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
70. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECIA ? Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
79. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
80. FIVB - F?d?ration Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
81. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
82. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
83. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
84. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
85. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
86. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.

87. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
88. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
89. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
90. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
91. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
92. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
93. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
94. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
95. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
96. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
97. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
98. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
99. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
100. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
101. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
102. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
103. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
104. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
105. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
106. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
107. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
108. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
109. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
110. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
111. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
112. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
113. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
114. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
115. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
116. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
117. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
118. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
119. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
120. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
121. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
122. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
123. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
124. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
125. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
126. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
127. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
128. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
129. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
130. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
131. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
132. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
133. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
134. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
135. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.

136. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
137. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
138. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
139. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
140. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
141. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
142. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
143. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
144. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
145. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
146. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
147. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
148. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
149. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
150. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
151. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
158. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
159. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
160. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
161. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
162. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
163. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
164. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
165. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
166. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
167. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
168. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
169. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
170. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
171. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
172. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
173. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
174. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
175. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
176. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
177. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
178. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
179. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
180. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
181. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
182. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
183. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
184. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
185. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
186. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
187. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.

188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
190. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); www.tileroofing.org.
191. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
192. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
193. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
194. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
195. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
196. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
197. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
198. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
199. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
200. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
201. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
202. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
203. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
204. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

D. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut f?r Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

E. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

F. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

G. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 43 30 - QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM FOR FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. In compliance with the Florida Fire Prevention Code (F.F.P.C.) the Owner will employ a Special Inspector to prepare and monitor a Quality Assurance Program for the installation of firestop devices and fire-resistive systems installed to protect penetrations and joints.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1. Firestopping.

1.2 GENERAL:

A. The contract requirements for this project are contained in the Contract Documents. The following guidelines shall be used in conjunction with a careful study of the Contract Documents.

1. Review the Contract Documents and ensure that they are approved and available before the start of any phase of the firestopping work.

2. Review, with the Contractor, the construction procedure before the start of any phase of firestopping work an ensure that it accommodates the design.

3. Review, with the independent testing laboratory and Contractor, the requirements as to the type of inspection and testing that is necessary before start of any phase of the firestopping work. Establish a clear method for marking all tested and inspected items. Confirm that the Testing Agency is using qualified personnel and completing all tests and inspections in a timely and professional manner.

4. After delivery to the job, inspect firestopping materials for compliance with the Contract Documents and identify damage and flaws. Confirm that the firestopping materials are being protected and stored properly.

5. Verify that all tests, sampling or reports have been completed before finished work is covered and no longer capable of being inspected or tested.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR:

A. The Special Inspector will be responsible to the enforcement agency (the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)) and will report their inspection results in accordance with the current governing Florida Fire Protection Code (F.F.P.C.).

B. A Special Inspector shall be one of the following:

1. A certified Code Official/Inspector, licensed Architect or engineer, licensed professional in the construction industry, certified representative of a quality assurance or an accredited testing laboratory.

2. A Special Inspector shall have a minimum two (2) years in construction field experience.

C. The Special Inspector shall present credentials to and be accepted by the AHJ. The Special Inspector will submit the proposed report format documents to the AHJ.

D. The Special Inspector shall be completely independent of the Installer, Contractor, Manufacturer or supplier of any material being inspected. The Special Inspector shall not be a competitor of the Installer, Contractor, Manufacturer, or supplier of any materials being inspected.

E. The Special Inspector is responsible for observing and verifying that the construction of the fire stop and fire-resistive joint systems comply with the Contract Documents. Contract Documents are defined as the permitted plans, addenda, supplemental instructions, the specifications with all amendments thereto, approved submittals, and this quality program.

F. The Special Inspector may use a representative to perform inspection work. The Special Inspector shall insure the authorized representative is qualified by education to perform the duties assigned by the Special Inspector and shall maintain responsible supervisory control over the representative pursuant to the AHJ. The Special Inspector shall be responsible for the work of the authorized representative, including reviewing reports and spot checks. The Special Inspector shall personally visit the project site at points during construction which he deems key to the Quality Assurance Program.

G. The Special Inspector or their authorized representative will visit the project site as required by the construction activity to inspect the elements during the progress of the work. Further, it is required that the Special Inspector visit the project on a regular periodic basis during construction of the of elements.

H. The Special Inspector will report inspections of materials, workmanship or other features of construction deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Guidelines for inspections covering specific areas of' construction are listed herein. The Special Inspector shall complete inspection reports after each inspection, sign each report and forward them to the Architect of Record, with copies to the Engineer of Record, Owner and Contractor. Submit reports on a monthly basis.

I. The acceptance of a firestop or fire resistive component by the Special Inspector in no way relieves the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

J. Neither the Special Inspector or their authorized representatives shall make design decisions or direct the Contractor to deviate from the approved Contract Documents. Deviations from the approved Contract Documents shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor in a timely manner, so as to avert undue expense. If the Contractor corrects, to the satisfaction of the Special Inspector, no further action is necessary. If the deviations are not corrected to the satisfaction of the Special Inspector, they shall be brought to the attention of the Registered Design Professional of record and the Owner.

K. The Special Inspector shall institute Quality Assurance procedures including, but not limited to, requiring scheduled and unscheduled visits, utilization of relevant check lists, use of an inspection report and insuring that the inspector or the authorized representative is at the project whenever so required by the Quality Assurance Program.

L. The Special Inspector will maintain a written record of Quality Assurance Program building inspection activities and will render signed reports promptly to the Owner with copies to the Architect of Record, the Engineer of Record and the Contractor. Individual reports may include any or all of the following:

1. General report on construction progress.

2. Weather conditions.

3. Other personnel present during the inspections.

4. Detailed check-off reports of deficiencies previously noted.

5. Reports of type corrections of deficiencies previously noted.

6. Special test reports, sketches or other supplemental data.

M. The Special Inspector shall provide inspection services and/or testing which is in accordance with the following:; Florida Fire Prevention Code - 6 th Edition; NFPA 1 Fire Code; Chapter 12 “Features of Fire Protection”; sections 12.3.2 Quality Assurance for Penetrations and Joints; 12.3.2.1 and 12.3.2.2.

N. The Special Inspector shall provide inspection services and testing per the following standards:

1. ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops

2. Or ANSI/UL 1479, Standard for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

3. ASTM E2174, Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops.

4. ASTM E1966, Standard Test Method for Fire-resistive Joint Systems

5. Or ANSI/UL 2079, Standard Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

6. ASTM E2393, Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

O. The Quality Assurance Program allows for general and specific items of concern, it does not limit the Special Inspector to only items listed. The Special Inspector's judgment shall prevail on items not specifically covered.

P. The Special Inspector shall provide a final closing document containing all previous reports, correspondence and information for the RDP to review for compliance of the original quality assurance program intent. Closing documents shall be signed and sealed by the RDP then submitted to the AHJ.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall furnish the Special Inspector, and keep current, a schedule of Construction. The Contractor shall notify the Special Inspector 48 hours prior to the need for an inspection. The Contractor shall not cover work needing inspection prior to inspection by the Special Inspector. The Contractor shall make all areas available and safe for inspection.

B. The Contractor shall provide the Special Inspector a copy of each approved submittal related to firestop and fire resistive joint systems, materials and components for use in verifying proper construction. Such submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Contract documents, including all revisions.

2. Firestop and Joint shop drawings and product data.

C. All submittals provided to the Special Inspector shall bear the stamp and initials of the Contractor and the Architect or Engineer of Record.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used) End of Section

END OF SECTION 014330

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, **Owner's construction forces,** Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service Provide connections and extensions of services **and metering**as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service

D. Provide connections and extensions of services **and metering** as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in **the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and the** Florida Building Code as required.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Contractor, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers toas directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service as indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

1. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum **10.0** Mbps upload and **15** -Mbps download speeds at each computer.
2. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas **within construction limits indicated** on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: **Use designated areas of Project site** for storage and staging needs.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

J. Temporary Elevator Use: **Use of elevators is not permitted**.

K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with[**requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.**

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to **erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent**.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: **Before construction operations begin**, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: **As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations**.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate finished areas from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site.
4. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 70 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

Closeout is hereby defined to include general requirement near end of Contract Time in preparation for final acceptance, final payment, normal termination of contract, occupancy by Owner and similar actions evidencing completion of the Work. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion" and therefore may be either a single time period for entire work or a series of time periods for individual parts of the work which have been certified as substantially complete at different dates. That time variation (if any) shall be applicable to other provisions of this section.

PREREQUISITES TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion for either entire Work or portions thereof, complete the following and list known exceptions in request:

1. In progress payment request, show either 100% completion for portion of work claimed as "substantially complete" or list incomplete items, value of incompletion and reasons for being incomplete.

2. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents.

3. Submit statement showing accounting of changes to the Contract sum.

4. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

5. Submit specific warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

6. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full and unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities, including (where required) occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

7. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of materials and similar physical items to Owner.

8. Complete start-up testing of systems and instructions of Owner's operating/maintenance personnel. Discontinue (or change over) and remove from project site temporary facilities and services, along with construction tools and facilities, mock-ups and similar elements.

9. **Deliver original, fully executed hard PERMIT Card with all appropriate signatures indicating each applicable Division is finally completed and signed off by the appropriate tradesperson.**

B. Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise contractor of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion or advise the contractor of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate; and repeat inspection when requested and assured that work has been substantially completed. Results of completed inspection will form initial "punch-list" for final acceptance.

PREREQUISITES TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment as required by General Conditions, complete the following and list known exceptions (if any) in request:

1. Submit final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit updated final statement accounting for additional (final) changes to Contract Sum.

3. Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's final punch-list of itemized work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, endorsed and dated by Architect/Engineer.

4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of time of substantial completion or when Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.

5. Submit original Consent of Surety.

6. Submit final liquidated damages settlement statement, acceptable to Owner.

7. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey and similar final record information.

8. Complete final cleaning up requirements, including touch-up of marred surfaces.

9. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

10. Revise and submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

11. Certificates of elevator inspection.

12. Mechanical:

    a. Air System Test and Balance (prepared by Owner's independent agent)
    b. Piping pressure tests and certificates
    c. Project certification

13. Electrical:

    a. System tests
    b. Project certification

B. Re-inspection Procedure:

Upon receipt of Contractor's notice that work has been completed including punch-list items resulting from earlier inspections, and excepting incomplete items delayed because of acceptable circumstances, Architect/Engineer will re-inspect work. Upon completion of re-inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of final acceptance or advise Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, procedure will be repeated.

If re-inspections of above referenced items are required by the Architect/Engineer due to the failure of any of the Work to comply with the claims made by the Contractor as to the status of their completeness, the Owner will deduct the costs incurred by such re-inspections from the Contract amount.

RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL:

A. Specific requirements for record documents are indicated in individual sections of these specifications. Other requirements are indicated in General Conditions. General submittal requirements are indicated in Section 01 33 00. Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for Architect's/Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

At time of final acceptance, submit complete sets of all required record documents to the Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.

B. Record Drawings:

Maintain a white-print set of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition with mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawings are most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark-up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable.

Upon completion of the Work, this data shall be recorded to scale, by a competent draftsman on transparent paper of the Contract Drawings. Where changes are to be recorded, the prints shall be erased in such a way as to properly represent the work as installed. Where the work was installed exactly as shown on the Contract drawings, the prints shall not be disturbed. In showing the changes, the same legend shall be used to identify piping, etc., as was used on the Contract Drawings.

The Contractor shall review the completed record drawings and ascertain that all data furnished on the drawings are accurate and truly represent the Work as actually installed. When manholes, boxes, underground conduits, plumbing, hot or chilled water lines, etc., are involved as part of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish true elevations and locations, all properly referenced for the site. Information for reference data can be obtained from the office of the Architect/Engineer. Upon completion, the subcontractor involved shall date and sign the drawings, signifying compliance with the requirements set forth herein prior to submission of prints required.

The Contractor shall sign all pages to certify completeness of the Record Set of Drawings. Contractor shall submit the two sets of prints to the Architect/Engineer for the Owner.

C. Electronic Files of Record Drawings

If the Construction Documents were created by Computer Aided Drafting (CAD) then upon the receipt of the final record drawings from the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer shall revise the electronic files to reflect the as-built conditions. The CAD files shall be in a file format that can be read by Autocad version 2000.

A copy of the electronic files shall be recorded onto compact disk media. Two (2) copies of the disk shall be submitted to the Owner at time of transference of the Record Drawings.
Each disk shall be labeled with:

- Name of Project
- Name of General Contractor and or Construction Manager at Risk
- Name of Architect, or Engineer, and their Address
- Description of software used to create files

D. Record Specifications:

Maintain one copy of specifications including addenda, change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction and mark-up variations (of substance) in actual Work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and

similar information on work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data where applicable.

E. Record Shop Drawings and Product Data:

Maintain one copy of each product data submittal and mark-up significant variations in actual work in comparison with submitted information. Include both variations from manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related change orders and mark-up or record drawings and specifications.

F. Record Sample Submittal:

Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, Architect/Engineer (and including Owner's personnel where desired) will meet with Contractor at site and will determine which (if any) of submitted samples maintained by Contractor during progress of the work are to be transmitted to Owner for record purposes. Comply with Architect's/Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking and delivery to owner's sample storage space.

G. Miscellaneous Record Submittals:

Refer to other sections of these specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

See section 01 73 00

I. Warranties and Bonds:

See section 01 74 00

J. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials:

See section 01 75 00

FINAL CLEANING

A. Special cleaning for specific units of work is specified in sections of Divisions 2 through 16. General cleaning during progress or work is specified in General Conditions and as temporary service in "Temporary Facilities" section of this Division. Provide final cleaning of the work at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of Work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations. The following are examples of cleaning levels required:

1. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.

2. Clean transparent materials including mirrors and window or glass to a polished condition removing substances which are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.

3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Avoid disturbance of natural weathering of

exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.

4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean; remove excess lubrication and other substance.

5. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes and similar spaces.

6. Clean concrete floors in non-occupied spaces broom clean.

7. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces and similar soft surfaces.

8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.

9. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.

10. Clean project site (yard and grounds) of litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas to a broom-clean condition; remove stains, petro-chemical spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds which are neither planted nor paved, to a smooth, even-textured surface.

11. Vacuum clean and sanitize all cabinetwork, equipment, etc. for a move-in condition.

B. Removal of Protection:

Remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of the Work to protect previously completed Work during remainder of construction period.

C. Compliances:

Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at site or bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems; remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become Owner's property, dispose of these to Owner's best advantage as directed.

CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

All items listed below, with the exception of Item No. 1 and Item No. 2 shall be bound in individual heavy duty 3-ring vinyl covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder.

All items shall be submitted in triplicate within fifteen day of Substantial Completion for the project.

1. Application and Certification for Payment (Final). Four copies with original signatures and seals.

2. Final schedule of contract values. Four copies attached to Application and Certification for Payment.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts (AIA G706).

4. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and Suppliers (AIA G706A).

5. Power of Attorney from Surety to make Final Payment.

6. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707).

7. Contractor's Guarantee and Warranties as specified under Division 01740.

8. Fully executed Roof Warranty in the name of the Owner.

9. Special warranties as required by the specifications, in the name of the Owner.

10. Provide a list summarizing the various guarantees and warranties and stating the following with respect to each:
    a. Character of work affected.
    b. Name, address and telephone number of each Subcontractor.
    c. Name, address and telephone number of each local firm designated to provide warranty service for an out-of-town firm. Copy of agreement between the firms.
    d. Period of guarantee and effective date.
    e. Statement of guarantee in the following form.

    "If within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in conjunction with the guarantee work, which in the opinion of the Architect or Engineer is rendered necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship, which are defective or inferior, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall, upon written notice from the Owner, and without expense to the Owner, proceed within twenty four (24) house to place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects therein; and make good all damages to the structure or site or equipment or contents thereof disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee work.

11. Verification that the Owner's personnel has been trained in the use of their new equipment. Submit attendance lists and videotape record of all training sessions.

12. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

13. Equipment Inventory List - A list of the following equipment furnished for the project, to include drawings code designation, location (FISH number) description, manufacturer, full model number, serial number, warranty period and warranty expiration date.
    a. All HVAC equipment.
    b. Any plumbing equipment which carries a serial number (water heaters, compressors, electric water coolers, etc.)
    c. Emergency generator.
    d. Contractor furnished appliances.

14. Notarized Affidavit of all Subcontractor payrolls, bills for materials/equipment and other indebtedness paid and satisfied.

15. As-built drawings. Provide in accordance with other specification sections.

16. Energy management system programming, operation, maintenance, and parts service manuals. Guaranteed parts price list.

17. Date certain schedule for Bay District Schools personnel to be trained at Energy Management Supplier's training facility.

18. Punch lists signed off by Owner's Representatives.

END OF SECTION 01 70 00

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Surveys: Submit **two** copies signed by **land surveyor**.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by **land surveyor**, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit signed/ sealed digital copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, **mechanical and electrical systems,** and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a **land surveyor** experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of **two** permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches (2440 mm)** in occupied spaces and [**90 inches (2300 mm)** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete and Masonry**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with manufacturer’s requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Disposing of nonhazardous **demolition and construction** waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Submit waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 01 74 00 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

A. Preparation and submittal of warranties and bonds.

B. Schedule of submittals.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Section of 01 70 00 - Contract Closeout

B. Individual Specifications Sections: Warranties and bonds required for specific Products or work.

FORM OF SUBMITTALS:

Bind with operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 73 00.

PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in triplicate (3) by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturer's within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.

B. For items of Work when acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

WARRANTY SERVICE

A. The Contractor shall proceed with warranty repair or replacement within 24 hours of being notified that a warranty deficiency exists.

B. In order to insure prompt and effective correction of warranty deficiencies, the Contractor shall, if he or any of his Subcontractors do not maintain fully staffed service organizations within Leon County, designate firms

within Leon County authorized to perform warranty work on the Contractor's behalf. The name, addresses, and phone numbers of these designated firms shall be included within the closeout documents, along with affidavits signed by officers of the designated firms stating that they have been retained and will perform required warranty service.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

A. Format and content of manuals.

B. Instruction of Owner's personnel.

C. Schedule of submittals.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Systems: Test and balance reports.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Contract Closeout

D. Warranties and Bonds

E. Individual Specification Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

FORMAT:

A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

B. Electronic Format on DVD

C. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; list title of Project; use volumes as needed.

D. Arrange content by systems, process flow, under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

E. Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate project and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.pdf format on DVD

G. Drawings: Electronic on DVD

CONTENTS OF EACH VOLUME:

A. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

B. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.

D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Warranties and Bonds: Bind in copy of each.

MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations. provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation; delete inapplicable information.

D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Warranties and Bonds: Bind in copy of each.

MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual Specifications sections.

MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number or replaceable parts.

B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

C. Include as-installed color coded wiring diagrams.

D. Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

F. provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operations and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide as-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.

K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with as-installed color coded piping diagrams.

L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

N. Include test and balancing reports as specified.

O. Additional Requirements: As specified individual specifications sections.

P. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL:

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, at agreed upon times.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when need for such data become apparent during instruction.

SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit one (1) copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. Copy will be returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.

B. Submit three (3) copies of revised volumes of data in final form within ten days after final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints.

2. Final Submittal:
1) Submit Record Digital Data Files.

B. Record Product Data: Submit **annotated PDF electronic files and directories** of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
2. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
3. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
4. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
5. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
2. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
3. Depths of foundations.
4. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
6. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
7. Actual equipment locations.
8. Duct size and routing.
9. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
10. Changes made by Change Order or **Construction Work** Change Directive.
11. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file **with comment function enabled**.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file **with comment function enabled**.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
4. Name of Architect
5. Name of General Contractor and Trade Contractor.
6. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as **annotated PDF electronic file** or **scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data**.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

B. Training Modules: For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than **seven** days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:

a. Project name and location.
b. Owner's name.
c. Owner's Project number.
d. Name of Architect.
e. Architect's Project number.
f. Contractor's name and address.
g. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703**.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.

1) Labor.
2) Materials.
3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of **five** percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling [**five**] <**Insert number**> percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment **seven** days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703** as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. **Architect**will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

    a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit **three** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to **Architect** by a method ensuring receipt **within 24 hours**. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from **entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment**, **sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application**].

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. AIA Document G706.
6. AIA Document G706A.
7. AIA Document G707.
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination drawings.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: The General Contractor shall coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Coordination Drawings, The General Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

   a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
   b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
3. Maintain an RFI log for review at every project meeting. Include date submitted and returned and brief description of subject matter.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Sub-contractor.
5. Name of Architect and General Contractor.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
14. Offer potential solutions for consideration.

C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.
b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:] [Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect and General Contractor.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated. Meetings shall be scheduled at two week intervals.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: The contractor shall prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees at least two days prior to meeting.
3. Minutes:The contractor shall be responsible for conducting meeting and recording significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Pre-construction Conference: Owner and Architect will schedule and conduct a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for RFIs.
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
j. Submittal procedures.

k. LEED requirements Sustainable design requirements.
l. Preparation of record documents.
m. Use of the premises and existing building.
n. Work restrictions.
o. Working hours.
p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
t. Construction waste management and recycling.
u. Parking availability.
v. Office, work, and storage areas.
w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
x. First aid.
y. Security.
z. Progress cleaning.

3. Pre-Construction Meeting Minutes: The Architect and Owner will conduct the pre-construction meeting and will record and distribute minutes.

C. Pre-installation Conferences: The contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. LEED requirements
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility problems.
l. Time schedules.
m. Weather limitations.
n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
o. Warranty requirements.
p. Compatibility of materials.
q. Acceptability of substrates.
r. Temporary facilities and controls.
s. Space and access limitations.
t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
v. Installation procedures.
w. Coordination with other work.
x. Required performance results.
y. Protection of adjacent work.

z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. The contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, General Contractor and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Status of LEED documentation.
5) Deliveries.
6) Off-site fabrication.
7) Access.
8) Site utilization.
9) Temporary facilities and controls.
10) Progress cleaning.
11) Quality and work standards.
12) Status of correction of deficient items.
13) Field observations.
14) Status of RFIs.
15) Status of proposal requests.
16) Pending changes.
17) Status of Change Orders.
18) Pending claims and disputes.
19) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: The contractor shall be responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: The contractor shall revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Construction schedule updating reports.
3. Daily construction reports.
4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time **s not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date**.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.

2. PDF file.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at **monthly** intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, **list of subcontracts,** submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for **the Notice to Proceed** to date of f**inal completion. Clearly note the Date of Substantial Completion on the schedule.**

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

a. Mechanical, Electrical Plumbing, Roofing.

2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than **15** days for startup and testing.

4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than **30** days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion **.**

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At **monthly** intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule [**one week** before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is [**14** or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect and Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within **30** days of date established for **the Notice to Proceed**.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in **10** percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
16. Partial completions and occupancies.
17. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Concealed Work photographs.
3. Periodic construction photographs.
4. Final Completion construction photographs.
5. Preconstruction video recordings.
6. Periodic construction video recordings.
7. Construction webcam.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each **photograph and video recording**. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.

B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within **three** days of taking photographs.

1. Submit photos **on CD-ROM or thumb-drive**. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description **in file metadata tag**:

a. Name of Project.
b. Name and contact information for photographer.
c. Name of Architect **and Construction Manager**.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Date photograph was taken.
f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

C. Video Recordings: Submit video recordings within **seven** days of recording.

1. Submit video recordings **on CD-ROM or thumb drive**. Include copy of key plan indicating each video's location and direction.
2. Identification: With each submittal, provide the following information **in file metadata tag**:

    a. Name of Project.
    b. Name and address of photographer.
    c. Name of Architect **and Construction Manager**.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Date video recording was recorded.
    f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

3. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper, punched and bound in three-ring binders. Provide label on front and spine. Include a cover sheet with label information. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA

A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of **12** megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than **3200 by 2400** pixels, **and with vibration-reduction technology**. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.

B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of [**12** megapixels and capable of recording in full high-definition mode **with vibration-reduction technology**. Provide supplemental lighting in low light levels or backlit conditions.

C. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

D. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.

E. File Names: Name media files with **date**, **Project area** and sequential numbering suffix.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.

B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by **Architect**.

1. Flag **excavation areas** and **construction limits** before taking construction photographs.
2. Take **20** photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take **20** photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Concealed Work Photographs: Before proceeding with installing work that will conceal other work, take photographs sufficient in number, with annotated descriptions, to record nature and location of concealed Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Underground utilities.
2. Underslab services.
3. Piping.
4. Electrical conduit.
5. Waterproofing and weather-resistant barriers.

E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take **50** photographs **weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment**. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take **20** photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. **Architect**] will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Video Recording Photographer: Engage a qualified videographer to record construction video recordings.

B. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by **audio narration by microphone while or dubbing audio narration off-site after** video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed, recent events, and planned activities. At each change in location, describe vantage point, location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

1. Confirm date and time at beginning and end of recording.
2. Begin each video recording with name of Project, Contractor's name, videographer's name, and Project location.

C. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from video recording opposite the corresponding narration segment.

D. Preconstruction Video Recording: Before starting **excavation**, **demolition**, **construction**, record video recording of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by **Architect**

1. Flag **excavation areas**, **construction limits** before recording construction video recordings.
2. Show existing conditions adjacent to Project site before starting the Work.
3. Show existing buildings either on or adjoining Project site to accurately record physical conditions at the start of **excavation**, **demolition**, **construction**.
4. Show protection efforts by Contractor.

E. Periodic Construction Video Recordings: Record video recording **monthly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment**. Select vantage points to show status of

construction and progress since last video recordings were recorded. Minimum recording time shall be **30** minutes(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Owner’ Non-Technical Specification or Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Non Technical specifications Section C-11.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Within thirty days of Notice to Proceed, submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, floor plans and elevations only, will be provided upon request by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings upon request by Contractor for use in preparing Shop Drawings.

a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 150 by 200 mm (6 by 8 inches) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of subcontractor.
    g. Name of supplier.
    h. Name of manufacturer.
    i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Other necessary identification.

E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Construction Manager.
    e. Name of Contractor.
    f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    g. Name of subcontractor.
    h. Name of supplier.
    i. Name of manufacturer.
    j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Other necessary identification.

F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:

1. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
2. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
3. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

    a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.

5. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    c. Standard color charts.
    d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

    a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    b. Printed performance curves.
    c. Operational range diagrams.
    d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

6. Submit Product Data in the following format:

    a. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

    a. Identification of products.
    b. Schedules.
    c. Compliance with specified standards.
    d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 215 by 280 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inches) but no larger than 600 by 900 mm (24 by 36 inches).
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

    a. Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

        1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A.

1. Submit subcontract list in the following format:

    a. Number of Copies: Two paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.

I. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of **five** previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.
3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed in the State of Florida, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements,

indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
2. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
3. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.

1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to **ASTM E329**; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

   a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies,; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect **seven** days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

   a. Allow **seven** days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Specialty Mockups: See Section 014339 "Mockups" for additional construction requirements for **integrated exterior mockups and room mockups**.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor**, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order**.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least **24** hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.

3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified **testing agency** and **special inspector** to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner[**, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section**], andas follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's **and authorities' having jurisdiction** reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000i

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Accepted": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "accepted" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

J. " Designer-Builder, Architect, General Contractor" For purposes of this project, these terms collectively and individually refer to the Design Build Team.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Project Specific and Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. 1. BDS– Bay District Schools.

C. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
11. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
14. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
24. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.

38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
40. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
47. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
48. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
49. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
62. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
63. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
65. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
69. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
70. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECIA ? Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
79. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
80. FIVB - F?d?ration Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
81. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
82. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
83. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
84. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
85. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
86. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.

87. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
88. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
89. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
90. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
91. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
92. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
93. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
94. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
95. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
96. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
97. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
98. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
99. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
100. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
101. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
102. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
103. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
104. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
105. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
106. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
107. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
108. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
109. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
110. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
111. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
112. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
113. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
114. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
115. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
116. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
117. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
118. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
119. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
120. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
121. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
122. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
123. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
124. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
125. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
126. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
127. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
128. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
129. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
130. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
131. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
132. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
133. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
134. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
135. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.

136. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
137. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
138. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
139. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
140. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
141. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
142. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
143. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
144. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
145. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
146. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
147. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
148. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
149. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
150. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
151. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
158. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
159. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
160. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
161. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
162. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
163. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
164. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
165. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
166. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
167. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
168. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
169. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
170. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
171. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
172. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
173. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
174. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
175. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
176. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
177. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
178. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
179. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
180. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
181. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
182. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
183. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
184. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
185. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
186. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
187. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.

188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
190. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); www.tileroofing.org.
191. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
192. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
193. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
194. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
195. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
196. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
197. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
198. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
199. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
200. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
201. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
202. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
203. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
204. WPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

D. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut f?r Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

E. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; http://eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeia; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

F. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point; http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil.

    a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
    b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
    c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.

6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

G. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic Appliance and Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
7. TFS; Texas Forest Service; Forest Resource Development and Sustainable Forestry; http://txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 01 43 30 - QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM FOR FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. In compliance with the Florida Fire Prevention Code (F.F.P.C.) the Owner will employ a Special Inspector to prepare and monitor a Quality Assurance Program for the installation of firestop devices and fire-resistive systems installed to protect penetrations and joints.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:

1. Firestopping.

1.2 GENERAL:

A. The contract requirements for this project are contained in the Contract Documents. The following guidelines shall be used in conjunction with a careful study of the Contract Documents.

1. Review the Contract Documents and ensure that they are approved and available before the start of any phase of the firestopping work.

2. Review, with the Contractor, the construction procedure before the start of any phase of firestopping work an ensure that it accommodates the design.

3. Review, with the independent testing laboratory and Contractor, the requirements as to the type of inspection and testing that is necessary before start of any phase of the firestopping work. Establish a clear method for marking all tested and inspected items. Confirm that the Testing Agency is using qualified personnel and completing all tests and inspections in a timely and professional manner.

4. After delivery to the job, inspect firestopping materials for compliance with the Contract Documents and identify damage and flaws. Confirm that the firestopping materials are being protected and stored properly.

5. Verify that all tests, sampling or reports have been completed before finished work is covered and no longer capable of being inspected or tested.

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SPECIAL INSPECTOR:

A. The Special Inspector will be responsible to the enforcement agency (the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)) and will report their inspection results in accordance with the current governing Florida Fire Protection Code (F.F.P.C.).

B. A Special Inspector shall be one of the following:

1. A certified Code Official/Inspector, licensed Architect or engineer, licensed professional in the construction industry, certified representative of a quality assurance or an accredited testing laboratory.

2. A Special Inspector shall have a minimum two (2) years in construction field experience.

C. The Special Inspector shall present credentials to and be accepted by the AHJ. The Special Inspector will submit the proposed report format documents to the AHJ.

D. The Special Inspector shall be completely independent of the Installer, Contractor, Manufacturer or supplier of any material being inspected. The Special Inspector shall not be a competitor of the Installer, Contractor, Manufacturer, or supplier of any materials being inspected.

E. The Special Inspector is responsible for observing and verifying that the construction of the fire stop and fire-resistive joint systems comply with the Contract Documents. Contract Documents are defined as the permitted plans, addenda, supplemental instructions, the specifications with all amendments thereto, approved submittals, and this quality program.

F. The Special Inspector may use a representative to perform inspection work. The Special Inspector shall insure the authorized representative is qualified by education to perform the duties assigned by the Special Inspector and shall maintain responsible supervisory control over the representative pursuant to the AHJ. The Special Inspector shall be responsible for the work of the authorized representative, including reviewing reports and spot checks. The Special Inspector shall personally visit the project site at points during construction which he deems key to the Quality Assurance Program.

G. The Special Inspector or their authorized representative will visit the project site as required by the construction activity to inspect the elements during the progress of the work. Further, it is required that the Special Inspector visit the project on a regular periodic basis during construction of the of elements.

H. The Special Inspector will report inspections of materials, workmanship or other features of construction deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents. Guidelines for inspections covering specific areas of' construction are listed herein. The Special Inspector shall complete inspection reports after each inspection, sign each report and forward them to the Architect of Record, with copies to the Engineer of Record, Owner and Contractor. Submit reports on a monthly basis.

I. The acceptance of a firestop or fire resistive component by the Special Inspector in no way relieves the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

J. Neither the Special Inspector or their authorized representatives shall make design decisions or direct the Contractor to deviate from the approved Contract Documents. Deviations from the approved Contract Documents shall be brought to the attention of the Contractor in a timely manner, so as to avert undue expense. If the Contractor corrects, to the satisfaction of the Special Inspector, no further action is necessary. If the deviations are not corrected to the satisfaction of the Special Inspector, they shall be brought to the attention of the Registered Design Professional of record and the Owner.

K. The Special Inspector shall institute Quality Assurance procedures including, but not limited to, requiring scheduled and unscheduled visits, utilization of relevant check lists, use of an inspection report and insuring that the inspector or the authorized representative is at the project whenever so required by the Quality Assurance Program.

L. The Special Inspector will maintain a written record of Quality Assurance Program building inspection activities and will render signed reports promptly to the Owner with copies to the Architect of Record, the Engineer of Record and the Contractor. Individual reports may include any or all of the following:

1. General report on construction progress.

2. Weather conditions.

3. Other personnel present during the inspections.

4. Detailed check-off reports of deficiencies previously noted.

5. Reports of type corrections of deficiencies previously noted.

6. Special test reports, sketches or other supplemental data.

M. The Special Inspector shall provide inspection services and/or testing which is in accordance with the following:; Florida Fire Prevention Code - 6 th Edition; NFPA 1 Fire Code; Chapter 12 “Features of Fire Protection”; sections 12.3.2 Quality Assurance for Penetrations and Joints; 12.3.2.1 and 12.3.2.2.

N. The Special Inspector shall provide inspection services and testing per the following standards:

1. ASTM E814, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops

2. Or ANSI/UL 1479, Standard for Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

3. ASTM E2174, Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops.

4. ASTM E1966, Standard Test Method for Fire-resistive Joint Systems

5. Or ANSI/UL 2079, Standard Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

6. ASTM E2393, Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

O. The Quality Assurance Program allows for general and specific items of concern, it does not limit the Special Inspector to only items listed. The Special Inspector's judgment shall prevail on items not specifically covered.

P. The Special Inspector shall provide a final closing document containing all previous reports, correspondence and information for the RDP to review for compliance of the original quality assurance program intent. Closing documents shall be signed and sealed by the RDP then submitted to the AHJ.

1.4 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall furnish the Special Inspector, and keep current, a schedule of Construction. The Contractor shall notify the Special Inspector 48 hours prior to the need for an inspection. The Contractor shall not cover work needing inspection prior to inspection by the Special Inspector. The Contractor shall make all areas available and safe for inspection.

B. The Contractor shall provide the Special Inspector a copy of each approved submittal related to firestop and fire resistive joint systems, materials and components for use in verifying proper construction. Such submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Contract documents, including all revisions.

2. Firestop and Joint shop drawings and product data.

C. All submittals provided to the Special Inspector shall bear the stamp and initials of the Contractor and the Architect or Engineer of Record.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used) End of Section

END OF SECTION 014330

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, **Owner's construction forces,** Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service Provide connections and extensions of services **and metering**as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service

D. Provide connections and extensions of services **and metering** as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.

1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in **the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and the** Florida Building Code as required.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Contractor, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- (1.2-m-) square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers toas directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service as indicated.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

1. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router, and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum **10.0** Mbps upload and **15** -Mbps download speeds at each computer.
2. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas **within construction limits indicated** on Drawings.

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and non-tracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Storage and Staging: **Use designated areas of Project site** for storage and staging needs.

F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.

H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

J. Temporary Elevator Use: **Use of elevators is not permitted**.

K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with[**requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.**

D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to **erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent**.

1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

E. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

F. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: **Before construction operations begin**, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: **As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations**.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate finished areas from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site.
4. Comply with the requirements of the Florida Building

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.

2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

B. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 70 00 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

Closeout is hereby defined to include general requirement near end of Contract Time in preparation for final acceptance, final payment, normal termination of contract, occupancy by Owner and similar actions evidencing completion of the Work. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion" and therefore may be either a single time period for entire work or a series of time periods for individual parts of the work which have been certified as substantially complete at different dates. That time variation (if any) shall be applicable to other provisions of this section.

PREREQUISITES TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's inspection for certification of substantial completion for either entire Work or portions thereof, complete the following and list known exceptions in request:

1. In progress payment request, show either 100% completion for portion of work claimed as "substantially complete" or list incomplete items, value of incompletion and reasons for being incomplete.

2. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents.

3. Submit statement showing accounting of changes to the Contract sum.

4. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.

5. Submit specific warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

6. Obtain and submit releases enabling Owner's full and unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities, including (where required) occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

7. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stocks of materials and similar physical items to Owner.

8. Complete start-up testing of systems and instructions of Owner's operating/maintenance personnel. Discontinue (or change over) and remove from project site temporary facilities and services, along with construction tools and facilities, mock-ups and similar elements.

9. **Deliver original, fully executed hard PERMIT Card with all appropriate signatures indicating each applicable Division is finally completed and signed off by the appropriate tradesperson.**

B. Upon receipt of Contractor's request, Architect/Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise contractor of prerequisites not fulfilled. Following initial inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of substantial completion or advise the contractor of work which must be performed prior to issuance of certificate; and repeat inspection when requested and assured that work has been substantially completed. Results of completed inspection will form initial "punch-list" for final acceptance.

PREREQUISITES TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Prior to requesting Architect's/Engineer's final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment as required by General Conditions, complete the following and list known exceptions (if any) in request:

1. Submit final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.

2. Submit updated final statement accounting for additional (final) changes to Contract Sum.

3. Submit certified copy of Architect's/Engineer's final punch-list of itemized work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, endorsed and dated by Architect/Engineer.

4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of time of substantial completion or when Owner took possession of and responsibility for corresponding elements of the work.

5. Submit original Consent of Surety.

6. Submit final liquidated damages settlement statement, acceptable to Owner.

7. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey and similar final record information.

8. Complete final cleaning up requirements, including touch-up of marred surfaces.

9. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

10. Revise and submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

11. Certificates of elevator inspection.

12. Mechanical:

    a. Air System Test and Balance (prepared by Owner's independent agent)
    b. Piping pressure tests and certificates
    c. Project certification

13. Electrical:

    a. System tests
    b. Project certification

B. Re-inspection Procedure:

Upon receipt of Contractor's notice that work has been completed including punch-list items resulting from earlier inspections, and excepting incomplete items delayed because of acceptable circumstances, Architect/Engineer will re-inspect work. Upon completion of re-inspection, Architect/Engineer will either prepare certificate of final acceptance or advise Contractor of work not completed or obligations not fulfilled as required for final acceptance. If necessary, procedure will be repeated.

If re-inspections of above referenced items are required by the Architect/Engineer due to the failure of any of the Work to comply with the claims made by the Contractor as to the status of their completeness, the Owner will deduct the costs incurred by such re-inspections from the Contract amount.

RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL:

A. Specific requirements for record documents are indicated in individual sections of these specifications. Other requirements are indicated in General Conditions. General submittal requirements are indicated in Section 01 33 00. Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for Architect's/Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

At time of final acceptance, submit complete sets of all required record documents to the Architect/Engineer for Owner's records.

B. Record Drawings:

Maintain a white-print set of contract drawings and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition with mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawings are most capable of showing "field" condition fully and accurately; however, where shop drawings are used for mark-up, record a cross-reference at corresponding location on working drawings. Mark-up new information which is recognized to be of importance to Owner but was for some reason not shown on either contract drawings or shop drawings. Give particular attention to concealed work which would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Note related change order numbers where applicable.

Upon completion of the Work, this data shall be recorded to scale, by a competent draftsman on transparent paper of the Contract Drawings. Where changes are to be recorded, the prints shall be erased in such a way as to properly represent the work as installed. Where the work was installed exactly as shown on the Contract drawings, the prints shall not be disturbed. In showing the changes, the same legend shall be used to identify piping, etc., as was used on the Contract Drawings.

The Contractor shall review the completed record drawings and ascertain that all data furnished on the drawings are accurate and truly represent the Work as actually installed. When manholes, boxes, underground conduits, plumbing, hot or chilled water lines, etc., are involved as part of the Work, the Contractor shall furnish true elevations and locations, all properly referenced for the site. Information for reference data can be obtained from the office of the Architect/Engineer. Upon completion, the subcontractor involved shall date and sign the drawings, signifying compliance with the requirements set forth herein prior to submission of prints required.

The Contractor shall sign all pages to certify completeness of the Record Set of Drawings. Contractor shall submit the two sets of prints to the Architect/Engineer for the Owner.

C. Electronic Files of Record Drawings

If the Construction Documents were created by Computer Aided Drafting (CAD) then upon the receipt of the final record drawings from the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer shall revise the electronic files to reflect the as-built conditions. The CAD files shall be in a file format that can be read by Autocad version 2000.

A copy of the electronic files shall be recorded onto compact disk media. Two (2) copies of the disk shall be submitted to the Owner at time of transference of the Record Drawings.
Each disk shall be labeled with:

- Name of Project
- Name of General Contractor and or Construction Manager at Risk
- Name of Architect, or Engineer, and their Address
- Description of software used to create files

D. Record Specifications:

Maintain one copy of specifications including addenda, change orders and similar modifications issued in printed form during construction and mark-up variations (of substance) in actual Work in comparison with text of specifications and modifications as issued. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and

similar information on work where it is concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and product data where applicable.

E. Record Shop Drawings and Product Data:

Maintain one copy of each product data submittal and mark-up significant variations in actual work in comparison with submitted information. Include both variations from manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned at a later date by direct observation. Note related change orders and mark-up or record drawings and specifications.

F. Record Sample Submittal:

Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, Architect/Engineer (and including Owner's personnel where desired) will meet with Contractor at site and will determine which (if any) of submitted samples maintained by Contractor during progress of the work are to be transmitted to Owner for record purposes. Comply with Architect's/Engineer's instructions for packaging, identification marking and delivery to owner's sample storage space.

G. Miscellaneous Record Submittals:

Refer to other sections of these specifications for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to date(s) of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

See section 01 73 00

I. Warranties and Bonds:

See section 01 74 00

J. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials:

See section 01 75 00

FINAL CLEANING

A. Special cleaning for specific units of work is specified in sections of Divisions 2 through 16. General cleaning during progress or work is specified in General Conditions and as temporary service in "Temporary Facilities" section of this Division. Provide final cleaning of the work at time indicated, consisting of cleaning each surface or unit of Work to normal "clean" condition expected for a first-class building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning operations. The following are examples of cleaning levels required:

1. Remove labels which are not required as permanent labels.

2. Clean transparent materials including mirrors and window or glass to a polished condition removing substances which are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. replace broken glass and damaged transparent materials.

3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of dust, stains, films and similar noticeable distracting substances. Avoid disturbance of natural weathering of

exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to original reflective condition.

4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment clean; remove excess lubrication and other substance.

5. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes and similar spaces.

6. Clean concrete floors in non-occupied spaces broom clean.

7. Vacuum clean carpeted surfaces and similar soft surfaces.

8. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains including those resulting from water exposure.

9. Clean light fixtures and lamps so as to function with full efficiency.

10. Clean project site (yard and grounds) of litter and foreign substances. Sweep paved areas to a broom-clean condition; remove stains, petro-chemical spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds which are neither planted nor paved, to a smooth, even-textured surface.

11. Vacuum clean and sanitize all cabinetwork, equipment, etc. for a move-in condition.

B. Removal of Protection:

Remove temporary protection devices and facilities which were installed during course of the Work to protect previously completed Work during remainder of construction period.

C. Compliances:

Comply with safety standards and governing regulations for cleaning operations. Do not burn waste materials at site or bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property or discharge volatile or other harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems; remove waste materials from site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become Owner's property, dispose of these to Owner's best advantage as directed.

CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

All items listed below, with the exception of Item No. 1 and Item No. 2 shall be bound in individual heavy duty 3-ring vinyl covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder.

All items shall be submitted in triplicate within fifteen day of Substantial Completion for the project.

1. Application and Certification for Payment (Final). Four copies with original signatures and seals.

2. Final schedule of contract values. Four copies attached to Application and Certification for Payment.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts (AIA G706).

4. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and Suppliers (AIA G706A).

5. Power of Attorney from Surety to make Final Payment.

6. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIA G707).

7. Contractor's Guarantee and Warranties as specified under Division 01740.

8. Fully executed Roof Warranty in the name of the Owner.

9. Special warranties as required by the specifications, in the name of the Owner.

10. Provide a list summarizing the various guarantees and warranties and stating the following with respect to each:
    a. Character of work affected.
    b. Name, address and telephone number of each Subcontractor.
    c. Name, address and telephone number of each local firm designated to provide warranty service for an out-of-town firm. Copy of agreement between the firms.
    d. Period of guarantee and effective date.
    e. Statement of guarantee in the following form.

    "If within any guarantee period, repairs or changes are required in conjunction with the guarantee work, which in the opinion of the Architect or Engineer is rendered necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship, which are defective or inferior, or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall, upon written notice from the Owner, and without expense to the Owner, proceed within twenty four (24) house to place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects therein; and make good all damages to the structure or site or equipment or contents thereof disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee work.

11. Verification that the Owner's personnel has been trained in the use of their new equipment. Submit attendance lists and videotape record of all training sessions.

12. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

13. Equipment Inventory List - A list of the following equipment furnished for the project, to include drawings code designation, location (FISH number) description, manufacturer, full model number, serial number, warranty period and warranty expiration date.
    a. All HVAC equipment.
    b. Any plumbing equipment which carries a serial number (water heaters, compressors, electric water coolers, etc.)
    c. Emergency generator.
    d. Contractor furnished appliances.

14. Notarized Affidavit of all Subcontractor payrolls, bills for materials/equipment and other indebtedness paid and satisfied.

15. As-built drawings. Provide in accordance with other specification sections.

16. Energy management system programming, operation, maintenance, and parts service manuals. Guaranteed parts price list.

17. Date certain schedule for Bay District Schools personnel to be trained at Energy Management Supplier's training facility.

18. Punch lists signed off by Owner's Representatives.

END OF SECTION 01 70 00

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Surveys: Submit **two** copies signed by **land surveyor**.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by **land surveyor**, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Final Property Survey: Submit signed/ sealed digital copy showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, **mechanical and electrical systems,** and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage a **land surveyor** experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of **two** permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.

3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches (2440 mm)** in occupied spaces and [**90 inches (2300 mm)** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to **prevent** interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. **Concrete and Masonry**: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with manufacturer’s requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Disposing of nonhazardous **demolition and construction** waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.

C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, or individual employed and assigned by General Contractor, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

A. Submit waste management plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner’s property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 01 74 00 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

A. Preparation and submittal of warranties and bonds.

B. Schedule of submittals.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Section of 01 70 00 - Contract Closeout

B. Individual Specifications Sections: Warranties and bonds required for specific Products or work.

FORM OF SUBMITTALS:

Bind with operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 73 00.

PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in triplicate (3) by responsible subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturer's within ten days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.

B. For items of Work when acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

WARRANTY SERVICE

A. The Contractor shall proceed with warranty repair or replacement within 24 hours of being notified that a warranty deficiency exists.

B. In order to insure prompt and effective correction of warranty deficiencies, the Contractor shall, if he or any of his Subcontractors do not maintain fully staffed service organizations within Leon County, designate firms

within Leon County authorized to perform warranty work on the Contractor's behalf. The name, addresses, and phone numbers of these designated firms shall be included within the closeout documents, along with affidavits signed by officers of the designated firms stating that they have been retained and will perform required warranty service.

END OF SECTION 01 74 00

SECTION 01 73 00 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS:

A. Format and content of manuals.

B. Instruction of Owner's personnel.

C. Schedule of submittals.

RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

B. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Systems: Test and balance reports.

C. Section 01 70 00 - Contract Closeout

D. Warranties and Bonds

E. Individual Specification Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

FORMAT:

A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.

B. Electronic Format on DVD

C. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; list title of Project; use volumes as needed.

D. Arrange content by systems, process flow, under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.

E. Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate project and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.pdf format on DVD

G. Drawings: Electronic on DVD

CONTENTS OF EACH VOLUME:

A. Table of Contents: Provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

B. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.

D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Warranties and Bonds: Bind in copy of each.

MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, color and texture designations. provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation; delete inapplicable information.

D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

E. Warranties and Bonds: Bind in copy of each.

MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual Specifications sections.

MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number or replaceable parts.

B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

C. Include as-installed color coded wiring diagrams.

D. Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

E. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

F. provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

G. Include manufacturer's printed operations and maintenance instructions.

H. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

I. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

J. Provide as-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.

K. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with as-installed color coded piping diagrams.

L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

M. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

N. Include test and balancing reports as specified.

O. Additional Requirements: As specified individual specifications sections.

P. Provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL:

A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, at agreed upon times.

B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when need for such data become apparent during instruction.

SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit one (1) copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. Copy will be returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.

B. Submit three (3) copies of revised volumes of data in final form within ten days after final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints.

2. Final Submittal:
1) Submit Record Digital Data Files.

B. Record Product Data: Submit **annotated PDF electronic files and directories** of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
2. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
3. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
4. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
5. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
2. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
3. Depths of foundations.
4. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
5. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
6. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
7. Actual equipment locations.
8. Duct size and routing.
9. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
10. Changes made by Change Order or **Construction Work** Change Directive.
11. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
12. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
13. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
14. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file **with comment function enabled**.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file **with comment function enabled**.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
4. Name of Architect
5. Name of General Contractor and Trade Contractor.
6. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as **annotated PDF electronic file** or **scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data**.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. See Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

B. Training Modules: For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include system and equipment descriptions, operating standards, regulatory requirements, equipment function, operating characteristics, limiting conditions, and performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review emergency, operations, and maintenance manuals; Project Record Documents; identification systems; warranties and bonds; and maintenance service agreements.
3. Emergencies: Include instructions on stopping; shutdown instructions; operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits; instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
4. Operations: Include startup, break-in, control, and safety procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; operating procedures for emergencies and equipment failure; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Adjustments: Include alignments and checking, noise, vibration, economy, and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include diagnostic instructions and test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, procedures for preventive and routine maintenance, and instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include diagnosis, repair, and disassembly instructions; instructions for identifying parts; and review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property**, for environmental protection , for dust control and , for noise control** . Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

D. Pre-demolition photographs or video.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

C. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

D. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. **Perform** an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
c. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
d. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least hours after flame-cutting operations.
5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 Related Sections

1. Section 047200 Cast Stone Masonry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.

C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:

1. **Exposed** CMUs.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include **material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements**.

B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar **and grout**. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for **each type of exposed unit masonry construction** in sizes approximately **48 inches (1200 mm) by full thickness**. Sample panels shall include Cast Stone Masonry.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent **for exposed units**.

1. Manufacturer:
   a. Euclid Chemical – Eucon Blocktite Basis of Design.

C. CMUs: ASTM C90.
1. Density Classification: **Lightweight**.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturer:
a. Spec Mix

E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

1. Manufacturer:
a. Euclid Chemical Hydrapel System – Basis of Design

I. Water: Potable.

J. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
1. Exterior Walls: **Hot-dip galvanized carbon** steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)** diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: **0.148-inch (3.77-mm)** diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m) **, with prefabricated corner and tee units**.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.

B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from **0.187-inch- (4.76-mm-)** diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
2. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Not Permitted.

3. Corrosion Protection: **Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M**.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flexible Flashing: Use **one of** the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.030 inch (0.76 mm)**.

a. Manufacturers include
1) Rhino Bond Flashing # 4123

B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from **neoprene or**] **PVC**.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from **styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406** and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Tube Weeps Hohman & Barnard # 341 Series Round Plastic Weep Holes.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use **masonry cement** mortar unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.

C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, **Proportion** Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use **Type M**.
2. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING

A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape **as recommended by flashing manufacturer**.
2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.

3.8 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Trim units.
2. Accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for cast stone units. Include dimensions, details of reinforcement and anchorages if any, and indication of finished faces.

C. Samples:

1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, **4 inches (100 mm) square** in size.
2. For each trim shape required, **4 inches (100 mm)** in length.
3. For colored mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, that has sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units, and is a plant certified by **CSI or APA**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST STONE UNITS

A. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to the following:
1. Cast Stone Systems – Warrenton, NC (252) 257-1599
2. Southern Castings Inc. - Valdosta, GA (229) 245-9788
3. Cast Stone Units: Comply with ASTM C1364.

4. Units are manufactured using the **manufacturer's selected** method.
5. Trim units including **items as indicated on Drawings**.

B. Fabricate units with sharp arris and accurately reproduced details, with indicated texture on all exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12 to drain unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
3. Provide drips on projecting elements unless otherwise indicated.

C. Cure Units as Follows:

1. Cure units in enclosed, moist curing room at 95 percent relative humidity and temperature of 100 deg F (38 deg C) for 12 hours or 70 deg F (21 deg C) for 16 hours.
2. Keep units damp and continue curing to comply with one of the following:

a. No fewer than five days at mean daily temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C) or above.
b. No fewer than seven days at mean daily temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) or above.

D. Acid etch units after curing to remove cement film from surfaces to be exposed to view.

E. Colors and Textures: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors: Type and size as detailed by delegated engineer, fabricated from **Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666**.

B. Dowels: 1/2-inch- (12-mm-) diameter round bars, fabricated from **Type 304 stainless steel complying with ASTM A240/A240M, ASTM A276/A276M, or ASTM A666**.

C. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and expressly approved by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

2.3 MORTAR MIXES

A. Comply with requirements in **Section 042613 "Masonry Veneer"** for mortar mixes.

B. Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.

1. For setting mortar, use **Type N**.
2. For pointing mortar, use **Type N**.

C. Preblended dry mortar mix complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar strength as indicated in ASTM C270.

1. For setting mortar, use **Type N**.
2. For pointing mortar, use **Type N** .

D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product. **Do not add pigments to colored cement products**].

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C1364.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

A. Set cast stone as indicated in TMS 604.

B. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in **Section 042613 "Masonry Veneer."**

C. Set cast stone as indicated on Drawings. Set units accurately in locations indicated, with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

D. Set units in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated.

1. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots with mortar.
2. Fill collar joints solid as units are set.
3. Build concealed flashing into mortar joints as units are set.
4. Keep head joints in copings and between other units with exposed horizontal surfaces open to receive sealant.
5. Keep joints at shelf angles open to receive sealant.

E. Rake out joints for pointing with sealant to depths of not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm). Scrub faces of units to remove excess mortar as joints are raked.

F. Provide sealant joints at head joints of copings and other horizontal surfaces; at expansion, control, and pressure-relieving joints; and at locations indicated.

1. Keep joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.2 SETTING ANCHORED CAST STONE WITH SEALANT-FILLED JOINTS

A. Set cast stone as indicated in TMS 604.

B. Prepare and apply sealant of type and at locations indicated to comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed **1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m)**.

B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed **1/8 inch in 10 ft. (3 mm in 3 m)**

C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches (3 mm in 900 mm) or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.

D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm), except where variation is due to warpage of units within tolerances specified.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Shims Use High Impact full bearing shims only. “U” shaped shims shall NOT be permitted.

B. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.

C. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

D. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.

1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.

E. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed cast stone as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
3. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean cast stone by methods described in Cast Stone Institute Technical Bulletin #39.
6. Clean cast stone with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 047200

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Shelf angles.
2. Metal bollards.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Fasteners.
2. Shop primers.
3. Shrinkage-resisting grout.
4. Metal bollards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. **Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide T**ype 304** stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F2329/F2329M.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: **Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors**.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

D. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing **and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface**.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 SHELF ANGLES

A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches (50 mm) larger than expansion or control joint.

B. For cavity walls, provide vertical channel brackets to support angles from backup masonry and concrete.

C. Galvanize **and prime** shelf angles located in exterior walls.

D. Prime shelf angles located in exterior walls with [**zinc-rich primer.**] [**primer specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."**]

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize **exterior** miscellaneous steel trim.

D. Prime **exterior**miscellaneous steel trim with **zinc-rich primer.**

2.8 METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate metal bollards from **Schedule 80 steel pipe**.

B. Prime steel bollards with **zinc-rich primer.**

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Galvanize bearing and leveling plates.

C. Prime plates with **zinc-rich primer.**

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Galvanize **and prime** loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with **zinc-rich primer.**

2.11 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.12 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items **not indicated to be galvanized** unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

1. Shop prime with **universal shop primer** indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with **requirements indicated below:**

1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
4. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
5. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor shelf angles securely to existing construction with **expansion anchors**.

C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with ANSI/AISC 360, "Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings," and with requirements applicable to listing and labeling for fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHELF ANGLES

A. Install shelf angles as required to keep masonry level, at correct elevation, and flush with vertical plane.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Anchor to concrete construction to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF METAL BOLLARDS

A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.

B. Anchor bollards in concrete **in formed or core-drilled holes not less than 42 inches (1050 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard**. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with shrinkage-resistant grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.

C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.

D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.8 REPAIRS

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 055119 - METAL GRATING STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Industrial Class stairs with steel-grating treads.
2. Steel railings and guards attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For metal grating stairs and the following:

1. Gratings.
2. Shop primer products.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Indicate sizes of metal sections, thickness of metals, profiles, holes, and field joints.
3. Include plan at each level.
4. Indicate locations of anchors, weld plates, and blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For stairs **, railings, and guards**, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the **State** in which Project is located.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs[**, railings, and guards**, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft. (4.79 kN/sq. m).
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf (1.33 kN) applied on an area of 4 sq. in. (2580 sq. mm).
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing and guard loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to **L/360**.

C. Structural Performance of Railings and Guards: Railings and guards, including attachment to building construction, withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
    b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
    c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
2. Infill of Guards:
    a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
    b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
3. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
    a. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A510/A510M.

C. Aluminum Bars for Grating Treads: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) extruded aluminum, alloys as follows:

1. 6061-T6 or 6063-T6, for bearing bars of gratings and shapes.
2. 6061-T1, for grating crossbars.

D. Steel Tubing for Railings and Guards: **ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M**.

E. Steel Pipe for Railings and Guards: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

F. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide **Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5** where built into exterior walls.

1. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings and Guards to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings and guards to other types of construction indicated **and capable of withstanding design loads**.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: **Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors** capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy **Group 1 (A1)** stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with **SSPC-Paint 20 ASTM A780/A780M** and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout; recommended by manufacturer for [**interior**] [**exterior**] use;

noncorrosive and nonstaining; mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, railings, guards, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Assemble stairs, **railings, and guards** in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
2. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.

1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for **Finish # 3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed**.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible.

1. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated.
2. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
3. Fabricate joints that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.
4. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2.6 FABRICATION OF STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. AAMM Stair Standard: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for Industrial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel **channels**.

a. Stringer Size: **As required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article**.
b. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.
c. Finish: **Galvanized**].

2. Construct platforms and tread supports of steel **channel** headers and miscellaneous framing members as **required to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article**.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel framing.
b. Finish: **Galvanized**.

3. Weld **or bolt** stringers to headers; weld **or bolt** framing members to stringers and headers.

C. Metal Bar-Grating Stairs: Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from metal bar grating; fabricate to comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."

1. Fabricate treads and platforms from **welded steel** grating with **1-1/4-by-3/16-inch (32-by-5-mm) bearing bars at 15/16 inch (24 mm) o.c.**

a. Surface: [**Plain**.
b. Finish: **Galvanized**.

c. Secure treads to stringers with bolts.

2. Fabricate grating platforms with nosing matching that on grating treads.

a. Secure grating to platform framing **by welding**.

D. Risers: **Open**.

2.7 FABRICATION OF STAIR RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."

B. Fabricate railings and guards to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of member, post spacings, wall bracket spacing, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Rails and Posts: **1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter**top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) square posts.

2. Intermediate Rails Infill: **1-5/8-inch- (41-mm-) diameter**] clear.

C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings and guards with welded connections.

1. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.

a. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate internally.

2. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose.
3. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
4. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
5. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
6. Remove flux immediately.
7. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for **Finish #3 - Partially dressed weld with spatter removed** as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.

D. Form changes in direction of railings and guards as follows:
1. By radius bends of radius indicated **or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.**
2. By inserting prefabricated **elbow fittings**.

E. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required.

1. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

F. Close exposed ends of railing and guard members with prefabricated end fittings.

G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

1. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch (6 mm) or less.

H. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work.

1. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
2. For galvanized railings and guards, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
3. Provide type of bracket **with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage** and that provides 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

Retain "Fillers" Paragraph below if railings are supported from plaster or gypsum board walls.

J. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports.

1. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.

B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF METAL STAIRS

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.

1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces.

a. Clean bottom surface of baseplates.
b. Set steel-stair baseplates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts.
c. After stairs have been positioned and aligned, tighten anchor bolts.
d. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
e. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RAILINGS AND GUARDS

A. Adjust railing and guard systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints with tight, hairline joints.

1. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads.
2. Plumb posts in each direction, within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).
3. Align rails and guards so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of stairs for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m).
4. Secure posts, rail ends, and guard ends to building construction as follows:

a. Anchor posts to steel by **welding** to steel supporting members.
b. Anchor handrail and guard ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail and guard ends and anchored with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

1. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
2. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

3.3 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in **Section 099113 "Exterior Painting".**

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055119

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00: ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Pressure treated wood grounds, nailers, and blocking (including plywood).

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rough carpentry includes carpentry work not specified as part of other Sections and generally not exposed, unless otherwise specified. All concealed wood blocking and plywood shall be pressure treated wood.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract. Each Manufacturer providing products for this project is required to furnish the Florida Product Approval Number with every component included in the submittal documents. More information is available at the following link: http://www.pbcgov.com/pzb/building/productappr/rule_9B_72.pdf

B. Product data for the following products:

1. Insulating sheathing.
2. Metal framing anchors.
3. Construction adhesives.

C. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.

D. Wood treatment data as follows including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finishing of treated material:

1. For each type of preservative treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. For water-borne treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated prior to shipment to project site.

3. Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

B. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, “Principles and Criteria”.

1. All wood products that are to be a part of the finish project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.

1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufactured to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them with lumber grades and species include the following:

1. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
2. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members.

B. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of sizes indicated and into shapes shown.

C. Moisture content: 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.

D. Grade: "Standard" grade light-framing-size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. "No. 3 Common" or "Standard" grade boards per WCLIB or WWPA rules or "No. 2 Boards" per SPIB rules.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION PANELS FOR BACKING

A. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED EXPOSURE 1, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. General: Provide metal framing anchors of type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified including the following:

1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide products for which model code evaluation/research reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.
2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products for which manufacturer publishes allowable design loads that are determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and that are demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines prior to fabrication to comply with ASTM A 525 for Coating Designation G60 and with ASTM A 446, Grade A (structural quality); ASTM A 526 (commercial quality); or ASTM A 527 (lock-forming quality); as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

1. Use galvanized steel framing anchors for rough carpentry exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, and where indicated.

C. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366 (commercial quality) cold rolled steel sheet or ASTM A 570, Grade 33 (structural quality) hot-rolled steel sheet, as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated, coated after fabrication with manufacturers standard, fast-curing, lead-free "universal primer" resistant to normal atmospheric corrosion.

1. Use painted steel framing anchors for rough carpentry not exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill Sealer Gaskets: Glass fiber resilient insulation fabricated in strip form for use as a sill sealer; 1 inch nominal thickness compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated; in rolls of 50 feet or 100 feet in length.

B. Water Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbonate (IPBC) as its active ingredient.

C. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01, ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturers.

1. VOC Content: Not more than 70 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative-treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.

B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.
4. Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

C. Pressure-treat wood members in contact with the ground or fresh water with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.40 pcf.

D. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, where possible. If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too

small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.

C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as required.

E. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

3.2 WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

A. Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 06100

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 0616 00 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. **Section 061000 " Rough Carpentry"** for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072726 "Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project sit**.

1. Review air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing requirements and installation, special details, transitions, mockups, air-leakage testing, protection, and work scheduling that covers air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5516.

4. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for sheathing joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: From air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing manufacturer, certifying compatibility of sheathing accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the sheathing.

B. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, indicating compliance with specified requirements, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
1. Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer of air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, **ie-ins to other installed air barriers**, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier complying with ASTM E2178.

1. Georgia-Pacific - Densglass – or equal Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
2. Size: **48 by 96 inches (1219 by 2438 mm)**] for vertical installation.
3. Edges: Square.
4. Flashing and Transitions Strips: As acceptable to sheathing manufacturer.
5. Air Permeance: Maximum **0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa)** pressure difference when tested according to ASTM E2178.
6. Vapor Permeance: Minimum **20 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m)** when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.
7. Sheathing Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum **0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa)** when tested according to ASTM E2357.
8. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Complies with NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
9. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for **90** days according to manufacturer's written instructions.
10. Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by sheathing manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For **wall** sheathing, provide fasteners **with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M**.
2. For **wall** sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.

1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C1002.
2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C954.

G. Screws for Fastening Composite Nail Base Insulated Roof Sheathing to Metal Roof Deck: Steel drill screws, in type and length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117. Provide washers or plates if recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. Sealant for **Glass-Mat** Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.

1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch (390 by 390 or 390 by 780 threads/m), of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

C. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

D. Coordinate **wall** sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
2. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
3. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.

B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.

C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) from edges and ends of panels.
2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.

D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

E. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:

1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.

2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
4. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply **transition strip**, so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.

   a. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.

5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
6. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
7. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, transition strip.
8. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
9. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.

B. Testing and Inspecting Agency: **Engage** a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. **Inspections may include the following:**

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
3. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
4. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
5. Compatible materials have been used.
6. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
7. Connections between assemblies (sheathing and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
8. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 061600

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Apply **AWI Quality Certification** Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research reports.

B. Field quality control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between **25 and 55** percent during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: **Custom**.

C. Type of Construction: **Frameless**.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: **Flush** overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: **Grade HGL**..
2. Vertical Surfaces: **Grade VGS**.
3. Edges: **Grade VGS**
4. Pattern Direction: **Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts**.

G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with **glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners**.

H. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. Match Architect's sample. Refer to finish schedule on the drawings.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: **5 to 10** percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated. Comply with LEED requirements for recycled content and composite wood products.
1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, **Grade 130**.
2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, **Grade M-2**.
3. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1 **, medium-density overlay**.

4. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets**.**

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: **Softwood or hardwood lumber**], kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Use LEED Compliant adhesives, manufacturer’s standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.

1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with **No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips**,**No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish**, **toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish**.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 13 34 19 – Metal Building Systems for metal building vinyl faced roof insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
3. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product test reports.

C. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes **less than 25 and 450** when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 or UL 263; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

D. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches (305 mm) and wider in width.

E. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): **R-value as indicated on Drawings** in accordance with ASTM C518.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, , Type I, Class 1 or 2.

1. Manufacturer's include but are not limited to the following:
   a. R-Max.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Dupont

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturer's include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Certainteed.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Owens Corning

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturer's include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Rockwool.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Owens Corning

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.

B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.

D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between **wall ties and other** obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042616 Masonry Veneer."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

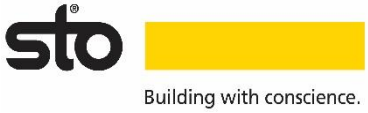
1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 IEND OF SECTION 072100



Sto Corp.
3800 Camp Creek Parkway
Building 1400, Suite 120
Atlanta, GA 30331
Tel: 404-346-3666
Toll Free: 1-800-221-2397
Fax: 404-346-3119
www.stocorp.com

Sto Guide Specification 5200
StoTherm® ci

Section 07 24 19

Building with conscience.

Design Guidance

General Description

StoTherm ci is an exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) for use on vertical above grade exterior walls. It incorporates an air and water-resistive barrier (AWRB), and continuous exterior insulation attached with vertical ribbons of adhesive to the AWRB, which forms a drainage cavity. An impact resistant reinforced base coat is installed over the continuous insulation, which serves as a base for Sto high performance textured finishes, StoCast finishes that simulate the look of wood, brick, stone, and other architectural finish materials, or Sto Specialty finishes that create unique architectural surfaces.

Structural Considerations

StoTherm ci is a non-structural exterior wall cladding. It is non-load bearing and does not provide racking resistance, nor is it to be used as a base for mechanical anchoring of attachments such as signage or light fixtures. The structural backup wall, typically concrete, concrete masonry, or a frame wall with sheathing, must be designed and built for these purposes in accordance with the applicable building code.

Wind Load Resistance: design deflection criteria for StoTherm ci is L/240. StoTherm ci transfers positive wind loads to the supporting wall construction and resists negative wind loads via adhesive attachment to a substrate.

Generally, StoTherm ci is not the determinant of ultimate wind load capacity on frame walls. The supporting frame wall construction, or sheathing attachment, typically dictates ultimate load capacity of the assembly. Consult ICC ESR-1748 for allowable wind loads (published values have a safety factor of 3 applied to ultimate loads). In some cases, such as painted wall substrates, where adhesion may not be possible, full mechanical attachment is necessary. Refer to ICC ESR-1030 for information on allowable wind loads of mechanically attached StoTherm ci systems.

Fire Protection

StoTherm ci uses combustible foam plastic insulation as its insulating component. Use of foam plastics on exterior walls is covered in Chapter 26 of the IBC (International Building Code), which requires certain tests to allow use of foam plastics on noncombustible construction. Based on testing of StoTherm ci in accordance with NFPA 285 and NFPA 268 (and other fire tests and criteria listed in the code), the system complies with requirements for use on noncombustible construction (Types I, II, III, and IV). The system may also be used on combustible (Type V) construction.

Where a fire resistance rating is required, in general, StoTherm ci does not

add to nor detract from the rating of an hourly rated load bearing or non-load bearing concrete, concrete masonry, or steel frame base wall assembly, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E119.

Refer to ICC ESR-1748 for more information on tested assemblies. Note that certain assemblies may be extended beyond the recognition provided in the ICC evaluation report through engineering judgments on file at Sto Corp., or by way of modeling or rational analysis applied to the particular product or assembly in question.

See Section 2.5 of this specification for fireblocking requirements of the 2022 New York City Building Code.

Moisture Protection and Problem Prevention
StoTherm ci has redundant built-in moisture protection with StoGuard®, the air and water-resistive barrier component in the assembly. StoGuard is applied to the structural backup wall and protects against water damage from rain during construction when the building is "closed-in," and in the event of a breach in the wall cladding while in service. StoGuard is available as a vapor permeable or vapor impermeable fluid-applied membrane.

The system also has built-in drainage capability. When properly combined with flashing, the system effectively drains water, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E2273.

StoGuard is not intended to correct faulty design or workmanship, such as the absence or improper integration of flashing, roofing, copings, and sealants in the construction, which shed water and prevent water entry into wall construction. StoGuard is not intended to correct defective components of construction such as windows that leak into the wall assembly. Basic principles that should be followed in the design, detailing, and construction of the wall assembly include:

Flashing: provide flashing to direct water to the exterior where it is likely to penetrate components in the wall assembly, including, above window and door heads, beneath window and door sills, at roof/wall intersections, decks, abutments of lower walls with higher walls, above projecting features, at floor lines, and at the base of the wall.

Air Leakage Prevention: provide continuity of the air barrier assembly at foundation, roof, windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall with connecting and compatible air barrier components, to minimize condensation caused by air movement. In most cases StoGuard Detail Components will facilitate detailing at these transitions. Take into account construction sequencing when designing an airtight assembly and the effects of airtightness on mechanical ventilation in the overall project design.

Water Vapor Diffusion: perform a dew point analysis and/or dynamic hygrothermal modeling of the wall assembly to determine the potential for accumulation of moisture by diffusion of water vapor. Adjust insulation thickness and/or other wall assembly components accordingly to eliminate or minimize the risk of a dew point in the wall assembly. Avoid the use of

vapor retarders on the interior side of the wall in hot, humid climates.

Terminations and Sealants: Provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide perimeter sealant joints at all penetrations through StoTherm ci (windows, doors, scuppers, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing penetrations, etc.).

Size joints at terminations based on anticipated movement and specify sealant and backer rod that is compatible with StoTherm ci, supported by the sealant manufacturer's certificate of compatibility. Typically, sealant is adhered to the StoTherm ci reinforced base coat or primed base coat.

Arrange for field adhesion testing to verify adhesion compatibility and obtain the sealant manufacturer's adhesion data to the sealant substrate(s).

Maintain air barrier continuity across joints. Drain joints to the exterior or provide other means to prevent or control water infiltration at joints.

Grade Condition: Provide minimum 6-inch (152mm) clearance above grade or as required by code. Do not specify StoTherm ci for use below grade.

Testing: conduct mock-up testing of the opaque wall-to-window assembly and other critical construction details to verify performance – air leakage resistance (ASTM E283), resistance to wind-driven rain (ASTM E331), and wind load resistance (ASTM E330).

Do not use StoTherm ci on surfaces subject to continuous or intermittent water immersion or hydrostatic pressure. Prevent the accumulation of water behind StoTherm ci, either by condensation or water leakage into the wall construction, in the design and detailing of the wall assembly, and with proper sequencing and protective measures during construction.

For further information see Sto Tech Hotline No. 0403-BSc, *Critical Detail Checklist for Wall Assemblies,* Sto Tech Hotline No. 0603-BSc, *Moisture Control Principles for Design and Construction of Wall Assemblies,* and Sto Tech Hotline No. 1001-BSc, *Effects of Temporary Heating on Construction Materials in Cold Weather*.

Impact Resistance
StoTherm ci meets standard, medium, high, and ultra-high impact resistance ratings, depending on the type of mesh reinforcement used with the base coat, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2458. Ultra-high impact resistance, achieved by embedding Sto Armor Mat 15oz or 20oz reinforcing mesh in Sto base coat, is recommended at ground floors to a minimum height of 6 ft (1.8m) and at any other areas of abnormal stress or impact.

The addition of Sto Strike Defense, StoArmat Classic Plus with Sto Mesh embedded over the ultra-high impact resistant base coat assembly, provides a fortification layer that is resistant to impact from both blunt and sharp objects and woodpeckers.

StoTherm ci MVES with adhered thin brick, stone, or tile is another available option to provide an impact resistant finished will surface. Refer

to Sto Details.

The StoTherm ci system also meets FBC (Florida Building Code) and Miami-Dade County hurricane test protocols for large and small missile impact resistance (requires supplemental mesh reinforcement of the sheathing surface on frame walls with gypsum sheathing to achieve large missile impact resistance). Refer to Miami-Dade County NOAs (Notices of Acceptance).

Acoustics

Acoustical controls are achieved primarily in the base wall assembly, for example, in frame wall construction through the use of batt insulation in the stud wall cavity, gypsum sheathing, and wood or metal stud configuration. Refer to the *Gypsum Association Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual* for technical data on performance of base wall assemblies.

Aesthetics

A wide variety of aesthetic choices and colors exist with Sto textured finishes, available in smooth, fine, medium, and coarse textures that are applied by trowel or spray application. Sto Specialty finishes offer unique architectural surfaces through the use of colored aggregate blends that are applied by trowel or spray application. StoCast finishes are factory made veneer units that achieve the look of wood, stone, brick, and other architectural finishes in a range of sizes, styles, and colors, with simplified application methods.

Dark colored finishes [LRV (Light Reflectance Value) less than 20] are not recommended unless reviewed by the design professional with regard to service temperature limitations of the foam plastic insulation [(limited to a maximum service temperature of 165°F (74.8°C)], and anticipated temperatures on the façade surface.

Architectural features – trim, sills, ledges, build-outs, reveals: all trim and projecting architectural features must have a minimum 1:2 [27°] slope along their top surface. All reveals must have minimum ¾ inch (19 mm) insulation thickness at the bottom of the reveal. All horizontal reveals must have a minimum 1:2 [27°] slope along their bottom surface. Increase slope for northern climates to prevent accumulation of ice/snow and water on sloped surfaces. Where trim/feature or bottom surface of reveals project more than 2 inches (51 mm) from the face of the EIFS wall plane, protect the top surface with waterproof base coat. Periodic inspections and increased maintenance may be required to maintain surface integrity of the finish on weather exposed sloped surfaces. Limit projecting features to easily accessible areas and limit total area to facilitate and minimize maintenance. Refer to Sto Details.

Do not use StoTherm ci on top of parapets or on large weather exposed projecting ledges, sills, or other projecting features unless supported by framing or other structural support and protected with metal coping or flashing.

Joints

Joints are required at:

- Joints in the supporting wall construction such as expansion joints, control joints, and cold joints
- Perimeters of windows, doors, scuppers, fixture attachments, and similar objects in the wall construction
- Changes in substrate or support construction (e.g., masonry to frame wall) or other junctures with dissimilar construction
- Floor lines in multi-story wood frame wall construction
- Floor line deflection joints
- Changes in building height and other areas of stress concentration
- Panel-to-panel joints in prefabricated panel wall construction

Do not bridge expansion joints, control joints, or cold joints in wall construction with StoTherm ci.

Regulatory Compliance
The StoTherm ci System complies with the weather resistance requirements of the 2018 IBC Sections 1407.2 and 1407.4, and complies with requirements of Chapter 26 for use on noncombustible construction (Types I, II, II, and IV), and on fire-resistance rated wall assemblies. The system also complies with ASHRAE 90.1-2019 Section 5, Building Envelope, air barrier and continuous insulation requirements.

StoGuard complies with IBC, IRC, and IECC (International Energy Conservation Code) requirements as an air barrier material and water-resistive barrier. It meets requirements as an air barrier material based on testing in accordance with ASTM E2178 and as an air barrier assembly based on testing in accordance with ASTM E2357. Refer to ICC ESR-1233.

All Sto architectural coatings, textured and specialty finishes, primers, sealers, waterproofers, and underlayments comply with South Coast Air Quality Management District (South Coast AQMD) volatile organic compound (VOC) requirements.

Thermal Insulation
StoTherm ci uses expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation board as the thermal insulating component. The insulation board is applied adhesively to StoGuard (the AWRB component of the system) on a supporting substrate to create a continuous exterior insulating thermal barrier. Thickness is limited based on structural considerations and fire testing. Minimum thickness is 1 inch (25mm). Maximum thickness is 12 inches (305mm) on noncombustible construction, and in some cases may be limited to six inches (152mm), depending on finish selection. Refer to ICC ESR-1748. If walls are required to have an hourly fire-resistance rating, maximum thickness is 6 inches (152mm), and in some cases may be limited to 4 inches (102mm). Refer to ICC ESR-1748. NOTE: certain assemblies may be extended beyond these limits through engineering judgments on file at Sto Corp., or by way of modeling or rational analysis applied to the assembly in question.

Sto EPS Insulation conforms with ASTM E2430 and ASTM C578 Type I requirements. R-value is R-3.6 F•ft^2•h/Btu per inch thickness at 75°F (RSI-

0.634 K·m^2/W per 25mm at 24°C).

Insulation material is flammable and must be kept away from flame, ignition sources, high heat and temperatures in excess of 165°F [74.8° C]).

Sustainability

StoTherm ci has high potential for LEED and other sustainability program credits based on efficient and effective use of a continuous air barrier, continuous exterior insulation, and the resulting energy savings and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. The system also has positive impacts on life cycle energy use based on reduced dead load, which permits the use of lighter gage metal studs, and supporting structural members and foundation footings, when compared to other wall systems such as full thickness/weight masonry veneer walls. The use of light gage metal framing with recycled content and StoPanel prefabricated wall construction offers additional means to obtain credits. Refer to Sto Panel Technology information and ICC ESR-4500.

Additional Information

Refer to Sto product bulletins, guide specifications and guide details, technical hotlines, ICC Evaluation Reports, and other sources of information available at www.stocorp.com for more details on specific Sto products, features, benefits, and limitations that apply to StoTherm ci wall systems and components.

References

1. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Specification for Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation,* ASTM C578.
2. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation*, ASTM C612
3. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials*, ASTM E119.
4. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen,* ASTM E283.
5. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference,* ASTM E330.
6. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference,* ASTM E331.
7. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials,* ASTM E2178.
8. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies*, ASTM E2273.
9. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Specification for Expanded Polystyrene ("EPS") Thermal Insulation Boards for Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems ("EIFS")*, ASTM E2430.
10. American Society of Testing and Materials International (ASTM), *Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies*, ASTM E2357.
11. American Society of Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), *Energy Efficiency Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings,* ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2019.
12. Gypsum Association, *Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual*, GA-600-2021.
13. International Code Council Evaluation Service, *Sto Rainscreen and Sto Rainscreen II Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems with Drainage*, ICC ESR-1030.
14. International Code Council Evaluation Service, *StoGuard with Sto Gold Coat*, *StoGuard with Sto EmeraldCoat, and StoGuard VaporSeal Air Barriers and Water-resistive Barriers, and StoEnergy Guard (StoGuard with Continuous Insulation)*, ICC ESR-1233.
15. International Code Council Evaluation Service, *StoTherm ci, StoTherm ci, and StoTherm ci with StoCast Finishes,* ICC ESR-1748.
16. International Code Council Evaluation Service, *StoPanel Classic ci, StoPanel Impact ci, StoPanel XPS, StoPanel Classic NExT ci, and StoPanel Backup*, ICC ESR-4500.
17. International Code Council, Inc., *2018 International Building Code* (IBC).
18. International Code Council, Inc., *2018 International Energy Conservation Code* (IECC).

19. International Code Council, Inc., *2018 International Residential Code* (IRC).
20. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), *Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source*, NFPA 268.
21. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), *Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components*, NFPA 285.
22. New York City Department of Buildings, 2022 *New York City Building Code*
23. Sto Corp., *Critical Detail Checklist for Wall Assemblies*, TH-0403-BSc.
24. Sto Corp., *Moisture Control Principles for Design and Construction of Wall Assemblies*, TH-0603-BSc.
25. Sto Corp. *Effects of Temporary Heating on Construction Materials in Cold Weather*, TH-1001-BSc.

Table of Contents

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide air and water-resistive barrier, and compatible EIFS for vertical above grade exterior walls

B. Related Sections *(add/delete, depending on specific project requirements)*

1. Section 03 00 00: Concrete
2. Section 04 00 00: Unit Masonry
3. Section 05 10 00: Structural Metal Framing
4. Section 06 10 00: Rough Carpentry
5. Section 06 16 00: Sheathing
6. Section 07 26 00: Vapor Retarders
7. Section 07 27 00: Air Barriers
8. Section 07 50 00: Membrane Roofing
9. Section 07 62 00: Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
10. Section 07 90 00: Joint Protection
11. Section 08 10 00: Doors and Frames
12. Section 08 40 00: Entrances, Storefronts, and Curtain Walls
13. Section 08 50 00: Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's specifications, design guide and details, installation instructions, and product data

B. Manufacturer’s code compliance report

C. Manufacturer's standard warranty

D. Applicator's industry training credentials

E. Samples for approval as directed by architect or owner

F. Sealant manufacturer's certificate of compatibility

G. Prepare and submit project-specific details (when required by contract documents)

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards

1. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
2. C578, Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
3. C920, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
4. C1177, Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum for Use as Sheathing

5. C1382, Standard Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Sealants When Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems
6. D1970, Standard Specification for Self-Adhered Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
7. D3273, Test for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
8. E84, Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
9. E96, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
10. E119, Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
11. E283, Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
12. E330, Test Method for Structural Performance of Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
13. E331, Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
14. E2178, Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
15. E2273, Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies
16. E2357, Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
17. E2430, Standard Specification for Expanded Polystyrene (“EPS”) Thermal Insulation Boards for Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (“EIFS”)
18. E2486, Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
19. E2568, Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

B. ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria, Building Codes

1. AC 235, Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies (July 2020)
2. AC 212, Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing
3. IBC-2018, International Building Code
4. IRC-2018, International Residential Code
5. IECC-2018, International Energy Conservation Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards

1. NFPA 268, Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
2. NFPA 285, Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

D. 2022 New York City Building Code

E. South Coast AQMD (Air Quality Management District) Standards

1. Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings

F. Other Referenced Documents

1. APA Engineered Wood Association E30, Engineered Wood Construction Guide
2. ICC ESR-1233, StoGuard Air Barrier and Water-Resistive Barrier System, StoEnergy Guard (StoGuard with Continuous Insulation), and StoPanel Backup
3. ICC-ESR-1748, StoTherm ci, StoTherm ci MVES, StoTherm ci with StoCast Finishes
4. StoTherm EIFS: Installation Guide
5. StoTherm EIFS Reference Guide: Repair and Maintenance
6. Sto RapidGuard: Installation Guide
7. StoGuard Conformable Membrane:Installation Guide
8. 52s.xx, StoTherm ci Design Guide and Detail Booklet
9. 52s.xx FB, StoTherm ci with Fireblocking, Compliance with 2022 New York City Building Code

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Air and Water-resistive Barrier

1. Air leakage less than 0.004 cfm/ft^2 (0.02 L/s·m^2) at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) when measured in accordance with ASTM E2178
2. Assembly air leakage less than 0.04 cfm/ft^2 (0.2 L/s·m^2) after conditioning protocol when measured in accordance with ASTM E2357
3. Vapor Permeable, Water vapor permeance greater than 10 perms when measured in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B
4. Vapor Impermeable, Water vapor permeance less than 0.1 perms when measured in accordance with ASTM E96, Method A
5. No water penetration when subjected to sequential water spray of 2.86 psf (137 Pa), then 6.24 psf (299 Pa), for 15 minutes at each pressure interval, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331
6. No water penetration at nail puncture after 72 hours at 40°F (4°C) when measured in accordance with ASTM D1970
7. No mold growth at 70 days when measured in accordance with ASTM D3273

B. EIFS Cladding

1. Meets or exceeds durability requirements of ASTM E2568
2. Drainage efficiency greater than 95% when measured in accordance with ASTM E2273
3. No water penetration when subjected to 75 minutes of water spray at 6.24 psf (299 Pa) and measured in accordance with ASTM E331
4. No mold growth at 60 days when measured in accordance with ASTM D3273
5. Flame spread and smoke development of lamina (base coat, reinforcing mesh, and finish) less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84

6. Meets acceptance criteria of NFPA 285 for use on non-combustible construction
7. No ignition when exposed to radiant heat in accordance with NFPA 268
8. Maintains hourly fire resistance rating of known, rated wall assembly when tested in accordance with ASTM E119
9. Meets standard impact resistance with Sto Mesh, meets Ultra-High impact resistance with Sto Mesh and Sto Armor Mat, when measured in accordance with ASTM E2486
10. Ultimate wind load capacity of plus or minus 188 psf (9.00 kPa) when measured in accordance with ASTM E330, and support wall construction achieves equal or greater ultimate load capacity

1.6 COMPLIANCE

A. Air and Water-resistive Barrier

1. Meets or exceeds maximum allowable material air leakage requirements of the 2018 IECC based on independent laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM E2178
2. Meets or exceeds maximum allowable assembly air leakage requirements of the 2028 IECC based on independent laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM E2357
3. Meets requirements of ICC AC 212 for coatings used as WRBs over sheathing
4. Listed as compliant with 2018 IBC, IRC, and IECC in a current ICC-ES Evaluation Report (*consult ICC ESR-1233*)
5. Meets VOC emission standard of South Coast AQMD Rule 1113 for Building Envelope Coatings

B. EIFS Cladding

1. Meets performance and weather resistance requirements of 2018 IBC Sections 1407.2 and 1407.4, and complies with requirements of Chapter 26 for use on noncombustible construction (Types I, II, II, and IV) and in fire-resistance rated wall assemblies. Complies with requirements for use on combustible (Type V) construction.
2. Meets performance requirements of 2018 IRC Sections R703.9.1 and R703.9.2
3. Meets requirements of ICC AC 235 for EIFS clad drainage wall assembly
4. Listed as compliant with 2018 IBC and IRC in a current ICC-ES Evaluation Report (*consult ICC ESR-1748*)
5. Textured finishes meet VOC emission standard of South Coast AQMD Rule 1113 for Architectural Coatings
6. Complies with 2022 New York City Building Code requirements for fireblocking (*Refer to Section 2.5 of this specification for fireblocking component*)

C. Joint Sealant for Use with EIFS

1. Conforms with ASTM C920: Type S, Grade NS, Use NT, A, M, Class 100/50
2. Meets Federal Specification TT-S-00230C Type II
3. Conforms with AAMA 808.3 (Type1) Exterior Perimeter Sealing

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Requirements

1. Member in good standing of the EIFS Industry Members Association (EIMA) for over thirty (30) years
2. Air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS manufacturer for a minimum thirty (30) years
3. Manufacturing facilities in compliance with ISO 9001 Certified Quality System and ISO 14001 Certified Environmental Management System

B. Contractor Requirements

1. Engaged in application of similar systems for a minimum of three (3) years
2. Knowledgeable in the proper use and handling of Sto materials
3. Employ skilled mechanics who are experienced and knowledgeable in air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS application, and familiar with the requirements of the specified work
4. Successful completion of minimum of three (3) projects of similar size and complexity compared to the specified project
5. Provide the proper equipment, manpower and supervision on the job site to install the system in compliance with Sto's published specifications and details and the project plans and specifications

C. Insulation Board Manufacturer Requirements

1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) insulation board listed by an approved agency and in compliance with the applicable building code
2. EPS board manufactured under Sto licensing agreement and EPS molder recognized by Sto as being capable of producing EPS insulation board to meet EIFS requirements

D. Mock-up Testing

1. Construct full-scale mock-up of typical air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS/window wall assembly with specified tools and materials and test air leakage, water infiltration and structural performance in accordance with ASTM E283, ASTM E331 and ASTM E330, respectively, through independent laboratory. Mock-up shall comply with requirements of project specifications. Where mock-up is tested at job site maintain approved mock-up at site as reference standard. If tested off-site accurately record construction detailing and sequencing of approved mock-up for replication during construction.

E. Inspections

1. Provide independent third-party inspection where required by code or contract documents
2. Conduct inspections in accordance with code requirements and contract documents

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer's name and identification of product

B. Protect coatings (pail products) from freezing and temperatures in excess of 90°F (32°C). Store away from direct sunlight

C. Protect portland cement-based materials (bag products) from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location

D. Store gun-grade air barrier component at temperatures between 40 and 80°F (4 and 26°C), and protect from freezing, moisture, direct sunlight, and keep away from sources of ignition

E. Insulation material is flammable. Keep away from flame or ignition sources, direct sun exposure, high heat, and temperatures in excess of 165°F (73.8°C)

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and surface temperatures above 40°F (4°C) during application and drying period, minimum 24 hours after application of air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS products

B. Provide supplementary heat for installation in temperatures less than 40°F (4°C)

C. Provide protection of surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from application of products

1.10 COORDINATION/SCHEDULING

A. Provide site grading such that the EIFS terminates above grade a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) or as required by code

B. Provide roofing and protection at roof and floor levels to prevent excess water entry to the interior or into and behind the exterior wall during construction.

C. Coordinate installation of foundation waterproofing, roofing membrane, windows, doors and other wall penetrations to provide a continuously connected air and water-resistive barrier

D. Provide protection of rough openings before installing windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall

E. Install window and door head flashing immediately after windows and doors are installed

F. Install diverter flashings wherever water can enter the wall assembly to direct water to the exterior

G. Install splices or tie-ins from air and water-resistive barrier over back leg of flashings, and similar details, to form a shingle lap that directs water to the exterior

H. Install copings and sealant immediately after installation of the EIFS when coatings are dry, and such that, where sealant is applied against the EIFS surface, it is applied against the base coat or primed base coat surface

I. Schedule work such that the air and water-resistive barrier is exposed to weather no longer than 180 days

J. Attach penetrations through the EIFS to structural support and provide watertight seal at penetrations

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide air and water-resistive barrier and EIFS cladding components from single source manufacturer or approved supplier

B. The following are acceptable manufacturers:

1. Sto Corp. – Air and water-resistive barrier, EIFS Cladding, EIFS Accessories, EIFS Fireblocking

   a. Sto Corp., 3800 Camp Creek Parkway, Building 1400, Suite 120, Atlanta, GA 30331
   Tel: 800 221 2397, www.stocorp.com

2. EPS Insulation Board – Sto licensed EPS Board molder (contact Sto Corp. for a list of licensed molders)

2.2 AIR AND WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. StoGuard Detail Components

1. Sheathing Joint Treatment, Rough Opening (RO) Protection, Counterflashing, and Penetrations:

   a. Sto Gold Coat, Sto AirSeal, or StoGuard VaporSeal: brush, spray or roller applied air and water-resistive barrier coating used with StoGuard Fabric reinforcement

   b. Sto RapidGuard: single component rapid drying gun-applied STPE detail component

   c. Sto Gold Fill: trowel applied detail component used with StoGuard Mesh, glass fiber self-stick reinforcing mesh

   d. StoGuard Conformable Membrane – self-adhered membrane flashing for use over prepared vertical above-grade concrete, concrete masonry, brick masonry, wood sheathing, glass mat gypsum sheathing, and cementitious sheathing

2. Static Joints and Seams

   a. Sto RapidGuard: single component rapid drying gun-applied treatment for static joint transitions to dissimilar construction (i.e., masonry to frame wall), balcony floor slab-to-ceiling, and wall sheathing to foundation

3. Static and Dynamic Joints

   a. StoGuard Conformable Membrane: self-adhered membrane flashing for use over prepared vertical above-grade concrete, concrete masonry, brick masonry, wood sheathing, glass mat gypsum sheathing, and cementitious sheathing used to:
   - Seal joints and seams in wall sheathing
   - Seal static joints between dissimilar materials
   - Flash exterior wall openings and protect rough openings
   - Seal between window flange and wall sheathing
   - Connect to above grade foundation waterproofing
   - Connect to roof membrane
   - Seal around wall penetrations such as pipes, scuppers, vents
   - Back masonry wall ties
   - Seal dynamic joints in wall construction

B. Air and Water-resistive Barrier Coating

1. Sto Gold Coat: ready mixed vapor permeable air and water-resistive barrier coating applied

a. By substrate as follows:
- Glass Mat Gypsum: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- Plywood: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- Cement Board: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT
- OSB: apply one or two coats at minimum 20 mils WFT. If applied by roller, apply two coats. Touch up any bare spots and raised OSB strands.
- CMU: apply two or three coats at minimum 20-60 mils WFT.
- Concrete: apply one coat at minimum 10 mils WFT

b. To a Medium-Build in one or two coats to achieve minimum 20 mils WFT (if applied by roller apply two coats to achieve minimum 20 mils WFT. For CMU substrates apply two or three coats to achieve 20-60 mils WFT).

c. To a High-Build in two or three coats to achieve 40 mils WFT (if applied by roller apply three or more coats as needed. For CMU substrates apply multiple coats to achieve 40-60 mils WFT).

2. Sto AirSeal: ready mixed vapor permeable air and water-resistive barrier coating applied

a. By substrate as follows:
- Glass Mat Gypsum: apply one coat at minimum 20 mils WFT
- Plywood: apply one coat at minimum 20 mils WFT
- Cement Board: apply one coat at minimum 20 mils WFT
- OSB: apply one or two coats at minimum 20 mils WFT. If applied by roller, apply two coats. Touch up any bare spots and raised OSB strands.
- CMU: apply two or three coats at minimum 20-65 mils WFT.
- Concrete: apply one coat at minimum 20 mils WFT

b. To a Medium-Build in one or two coats to achieve minimum 40 mils WFT (if applied by roller apply two coats to achieve minimum 40 mils WFT. For CMU substrates apply two or three coats to achieve 40-65 mils WFT).

c. To a High-Build in one, two or three coats to achieve minimum 65 mils WFT (if applied by roller apply minimum three coats to achieve minimum 65 mils WFT).

3. StoGuard VaporSeal: Class 1 vapor retarder coating for use over prepared vertical above-grade concrete, concrete masonry, brick masonry, wood sheathing, cementitious sheathing, and glass mat gypsum sheathing, applied by airless spray in one or two coats to achieve minimum 80 mils total WFT

2.3 INSULATION ADHESIVE

A. Sto one component polyurethane spray foam adhesive

B. Sto factory blended one-component polymer-modified portland cement based adhesive

C. Sto factory blended latex additive for use with Type 1 portland cement

2.4 INSULATION BOARD

A. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation Board

1. Sto EPS Insulation Board: nominal 1.0 lb/ft^3 (16 kg/m^3) Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) rigid foam plastic insulation board in compliance with ASTM E2430 and ASTM C578 Type I requirements, R-3.6 per inch (RSI – 0.63 per 25mm), listed, labeled, and furnished in accordance with Section 1.7C.

2.5 FIREBLOCKING

A. Sto Lamella

1. Nominal 8.5 lb/ft^3 (136 kg/m^3) noncombustible, semi-rigid mineral wool insulation in compliance with ASTM C612

2.6 BASE COAT

A. Cementitious Base Coat

1. Sto factory blended one-component polymer modified portland cement base coats: Sto Primer/Adhesive-B, Sto BTS Plus, Sto BTS Xtra
2. Sto factory blended latex admixture for use with Type 1 portland cement: Sto Primer/Adhesive

B. Non-cementitious Base Coat

1. Sto high impact ready mixed acrylic base coat material: StoArmat Classic Plus
2. Sto ready mixed acrylic base coat material: Sto RFP

C. Waterproof Base Coat

1. Sto Flexyl: factory blended latex additive for use with Type 1 portland cement to form a waterproof base coat material
2. Sto Watertight Coat: two component kit consisting of factory blended latex additive and dry component that forms a waterproof base coat material (equivalent to Sto Flexyl)

2.7 REINFORCING MESHES

A. Open weave glass fiber reinforcing meshes treated for compatibility with Sto materials

1. Sto Mesh – nominal 4.5 oz/yd^2 (153 g/m^2) for areas requiring standard impact resistance
2. Sto Mesh 6oz – nominal 6 oz/yd^2 (203 g/m^2) for areas requiring standard impact resistance and high build base coat
3. Sto Intermediate Mesh – nominal 11.2 oz/yd^2 (380 g/m^2) for areas requiring high impact resistance
4. Sto Armor Mat – nominal 15 oz/yd^2 (509 g/m^2) for areas requiring ultra-high impact resistance
5. Sto Armor Mat XX – nominal 20 oz/yd^2 (678 g/m^2) for areas requiring ultra-high impact resistance
6. Sto Detail Mesh – nominal 4.2 oz/yd^2 (143 g/m^2) for back wrapping, diagonal reinforcement at corners of openings, reveals, complex architectural features, and other areas of detail work

2.8 **STRIKE DEFENSE A. StoArmat Classic Plus - cement-free high build acrylic-based plaster material used with Sto Mesh to form Sto Strike Defense**

2.9 PRIMER

A. Sto brush, roller, or spray-applied primer as dictated by substrate condition or finish selection

2.10 FINISH

A. Sto trowel applied decorative and protective textured finish

B. StoCast pre-formed decorative and protective finish with adhesive (and topcoat if applicable)

C. Sto Signature and Sto Specialty finishes

2.11 JOB MIXED INGREDIENTS

A. Water – clean and potable

B. Type I portland cement in compliance with ASTM C150

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Sto-Mesh Corner Bead Standard – one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh for outside corner reinforcement

B. Sto Drip Edge Profile - one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh that creates a drip edge and plaster return

C. StoSeal® STPE Sealant - high-movement, low modulus, non-sag one-component silyl-terminated polyether joint sealant in compliance with ASTM C920 and tested in accordance with ASTM C1382

2.13 MIXING

A. Refer to manufacturer's applicable product bulletins for mixing of materials

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

A. Prequalify under Quality Assurance requirements of this specification (Section 1.7B)

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect concrete and masonry substrates prior to start of application for:

1. Contamination—algae, chalkiness, dirt, dust, efflorescence, form oil, fungus, grease, laitance, mildew, or other foreign substances
2. Surface absorption
3. Cracks—measure crack width and record location of cracks
4. Damage and deterioration such as voids, honeycombs and spalls
5. Moisture content and moisture damage—use a moisture meter to determine if the surface is dry enough to receive the products and record any areas of moisture damage
6. Compliance with specification tolerances—record areas that are out of tolerance (greater than ¼ inch in 10 feet [6mm in 3 m] deviation in plane)

B. Inspect sheathing application for compliance with applicable requirement and installation in conformance with specification and manufacturer requirements:

1. Glass Mat Faced gypsum sheathing compliant with ASTM C1177 – consult manufacturer
2. Exterior Grade and Exposure I wood based sheathing – APA Engineered Wood Association E 30

3. Cementitious sheathing – consult manufacturer
4. Attachment into structural supports with adjoining sheets abutted (gapped if wood-based sheathing) and fasteners at required spacing to resist design wind pressures as determined by design professional
5. Fasteners seated flush with sheathing surface and not over-driven

C. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the air and water-resistive barrier or the EIFS installation to the General Contractor. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Remove surface contaminants on concrete, concrete masonry, gypsum sheathing, or coated gypsum sheathing surfaces

B. Repair cracks, spalls or damage in concrete and concrete masonry surfaces, and level concrete and masonry surfaces to comply with required tolerances

C. Apply conditioner (consult Sto) by spray or roller to chalking or excessively absorptive surfaces or pressure wash to remove surface chalkiness

D. Remove fasteners that are not anchored into supporting construction and seal holes with air and water-resistive barrier detail material

E. Seal over-driven fasteners with Sto air and water-resistive barrier detail material and install additional fasteners as needed to comply with fastener spacing requirement

F. Fill large gaps between sheathing or voids around pipe, conduit, scupper, and similar penetrations with spray foam and shave flush with surface (refer to Sto Details)

G. Replace weather-damaged sheathing and repair or replace damaged or cracked sheathing

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install manufacturer’s air and water-resistive barrier in conformance with manufacturer’s written instructions

B. Install manufacturer’s EIFS cladding in conformance with manufacturer’s written instructions

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed materials from water infiltration into or behind them

B. Provide protection of installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry

3.6 CLEANING, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

A. Clean and maintain the EIFS for a fresh appearance and to prevent water entry into and behind the system. Repair cracks, impact damage, spalls or delamination promptly.

B. Maintain adjacent components of construction such as sealants, windows, doors, and flashing, to prevent water entry into or behind the EIFS and anywhere into the wall assembly

C. Refer to Sto reStore Repair and Maintenance Guide (reStore Program) for detailed information on restoration – cleaning, repairs, recoating, resurfacing and refinishing, or re-cladding

Appendix: StoTherm ci Cladding Components

Table 1. StoTherm ci Cladding Components with Sto Textured Finishes listed in ICC ESR-1748

Adhesive	Continuous Insulation	Base Coats	Reinforcing Meshes	Textured Finishes
Sto TurboStick Sto TurboStick Mini Sto BTS Plus Sto BTS Silo Sto BTS Xtra	Sto EPS Insulation Board[1,2]	Sto BTS Plus Sto BTS Xtra Sto BTS Silo[3] Sto RFP	Sto Mesh Sto Detail Mesh Sto Mesh 6oz Sto Intermediate Mesh Sto Armor Mat Sto Armor Mat XX	Stolit Stolit Milano Stolit X Stolit Lotusan
Sto Turbostick Sto TurboStick Mini Sto Primer/Adhesive Sto Primer/Adhesive-B	Sto EPS Insulation Board[1,2]	Sto Primer/Adhesive Sto Primer/Adhesive-B	Sto Mesh Sto Detail Mesh Sto Mesh 6oz Sto Intermediate Mesh Sto Armor Mat Sto Armor Mat XX	Sto Essence DPR Stolit Milano Stolit X

1. NFPA 285 compliant with up to 12 inches (305mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board. Refer to ICC ESR-1748, Table 4. Sto Armat Classic Plus base coat with Stolit finish is compliant with NFPA 285. Listing of Sto Armat Classic Plus in ICC ESR-1748 with Stolit (Table 1 in ICC ESR-1748) for use on noncombustible construction is pending.
2. Fire resistance-rated assemblies evaluated and compliant with up to 6 inches (102mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board except for systems which use Stolit X and Sto TurboStick or Sto TurboStick Mini adhesive. Refer to ICC ESR-1748, Table 5. Listing of StoArmat Classic Plus in ICC ESR-1748 for fire-resistance rated assemblies (Table 5 in ICC ESR-1748) is pending.
3. Sto BTS Silo is not recognized for use with Stolit Milano and Stolit X finishes.

NOTE: Certain assemblies may be extended beyond the listed products and/or limitations, including Sto Signature and Sto Specialty finishes, through engineering judgments on file at Sto Corp., or by way of modeling or rational analysis applied to the particular assembly in question

Table 2. StoTherm ci Cladding Components with Stolit HDP Textured Finish listed in ICC ESR-1748

Adhesives	Continuous Insulation	Base Coats	Reinforcing Meshes	Textured Finish
Sto TurboStick Sto TurboStick Mini Sto BTS Plus Sto BTS Silo Sto BTS Xtra	Sto EPS Insulation Board[1,2]	Sto BTS Plus StoArmat Classic Plus	Sto Mesh Sto Detail Mesh Sto Mesh 6oz Sto Intermediate Mesh Sto Armor Mat Sto Armor Mat XX	Stolit HDP

1. NFPA 285 compliant with up to 12 inches (305mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board and Sto BTS Plus base coat, and up to 4 inches (102mm) thick with StoArmat Classic Plus base coat. Refer to ICC ESR-1748, Table 4.
2. Fire resistance-rated assemblies evaluated and compliant with up to 6 inches (102mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board and Sto BTS Plus base coat. Refer to ICC ESR-1748, Table 5. Listing of StoArmat Classic Plus in ICC ESR-1748 for fire-resistance rated assemblies (Table 5 in ICC ESR-1748) is pending.

NOTE: Certain assemblies may be extended beyond the listed products and/or limitations, including Sto Signature and Sto Specialty finishes, through engineering judgments on file at Sto Corp., or by way of modeling or rational analysis applied to the particular assembly in question.

Appendix: StoTherm ci Cladding Components (Continued)

Table 3. StoTherm ci Cladding Components with Sto Cast Finishes listed in ICC ESR-1748

Adhesives	Continuous Insulation[1]	Base Coat	Reinforcing Meshes	StoCast Finishes[2]
Sto TurboStick Sto TurboStick Mini Sto BTS Plus Sto BTS Silo Sto BTS Xtra	Sto EPS Insulation Board[1,2]	Sto BTS Plus StoArmat Classic Plus	Sto Mesh Sto Detail Mesh Sto Mesh 6oz Sto Intermediate Mesh Sto Armor Mat Sto Armor Mat XX	StoCast Wood with StoCast Wood Adhesive and Topcoat[3] StoCast Brick with Sto-Bonding and Pointing Mortar

1. NFPA 285 compliant up to 6 inches (152mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board and Sto BTS Plus base coat. Refer to ICC ESR-1748, Table 4
2. Fire resistance-rated assemblies evaluated and compliant with up to 4 inches (102mm) thick of Sto EPS Insulation Board and Sto BTS Plus base coat. Refer to ICC-ESR- 1748, Table 5. Listing of StoArmat Classic Plus in ICC ESR-1748 for fire-resistance rated assemblies (Table 5 in ICC ESR-1748) is pending.
3. Topcoat is typically StoColor Wood Stain applied in two coats; or, any of the StoColor exterior topcoats may be used. Refer to StoColor and StoTique Product Bulletins.

NOTE: Certain assemblies may be extended beyond the listed products and/or limitations, including Sto Signature and Sto Specialty finishes, through engineering judgments on file at Sto Corp., or by way of modeling or rational analysis applied to the particular assembly in question.

ATTENTION

Sto products are intended for use by qualified professional contractors, not consumers, as a component of a larger construction assembly as specified by a qualified design professional, general contractor or builder. They should be installed in accordance with those specifications and Sto's instructions. Sto Corp. disclaims all, and assumes no, liability for on-site inspections, for its products applied improperly, or by unqualified persons or entities, or as part of

an improperly designed or constructed building, for the nonperformance of adjacent building components or assemblies, or for other construction activities beyond Sto's control. Improper use of Sto products or use as part of an improperly designed or constructed larger assembly or building may result in serious damage to Sto products, and to the structure of the building or its components. STO CORP. DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED EXCEPT FOR EXPLICIT LIMITED WRITTEN WARRANTIES ISSUED TO AND ACCEPTED BY BUILDING OWNERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH STO'S WARRANTY PROGRAMS WHICH ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE FROM TIME TO TIME. For the fullest, most current information on proper application, clean-up, mixing and other specifications and warranties, cautions and disclaimers, please refer to the Sto Corp. website, www.stocorp.com.

SECTION 07 27 26.02 – FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS - VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for air barrier substrates and compatibility with flashing components.
2. Section 04 21 13 "Brick Masonry" for compatibility with flashing components.
3. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for air barrier substrates[and joint treatments].
4. Division 07 roofing Sections for roof assembly air barriers and interface coordination.
5. Division 08 exterior openings sections for framing for aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, aluminum windows, glazed aluminum curtain walls, louvers and vents receiving air barrier transition assembly specified in this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. References, General: Versions of the following standards current as of the date of issue of the project apply to the Work of this Section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org:

1. ASTM A 240/A 240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
2. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
3. ASTM C 1193 - Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
4. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
5. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
6. ASTM E 96/E 96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
7. ASTM E 162 - Standard Test Method for Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
8. ASTM E 783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
9. ASTM E 1186 - Practices for Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems
10. ASTM E 2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
11. ASTM E 2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies

C. UL Environment Greenguard Certification: www.greenguard.org

1. Greenguard Certification Product Guide

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): www.nfpa.org:

1. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method For Evaluation Of Fire Propagation Characteristics Of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

E. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): www.epa.gov:

1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings

F. US Green Building Council (USGBC): www.usgbc.org:

1. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate installation of joint sealants with cleaning of joint sealant substrates and other operations that may impact installation or finished joint sealant work.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1. Review requirements for air barrier products and installation, project and manufacturer's details, mockups, testing and inspection requirements, and coordination and sequencing of air barrier work with work of other Sections.
2. Review manufacturer's instructions for air barrier application meeting Project requirements for substrates specified, including three-dimensional video model demonstrating proper application of components at wall openings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of air barrier product specified, including:

1. Technical data indicating compliance with requirements.
2. Substrate preparation instructions and recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations for air barrier. Show details for each type of substrate, joints, and edge conditions, including flashings, counter-flashings, penetrations, transitions, and terminations.

1. Show location of transition and accessory materials providing connectivity through out the assemblies.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer[, and Air Barrier Inspector].

1. Certification of manufacturer's approval of Installer.

B. Manufacturer's Product Compatibility Certificate: Certify compatibility of air barrier products with adjacent materials.

C. Low-Emitting Product Certificate: For air barrier products specified to meet volatile organic emissions standards, submit Greenguard Children and Schools Certification or comparable certification acceptable to Architect.

D. Fire Propagation Characteristics Certificate: From a qualified testing agency, documentation that air barrier system as a component of a wall assembly has been tested and passed NFPA 285. Include system classification number of testing agency on shop drawings.

E. Product Test Reports: Test data for air barrier products and air barrier assembly, by qualified testing agency, indicating proposed membrane air barrier meets performance requirements, when requested by Architect.

F. Warranty: Sample of unexecuted manufacturer and installer special warranties.

G. Field quality control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm with minimum three years experience in installation of specified products in successful use on similar projects, employing workers trained by manufacturer, including a full-time on-site supervisor with a minimum of three years experience installing similar work, able to communicate verbally with Contractor[, Architect,] and employees.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer[listed in this Section] with minimum five years experience in manufacture of air barrier membrane as one of its principal products.

1. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation on five similar installations for at least five years.
2. Manufacturer is accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America.

3. Approval of Manufacturers and Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:

a. Completed and signed Substitution Request form.
b. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
c. Sample shop drawings from similar project.
d. Project references: Minimum of five installations of similar system not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
e. Certificate of ABAA accreditation if required for Project.
f. Sample warranty.

C. Mockups: Provide air barrier mockup application within mockups required in other sections, or if not specified, in an area of not less than 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m) of wall surface where directed by Architect for each type of backup wall construction. Include examples of surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, air barrier application, and flashing, transition, and termination conditions, to set quality standards for execution.

1. Include intersection of wall air barrier with roof air barrier and with foundation wall intersection.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in manufacturer's unopened original packaging.

B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture, within temperature ranges recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of membrane air barrier with completion of roofing and other work requiring interface with air barrier.

B. Schedule work so air barrier applications may be inspected prior to concealment.

C. Ensure air barrier materials are cured before covering with other materials.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which air barrier manufacturer agrees to furnish and install air barrier material to repair or replace those materials installed according to manufacturer's written instructions that exhibit material defects or otherwise fail to perform as specified under normal use within warranty period specified.

1. Access for Repair: Owner shall provide unimpeded access to the Project and the air barrier system for purposes of testing, leak investigation, and repair, and shall reinstall removed cladding materials upon completion of repair.
2. Cost Limitation: Manufacturer's obligation for repair or replacement shall be limited to the original installed cost of the work.
3. Warranty Period: [] years date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of air barrier materials from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or stresses on the air barrier exceeding manufacturer's written specifications for elongation.
2. Mechanical damage caused by outside agents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Provide air barrier products manufactured by **Tremco, Inc., Commercial Sealants and Waterproofing Division, An RPM Company**, Beachwood OH; (866) 321-6357; email: techresources@tremcoinc.com; www.tremcosealants.com, or comparable products of other manufacturer approved by Architect in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 General Requirements].

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain air-barrier materials from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L maximum per 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Low-Emitting Products: Provide sealants and sealant primers complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Compatibility: Provide membrane air barrier materials that are compatible with one another and with adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane air barrier manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Membrane air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a moisture drainage plane transitioned to adjacent flashings and discharging water to the building exterior. Membrane air barriers shall accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

C. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Provide air barrier system qualified as a component of a comparable wall assembly that has been tested and passed NFPA 285.

2.4 MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, UV-resistant, synthetic membrane, formulated for application in a range of 48 - 70 mils (wet), 25 - 35 mils (dry)

1. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., ExoAir 230**.
2. Air Permeance, ASTM E 2178: 0.004 cfm/sq. ft of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75-Pa) pressure difference, maximum.
3. Vapor Permeance, ASTM E 96/E96M: Minimum 12 perms (690 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
4. Elongation, Ultimate, ASTM D 412, Die C: 600 percent, minimum.
5. Combustion Characteristics: Class A, flame spread, not greater than 25; smoke developed, not greater than 450, per ASTM E 84.
6. UV Resistance, QUV-B: Over 160 cycles of UV and water spray with no observable deterioration.
7. VOC Content: Less than 50 g/L.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials as described in manufacturer's written installation instructions, recommended to produce complete air barrier assembly meeting performance requirements, and compatible with air barrier membrane material and adjacent materials.

B. Primer: Liquid primer meeting VOC limitations, recommended for substrate by membrane air barrier manufacturer, when installing modified bituminous self-adhered membranes.
1. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., ExoAir Primer**

C. Transitions:
1. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40 mils (1.0 mm) thick self-adhering composite sheet consisting of 32 mils (0.8 mm) of SBS rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8 mils (0.2 mm) high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film, for counterflashing of metal flashings and for substrate transitions and for termination of air barrier to bituminous roof membranes and to air barrier terminations at openings.
   a. Basis of Design Product: Tremco, Inc., ExoAir TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
2. High Temperature Flashing Strip and Underlayment: Butyl, 24 mil thick self-adhering composite sheet consisting of 20 mils of butyl laminated to 4 mil polyethylene film; thermally stable under intermittent, non-continuous exposure up to 240 deg F (115 deg C).
   a. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., ExoAir 110AT**.
3. Flashing Strip: Butyl, 22 mil thick self-adhering composite sheet consisting of 16 mils of butyl laminated to 6 mil polypropylene film; thermally stable under intermittent, non-continuous exposure up to 240 deg F (115 deg C)

4. Opening Transition Assembly: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, [with aluminum race for insertion into aluminum framing extrusions,] with the following characteristics:
   a. Basis of Design Product: Tremco, Inc., Proglaze ETA Engineered Transition Assembly. Tear Strength: 110 lb/in (19.3 kN/m)
5. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with manufacturer's recommended silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
   a. Basis of Design Product: Tremco, Inc.; Spectrem SimpleSeal.

D. Reinforcing Fabric: High strength mesh fabric consisting of open-weave glass fiber saturated with synthetic resins formulated for high moisture resistance, for reinforcing of liquid applications; not less than 2.5 oz/sq. yd (85 g/sq. m).

1. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., Tremco 2011.**

E. Liquid Joint Sealants:
1. ASTM C 920, single-component polyurethane, approved by air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.
   a. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., Dymonic 100**.
2. ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone, approved by air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories post installation of the membrane.
   a. Basis of Design Product: **Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1**.

F. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft. (24- to 32-kg/cu. m) density, with flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 162, for filling of gaps at openings and penetrations.

1. Basis of Design; Tremco Inc., Flexible Low Expanding Foam (LEF)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Surface Condition: Before applying air barrier materials, examine substrate and conditions to ensure substrates are fully cured, smooth, clean, dry, and free from high spots, depressions, loose and foreign particles and other deterrents to adhesion, and conditions comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Verify concrete and masonry surfaces are visibly dry, have cured for time period recommended by membrane air barrier manufacturer, and are free from release agents, curing agents, and other contaminates.

2. Test for capillary moisture by method recommended in writing by air barrier manufacturer..
3. Verify masonry joints are filled with mortar and struck flush.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INTERFACE WITH OTHER WORK

A. Commencement of Work: Commence work once air barrier substrates are adequately protected from weather and will remain protected during remainder of construction.

B. Sequencing of Work: Coordinate sequencing of air barrier work with work of other sections that form portions of building envelope air barrier to ensure that flashings and transition materials can be properly installed and inspected. Roofing systems shall be capped and sealed, or top of walls protected, in such a way as to eliminate the ability of water to saturate the wall or interior space, both before and after, air barrier system installation. Coordinate installation of EXOAIR® 230 with the roofing trade to ensure compatibility and continuity with the roofing system.

C. Subsequent Work: Coordinate air barrier work with work of other sections installed subsequent to air barrier to ensure complete inspection of installed air barrier and sealing of air barrier penetrations necessitated by subsequent work.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Mask adjacent finished surfaces.
2. Remove contaminants and film-forming coatings from substrates.
3. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
4. Prepare and treat joints and cracks in substrate per ASTM C 1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION OF ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Install transition materials and other accessories to form connect and seal membrane air barrier material to adjacent components of building air barrier system, including, but not limited to, roofing system air barrier, exterior fenestration systems, door framing, and other openings.

B. Primer: Apply primer to substrates when recommended by air barrier manufacturer at required rate for those substrates that will be receiving a modified bituminous self-adhered membrane. Reprime areas not covered within 24 hours.

C. Assembly Transitions: Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
1. Opening Transitions: Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant and apply approved transition or accessory material
2. Penetrations: Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with foam sealant and level with approved sealant. or seal transition strips around penetrating objects and terminate with approved sealant.
3. Joints: Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous joints between separate assemblies utilizing approved transition or accessory materials.
4. Changes in Plane: Apply approved sealant beads at corners and edges to form smooth transition.
5. Substrate Gaps: Cover gaps with stainless steel sheet mechanically attached to substrate and providing continuous support for air barrier.

D. Flashings: Seal top of through-wall flashings to membrane air barrier with a continuous bead of approved sealant recommended by air barrier manufacturer.

E. Seal punctures, voids, and seams. Patch with approved transition and accessory materials following air barrier manufacturer’s recommendations and extend repair beyond repaired areas to maintain continuity.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with transition materials and accessories to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.

B. Membrane Air Barrier: Apply fluid air barrier material in full contact with substrate to produce a continuous seal according to membrane air barrier manufacturers written instructions.

1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, -in a range of 25 – 35 mils (1.0-mm) dry film thickness depending on substrate, applied in one or more equal coats, roller- or spray- applied.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier membrane continuously to subsequently-installed roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, wall openings, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using approved transitions and accessory materials.

D. Wall Openings: Apply approved sealant to adhere silicone extrusion to perimeter of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and louvers. Apply [opening transition assembly] [preformed silicone sealant extrusion] according to air barrier transition manufacturer’s written instructions.

E. Seal punctures, voids, and seams. Patch with approved transition and accessory materials following air barrier manufacturer’s recommendations and extend repair beyond repaired areas to maintain continuity.

F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.

G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coordination of Testing: Cooperate with testing agency. Allow access to work areas and staging. Notify testing agency in writing of schedule for Work of this Section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.

1. Do not cover Work until testing and inspection is completed and accepted.

B. Reporting: Forward written inspection reports to the Architect within 10 working days of the inspection and test being performed.

C. Correction: Correct deficient applications not passing tests and inspections, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean spills, stains, and overspray resulting application utilizing cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction. Remove masking materials.

B. Protect membrane air barrier from damage from subsequent work. Protect membrane materials from exposure to UV light for period in excess of that acceptable to membrane air barrier manufacturer; replace overexposed materials and retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels, solid.

B. Related Sections:

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Coordinate structural support requirements in relation to wall panel system, installation of any separate air/water barriers, treatment of fenestration, and other requirements specific to the project.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches (305 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer certified by the manufacturer and the work to be supervised by a person having successfully completed a manufacturer training program regarding proper installation of the specified product.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly supports, attachments, and accessories.
2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items in manufacturer’s original, unopened, undamaged packaging with identification labels intact so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Store wall panel materials on dry, level, firm and clean surface. Elevate one end of bundle to allow moisture run-off, cover and ventilate to allow air to circulate and moisture to escape. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, Method A.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion or 20 years and 3 months from the date of shipment from manufacturer's plant, whichever occurs first.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: **As indicated on Drawings**.
3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than **1/180** of the span.

B. Large Missile Impact with Cyclic Pressure: Panels to pass test standards TAS 201/203 Large Missile Impact with Cyclic inward and outward pressures to demonstrate suitability for High Velocity Hurricane Zone applications with windborne debris.

C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation..

B. Corrugated-Profile, Exposed-Fastener, **Solid** Metal Wall Panels: Formed with alternating curved ribs spaced across width of panel.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Morin, A Kingspan Group Company; Profile as detailed on the drawings, or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Petersen PAC-CLAD - 7/8" with exposed fasteners – Basis of Design
b. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
c. Fabral.
d. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.

2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations.

a. Thickness: **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)**.
b. Surface: **Smooth** finish.
c. Exterior Finish: **Two-coat fluoropolymer**.

1) Basis-of-Design Product: Valspar; **FLUROPON®-KYNAR 500.**

d. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

3. Rib Spacing: 2.69 inches (68 mm) o.c.
4. Panel Coverage: **29.4 inches (744 mm)**.
5. Panel Height: **0.5 inch (13 mm)**.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.

B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch (25-mm) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

4. Extrusions: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum trim.

5. Mitered Corners: Structurally bonded horizontal outside or inside trimless corners matching metal wall panel material, profile and factory applied finish fabricated by metal wall panel manufacturer.

    a. Welded, riveted or field fabricated corners are not acceptable.
    b. Basis-of-Design: Morin; Miterseam Corners.
    c. Size: 24 by 24 inches (305 by 305 mm).

C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.

E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.

D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

    a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.

E. Watertight Installation:

1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 ft. (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (610 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly **as directed by Architect**] for water penetration in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

B. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.

C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) roofing system.
2. Substrate board.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Cover board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. [**Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"** for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 070150.19 "Preparation for Re-Roofing" for re-cover board beneath new roofing.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
4. Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for proprietary manufactured roof expansion-joint assemblies.
5. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Meet with Architect, General Contractor, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Test Reports: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.
2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
4. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.
4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
5. Tie-in with adjoining roof.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit copy of FM Approvals' "RoofNav" listing for insulation and roof system component fasteners.

C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is **FM Global approved** for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's System Guarantee: Provide manufacturer's standard system guarantee with single-source coverage and no monetary limitation, where manufacturer agrees to repair or

replace components in roofing system that cause a leak due to failure in materials and workmanship.

1. Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Standard Guarantee: Provide manufacturer's standard guarantee with single-source edge-to-edge coverage and no monetary limitation, where manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components in roofing system that cause leak due to a failure in materials or workmanship.

1. Guarantee Duration: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Reflectivity Limited Warranty: Provide limited warranty to original building Owner, that white roof membrane will meet or exceed the initial and "aged" ENERGY STAR reflectivity requirements for low slope roofing membranes (60 percent initial, 50 percent aged) when installed and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's written requirements. The aged reflectivity shall meet or exceed requirements when measured after cleaning the membrane in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Material Warranty: Provide manufacturer’s standard prorated material warranty, where manufacturer agrees to repair or replace portion of roofing materials that have resulted in a leak due to manufacturing defect or defects caused by ordinary wear and tear.

1. Warranty Period: **20** from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind-uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:

1. Zones – Refer to structural drawings for roof zones. (See S001, 01/31/25)

D. FM Approvals' "RoofNav" Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav." Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: **Class 1A-120**.

E. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI, not less than **64** or initial SRI not less than **82** when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.

F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: UL 790, **Class A**; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 PVC ROOFING

A. PVC Sheet: ASTM D 4434/D 4434M, Type III, fabric reinforced[**and fabric backed**].

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide GAF Materials Corporation; **EverGuard PVC Fleece-Back** or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
    d. Sika Sarnafil.

2. Thickness: **60 mils (1.5 mm), nominal**.
3. Exposed Face Color: **White**.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.

1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:

    a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
    g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
    h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
    i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
    j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as PVC sheet.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard **, water based**.

D. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced PVC sheet flashing, **55 mils (1.4 mm)** thick, minimum, of same color as PVC sheet.

E. Slip Sheet: ASTM D 2178/D 2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.

F. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

G. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

H. Roof Vents: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

1. Size: Not less than 4-inch (100-mm) diameter.

I. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.

J. Ballast Retaining Bar: Perimeter securement system consisting of a slotted extruded-aluminum retention bar with an integrated compression fastening strip.

1. Fasteners: 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) stainless steel fasteners with neoprene washers.

K. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

L. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured[**or approved**] by PVC roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated[**and that produce FM Global-approved roof insulation**].

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of **1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48)** unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:

1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, **5/8 inch (16 mm)** thick.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. United States Gypsum Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
3. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
4. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than **75** percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F 2170.

a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each [**1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m)**] <**Insert area**>, or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.

5. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
6. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
7. Verify that minimum curing period recommended by roofing system manufacturer for lightweight insulating concrete roof decks has passed.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' "RoofNav" assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

C. Install roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition **and to not void warranty for existing roofing system**.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation over Concrete Decks:

1. Install base layer of insulation with **joints staggered not less than 24 inches (610 mm) in adjacent rows**.

    a. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
    b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.

    d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    f. Adhere base layer of insulation to **concrete roof deck** according to FM Approvals' "RoofNav" assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
        1) Set insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
        2) Set insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

2. Install upper layers of insulation **and tapered insulation** with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from previous layer of insulation.

    a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
    b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in adjacent rows.
    c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.

    e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' "RoofNav" assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
        1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
        2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.5 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

F. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.9 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: <**Insert name of Owner**>.

2. Address: <**Insert address**>.
3. Building Name/Type: <**Insert information**>.
4. Address: <**Insert address**>.
5. Area of Work: <**Insert information**>.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: <**Insert time**>.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:

    a. lightning;
    b. peak gust wind speed exceeding <**Insert mph (m/sec)**>;
    c. fire;
    d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.

2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded

basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.

6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075419

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING, TRIM, GUTTERS, DOWNSPOUTS AND SCUPPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is **ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested and FM Approvals approved**.

B. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from **an agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction**, **ICC-ES** showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested **and FM Approvals approved**, shop is to be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

   a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
   b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
   c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, are to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim are not to rattle, leak, or loosen, and are to remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with **NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"** requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install **copings roof edge flashings** tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:

1. Design Pressure: **As indicated on Drawings**.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install **copings roof edge flashings** that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, **Class 1-120**. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with **smooth, flat** surface.

a. Color: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**.
b. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions **for seacoast and severe environments**.

3. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. W.R. Grace Ice and Water Shield (BASIS OF DESIGN).
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C) or lower.

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal **or manufactured item** unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal **or manufactured item**.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.

2. Fasteners for Copper Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.

3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric **polyurethane** polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

I. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated **with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet**.

1. Fry Reglet (BASIS OF DESIGN).
2. Material: **Aluminum, 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick**.
3. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.
4. Accessories:

   a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
   b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

5. Finish: **Mill With manufacturer's standard color coating**.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard **and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49** for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. **Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**
3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. **Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters:

1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and **flat-stock** gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than **twice the gutter thickness**.
4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, **gutter bead reinforcing bars,** and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**
5. Accessories: **Wire-ball downspout strainer, Valley baffles**.
6. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: **0.032 inch (0.81 mm)** thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate **round** PVC Pipe to match existing, diameter as noted on the drawings. downspouts to dimensions indicated on Drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from **same material as downspouts and anchors. Use manufactured PVC pipe elbows.**

1. Hanger Style: match existing.
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: [**0.024 inch (0.61 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

C. Splash Pans: Fabricate to dimensions and shape required and from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.040 inch (1.02 mm)** thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) **and Fascia Cap**: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**

1. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum: [**0.050 inch (1.27 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.
   b. thick.

B. Base Flashing: **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.** Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)** thick.

C. Counterflashing: **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.** Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: [**0.032 inch (0.81 mm)**] <**Insert dimension**> thick.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, **over underlayment** before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches (100 mm).

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of **sealant**.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of **uncoated-aluminum**sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Space movement joints at maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate **substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance**.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.

a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant.
b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with **riveted and soldered joints**.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.

6. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, **50 feet (15.2 m)** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
2. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

4. Install where downspouts discharge on **low-slope roofs** >.
5. Set in **elastomeric sealant** compatible with the substrate.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements**, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,** and cited sheet metal standard.

1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:

1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at **staggered 3-inch (75-mm)**] centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.

1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with **butyl** sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Reglets: Install reglets per manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

This page left intentionally blank

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

C. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

D. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

E. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

F. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
3. Joints in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers **and for wall identification**.
2. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for fire-resistive manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
3. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for fire-resistive manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.
4. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

B. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint

C. firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

D. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.

1. Manufacturer's whose products are acceptable for use on this project include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Rockwool
   b. Cemco
   c. Hilti
   d. Specified Technologies
2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

E. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E2307.
1. Manufacturer's whose products are acceptable for use on this project include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Rockwool
   b. Cemco
   c. Hilti
   d. Specified Technologies
2. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

F. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).
1. Manufacturer's whose products are acceptable for use on this project include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Rockwool
   b. Cemco
   c. Hilti
   d. Specified Technologies
2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

G. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.

H. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing joint firestopping systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

C. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint firestopping systems immediately and install new materials to produce joint firestopping systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product [**Category XHBN**.

B. Where Intertek Group-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers in Intertek Group's "Directory of Listed Building Products" under product category **Expansion/Seismic Joints or Firestop Systems**.
1. Assembly Rating: **As specified on the drawings.**.
2. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
3. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent **compression, extension, or horizontal shear**.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than **1 cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
5. W-Rating: No leakage of water at completion of water leakage testing.

C. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.
1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

D. Floor-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

E. UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.
1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

F. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems[**FRJS-**<#>]:

G. UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.
1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

H. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems:

UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.
1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

I. Wall-to-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems Intended for Use as Corner Guards

UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.
1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

J. Perimeter Joint Firestopping Systems

UL-Classified Systems: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

Assembly Rating: Refer to the drawings for UL Design.

1. Nominal Joint Width: **As indicated**.
2. Movement Capabilities: **Class II** and **Class III** - 25 percent[**compression or extension**].
3. L-Rating at Ambient: Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**>.
4. L-Rating at 400 Deg F (204 Deg C): Less than 1 **cfm/ft. (cu. m/s x m)**.

END OF SECTION 078443

This page left intentionally blank.

Section 07901: Joint Sealants

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and any general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
c. Joints between different materials listed above.
d. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
e. Other joints as indicated.
f. These applications shall use silicone sealant specified in 2.1.

2. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control, expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Joints between different materials listed above.
c. Other joints as indicated.
d. These applications shall use polyurethane sealant specified in 2.1.

3. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
f. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
g. Other joints as indicated.
h. These applications shall use silicone sealant specified in 2.1.

4. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
b. Other joints as indicated.
c. These applications shall use polyurethane sealant specified in 2.1.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for sealing joints related to flashing and sheet

metal for roofing.

2. Division 7 Section "Firestopping" for through-penetration firestopping systems.

3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing concealed perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Each Manufacturer providing products for this project is required to furnish the Florida Product Approval Number with every component included in the submittal documents. More information is available at the following link:
http://www.pbcgov.com/pzb/building/productappr/rule_9B_72.pdf

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

C. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealant samples in 1/2 inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their product comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.6. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures,

contaminants or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.

2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:

A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. MATERIALS, GENERAL:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants and Sealant Primers: Comply with the following limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

a. Sealants: Not more than 250 g/L.
b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: Not more than 250 g/L.
c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: Not more than 775 g/L.

2. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

3. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

B. POLYURETHANE AND SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS:

1. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Manufacturer’s standard, multi-component, chemically curing, self-leveling, non-sag, polyurethane sealant specially formulated for use in moving joints ¼” and greater, conforming to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Manufacturer’s standard, one-part, neutral-curing, ultra low-modulus silicone sealant.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or an

approved equal:

a. Polyurethane Joint Sealant:

1. THC 901 by Tremco, Inc.

b. Silicone Joint Sealant:

1. Pecora 890 by Pecora Corporation.

C. LATEX JOINT SEALANTS:

1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard one-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable latex sealant of formulation indicated that is recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations and that accommodates indicated percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation without failing either adhesively or cohesively.

2. Silicone Emulsion Sealant: Provide product complying with ASTM C 834 and, except for weight loss measured per ASTM C 792, with ASTM C 920 that accommodates joint movement of not more than 25 percent in both extension and compression for a total of 50 percent.

3. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Silicone-Emulsion Sealant:

1. "Trade Mate Paintable Glazing Sealant", Dow Corning Corp.

D. ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS:

1. Product has flame spread and smoke developed ratings of less than 25 per ASTM E 84.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

3. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, acoustical joint sealants that may be incorporated in the Word include, but are not limited to, the following:

E. JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

1. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint filler, and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2. Plastic Foam Joint Filler: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-staining, non-waxing, non-extruding stripes of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

Open-cell polyurethane foam.

F. MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

1. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

2. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

3. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

3.1 EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION:

1. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants with installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. PREPARATION:

1. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

a. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

b. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.

c. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

d. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

2. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or

by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

C. INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS:

1. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

2. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

3. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

4. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

Install joint filler of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.

b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.

c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

5. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

6. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant applications and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

7. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.

D. CLEANING:

1. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

E. PROTECTION:

1. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07901

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants, showing full range of available colors for each product exposed to view.

C. Acoustical joint-sealant schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:

1. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed **and Concealed** Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.

1. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to the following.
   a. Hilti Inc.
   b. Pecora
   c. Tremco
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors**.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION 079219

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

   1. Elevations of each door type.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

   1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies is to meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to:
1. Ceco
2. Curries
3. Steelcraft

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than **0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.84 W/K x sq. m)** when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363 or ASTM E1423.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A.

1. Doors:

a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum **A60 (ZF180)** coating.
d. Edge Construction: **Model 1, Full Flush**.
e. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
f. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors **where required for attachment of weather stripping** with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
g. Core: **Polyurethane**.

2. Frames:

a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum **A60 (ZF180)** coating.
b. Construction: **Full profile welded**.

2.4 INTERIOR CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Hollow-Metal Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 860; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A.

1. Frames:

a. Materials: **Uncoated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm).
b. Construction: **Full profile welded**.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.

Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

1. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling,

and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with **mitered** hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with [**beveled**] [**square**] stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with **ANSI/SDI A250.11**.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with **ANSI/SDI A250.8**.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: **Engage** a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in **NFPA 80 and NFPA 101** (FFFC).

3.4 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standard steel frames.
2. Interior custom hollow-metal frames.
3. Borrowed lites.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, and wall opening conditions.

C. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to:
1. Ceco
2. Curries
3. Trimco

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

C. Provide metal tag on frames. Paper adhesive fixed labels are not acceptable.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Interior Frames: SDI A250.8. **At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule on Drawings**.

1. Materials: **Metallic-coated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of [**0.053 inch (1.3 mm)**.
2. Construction: **Full profile welded**.
3. Exposed Finish: **Prime**.

2.4 BORROWED LITES

A. Fabricate of **metallic-coated** steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.053 inch (1.3 mm)**.

B. Construction: **Full profile welded**.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials.

F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, and templates.
1. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal frames for hardware.

C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with **mitered** hairline joints.

1. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal frames.
3. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
4. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with **SDI A250.11**.

B. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

1. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
2. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.

D. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

E. Paint inside of frame with bituminous paint.

F. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.

G. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. **Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.**

H. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

I. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in "Glazing" and Fire Rated Glazing sections with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081213

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door louvers.
5. Door trim for openings.
6. Door frame construction.
7. Factory-machining criteria.
8. Factory- **finishing** specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door **and frame** location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.

C. Samples: For **factory-finished doors**.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. tion: Licensed participant in **AWI's Quality Certification Program**.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings **and temperature-rise limits** indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with **UL 10C or NFPA 252**.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: **At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways**, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with **"Architectural Woodwork Standards.**

B. Manufacturers
1. Masonite
2. Mohawk

C. Wood Species: Rotary Cut Birch.

2.3 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

a. To provide blueprint match with wood paneling. Comply with requirements in Section 064216 "Flush Wood Paneling."

2. Exposed Vertical **and Top** Edges: **Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A**.

a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.

b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

1) Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel **same color as doors**.
2) Finish steel edges and astragals to match door hardware (locksets or exit devices).

c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

1) Screw-Holding Capability: **550 lbf (2440 N)** in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.

3. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:

a. ANSI A208.1, **Grade LD-1** particleboard.

1) Provide doors with **glued-wood-stave** cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in **Section 087100 "Door Hardware."**

b. Glued wood stave.
c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

1) Screw Withdrawal, Face: **550 lbf (2440 N)**.
2) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: **550 lbf (2440 N)**.

d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.

4. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

5. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on **top and** bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

1. **Architectural Woodwork Standards ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A** Grade: **Premium**.
2. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
3. Staining: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.
4. Effect: **Open-grain finish**.
5. Sheen: **Satin**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see **Section 087100 "Door Hardware."**"]

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.

a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.

b. Use fine finishing nails **or finishing screws** for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.

3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.

2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:

a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

B. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

C. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

D. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:
1. Larsens
2. Milcor
3. Nystrom

B. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
1. Locations: **Wall and ceiling**.
2. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: **Nominal 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), 16 gage**, factory **primed**.
3. Frame Material: **Same material, thickness, and finish as door, thickness, and finish**>.
4. Latch and Lock: **Cam latch, screwdriver operated**.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

C. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

a. Color: match ceiling and wall finish color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 08410 ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 Summary

A. Section Includes: Coral Architectural Product, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront framing.

1. Types of Coral Aluminum Hurricane-Resistant Framing Systems include:

a. FL550T Framing System: 2-1/2" x 5"; Thermal; Center Glazed for 1-5/16" insulated laminated glass for Large and Small Missile Impact-Resistant Glazing; Screw Spline Fabrication, Glazing Method; Interior and Exterior EPDM Gaskets Dry-glazed.

b. Storefront supplier must review finish hardware sets for all exterior aluminum storefront doors to ensure systems have been tested with appropriate hardware assemblies. Subcontractors shall advise with bid if hardware adjustments are required to satisfy wind and impact criteria.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section "Vapor Barriers" between glazed wall systems and adjacent construction
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of aluminum entrance and storefront system
3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
4. Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware"
5. Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing"

1.02 References (Industry Standards)

1.03 System Description

A. Storefront System Performance Requirements:

1. Wind loads: Refer to structural drawings.
2. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with the Florida Building Code TAS 202 and ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft2 at a (static) air pressure differential of 6.24 PSF.
3. Water Resistance (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with the Florida Building Code TAS 202 and ASTM E 331 for (outside) or (inside). There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 15 of the positive design pressure as defined by the Florida Building Code.
4. Uniform Load: A static air design load pressure of +55 / -55 P.S.F. without steel reinforcing (48" x 120" Span) shall be appliedin the positive and negative direction in accordance with the Florida Building Code Protocol TAS 202 and ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/180 of the span of any framing member at a structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.4% of their clear spans shall occur.
5. Impact Resistance: Large and Small Missile, tested in accordance with Florida Building Code Protocols TAS 201, TAS 203, and ASTM E 1886/1996.
6. Thermal: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 1503-09 Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections. Thermal transmittance due to conduction (U) shall not exceed 0.42 (expressed in Btu/hr•ft2•F) and the condensation resistance factor (CRFf) at frame shall not be less than 57.

7. Framing System shall provide direct structural attachment to substrate through perimeter framing sections eliminating blind seal condition.

1.04 Submittals

A. General: Prepare, review, approve and submit specified submittals in accordance with "Conditions of the Contract" and Division 1 Submittals Sections. Product data, shop drawings, samples and similar submittals are defined in "Conditions of the Contract."

B. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics.

1.05 Warranty

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's warranty for storefront system as follows:

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project.

1.06 QualityAssurance

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.

2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

B. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.07 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and scheduling requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturers (AcceptableManufacturers/Products)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Address: Coral Architectural Products, a division of Coral Industries Basis of Design
3010 Rice Mine Road
Tuscaloosa, AL. 35406
Contact Numbers:
   a. Telephone: (800) 772-7737
   b. Fax: (800) 443-6261
   c. Email: info@coralap.com
   d. Web address: www.coralap.com

2. Proprietary Product(s)/System(s): Coral Architectural Products
   a. Series: FL550T Thermal Impact-Resistant Storefront System

b. Finish/Color: (See 2.06 Finishes)
c. Framing Member Profile: 2-1/2” x 5” nominal dimension; Center Glazed; Screw Spline Fabrication.

B..Alternate Manufacturers
a Kawneer.
b YKK.

C. Substitution Documentation
a. Product Literature and Drawings: Submit product literature and drawings modified to suit specific project requirements and job conditions.
b. Certificates: Submit certificate(s) certifying substitute manufacturer, attesting to adherence to specification requirements for storefront system performance criteria.
c. Test Reports: Submit test reports verifying compliance with each test requirement for storefront required by the project.
d. Product Sample and Finish: Submit product sample, representative of storefront for the project, with specified finish and color.
e. Substitution Acceptance: Acceptance will be in written form, either as an addendum or modification, and documented by a formal change order signed by the Owner and Contractor.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum (Storefront and Components):
1. Material Standard: Extruded Aluminum, ASTM B 221, 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
2. Member Wall Thickness: Each framing member shall have a wall thickness sufficient to meet the specified structural requirements.
3. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront framing members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Association Standards and Data.

2.03 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

1. Door Construction: **1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-)** thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

a. Thermal Construction: **High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior**.

2. Door Design: **Medium stile; 2-1/8-inch (54-mm) nominal width**.
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: **Beveled**, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

B. ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE
1. Entrance Door Hardware: SPECIFIED IN DIVISION 087100

2.04 ACCESSORIES

1. Fasteners: Where exposed, shall be Stainless Steel.
2. Gaskets: Glazing gaskets shall comply with ASTM C 864 and be extruded of silicone compatible EPDM material that provides for silicone adhesion.

3. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.
4. Thermal Barrier:
   a. Thermal break shall be designed in accordance with AAMA TIR-A8 and tested in accordance with AAMA 505.

2.04 Related Materials

A. Sealants: Refer to Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.
B. Glass: Refer to Glass and Glazing Section.

2.05 Fabrication

A. General:
1. Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions and with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
2. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
3. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.06 Finishes

A. Shop Finishing
1. Two Component Polyester Powder Coating Conforming to AAMA 2604
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.

2.07 Source Quality Control

A. Source Quality: Provide aluminum storefront specified herein from a single source.
1. Building Enclosure System: including entrances, entrance hardware, windows, curtain wall framing and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 Examination

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify openings are sized to receive specified system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements, fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.

3.02 Installation

A. General: Install storefront systems plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
2. Glazing: Glass shall be (outside) or (inside) glazed and held in place with extruded EPDM glazing gaskets on both sides of the glass (dry-glazed).
3. Water Drainage: ***Water deflectors shall be installed at each end of intermediate horizontal allowing infiltrated water to drain down the vertical member's glazing pocket into subsill flashing where it weeps to the exterior.***

B. Related Products Installation Requirements:
1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Division 7 Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.
2. Glass: Refer to Division 8 Glass and Glazing Section.
a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.03 Field Quality Control

A. Field Tests: Architect shall select storefront units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been installed, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present. Tests not meeting specified performance requirements and units having deficiencies must be corrected as part of the contract amount.

1. Testing: Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency.
a. Air Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.09 cfm/ft2, which, ever is greater.
b. Water Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 8 PSF.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Upon Owner's request, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement or other harmful contaminants.

B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Installed products are to be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION 08410

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 084101- ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS (NON-IMPACT FOR INTERIOR USE)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 Summary

A. Section Includes: Aluminum Entrances and Storefront Systems, including perimeter trims, stools, accessories, shims and anchors, and perimeter sealing of storefront framing.

1. Types of Coral Architectural Products include:

a. Series FL200 1-3/4" x 4-1/2" non-thermal (outside) center glazed storefront system for interior use and receiving 1/4" tempered glazing. (BASIS OF DESIGN)

B. Related Sections:Division 7 Section "Fire Stopping"

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants installed as part of aluminum entrance and storefront
2. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Windows Walls"
3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
4. Division 8 Section "Finish Hardware"
5. Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing"

1.02 References: Comply with Industry Standards.

1.03 System Description

A. Storefront System Performance Requirements:

1. Air Infiltration: The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Air infiltration rate shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/ft^2 at a (static) air pressure differential of 6.24 PSF.
2. Water Resistance (static): The test specimen shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 for (outside) or (inside). There shall be no leakage at a minimum static air pressure differential of 10 PSF as defined in AAMA 501.
3. Uniform Load: A static air design load of +40/-40 PSF (interior glazed) shall be applied in the positive and negative direction in accordance with ASTM E 330. There shall be no deflection in excess of L/175 of the span of any framing member at design load. At structural test load equal to 1.5 times the specified design load, no glass breakage or permanent set in the framing members in excess of 0.2% of their clear spans shall occur.

1.04 Submittals

A. General: Prepare, review, approve and submit specified submittals in accordance with "Conditions of the Contract" and Division 1 Submittals Sections. Product data, shop drawings, samples and similar submittals are defined in "Conditions of the Contract."

B. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:

1. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics.

1.05 Warranty

A. Project Warranty: Refer to "Conditions of the Contract" for project warranty provisions.

B. Manufacturer's Product Warranty: Submit, for Owner's acceptance, manufacturer's warranty for storefront system as follows:

1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project. The Warranty shall begin on the date of substantial completion.

1.06 Quality Assurance

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced (as determined by contractor) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to product manufacturer.
2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installer and approving application method.

B. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.07 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

A. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Handle storefront material and components to avoid damage. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities and other hazards before, during and after storefront installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 Manufacturers

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Address: Coral Architectural Products, a division of Coral Industries (BASIS OF DESIGN)
3010 Rice Mine Road
Tuscaloosa, AL. 35406
www.coralap.com

2…Proprietary Product(s)/System(s): Coral Architectural Products

<u>Non Thermal Storefront</u>

a. Series: FL200 Non-Thermal Storefront System. (non-impact for interior lobby)
b. Finish/Color: As selected by Architect
c. Framing Member Profile: 1-3/4" x 4-1/2" nominal dimension; Center Glazed; Screw Spline Fabrication.
d. Provide combination full height subsill flashing and sill section which eliminate blind seal conditions at fasteners penetrating subsill flashing. Subsill flashing to have full height end dams at each end.
e. Center Glazed; Screw Spline Fabrication.
Provide combination full height subsill flashing and sill section which eliminate blind seal conditions at fasteners penetrating subsill flashing. Subsill flashing to have full height end dams at each end.

<u>Swing Doors</u>

a. Series 380 Medium Stile Swing Door. (non-impact for interior lobby)
b. Framing Member Profile: 3-3/4" vertical face dimension, 1-3/4" depth" nominal dimension;

3. Alternate Manufacturers:
a .Kawneer
b YKK

B. Substitutions:

1. General: Refer to Division 1 Substitutions for procedures and submission requirements.
a. Pre-Contract Substitutions: Submit written requests ten (10) days prior to bid date.

b. Post-Contract: Not accepted. Substitution Documentation

2.02 Materials

A. Aluminum (Storefront and Components):

1. Material Standard: Extruded Aluminum, ASTM B 221, 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
2. Member Wall Thickness: Each framing member shall have a wall thickness sufficient to meet the specified structural requirements.
3. Tolerances: Reference to tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of storefront framing members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Association Standards and Data.

2.03 Accessories

A. Fasteners: Where exposed, shall be Stainless Steel.

B. Gaskets: Glazing gaskets shall comply with ASTM C 864 and be extruded of silicone compatible EPDM material that provides for silicone adhesion.

C. Perimeter Anchors: When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.04 Fabrication

A. General:

1. Fabricate components per manufacturer's installation instructions and with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
2. Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints flush, hairline and weatherproof.
3. Arrange fasteners and attachments to conceal from view.

2.06 Finishes

A. Shop Finishing

1. Two Component Polyester Powder Coating Conforming to AAMA 2604
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.07 Source Quality Control

A. Source Quality: Provide aluminum storefront specified herein from a single source.

1. Building Enclosure System: When aluminum impact storefronts and entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including entrances, entrance hardware, windows, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer.

2.08 Door Hardware – SPECIFIED IN DIVISION 087100.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01Examination

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify substrate conditions (which have been previously installed under other sections) are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify openings are sized to receive specified system and sill plate is level in accordance with manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

1. Field Measurements: Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; ***show recorded measurements on shop drawings.***

3.02 Installation

A. General: Install storefront systems plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames with manufacturer's prescribed tolerances and installation instructions. Provide support and anchor in place.
   1. Dissimilar Materials: Provide separation of aluminum materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action contact points.
   2. Glazing: Glass shall be (outside) glazed and held in place with extruded EPDM glazing gaskets on both sides of the glass.

B. Related Products Installation Requirements:
   1. Sealants (Perimeter): Refer to Division 7 Joint Treatment (Sealants) Section.
   2. Glass: Refer to Division 8 Glass and Glazing Section.
      a. Reference: ANSI Z97.1, CPSC 16 CFR 1201 and GANA Glazing Manual.

3.03 Field Quality Control

A. Field Tests: Architect shall select storefront units to be tested as soon as a representative portion of the project has been in-stalled, glazed, perimeter caulked and cured. Conduct tests for air infiltration and water penetration with manufacturer's representative present. Tests not meeting specified performance requirements and units having deficiencies shall be corrected by the contractor prior to substantial completion.
   1. Testing: Testing shall be performed per AAMA 503 by a qualified independent testing agency. Refer to Division Testing Section for testing and testing requirements.
      a. Air Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 783. Allowable air infiltration shall not exceed 1.5 times the amount indicated in the performance requirements or 0.09 cfm/ft2, which, ever is greater.
      b. Water Infiltration Tests: Conduct tests in accordance with ASTM E 1105. No uncontrolled water leakage is permitted when tested at a static test pressure of two-thirds the specified water penetration pressure but not less than 8 PSF.

B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visit for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 Protection and Cleaning

A. Protection: Protect installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement or other harmful contaminants.

B. Cleaning: Repair or replace damaged installed products. Installed products are to be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to owner's acceptance. Remove construction debris from project site and legally dispose of debris.

END OF SECTION 08410

SECTION 084523 - 4” INSULATED TRANSLUCENT FIBERGLASS SANDWICH PANEL WALL SYSTEM FOR WINDBORNE DEBRIS RESISTANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the insulated, translucent sandwich panel system and accessories as shown and specified. Work includes providing and installing:

1. Flat insulated, translucent sandwich panels
2. Aluminum clamptite installation system
3. Aluminum sill flashing

B. Related Sections:

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer’s product data. Include construction details, material descriptions, profiles, and finishes of components.

B. Submit shop drawings. Include plans, elevations, and details.

C. Submit manufacturer’s color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory finished exposed aluminum.

1. Submit samples for each exposed finish required, in same thickness and material indicated for the work and in size indicated below.
   a. Sandwich panels: 7” x 12” units
   b. Factory finished aluminum: 3” long sections

D. Submit Installer Certificate, signed by installer, certifying compliance with project qualification requirements.

E. Submit product reports from a qualified independent testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.

1. Reports required (if applicable) are:
   a. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed (UL 723) – Submit UL Card
   b. Burn Extent (ASTM D 635)
   c. Color Difference (ASTM D 2244)
   d. ASTM E1886/1996 or TAS 201, 202 and 203
   e. Bond Tensile Strength (ASTM C 297 after aging by ASTM D 1037)
   f. Bond Shear Strength (ASTM D 1002)
   g. Beam Bending Strength (ASTM E 72)
   h. Insulation U-Factor (NFRC 100)
   i. NFRC System U-Factor Certification (NFRC 700)

j. NFRC Visible Light Transmittance (NFRC 202)
k. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (NFRC or Calculations)
l. Condensation Resistance Factor (AAMA 1503) (Thermally Broken, insulated panels only)
m. Air Leakage (ASTM E 283)
n. Structural Performance (ASTM E 330)
o. Water Penetration (ASTM E 331)
p. Fire Penetration of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Direct Flame Impingement Exposure (ASTM E2707)

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide field maintenance manual to include in project maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Material and products shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least ten consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six projects of similar size, scope, and location. At least three of the projects shall have been in successful use for ten years or longer.
2. Panel system must be listed by an ANSI accredited Evaluation Service, which requires quality control inspections and fire, structural, and water infiltration testing of sandwich panel systems by an accredited agency.
3. Quality control inspections shall be conducted at least once each year and shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components, and production sandwich panels for conformance with AC177 "Translucent Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Faced Panel Wall, Roof and Skylight Systems" as issued by the ICC-ES.

B. Installer's Qualifications: Installation shall be by an experienced installer, which has been in the business of installing Kalwall panel systems for at least two consecutive years and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of projects of similar size, scope, and type.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the configuration and fabrication of the complete panel system.

1. When requested, include span analysis data.
2. Standard panel system shall have less than 0.01 cfm/ft² air leakage by ASTM E 283 at 6.24 PSF (50 mph) and no water penetration by ASTM E 331 at 15 PSF; and structural testing by ASTM E 330.
3. Structural Loads. Provide system capable of handling the loads specified on the structural drawings.

B. Deflection Limits:

1. Walls: Limited to L/60 of clear span for each assembly component.

C. Windborne Debris Impact Resistance Performance Translucent panels must be impact-resistant meeting the requirements of an approved impact-resisting standard: ASTM E 1996 and ASTM E 1886 or TAS 201, 202 and 203.
   2. Panel System designed to meet Missile Large per ASTM E 1996.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient- and surface-temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

   1. Temperature Change (Range): 110 deg F (43 deg C), ambient; 150 deg F (66 deg C), material surfaces.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver panel system, components, and materials in manufacturer’s standard protective packaging.

B. Store panels on the long edge; several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover in accordance with manufacturer’s storage and handling instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

B. Provide manufacturer's and installer's written warranties agreeing to repair or replace panel system work, which fails in material or workmanship, within one year from the date of delivery. Failure of material or workmanship shall include deterioration of finish on metal in excess of normal weathering; and defects in accessories; insulated, translucent sandwich panels; and other components of the work.
C. Warranty:shall begin on the date of substantial completion.
D. Material and Workmanship: 5 year.
E. Panel Warranties:

   1. 10 year Limited Warranty covering separation of faces from grid core affecting structural strength, noticeable surface fiber exposure of the exterior panel face, and/or abnormal color change of the exterior face sheet.

   2. 20 year Limited Warranty against external exposure of the reinforcing glass fibers.

F. Finish Warranty: 10 year Limited Warranty for Manufacturer's factory applied corrosion resistant finish against cracking, peeling, and adhesion failure.

G. PRODUCTS

   1. MANUFACTURER

      a. The basis for this specification is for products manufactured by Kalwall Corporation. Other manufacturers may bid this project subject to compliance with the performance requirements of this specification and submission of evidence thereof. Listing other manufacturers’ names in this

specification does not constitute approval of their products or relieve them of compliance with all the performance requirements contained herein.

b. Kalwall Corporation, Tel: (800) 258-9777 – Fax: (603) 627-7905 – Email: info@kalwall.com

2. PANEL COMPONENTS

a. Face Sheets:

a.Translucent faces: Manufactured from glass fiber reinforced thermoset resins, formulated specifically for architectural use.
1. Thermoplastic (e.g. polycarbonate, acrylic) faces are not acceptable.
2. Face sheets shall not deform, deflect, or drip when subjected to fire or flame.

b. Interior face sheets:
1. Flame spread: Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed, which requires periodic unannounced retesting, with flame spread rating no greater than 50 and smoke developed no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UL 723.
2. Burn extent by ASTM D 635 shall be no greater than 1”.

c. Exterior face sheets:
1. Color stability: Full thickness of the exterior face sheet shall not change color more than 3 CIE Units DELTA E by ASTM D 2244 after 5 years outdoor South Florida weathering at 5° facing south as measured on a white sample, with and without a protective film or coating to ensure long-term color stability. Color stability shall be unaffected by abrasion or scratching.
2. Strength: Exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength, with panel meeting ASTM E1996 and ASTM E1886 or TAS 201, 202 and 203.
3. Erosion Protection: Integral, embedded-glass erosion barrier.

d. Appearance:
1. Exterior Face sheet: Smooth, Missile D-0.60 Hurricane Hi-Impact and White in color.
2. Interior face sheet: Smooth, .045” thick and White in color.
3.Face sheets shall not vary more than ± 10% in thickness and be uniform in color.
4.Grid Core: Thermally Broken Composite I-beam grid core shall be of 6063-T6 or 6005-T5 alloy and temper with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16”.
I-beam Thermal break: Minimum 2”, thermoset fiberglass composite. Poured and de-bridged thermal break is not acceptable.
5.Laminate Adhesive: Heat and pressure resin type adhesive engineered for structural sandwich panel use, with minimum 25-years field use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Code Council “Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesives".
Minimum tensile strength of 750 PSI when the panel assembly is tested by ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed by ASTM D 1037.
Minimum shear strength of the panel adhesive by ASTM D 1002 after exposure to four separate conditions:

1. 50% Relative Humidity at 68° F: 540 PSI
2. 182° F: 100 PSI
3. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at room temperature: 800 PSI
4. Accelerated Aging by ASTM D 1037 at 182° F: 250 PSI

3. PANEL CONSTRUCTION

a. Provide sandwich panels of flat fiberglass reinforced translucent face sheets laminated to a grid core of mechanically interlocking I-beams. The adhesive bonding line shall be straight, cover the entire width of the I-beam and have a neat, sharp edge.

4. Thickness: 4 inches
a. Grid Core Insulation: Fill panel cores with air.
b. Panel U-factor by NFRC certified laboratory: 4” thermally broken grid 0.50.
c. Complete insulated panel system shall have NFRC certified U-factor of .75 >
d., Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): As required by Florida Building Code for all other face sheet combination s]
e., Solar heat gain coefficient as required by Florida Building Code
f. Grid pattern as viewed: Nominal size As shown on the drawings
g. Standard panels shall deflect no more than 1.9” at 30 PSF in 10’-0” span without a supporting frame by ASTM E 72.
h. Panels shall meet the conditions of acceptance according to ASTM E2707 Fire Penetration of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Direct Flame Impingement Exposure:
i. Absence of flame penetration through the wall assembly at any time.
ii. Absence of evidence of glowing combustion on the interior surface of the assembly at the end of the 60-min observation period.
iii. Absence of evidence of flame, glow, and smoke if the test is terminated prior to the completion of the 60-min observation period.

i. Thermally broken, insulated panels: Minimum Condensation Resistance Factor of 80 by AAMA 1503 measured on the bond line.

5..ALUMINUM CLAMPTITE INSTALLATION SYSTEM

a..Aluminum clamptite installation system: Thermally Broken-Flat extruded aluminum 6063-T6 and 6063-T5 alloy and temper clamp-tite screw type closure system.

b. Sealing tape: Manufacturer's standard, pre-applied to aluminum clamptite installation system at the factory under controlled conditions.

c. Fasteners: 300 series stainless steel screws for aluminum clamptite installation system, excluding final fasteners to the building.

d. Finish: anufacturer's factory applied finish, which meets the performance requirements of AAMA 2604. Color to be selected from manufacturer's standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Installer shall examine substrates, supporting structure, and installation conditions.

B. Do not proceed with panel installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete, masonry, or pressure treated wood, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint or method recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install the panel system in accordance with the manufacturer's fabrication drawings and suggested installation instructions.

1. Anchor component parts securely in place by permanent mechanical attachment system.
2. Accommodate thermal and mechanical movements.
3. Seal aluminum clamptite installation system as shown on the manufacturer’s fabrication drawings and suggested installation instructions.

B. Install joint sealants at perimeter joints and within the panel system in accordance with manufacturers fabrication drawings and suggested installation instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Test: Installer to test a representative section of installed materials according to procedures in AAMA 501.2.

B. Repair or replace work that does not pass testing or that is damaged by testing and retest work.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean the panel system, interior and exterior, immediately after installation.

B. Refer to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 084523

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood, Aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.
C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
D. Thresholds.
E. Smoke and draft control seals.
F. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry: Wood door frames.
B. Section 08 06 71 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.
C. Section 08 11 13 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
D. Section 08 11 16 - Aluminum Doors and Frames.
E. Section 08 12 13 - Hollow Metal Frames.
F. Section 08 14 16 - Flush Wood Doors.
G. Section 08 14 33 - Stile and Rail Wood Doors.
H. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.
I. Section 10 26 00 - Wall and Door Protection: Door and frame protection.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2018.
B. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges 2021.
C. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches 2017.
D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices 2020.
E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers 2019.
F. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks 2020.
G. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim 2021.
H. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions 2016.
I. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders 2021.
J. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000 2017.
K. BHMA A156.15 - Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical 2021.
L. BHMA A156.16 - Auxiliary Hardware 2018.
M. BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes 2020.
N. BHMA A156.19 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Swinging Doors 2019.
O. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds 2019.
P. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing 2021.
Q. BHMA A156.23 - Electromagnetic Locks 2017.
R. BHMA A156.26 - Standard for Continuous Hinges 2021.
S. BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems 2018.
T. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks 2020.

U. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames 2016.

V. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames 2006.

W. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule 2019.

X. DHI (KSN) - Keying Systems and Nomenclature 2019.

Y. DHI (LOCS) - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames 2004.

Z. DHI WDHS.3 - Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Flush Wood Doors 1993. Also, in WDHS-1/WDHS-5 Series, 1996.

AA. Florida Building Code 2020, 7th Edition

BB. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities 2017.

CC. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.

DD. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 2022.

EE. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

FF. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives 2022. GG. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems, Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure facility services connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.
      c. Architect.
      d. Owner's Security Consultant.
   2. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   3. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: A detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Comply with DHI using door numbering scheme and hardware set numbers as indicated in Contract Documents.
      a. Submit in vertical format.

3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
4. Include complete description for each door listed.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated, from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Locks: Provide a lock for each door, unless it is indicated that lock is not required.
1. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's Series. As indicated in hardware sets.
2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Strikes:
a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
b. Curved-Lip Strikes: Provide as standard, with extended lip to protect frame, unless otherwise indicated.
c. Center Strike at Pairs of Doors: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) lip-to-center.

D. Door Pulls and Push Plates:
1. Provide door pulls and push plates on doors without a lockset, latch set, exit device, or auxiliary lock unless otherwise indicated.

E. Closers:
1. Provide door closer on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.

F. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks):
1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Overhead Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Overhead stop is not required if a floor or wall stop has been specified for the door.

G. Drip Guards: Provide at head of out-swinging exterior doors unless protected by roof or canopy directly overhead.

H. Weatherstripping and Gasketing:
1. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of

door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
b. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
5. Fire-Resistance-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
a. IBC 2018
b. NFPA 101.
2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
4. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
5. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers: Conventional butt hinges.
1. BEST
2. McKinney
3. PBB

B. Properties:
1. Butt Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
a. Heavy Weight Hinges: Minimum of four (4) permanently lubricated bearings on heavy weight hinges.
b. Template screw hole locations.
c. Bearing assembly installed after plating.
d. Bearings: Exposed fully hardened bearings.
e. Bearing Shells: Shapes consistent with barrels.
f. Pins: Easily seated, non-rising pins.
1) Fully plate hinge pins.
2) Non-Removable Pins: Slotted stainless steel screws.
2. Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
a. Geared Continuous Hinges: As applicable to each item specified.
1) Non-handed.
2) Anti-spinning through-fastener.
3) UL 10C listed for fire-resistance-rated doors.
(a) Metal Door Installation: Rated up to 90 minutes.

(b) Wood Door Installation: Rated up to 60 minutes.

4) Sufficient size to permit door to swing 180 degrees

C. Sizes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
1. Hinge Widths: As required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Sufficient size to allow 180 degree swing of door.

D. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
1. Fully polished hinges; front, back, and barrel.

E. Grades:
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
2. Continuous Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.

F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

G. Types:
1. Butt Hinges: Include full mortise hinges.
2. Continuous Hinges: Include geared hinges.

H. Quantities:
1. Butt Hinges: Three (3) hinges per leaves up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. Add one (1) for each additional 30 inches (762 mm) in height or fraction thereof.
a. Hinge weight and size unless otherwise indicated in hardware sets:
1) For doors from 36 inches (914 mm) wide up to 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of
0.145 inch (3.7 mm) and a minimum of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) in height.
2) For doors from 42 inches (1067 mm) wide up to 48 inches (1219 mm) wide and up to 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm) thick provide hinges with a minimum thickness of
0.180 inch (4.6 mm) and a minimum of 5 inches (127 mm) in height.
2. Continuous Hinges: One per door leaf.

I. Applications: At swinging doors.
1. Provide non-removable pins at out-swinging doors with locking hardware and all exterior doors.

J. Products:
1. Butt Hinges:
a. Ball Bearing, Five (5) Knuckle: FBB Series
2. Continuous Hinges:
a. Aluminum geared hinges.: 661

204 BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Trimco
2. Burns
3. Rockwood

B. Properties:
1. Flush Bolts:
a. Pairs of Swing Doors: At inactive leaves, provide flush bolts of type as required to comply with code.
b. Manual Flush Bolts: Manually latching upon closing of door leaf.
1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
c. Automatic Flush Bolts: Automatically latching upon closing of door leaf.
1) Bolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
2. Dustproof Strikes: For bolting into floor, provide except at metal thresholds.

C. Options:
1. Extension Bolts: In leading edge of door, one bolt into floor, one bolt into top of frame.

2. Lever extensions: Provide for top bolt at oversized doors.

D. Products:
1. Manual flush bolts. 3900 Series

205 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST (Precision) – Apex 2000 Series
2. dormakaba – 9000 Series
3. Von Duprin XP98 Series

B. Properties:
1. Actuation: Full-length touchpad.
2. Touchpads: 'T" style metal touchpads and rail assemblies with matching chassis covers end caps.
3. Latch Bolts: Stainless steel deadlocking with 3/4 inch (19 mm) projection using latch bolt.
4. Lever Design: Match project standard lockset trims.
5. Cylinder: Include where cylinder dogging or locking trim is indicated.
6. Strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
7. Sound dampening on touch bar.
8. Dogging:
   a. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Cylinder dogging.
   b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Devices: Manual dogging not permitted.
9. Touch bar assembly on wide style exit devices to have a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) clearance to allow for vision frames.
10. All exposed exit device components to be of architectural metals and "true" architectural finishes.
11. Handing: Field-reversible.
12. Fasteners on Back Side of Device Channel: Concealed - exposed fasteners not allowed.
13. Vertical Latch Assemblies' Operation: Gravity, without use of springs.

C. Grades: Complying with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
1. Provide exit devices tested and certified by UL or by a recognized independent laboratory for mechanical operational testing to 10 million cycles minimum with inspection confirming Grade 1 Loaded Forces have been maintained.

D. Standards Compliance:
1. UL Listed for Panic and Fire for Class II Circuitry.
2. Provide listed exit device assemblies for fire-resistance-rated doors.

E. Options:
1. Electrified Devices:
   a. Latchbolt Retraction: motorized latchbolt retraction.

F. Products: 2000, XP98 (At Exterior Aluminum Doors only)

206 REMOVABLE MULLIONS

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST (Precision)
2. dormakaba
3. Von Duprin

B. Properties:
1. Rectangular shape 3 inches (76 mm) by 2 inches (51 mm) tubes with minimum 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wall thickness.
2. Furnished by the same manufacturer as exit devices.
3. Pre-drilled holes for installation of exit device strikes.
4. Spacers: Provide as required for proper installation, based on frame profile and dimensions.

C. Grades: Complying with BHMA A156.3.

D. Materials: Manufacturer's standard for items specified.
   1. Top and Bottom Brackets: Investment-cast steel.

E. Options:
   1. Furnish Keyed Removable “KR” feature and corresponding cylinders as specified.
      a. Mullions capable of being installed without physical key present.
      b. Physical key required to operate.

F. Applications: As indicated on drawings and in Door Hardware Schedule.

G. Products: KR822, KR9957 (at exterior Aluminum openings only.)

2.07 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST
   2. Owner Standard

B. Grades:
   1. Standard Security Cylinders: Comply with BHMA A156.5.

C. Material:

D. Types: As applicable to each item specified.
   1. Standard security standard, electronic, and small format interchangeable core (SFIC) type cylinders, with seven-pin, Cormax Patented cores.

E. Applications: At locations indicated in hardware sets, and as follows
   1. As required for items with locking devices provided by other sections, including at elevator controls and cabinets.
      a. When provisions for lock cylinders are referenced elsewhere in the Project Manual to this Section, provide compatible type of lock cylinder, keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Products:
   1. 12E and 1E Rim and Mortise Cylinders.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST- 40H, 40HW Series
   2. Dormakaba – ML9000 Series
   3. Schlage – L9000 Series

B. Properties:
   1. Mechanical Locks: Manufacturer's standard.
      a. Fitting modified ANSI A115.1 door preparation.
      b. Door Thickness Coordination Fitting 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) to 2-1/4 inch (57 mm) thick doors.
      c. Latch: Solid, one-piece, anti-friction, self-lubricating stainless steel.
         1) Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch (19 mm), minimum.
      d. Auxiliary Deadlatch: One piece stainless steel, permanently lubricated.
      e. Deadbolt: Hardened stainless steel.
         1) Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch (25.4 mm), minimum.
      f. Backset: 2-3/4 inch (70 mm).
      g. Premium PVD (physical vapor deposition) finishes for consistent durable finish.
      h. Cylinders:
         1) Cylinder Security: Use concealed internal setscrew accessible only by removing the core with the control key from the cylinder body for securing the cylinder to the lockset.

2) Cylinder Core Types: Locks capable of supporting manufacturers' cores, as applicable.
   (a) 7-pin, removable.
   (b) Small format interchangeable.

i. Lever Trim:
   1) Functionality: Allow the lever handle to move up to 45 degrees from horizontal position prior to engaging the latchbolt assembly.
   2) Strength: Locksets outside locked lever designed to withstand minimum 1,400 inch-lbs. (158.2 Nm) of torque. In excess of that, a replaceable part will shear. Key from outside and/or inside lever will still operate lockset.
   3) Spindle: Designed to prevent forced entry from attacking of lever.
   4) Independent spring mechanism for each lever.
      (a) Trim to be self-aligning and thru bolted.
   5) Handles: Made of forged or cast brass, bronze, or stainless steel construction. Levers that contain a hollow cavity are not acceptable.
   6) Levers to operate a roller bearing spindle hub mechanism.

C. Finishes: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   1. Core Faces: Match finish of lockset.

D. Grades:
   1. Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1.
      a. Durability: Passing 4 million cycles tests verified by third party testing agency.

E. Options:
   1. Provide locksets made in a manufacturing facility to compliant with ISO 9001-Quality Management and ISO 14001-Environmental Management.

F. Products: 40H, 40HW

2.10 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco
   2. Rockwood

B. Properties:
   1. General: Non-handed devices, with field-selectable active door leaf.
   2. Active door to be field-selectable.
   3. Coordinators: Devices on pairs of doors with closers and self-latching or automatic flush bolts installed.
      a. Coordinator Operation: Only when inactive door is opened.

C. Grades:
   1. Closer and Coordinator Combinations: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.

E. Types:
   1. Coordinators: Bar.

F. Installation:
   1. Mounting: Provide necessary mounting brackets and filler bars to ensure proper installation of coordinator and related hardware.
   2. Coordination: Properly sequence installation of other door hardware affected by placement of coordinators and carry bars.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. BEST – HD8000 Series

2. dormakaba – 8900 Series
3. Sargent – 351 Series

B. Properties:
1. Surface Mounted Closers: Manufacturer's standard.
a. Construction: R14 high silicon aluminum alloy.
b. Mechanism: Separate tamper-resistant adjusting valves for closing and latching speeds.
c. Hydraulic Fluid: All-weather type.
d. Arm Assembly: Standard for product specified.
1) Material: Steel.
2) Include hold-open, integral stop, or spring-loaded stop feature, as specified in Door Hardware Schedule.
3) Parallel arm to be a heavy-duty rigid arm.
4) Where “IS” or “S-IS” arms are specified in hardware sets, if manufacturer does not offer this arm provide a regular arm mount closer in conjunction with a heavy-duty overhead stop equal to a dormakaba 900 Series.
e. Covers:
1) Type: Standard for product selected.
(a) Full.
2) Material: Plastic.
3) Finish: Painted.

C. Grades:
1. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
a. Underwriters Laboratories Compliance:
1) Product Listing: UL (DIR) and ULC for use on fire-resistance-rated doors.

D. Code Compliance: As required by authorities having jurisdiction in the State in which the Project is located.

E. Types:
1. Rack-and-pinion, surface-mounted. 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum bore.

F. Installation:
1. Mounting: Includes surface mounted installations.
2. Mount closers on non-public side of door and stair side of stair doors unless otherwise noted in hardware sets.
3. At out-swinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.
4. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers, and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions.
5. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. dormakaba; dormakaba Group: www.dormakaba.com/us-en/#sle.
2. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg. (ABH): www.abhmfg.com/#sle.
3. Rixson.

B. Properties:

C. Sizes: Manufacturer’s standard for the application.

D. Finishes:
1. Arms and Brackets: Zinc-plated.

E. Grades: As applicable to item specified.
1. Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

F. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
   1. Track Channel: Extruded aluminum alloy.
   2. Slide Block: Machined from solid brass alloy.

G. Types: Surface

H. Products: 700 Series

2.13 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco
   2. Burns
   3. Rockwood

B. Properties:
   1. Plates:
      a. Armor Plates: Provide on bottom half of push side of doors that require protection from objects moving through openings that may damage door surface.
      b. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every wood door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
         1) Size: 10 inches (203 mm) high by 2 inch (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on push side of door on single doors and pairs with mullions. Size 1” LDW on pairs of doors without mullions.
      c. Mop Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of doors to provide protection from cleaning liquids and equipment damage to door surface.
         1) Size: 6 inch (152 mm) high by 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) less door width (LDW) on pull side of door.
      d. Edges: Beveled, on four (4) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

D. Material: As indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.
   1. Metal Properties: Stainless steel.

E. Installation:
   1. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners

2.14 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco
   2. Rockwood
   3. Burns

B. General: Provide overhead stop/holder when wall or floor stop is not feasible.

C. Grades:
   1. Door Holders, Wall Bumpers, and Floor Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.

D. Material: Base metal as indicated for each item by BHMA material and finish designation.

E. Types:
   1. Wall Bumpers: Bumper, concave, wall stop.

F. Installation:
   1. Non-Masonry Walls: Confirm adequate wall reinforcement has been installed to allow lasting installation of wall bumpers.

G. Products: 1270CVSV, 1270CXSV

2.15 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ABH
   2. LCN
   3. dormakaba

B. Properties:
   1. Holding Force, Standard Duty: 40 lbs.-force (177 N), minimum.
   2. Power Loss Status: Fail safe; door released to close.
   3. Life Safety Interface: With fire detectors, fire-alarm system, and smoke detectors for fire- resistance-rated door assemblies.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.15.

D. Types: Wall mounted, single unit, standard duty, with strike plate attached to door.

E. Options: As applicable to each item specified.
   1. Voltage: 12 VDC.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. National Guard Products, Inc.
   2. Reese.
   3. K.N. Crowder.

B. Properties:
   1. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.

C. Grades: Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.

D. Types: As applicable to project conditions. Provide barrier-free type at every location where specified.
   1. Bumper Seal Thresholds with Gasket: Use silicone or neoprene gaskets.
   2. Provide lipped thresholds on exterior doors unless otherwise shown in hardware sets.

E. Products: See hardware sets.

2.17 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
   1. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
   2. Reese.
   3. K.N. Crowder.

B. Properties:
   1. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Silicone gasket material applied to frame with self- adhesive.

C. Grades: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

D. Products:
   1. Weatherstripping: See Door Hardware Schedule.
   2. Door Bottom Seals:
      a. Door Sweeps: See Door Hardware Sets.
      b. Automatic Door Bottoms: See Door Hardware Sets.

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trimco
   2. Rockwood

B. Properties:
1. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
a. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
b. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
c. Material: Rubber, gray color.
d. Omit where gasketing is installed

2.19 ELECTRIFIED HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers:
1. BEST
2. RCI
3. Dormakaba
4. Von Duprin

B. Properties:
1. Door Position Switches: Recessed devices with magnetic contacts.
a. Power Requirement: 50mA Max, 100 VDC.
b. SPDT configuration with magnetic tamper.
2. Power Supply Units: Manufacturer's standard.
a. Enclosures: Lockable NEMA Type 1, with hinged cover and knockouts.
b. Power: 24 VDC, filtered, regulated output; 120 VAC input.
c. Emergency Release Terminals: Designed to release devices upon activation of fire alarm system.
d. Auxiliary contacts for remote signaling.
e. User-selectable time delay from 0 to 4 minutes.
f. Fire Alarm System Interface: Standard.
1) Fire alarm terminal with green LED indicating power is available.
g. Output Distribution Board with indicator LEDs.
h. On/Off LED power indicator.
3. Power Transfers: Manufacturer's standard.
1) Capacity: 10-wire or 12-wire bundle with option for Molex connectors.

C. Products:
1. Door Position Switches: MC4
2. Power Supplies:
a. Exit Devices: RPSMLR2BB, PS902 (Where indicated)
b. Electric Locks: DKPS-2A
3. Power Transfers: EPT-12C, EPT10 (Where indicated)

2.20 KEYS AND CORES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Best, Cormax Patented.
2. Substitutions: As approved by Owner.

B. Products:
1. BEST CORMAX, 7-PIN SFIC; dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.

2.21 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Identified in Hardware Sets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Correct all defects prior to proceeding with installation.

C. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware using the manufacturer's fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

C. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

D. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

E. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

F. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

G. Wash down masonry walls and complete painting or staining of doors and frames.

H. Complete finish flooring prior to installation of thresholds.

I. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list, unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
   1. For Steel Doors and Frames: Install in compliance with DHI (LOCS) recommendations.
   2. For Steel Doors and Frames: See Section 6549.
   3. For Steel Door Frames: See Section 08 1213.
   4. For Aluminum-Framed Storefront Doors and Frames: See Section 08 4313.
   5. For Wood Doors: Install in compliance with DHI WDHS.3 recommendations.
   6. Flush Wood Doors: See Section 08 1416.
   7. Stile and Rail Wood Doors: See Section 08 1433.
   8. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
      a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
      b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch (1067 mm).
      c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch (1219 mm).
      d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch (1024 mm).
      e. Door Viewer: 43 inch (1092 mm); standard height 60 inch (1524 mm).

J. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal. Anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

K. Include in installation for existing doors and frames any necessary field modification and field preparation of doors and frames for new hardware. Provide necessary fillers, reinforcements, and fasteners for mounting new hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation activities.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

3.06 HARDWARE SETS

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
AB	ABH Manufacturing Inc.
BE	Best
BY	By Related Section
DM	dormakaba
NA	National Guard Products
PR	BEST (Precision) Exit Devices
RO	Rockwood Manufacturing
ST	BEST Hinges and Sliding

TR	Trimco Hardware
VO	Von Duprin

Option List

Code	Description
425-SNB (QTY-2)	SEX BOLTS (2)
900-2RS	2 Relay Board Output
B4E-HEAVY	BEVELED 4 EDGES
BP80	BP80 Backplate- for HD8000
BSHD	Blade Stop Spacer
CD	CYLINDER DOGGING
CON	Molex Electrical Connector
CSK	COUNTER SINKING OF KICK and MOP PLATES
DP80	DP80 Drop Plate
EPT Prep	EPT Prep (full mortise)
HC	Hurricane Code Device
HH	HURRICANE HARDWARE DEVICE
HW	Hurricane Wind-Only (98/9954/4754/4854)
LBR	LESS BOTTOM ROD
LS	LATCHBOLT MONITOR SWITCH
LX-RX	LATCHBOLT MONITOR SWITCH/REQUEST TO EXIT
MCS	Mullion Cap Spacer (600 Finish)
MLR	MOTORIZED LATCH RETRACTION
QEL	Quiet Electric Latch Retraction
RQE	REQUEST TO EXIT
SNB (2)	SEX BOLTS (2)
TDS	TOUCHBAR MONITORING DOUBLE SWITCH
TS	TOUCHBAR MONITORING SWITCH
VIB	Double Visual Indictor Option
WS	Windstorm Listed (Miami-Dade/Florida)

Finish List

Code	Description
26D	Satin Chrome
600	Primed for Painting
626	Satin Chromium Plated
630	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted
AL	Aluminum
SP28	Lacquer Sprayed Aluminum
US26D	Chromium Plated, Dull
US32	Stainless Steel, Polished

Hardware Sets

Set #01 - EXT.ALUM / CARD READER
Doors: 100, 100A, C003A, C005A, C006

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT 10	SP28	VO
1	Mullion	Keyed Removable Mullion x Height	SP28	VO
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HHLXRXQEL XP98NL x 990NL-R&V 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HHLXRX XP98DT x 990DT 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (HD Arm)	HD8016 SPA BSHD DP80	689	BE
2	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Gasketing	Provided by Alum. Door Manufacturer		BY
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	PS902 900-2RS		VO
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt on active leaf, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Exit devices are fail secure and remain latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #02 - EXT.ALUM. / MONITOR ONLY
Doors: 106C

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT 10	SP28	VO
1	Mullion	Keyed Removable Mullion x Height	SP28	VO
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HH LX-RX XP98NL x 990NL-R&V 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HH LX-RX XP98DT x 990DT 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring. Stop)	HD8016 SDS BSHD DP80	689	BE
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Gasketing	Provided by Alum. Door Manufacturer		BY
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM

NOTE: Entry by key only. Doors are monitored by Access Control System. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch position. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #03 - EXT.ALUM. / CARD READER
Doors: 106D

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Electric Power Transfer	EPT 10	SP28	VO
1	Mullion	Keyed Removable Mullion x Height	SP28	VO
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HHLXRXQEL XP98NL x 990NL-R&V 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HH LX-RX XP98DT x 990DT 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring. Stop)	HD8016 SDS BSHD DP80	689	BE
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Gasketing	Provided by Alum. Door Manufacturer		BY
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	PS902 900-2RS		VO
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt on active leaf, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Exit devices are fail secure and remain latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #04 - EXT.ALUM. / CARD READER
Doors: C001A

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
1	Electric Power Transfer	EPT 10	SP28	VO
1	Exit Device	HHLXRXQEL XP98NL x 990NL-R&V 425-SNB CON	US26D	VO
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (HD Arm)	HD8016 SPA BSHD DP80	689	BE
1	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Gasketing	Provided by Alum. Door Manufacturer		BY
1	Threshold	896S x LAR	AL	NA
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	PS902 900-2RS		VO
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switch inside exit device is activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch Monitor Switch in Exit Device monitors latch position. Exit device is fail secure and remains latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #05 - EXT.HM. / CARD READER
Doors: 101B

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
1	Electromechanical Lock	45HW-7DEU14H PATD 24V LS RQE WS	626	BE

1	Closer (Spr. Stop+Holder)	HD8016 SDST	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896HDS x LAR	AL	NA
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	DKPS-2A		DM
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader unlocks outside lever, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switch inside lockset is activated upon turning inside lever when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch Monitor Switch in lockset monitors latch position. Lockset is fail secure and outside lever remains locked during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #06 - EXT.HM.
Doors: 129

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83"	AL	ST
2	Extension Flush Bolt	556WS	US26D	RO
1	Lockset (Storerm)	45H-7D14H PATD WS	626	BE
1	Coordinator	3094B2	BLACK	TR
2	Mounting Bracket	3096	BLACK	TR
2	Closer (Stop + Holder)	HD8016 DST	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Overlapping Astragal	Provided by Hollow Metal Door Mfr.		BY
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Threshold	896HDS x LAR	AL	NA
1	Drip Cap	16A x 4" ODW		NA
2	Door Sweep	C627A x Door Width		NA

Set #07 - EXT.HM. / CARD READER
Doors: 122B

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
1	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Electromechanical Lock	45HW-7DEU14H PATD 24V LS RQE WS	626	BE
1	Closer (HD + Holder)	HD8016 SPAT	689	BE
1	Armor Plate	KA050 36" x 2" LDW B4E-AP CSK-AP	630	TR
1	Drip Cap	16 A x 4" ODW		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896HDS x LAR	AL	NA
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	DKPS-2A		DM
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader unlocks outside lever, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switch inside lockset is activated upon turning inside lever when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch Monitor Switch in lockset monitors latch position. Lockset is fail secure and outside lever remains locked during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #08 - NOT USED

Set #09 - EXT.HM.
Doors: 201, 203

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83"	AL	ST
1	Removable Mullion	HCKR822 MCS	689	PR
1	Exit Device (Storerm)	HC 2103 X 1703A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Dummy Tr.)	HC 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
2	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Dead Stop)	HD8016 DS	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Drip Cap	16A x 4" ODW		NA
2	Door Sweep	C627A x Door Width		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA

Set #10 - INT.WD / CARD READER + REMOTE RELEASE
Doors: 106B

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Removable Mullion	KR822 MCS	600	PR
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	LS MLR TS 2103 X 1703A SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	LS TS 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Mort. Cylinder (Cyl.Dog.)	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring. Stop)	HD8016 SDS	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY
1	Remote Release Button	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader or signal from remote push button in Reception retracts exit device latch bolt on active leaf, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Exit devices are fail secure and remain latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #11 - INT.WD. / MONITOR
Doors: 106A

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Removable Mullion	KR822 MCS	600	PR
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	LS TS 2103 X 1703A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	LS TS 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
2	Mort. Cylinder (Cyl.Dog.)	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring. Stop)	HD8016 SDS	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM

NOTE: Doors normally closed, latched and secure. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor, and Security Contractor.

Set #12 - INT.WD. / CARD READER + REMOTE RELEASE
Doors: C001

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Exit Device	LS MLR TDS 2103 X 1703A SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (Tri-Pack)	HD8016 AF80P	689	BE
		NOTE: Mount on corridor side.		
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Door Sweep	601 A 36"		NA
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY
1	Remote Release Button	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside exit device is activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch monitor switch in exit device monitors latch bolt position. Exit device is fail secure and remains latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #13 -
Doors: C003, C005

6	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
2	Exit Device (CVR)	2708 X 4908D CD LBR SNB (2)	630	PR
2	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Stop + Holder)	HD8016 DST	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Edge Gasketing	5070B X Door Height		NA

Set #14 - INT.WD / MAG. HOLDER
Doors: C004, C004A

6	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
2	Exit Device (CVR)	2708 X 4908D CD LBR SNB (2)	630	PR
2	Mortise Cylinder	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Magnetic Door Holder	2100	US32	AB
2	Closer (Tri-Pack)	HD8016 AF80P	689	BE
	NOTE: Mount on push side.			
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
2	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

NOTE: Magnetic holders are tied to Fire Alarm System and automatically release doors upon fire alarm signal or loss of power.

Set #15 -
Doors: 103

6	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Automatic Flush Bolt	3810 X 3810	626	TR
1	Dust Proof Strike	3910	630	TR
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
1	Coordinator	3094B2	BLACK	TR
2	Closer	HD8016 IS	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B-20 20'		NA
1	Overlapping Astragal	139 SP 84"		NA

Set #16 -
Doors: 122

6	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
2	Manual Flushbolt	3917-12	626	TR
1	Dust Proof Strike	3910	630	TR
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
2	Track Closer w/ Holder	HD8016 TH BP80	689	BE
	NOTE: Pull side mounted.			
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA

Set #17 -
Doors: 122A

6	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
2	Manual Flushbolt	3917-12	626	TR
1	Dust Proof Strike	3910	630	TR
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
2	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Overhead Stop	700 Series	626	DM
2	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #18 -
Doors: 130A, 131A

6	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
2	Manual Flushbolt	3917-12	626	TR
1	Dust Proof Strike	3910	630	TR
1	Lockset (Storeroom)	45H-7D14H PATD	630	BE
2	Overhead Stop	700 Series	626	DM
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #19 -
Doors: 118, 120

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Storeroom)	45H-7D14H PATD	630	BE
1	Closer (Dead Stop)	HD8016 DS	689	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #19A - INT.WD. / CARD READER
Doors: 114

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Electromechanical Lock	45HW-7DEU14H PATD 24V LS RQE	626	BE
1	Closer (Dead Stop)	HD8016 DS	689	BE
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	DKPS-2A		DM
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader unlocks outside lever, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switch inside lockset is activated upon turning inside lever when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch monitor switch in lockset monitors latch bolt position. Lockset is fail secure and outside lever remains locked during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Set #20 -
Doors: 110, 110A

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
1	Closer (Stop + Holder)	HD8016 ISH	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1	Perimeter Gasketing	2525B x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Auto Door Bottom	423N x END CAPS x LAR		NA

Set #21 -
Doors: 123A, 124A, 125A, 126A, 127A, 128A

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Storeroom)	45H-7D14H PATD	630	BE
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #22 -
Doors: 115

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Storeroom)	45H-7D14H PATD	630	BE
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #23 -
Doors: 101A

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
1	Closer	HD8016 IS	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B Head & Jambs		NA

Set #24 -
Doors: 101

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Classrm)	45H-7R14H PATD	630	BE
1	Closer (Dead Stop)	HD8016 DS	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Gasketing	5050 B Head & Jambs		NA

Set #25 -
Doors: 125, 126, 127, 128

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Intruder)	45H-7INL14H PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (Dead Stop)	HD8016 DS	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #26 -
Doors: 123, 124, C002

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5" NRP	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Intruder)	45H-7INL14H PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (Tri-Pack)	HD8016 AF80P	689	BE
	NOTE: Mount on push side.			
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #27 -
Doors: 112, 132, 133

3	Butt Hinge	FBB168 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Intruder)	45H-7INL14H PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (Stop + Holder)	HD8016 ISH	689	BE
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #28 -
Doors: 107, 109, 111, 113, 116, 117

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Office)	45H-7AT14H PATD	630	BE
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1	Coat Hook	3071	630	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #29 -
Doors: 108

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Lockset (Office)	45H-7AT14H PATD	630	BE
1	Closer (Tri-Pack)	HD8016 AF80P	689	BE
	NOTE: Mount on push side.			
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1	Coat Hook	3071	630	TR
3	Silencer	1229A	GREY	TR

Set #30 -
Doors: 119, 121

3	Butt Hinge	FBB179 4.5" x 4.5"	26D	ST
1	Privacy Set	45H-0L14H VIB	626	BE
1	Closer (Tri-Pack)	HD8016 AF80P	689	BE
	NOTE: Mount on pull side.			
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mop Plate	KM050 6" x 1" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Wall Bumper	1270CVSV	626	TR
1	Coat Hook	3071	630	TR

ALTERNATE SETS:
Provide alternate pricing for hardware sets shown below if doors and frames for associated opening numbers are changed to hollow metal.

ALTERNATE Set #01 - CARD READER
Doors: 100, 100A, C003A, C005A, C006

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Removable Mullion	HCKR822 MCS	689	PR
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HC LS MLR TS 2103 X 1703A SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HC LS TS 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Mort. Cylinder (Cyl.Dog.)	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder (Trim / Mull.)	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (HD Arm)	HD8016 SPA	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
2	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt on active leaf, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Exit devices are fail secure and remain latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

ALTERNATE Set #02 - MONITOR ONLY
Doors: 106C

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Removable Mullion	HCKR822 MCS	689	PR
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HC LS TS 2103 X 1703A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HC LS TS 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
2	Mort. Cylinder (Cyl.Dog.)	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylinder (Trim, Mull.)	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring Stop)	HD8016 SDS	689	BE
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM

NOTE: Entry by key only. Doors are monitored by Access Control System. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch position. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

ALTERNATE Set #03 - CARD READER

Doors: 106D

2	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
2	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Removable Mullion	HCKR822 MCS	689	PR
1	Exit Device (Active Leaf)	HC LS MLR TS 2103 X 1703A SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Exit Device (Inact. Leaf)	HC LS TS 2102 X 1702A CD SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Mort. Cylinder (Cyl.Dog.)	1E-74 PATD	626	BE
2	Rim Cylindr (Trim / Mull.)	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
2	Closer (Spring Stop)	HD8016 SDS	689	BE
2	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Mullion Seal	5100N x Mullion Ht.		NA
1	Drip Cap	16A x 4" ODW		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
2	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Threshold	896S x Opening Width	AL	NA
2	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt on active leaf, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switches inside both exit devices are activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switches monitor door status. Latch monitor switches in exit devices monitor latch bolt position. Exit devices are fail secure and remain latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress through either leaf is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

ALTERNATE Set #04 - CARD READER

Doors: C001A

1	Continuous Hinge	661HD UL 83" EPT Prep	AL	ST
1	Power Transfer	EPT-12C		PR
1	Exit Device (MLR)	HC LS MLR TS 2103 X 1703A SNB (2)	630	PR
1	Rim Cylinder (Trim)	12E-72 PATD	626	BE
1	Closer (HD Arm)	HD8016 SPA	689	BE
1	Wall Bumper	1270CXSV	626	TR
1	Kick Plate	K0050 10" x 2" LDW B4E-HEAVY-KP CSK	630	TR
1	Door Sweep	200NA x Door Width		NA
1	Perimeter Gasketing	127SA x Head & Jambs		NA
1	Threshold	896S x LAR	AL	NA
1	Door Position Switch	MC4		DM
1	Power Supply	RPSMLR2BB		PR
1	Card Reader	Provided by Security Contractor		BY

NOTE: Presenting valid credential to card reader retracts exit device latch bolt, allowing entry. Request-to-Exit switch inside exit device is activated upon depressing push pad when exiting, shunting "forced door" alarm at Access Control System. Door Position Switch monitors door status. Latch Monitor Switch in Exit Device monitors latch position. Exit device is fail secure and remains latched and secure on outside during fire alarm or loss of power. Free egress is possible at all times. Coordinate wiring and electrical requirements with Electrical Contractor and Security Contractor.

Opening List

Opening	Hdw Set	Opening Label
100	01	
100A	01	
101	24	45
101A	23	45
101B	05	
103	15	45
106A	11	
106B	10	
106C	02	
106D	03	
107	28	
108	29	
109	28	
110	20	
110A	20	
111	28	
112	27	
113	28	
114	19A	
115	22	
116	28	
117	28	
118	19	
119	30	
120	19	
121	30	
122	16	
122A	17	
122B	07	
123	26	
123A	21	
124	26	
124A	21	
125	25	
125A	21	
126	25	
126A	21	
127	25	
127A	21	
128	25	
128A	21	
129	06	
130A	18	
131A	18	
132	27	
133	27	
201	09	
203	09	
C001	12	
C001A	04	
C002	26	
C003	13	
C003A	01	
C004	14	
C004A	14	
C005	13	
C005A	01	
C006	01	

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Laminated Glass products.
2. Tempered Glass Products
3. Glazing sealants.
4. Glazing tapes.
5. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For glass.

B. Product test reports.

C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

D. Sample warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

B. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
1. Viracon (Basis of Design).

C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

D. Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376.

E. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of **the SGCC or manufacturer**. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

F.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

G. Large missile impact glazing for exterior windows and aluminum storefront shall be as follows:
1. Provide hurricane impact resistant glass at exterior windows.
a. Glass shall be
1) Oldcastle 17/32” laminated impact consisting of
-3/16” clear - .090” sentry glass –
-1/4” oldcastle guardian midnight gray (mngy) high performamce tint for impact resistance.090” sentry glass –
- 3/16” clear, laminated for impact resistance meeting large missile impact design criteria, insulating-glass units complying with division 8 section "glazing”, as well as specified performance requirements.

H. . Performance:
winter u-value: 0.45
summer u-value: 0.48
solar heat gain coefficient: 0.20
shading coefficient: 0.23
visible light transmittance: 8%
total solar transmittance: 5%

I. Optical performance:
visible light transmittance: 8%
visible light reflectance (outside): 5%
visible light reflectance (inside): 11%
total solar transmittance: 5%
total solar reflectance (outside): 4%
ultraviolet tranasmttance: less than 1%

2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:
1.Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors**].

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.5 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
3. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks:

1. **EPDM** with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

C. Spacers:

1. **Neoprene** blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Edge Blocks:

1. **EPDM** with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 GLASS SCHEDULE Refer to the notes on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Related work:
1. Joint sealants.
2. Steel-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Delegated design: Engage a professional engineer registered in the state in which the state is located, to design glazing.

B. Performance requirements:
1. Structural performance:
a. Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated according to the IBC and ASTM E1300-16.
b. Wind loads: Comply with wind load criteria specified in Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows and structural drawings.
2. Windborne-debris-impact resistance:
a. Exterior glazing shall pass ASTM 1886-13a missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accord with ASTM E1996-14a for Wind Zone. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on Project.
b. Type and location of windborne-debris-impact resistant glazing shall comply with code requirements, unless more stringent requirements and locations are shown on the drawings.
3. Thermal insulated units: Units shall comply with the requirements of ASTM E2190-10 and be certified by Associated Laboratories, Inc., (ALI) or Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) for Class A.
4. Tempered and heat-treated glass:
a. Glazing materials, whether in monolithic state or as a lite of a thermal insulated unit, shall be tempered or otherwise heat-treated where required by glass manufacturer's design calculations to resist stress caused by glass orientations, sizes and configurations, heat stress, inherent imperfections, wind loading, glazing conditions, temperature differential, inside window treatments or other conditions affecting breakage probability.
b. Orient lites with roll distortion parallel to head and sill members.
c. Maximum allowable breakage probability at design loads shall be eight lites per thousand for vertical glazing.
6. Safety glazing: Tempered, laminated, and fire-resistance-rated and human impact safety rated glazing materials shall comply with safety glazing requirements of CPSC 16-CFR, Part 1201, Category II, with testing requirements of ASTM C1048-12, and with code requirements for locations of safety glazing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Samples: Submit minimum 1'-0" by 1'-0" samples of each type glazing material proposed for use, if requested by Architect.

B. Product data: Submit for each type of glazing material and accessory product specified. Include technical data, storage and handling procedures and performance characteristics.

C. Framing manufacturer's approval: Prior to submission of shop drawings, indicate by letter that an authorized representative of steel framing manufacturer has reviewed and approved details, including glass bite, clearances and glazing methods.

D. Calculations: Submit for Architect's information only.
1. Submit calculations prepared by glazing material manufacturer indicating recommendations for glass thickness and heat treating of glazing materials as a result of heat stress, building orientation, inside window treatments, shading by exterior building components or wind loading.
2. Identify factors affecting breakage probability which have been taken into consideration and breakage probability anticipated by calculations.

E. Maintenance data: Submit glazing material manufacturer's maintenance data for cleaning and care of each type of glazing material.

F. Delegated-design submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the registered professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Applicable standards:
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI), "Safety Performance Standards and Methods of Tests for Safety Glazing Materials used in Buildings," Z97.1.
2. ASTM International (ASTM), standards as referenced herein.
3. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC), "Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials," 16-CFR, Chapter II, Part 1201.
4. Glass Association of North America (GANA) "Glazing Manual".
5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), standards as referenced herein.
6. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

B. Labeling:
1. Safety glazing: Permanently mark safety glazing with a certification label of a certifying agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
2. Fire-protection-rated glazing labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, and whether glazing is for use in wall assemblies, fire windows, fire door assemblies, whether or not glazing passes fire door assembly hose-stream test, whether or not glazing meets 450 deg F temperature rise for criteria for 30 minutes and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Fire-protection-rated glazing:
1. Fire door assemblies:
a. Glazing material, including transoms and sidelights, shall be tested in accord with NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose stream test.

b. 20-minute fire door assembly: Glazing material shall have a minimum fire-protection-rated glazing of 20-minutes and shall br exempt from the hose stream test.
2. Fire window assemblies: Glazing material shall be tested in accord with and shall meet the acceptance criteria of NFPA 257 or UL 9, including the hose-stream test.
3. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall comply with NFPA 80.

D. Pre-glazing conference:
1. Prior to beginning glass and glazing work, a preglazing conference will be held to review work to be accomplished.
2. Contractor, Architect, steel framing supplier and erector, a representative of glass manufacturer, a representative of sealant manufacturer and glazing subcontractor will be present.
3. Contractor shall notify all parties at least seven days prior to time of conference.
4. Material submitted by Contractor, interfacing of glass and glazing and window wall work, dimensions and tolerances, sealant joint widths and depths shall be reviewed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Store glazing materials indoors in cool, dry area, off floor, supported to prevent stress and breakage.

B. Move no cases which have been partially unpacked. Unpack glazing materials in accord with manufacturer's product data for type of material being handled. Stack individual lites as recommended by manufacturer's product data.

C. Utilize rolling blocks to rotate glazing materials.

D. Handle insulated units without rotating, warping or "cartwheeling" units. Prevent damage to glazing material or edge seal.

1.6 WARRANTIES:

A. Thermal insulated units: Warrant from failure due to loss of edge seal for a period of ten years, beginning at Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Glass replacement warranty: Include a two-year warranty covering glazing materials and labor to replace glazing damaged for any reason other than natural disasters, vandalism or damage resulting from accident or abuse arising out of Owner's operations. Glass units will be used from Owner's attic stock and shall be restocked under this warranty, leaving full stock at end of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Acceptable float glass manufacturers; subject to compliance with specified requirements:
1. AGC Flat Glass North America.
2. Guardian Industries Corp.
3. Nippon Sheet Glass Co., Ltd., Pilkington.
4. Vitro Architectural Glass.

B. Acceptable glass unit fabricators; subject to compliance with specified requirements:
1. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
2. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions (formerly Arch Aluminum and Glass and Vitro America.)
3. Viracon, Inc.

C. Acceptable low-emissivity (Low-E) glass fabricators; subject to compliance with specified requirements:
1. AGC Flat Glass North America.
2. Guardian Industries Corp.
3. Nippon Sheet Glass Co., Ltd. Pilkington.
4. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
5. Viracon, Inc.
6. Vitro Architectural Glass.

D. Acceptable fire-resistance-rated and safety-rated ceramic glass manufacturers; subject to compliance with specified requirements:
1. Technical Glass Products (TGP): Fire-resistant Firelite Plus, Firelite NT and Pyrostop, depending on rating required.
2. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain: Fire-resistant Keralite FR-F, Keralite FR-L, Keralite FR-Ultra, Contraflam and Contraflam Structure, depending on rating required.
3. Specialty Architectural & Fire Technology International (SAFTI). Div./O'Keeffe's, Inc.: Fire-resistant products meeting the requirements of ASTM E119-14 Hose Stream Test and CPSC Category I and Category II safety and human impact glazing standards.

2.2 GLAZING MATERIALS:

A. General flat glass standard: Comply with ASTM C1036-11 as follows:
1. Transparent flat glass, clear: Type I, Class 1-Clear, Quality - Q3.
2. Transparent flat glass, tinted: Type I, Class 2-Tinted, Quality - Q3.
3. Mirrors: Type I, Class 1-Clear, Quality - Q1.
4. Custom decorative glass: Type I, Class 1-Clear, Quality - Q3 for clear glass, Type I, Class 2-Tinted, Quality - Q3 for tinted glass.

B. Clear monolithic glass:
1. Tempered monolithic glass: 1/4" thickness, fully tempered, complying with ASTM C1048-12.
2. Non-tempered monolithic glass: 1/4" thickness, complying with ASTM C1036-11.

C. Fire-protection-rated glazing and human impact safety rated glass and base glass for insulated glass: Clear fire-resistance-rated when tested in accord with ASTM E119-14 or UL 263; 1/4" thickness.

D. Thermal insulated units:
1. Impact-resistant, laminated units:
a. Exterior glazing shall be windborne-debris-impact-resistant conforming to ASTM E1996-14a, and shall have been tested in accord with ASTM E1886-13a.
b. Laminated glass:
1) Laminated glass shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1172-14, with no tendency to bubble, discolor or lose physical or mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
2) Interlayer lamination: Exterior glazing materials shall meet specified impact resistance tests as required by code.
a) Large and small missile impact: 0.100" thickness, clear color polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer.
b) Other types of interlayer laminations may be acceptable, provided they meet specified reference standards and have passed testing requirements.
c. Laminated inboard lite: Clear color laminated float glass, formed from two sheets of 1/4" thickness heat-strengthened glass laminated with polyvinyl butyral (PVB) interlayer; nominal 9/16" lite thickness.
d. Outboard lite:
1) Clear color, fully tempered glass; 1/4" thickness. Provide Low-E coating on #2 surface.
2) Tinted color, fully tempered glass; 1/4" thickness. Provide Low-E coating on #2 surface. Color as selected by Architect.
e. Unit thickness: Nominal 1-5/16" units.
4. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard steel or aluminum spacer with welded, soldered, fused or bent corners and welded, soldered or fused splices and joints, filled with desiccant; to provide a 1/2" thickness, hermetically sealed, dehydrated air space.
5. Performance characteristics: Comply with Florida Energy Code.

2.3 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

A. Setting blocks: Neoprene or EPDM, 70-90 Shore A durometer hardness, meeting ASTM C864-05(2011).

B. Edge blocks: Neoprene or EPDM, 60-70 Shore A durometer hardness, meeting ASTM C864-05(20110

C. Spacers: Neoprene or EPDM, 40-50 Shore A durometer hardness, meeting ASTM C864-05(2011).

D. Glazing gaskets: Premium quality sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers. Gaskets shall be as recommended by framing system manufacturer to meet specified framing system performance criteria and framing system warranty requirements.
   1. Dense compression gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
      a. Neoprene complying with ASTM C864-05(2011).
      b. EPDM complying with ASTM C864-05(2011).
      c. Silicone complying with ASTM C1115-06(2011).
      d. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C1115-06(2011).
   2. Soft compression gaskets:
      a. Type: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C509-06(2011), Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
      b. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

E. Polyvinyl chloride foam tape for interior glazing: Closed cell self-adhesive tape meeting ASTM D1667-05(2011).

F. Mirror channel: C.R. Laurence Co., Inc., D636A; natural anodized aluminum J-channel, 3/8" face, full mirror length.

G. Mirror adhesive:
   1. Acceptable products:
      a. CRL Gunther Premier Plus Ultra Low VOC Mirror Mastic.
      b. Franklin International, Titebond Division, Titebond Green*choice* Premium Polyurethane Construction Adhesive.
      c. Liquid Nails, Adhesive LN-730.
   2. Type: An adhesive setting compound, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
   3. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of not more than 70 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify compliance with the following requirements prior to beginning glazing work:
   1. That framing is anchored in position, plumb and square within 1/8" of nominal dimensions indicated.
   2. That fastener heads, and other projections are removed from glazing rabbets.

3. That corners and fabrication intersections are sealed and framing is weathertight.
4. That rabbets at sills weep to outside and rabbets are of sufficient depth and width to receive glazing material and provide the required bite of the glazing material.

3.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Install glazing materials to obtain airtight and watertight installation and to withstand normal temperature changes and wind loads without failure.

B. Protect glazing material faces and edges during handling and installation.

C. Size glazing materials for each opening to ensure correct bite on glazing material, without imposing strain, in accord with manufacturer's product data.

D. Maintain minimum bed clearance between glazing material and sash of 1/8", both sides, except where greater clearance is required by either glazing material or framing manufacturer.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES:

A. Clean glass edges and framing glazing channel of debris and protective coatings immediately prior to glazing. Use material acceptable to framing, glazing material and glazing sealant manufacturers.

B. Inspect glazing material prior to installation. Eliminate lites having face or edge damage.

C. Lites of tempered and insulated glass shall not be cut or otherwise altered in the field.

3.4 GLAZING PROCEDURES:

A. Install glazing materials in accord with manufacturer's product data and applicable standards, except where more stringent requirements are specified.

B. Install setting blocks for glazing materials over six sq. ft. in area. Install at sill rabbet at quarter points. Size setting blocks in proportion to glass weight; minimum 4" length.

C. Shim lites over 100 united inches, inboard and outboard, on all sides using continuous shims, except where gaskets accomplish shimming.

D. Provide edge blocks at vertical jambs to prevent lateral movement of glass. Provide edge blocks at 3" minimum length. Maintain 1/8" clearance between edge of glass and edge block.

E. Glazing gaskets (dry): Install gaskets in accord with framing system manufacturer’s installation requirements, to meet specified framing system performance criteria and framing system watertight warranty.
1. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

2. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place. Joints shall be shall be miter cut and bonded together.
3. Installation with drive-in wedge gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gaskets by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
4. Installation with pressure-glazing stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
5. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

F. Fire protection and human impact safety rated glazing: Install in accord with fire- rated glass manufacturer's product data and in accord with NFPA 80.
1. Verify that openings are plumb and square. Allow for an edge clearance of 1/4" minimum.
2. Tape glass stops with 1/8" by ½" fiberglass tape or other approved flame resistant gasket material. Inspect edges of lites for damage.
3. Place 3" high-temperature setting blocks at quarter points, check minimum edge clearances around entire perimeter, adjust setting blocks as required.

G. Interior channel glazing: Glaze using polyvinyl chloride tape applied to both sides, all stops. Place tape, with butted joints. Compress tape approximately 30 percent. Center glazing material in rabbet.

H. Face glazing: Glaze using glazing sealant outboard; butyl polyisobutylene tape inboard. Glaze from building exterior. Cut tape to size; apply to interior stop, placing so that top edge is flush with sight line. Apply tape to horizontal members first, then to verticals, with butted joints. Set glazing material against tape, compressing evenly. Apply glazing clips. Glaze face.

I. Mirrors: Provide continuous mirror channel along bottom edge of mirror. Secure with toggle bolts at 1'-4" o. c., maximum. Install mirror bottom in channel, mirror back using adhesive in accord with manufacturer's product data.

J. Multiple mirror installation:
1. Prior to beginning installation, examine substrates to receive mirrors for out-of-plane surfaces affecting mirror installation.

2. Set mirrors in full bed of adhesive; allow no adhesives to migrate to face or edges of mirrors.
3. Set mirrors plumb and level and in a straight plane so that no interruption of image occurs at mirror joints.

K. Allowable tolerances; multiple mirror installations:
1. Fabrication tolerances:
   a. Variation in mirror dimensions: ±1/32".
   b. Variation in square (diagonal measurements): ±1/16".

2. Installation tolerances:

a. Variation in plumb or square: ±1/8" in 10'-0".
b. Variation in face plane of adjacent mirrors: ±1/32".

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

A. For glazing materials subject to damage during construction, protect from breakage by attachment of crossed streamers to framing. Do not mark on surfaces.

B. Remove and replace broken, cracked, chipped or otherwise damaged glazing materials and materials not meeting specified design criteria prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Final cleaning: Just prior to Date of Substantial Completion, clean glass inside and out. Clean using pre-tested detergent and water. Flush with clean water. Repair or replace work which cannot be cleaned or which has been damaged during construction operations.

END OF SECTION 088000

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 088813 - FIRE-RATED GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection-rated glazing.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of glass and glazing product.

B. Sample warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the NGA's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Tempered Glazing Units with Clear Intumescent Interlayer: Manufacturer agrees to replace units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of tempered glazing units with clear intumenscent interlayer is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is air bubbles within units, or obstruction of vision by contamination or deterioration of intumescent interlayer.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organization below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: **"Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and** "Glazing Manual."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of **the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction**. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, glass thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated, Quality-Q3.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

C. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.

1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer unless fire-protection or fire-resistance rating is based on another product.
2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on positive-pressure testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9, including hose-stream test, and shall comply with NFPA 80.

1. Fire-protection-rated glazing required to have a fire-protection rating of 20 minutes shall be exempt from hose-stream test.

B. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name; test standard; whether glazing is permitted to be used in doors or openings; if permitted in openings, whether glazing has passed hose-stream test; whether glazing meets 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature-rise limitation; and fire-resistance rating in minutes.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: 6-mm thickness; fire-protection-rated tempered glass; complying with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

1. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Vetrotech
   b. McGrory Glass
   c. Saftifirst
   d. Technical Glass Products

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide glazing gaskets, glazing sealants, glazing tapes, setting blocks, spacers, edge blocks, and other glazing accessories that are compatible with glazing products and each other and are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which products are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.
1. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Use methods approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products.

B. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

END OF SECTION 088813

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested according to ASTM E 119.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of prec-onsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 22GA
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies;
3) Steel Network Inc. (The);
4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
5) Telling Industries; [

D. Firestop Tracks: Manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System
b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness:0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings 3/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or non-slotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm) , wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth:1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners of equivalent minimum base-metal thickness.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
    b. Depth: [As indicated on Drawings] [1-5/8 inches (41 mm)] [2-1/2 inches (64 mm)] [3-5/8 inches (92 mm)].

3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.

    a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).

4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

    a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide[asphalt saturated organic felt] [or] [foam gasket].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 841 that apply to framing installation.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 1063 that apply to framing installation.

3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated

    b. Curved Partitions:
        1) Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
        2) Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

3.3 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, counter-splaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Impact Resistant Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. In addition to the following, comply with the requirements of the fire rated assemblies on the drawings.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. Lafarge North America Inc.
4. National Gypsum Company.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

C. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M gypsum board, tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
1. Core: **As indicated on Drawings5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X**.
2. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 3** requirements.
3. Indentation: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 3** requirements.
4. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 3** requirements.
5. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C1629/C1629M, meets or exceeds **Level 3** requirements in accordance with test in Annex A1.
6. Long Edges: Tapered.

7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

D. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X**.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.

B. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

   1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
   2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.

   3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated

      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING (Porcelain)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Waterproof membranes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: **Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer employs only **installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers** for Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of **each type of** wall tile installation.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
   1. Porcelain tile is defined, in accordance with ASTM C373, as ceramic tile that has a water absorption of 0.5% or less. The Certified Porcelain Tile logo placed on the packaging for tile meeting this stipulation is attainable with the help of the ANSI A137.1:2022 standard.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Glazed Wall Tile

   1. Manufacturer: Refer to Finish Schedule.
   2. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch (8 mm).
   4. Finish: As specified on the drawings.
   5. Tile Color and Pattern: **As specified o the drawings.**
   6. Grout Color: **As specified on the drawings.**
   7. Trim Units: As specified on the drawings.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325, Type A.
   1. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to:
      a. James Hardie
      b. USG
   2. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

   1. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to the following:
      a. Laticrete International, Inc.– (Basis of Design).
      b. Ardex
      c. Custom Tile Installation Systems
   2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
   3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive at Project site.
   4. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

B. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.

C. Manufacturer's include but are not limited to the following:
1. Ardex
2. Laticrete International, Inc.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 **, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less**.

B. Manufacturer's: Refer to the finish schedule.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; exposed-edge material.
1. Manufacturer's: Refer to the finish schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **thinset mortar** comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with **thinset mortar** with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
   a. Tile floors in wet areas.
   b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
   c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern shown on the drawings. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Porcelain Tile: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. **Use modified dry-set mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.**

J. Refer to notes on the drawings for TCNA installation requirements.

END OF SECTION 093013

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Evaluation reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to NVLAP.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Armstrong Mesa 24” x 24” x ¾”

B. Color: White.

C. LR: Not less than 0.85.

D. NRC: Not less than 0..70.

E. CAC: Not less than 42.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: Square edge.

G. Thickness: 3/4".

H. Modular Size: as specified on the drawings.

I. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard fungicide and bactericide product to retard the growth of mold/mildew.

J. Provide panel with HumiGuard Plus or equal

K. Suspension system shall be hot dipped galvanized grid.

2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Ceiling Systems; or a comparable product approved by the Architect.

B. GRID: as specified on the drawings. Wide-Faced Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
3. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
4. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS, GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Acoustical panel ceilings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than ACP 1 41 percent

Acoustical Panel Standard: Comply with ASTM E 1264.

C. Metal Suspension System Standard: Comply with ASTM C 635.

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

E. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

END OF SECTION 095113

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 096466 - WOOD GYMNASIUM FLOORING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This document specifies a wood strip athletic floor system consisting, in general, of wood subflooring, maple flooring, vapor retarder, vertical restraints (system specific), sanding, sealers, finishes, game lines, and wall base.
B. The concrete contractor shall provide a concrete slab, smooth troweled and level to a tolerance of 1/8” (3mm) in a 10’0” (3m) radius, subject to the approval of the wood flooring contractor. LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY TO PUT THE CONCRETE SLAB IN ACCEPTABLE CONDITION (HIGH AREAS GROUND DOWN AND LOW AREAS FILLED WITH APPROVED LEVELING COMPOUNDS) SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONCRETE CONTRACTOR.

1. Concrete slab depression shall be:
   a. 2¼" (57mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.

2. With a plywood subfloor, the slab depression shall be:
   a. 2" (51mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.

3. With an OSB subfloor, the slab depression shall be:
   a. 1 7/8” (48mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.

4. Concrete subfloors shall have an adequate vapor retarder beneath and at the perimeter of the slab.

5. No pea gravel, river gravel or slag aggregate shall be allowed in the concrete. The concrete strength range at the time of wood flooring installation shall be between 3,000 PSI and 3,500 PSI.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications
   1. Supplier of wood flooring shall be Robbins, Inc.
   2. Basis of design shall be “Robbins, Inc.” Maple Flooring Systems, www.robbinsfloor.com. (800-543-1913).
   3. **Materials other than those listed must be approved 10 days prior to bid date by written addendum. Materials from non-approved manufacturers will not be accepted.**
B. Installer Qualifications
   1. The flooring contractor shall be a Robbins, Inc. Accredited Installation Company with MFMA Accredited Installer(s) on-site for the duration of the wood floor installation; or a contractor approved by Robbins, Inc.
C. Flooring shall be stored on the premises before installation commences as required for acclimation. Final determination as to acclimation will be made by the flooring contractor.
D. System shall meet necessary DIN/EN requirements.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Robbins, Inc. hereby warrants the flooring materials to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion. This warranty is expressly limited to the flooring materials supplied by Horner. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or

implied including but not limited to any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, and of any other obligations on the part of Robbins, Inc. This warranty does not cover floor damage caused by conditions beyond our control, such as fire, wind, floor surface chemical action, faulty maintenance, improper ventilation, faulty construction of building, Act of God, ordinary wear and tear, excess moisture and excess dryness, separation of concrete slab, settlement of walls, failure of floor if not installed properly, when installed over poured urethane if poured urethane returns to its liquid state, if poured urethane releases from concrete slab or failure of floor if installed over polyvinyl chloride synthetic flooring. In the event of breach of any warranty, the liability of Robbins, Inc. shall be limited to repairing or replacing material and system components supplied by Robbins, Inc. and proven to be defective in manufacture, and shall not include any other damages, either direct or consequential.

B. Extended warranties are based on maintenance and yearly/annual cleaning and recoating agreements with certified contractors.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Flooring shall be Robbins Inc. 25/32" (20mm) thick x 2 ½" (64mm) wide First Grade, random length continuous tongue and groove and end-matched MFMA Northern Hard Maple, grade marked and stamped as manufactured by Robbins, Inc.
B. Vapor retarder shall be 6 mil polyethylene.
C. Subfloor shall be Robbins Inc. 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) (nominal) Second and Better Gym Grade Hemlock, No. 2 Spruce, Fir, or Pine S2S to ¾" x 6" (19mm x 152mm) x RL (2 layers of 15/32" (12mm). Rated sheathing, exposure 1, plywood, or 7/16" (11mm) OSB may be used in place of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm)).
D. Robbins, Inc. Foam: ¼" (6mm) multi cellular, closed cell plastic foam. Density: 2.0 PCF.
E. Underlayment tape shall be 2" (51mm) duct tape.
F. Fasteners
   1. Subfloor fasteners shall be 1¼" (32mm) nails or staples (1" (25mm) with plywood or OSB).
   2 Flooring fasteners shall be 2" (51mm) barbed cleats or 15 gauge (1.8mm) coated staples.
G. Wall base shall be 3" x 4" (76mm x 102mm) Vent Cove heavy duty molded, vented base with premolded outside corners as supplied by Robbins, Inc. Specify color: black or brown.
H. Finish material shall be specified from the latest listing provided by the MFMA, and shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions. Minimum of 2 seal coats and 2 finish coats.
I. Gameline paint shall be compatible with finish.
J. Stop blocking, where heavy loads are anticipated, stop blocking shall be installed between pad locations.

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect concrete slab for proper tolerance and dryness and report any discrepancies to the general contractor for correction.

B. The concrete slab shall be cleaned of all debris so flooring contractor will have adequate access to work surface.
C. All overhead work and wet trades shall be complete in floor work area.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cover concrete with 6 mil polyethylene, sealing, and lapping joints a minimum of 4" (102mm).
B. With 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) (nominal) subfloor:
   1. Install first layer of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) subfloor across the long dimension of the room at a 45^{O} angle. The ends of the 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) shall be butted, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space and the sides spaced 2" (51mm) between adjoining 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm). Provide 2" (51mm) expansion voids at perimeter and all vertical obstructions.
   2. The second layer of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) subfloor shall be laid out 90^{O} to the bottom layer, such that no end joints shall fall over any end joints of the first layer. The ends of the second layer 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) shall also be butted, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space, and the sides spaced 2"(25mm) between adjoining 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm). This layer shall be secured to the first layer with nails or staples at each intersection.
   3. A single 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) border strip shall be installed as part of the second subfloor layer, at right angles to the finish flooring at floor perimeter.
C. With 15/32" (12mm) sheathing plywood or 7/16" (11mm) OSB option:
   1. Install two layers of either 15/32" (12mm) sheathing plywood or 7/16" (11mm) OSB so that each layer is 45 degree to the long dimension of the floor and 90 degree to the other layer, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space between adjoining sheets and a 2" (51mm) perimeter expansion void.
D. Install finish flooring parallel with main playing court by power nailing or stapling approximately 12" (305mm) o.c.
   Provide $1^{1/2}$" (51mm) expansion voids at the perimeter and at all vertical obstructions.
E. Stop blocking 4"x4" minimum shall be attached to underside of 1^{st} layer of subfloor allowing a maximum of ¼" less than pad thickness where heavy loads are anticipated.
F. Solid blocking shall be attached to areas under bleachers in the closed position. Solid blocking shall match the thickness of system pad. Solid blocking shall be a minimum of 4" wide and 12" O.C.
G. Expansion Provisions-Size joints between maple flooring strips to allow for intermediate expansion in accordance with expected humidity changes and conditions in the space.

3.3 FLOOR SANDING

A. Machine sand with coarse, medium and fine paper to a smooth, even and uniform surface.
B. Remove sanding dust from entire surface by tack of vacuum.
C. Refer to MFMA sanding and finishing guide for procedures.

3.4 FINISHING

A. Inspect entire area of floor to insure that surface is acceptable for finishing, completely free from sanding dust and perfectly clean.
B. Apply seal and finish per finish manufacturer's instructions.
C. Buff and clean floor between each coat or as necessary.
D. Paint game lines as shown on drawings, between seal coats.
E. Game line paint shall be compatible with finish.

3.5 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Install Vent Cove base, mitering inside corners and anchoring to walls with base cement or screws

and anchors.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Upon completion of floor installation, the owner, attendants or individuals in charge and responsible for the upkeep of the building are to see that the care and maintenance instructions outlined within the provided Robbins, Inc. and Maintenance Manual are followed. Robbins, Inc. flooring and certified dealers may offer extended warranty and maintenance agreements. It is recommended that any extended agreements include maintenance and recoats by the original installing contractor or related/recommended parties. (See maintenance/cleaning and recoating information on Robbins, Inc. website).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096466 - WOOD GYMNASIUM FLOORING

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This document specifies a wood strip athletic floor system consisting, in general, of wood subflooring, maple flooring, vapor retarder, vertical restraints (system specific), sanding, sealers, finishes, game lines, and wall base.
B. The concrete contractor shall provide a concrete slab, smooth troweled and level to a tolerance of 1/8” (3mm) in a 10’0” (3m) radius, subject to the approval of the wood flooring contractor. LABOR AND MATERIALS NECESSARY TO PUT THE CONCRETE SLAB IN ACCEPTABLE CONDITION (HIGH AREAS GROUND DOWN AND LOW AREAS FILLED WITH APPROVED LEVELING COMPOUNDS) SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONCRETE CONTRACTOR.
   1. Concrete slab depression shall be:
      a. 2 ½” (64mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.
      b. 2 ¾” (70mm) for 33/32” (26mm) thick flooring.
   2. With a plywood subfloor, the slab depression shall be:
      a. 2" (51mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.
      b. 2¼" (57mm) for 33/32” (26mm) thick flooring.
   3. With an OSB subfloor, the slab depression shall be:
      a. 1 7/8” (48mm) for 25/32” (20mm) thick flooring.
      b. 2 1/8" (54mm)for 33/3” (26mm) thick flooring.
   4. Concrete subfloors shall have an adequate vapor retarder beneath and at the perimeter of the slab.
   5. No pea gravel, river gravel or slag aggregate shall be allowed in the concrete. The concrete strength range at the time of wood flooring installation shall be between 3,000 PSI and 3,500 PSI.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supplier Qualifications
   1. Supplier of wood flooring shall be Horner Flooring Company.
   2. Basis of design shall be “All-Wood” sports floor system as provided by Horner Flooring, www.hornerflooring.com. (800-380-0119).
   3. Materials other than those listed must be approved 10 days prior to bid date by written addendum. Materials from non-approved manufacturers will not be accepted.
B. Installer Qualifications
   1. The flooring contractor shall be a Horner Accredited Installation Company with MFMA Accredited Installer(s) on-site for the duration of the wood floor installation; or, a contractor approved by Horner Flooring.
C. Flooring shall be stored on the premises before installation commences as required for acclimation. Final determination as to acclimation will be made by the flooring contractor.
D. System shall meet necessary DIN/EN requirements.

1.3 WARRANTY

A. Horner Flooring Company hereby warrants the flooring materials to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion. This warranty is expressly limited to the flooring materials supplied by Horner. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or implied including but not limited to any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose, and of any other obligations on the part of Horner. This warranty

does not cover floor damage caused by conditions beyond our control, such as fire, wind, floor surface chemical action, faulty maintenance, improper ventilation, faulty construction of building, Act of God, ordinary wear and tear, excess moisture and excess dryness, separation of concrete slab, settlement of walls, failure of floor if not installed properly, when installed over poured urethane if poured urethane returns to its liquid state, if poured urethane releases from concrete slab or failure of floor if installed over polyvinyl chloride synthetic flooring. In the event of breach of any warranty, the liability of Horner shall be limited to repairing or replacing material and system components supplied by Horner and proven to be defective in manufacture, and shall not include any other damages, either direct or consequential.

B. Extended warranties are based on maintenance and yearly/annual cleaning and recoating agreements with certified contractors.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Flooring shall be Horner 25/32" (20mm) or 33/32" (26mm) thick x 2 ¼" (57mm) or 1 ½" (38mm) wide First, Second and Better, Third and Better or Third Grade, random length continuous tongue and groove and end-matched MFMA Northern Hard Maple, grade marked and stamped as manufactured by Horner Flooring Company.
   OPTION: Horner Long Life™ flooring if so specified.
B. Vapor retarder shall be 6 mil polyethylene.
C. Subfloor shall be Horner 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) (nominal) Second and Better Gym Grade Hemlock, No. 2 Spruce, Fir, or Pine S2S to ¾" x 6" (19mm x 152mm) x RL (2 layers of 15/32" (12mm). Rated sheathing, exposure 1, plywood, or 7/16" (11mm) OSB may be used in place of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm)).
D. Horner Foam: ¼" (6mm) multi cellular, closed cell plastic foam. Density: 2.0 PCF.
E. Underlayment tape shall be 2" (51mm) duct tape.
F. Fasteners
   1. Subfloor fasteners shall be 1¼" (32mm) nails or staples (1" (25mm) with plywood or OSB).
   2 Flooring fasteners shall be 2" (51mm) barbed cleats or 15 gauge (1.8mm) coated staples. OPTION: If Horner Long Life™ is specified, use 1 1/2" (51mm) 15 gauge (1.8mm) staples only.
G. Wall base shall be 3" x 4" (76mm x 102mm) Vent Cove heavy duty molded, vented base with premolded outside corners as supplied by Horner Flooring Company. Specify color: black or brown.
H. Finish material shall be specified from the latest listing provided by the MFMA, and shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions. Minimum of 2 seal coats and 2 finish coats.
I. Gameline paint shall be compatible with finish.
J. Stop blocking, where heavy loads are anticipated, stop blocking shall be installed between pad locations.

PART 3-EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Inspect concrete slab for proper tolerance and dryness and report any discrepancies to the general contractor for correction.

B. The concrete slab shall be cleaned of all debris so flooring contractor will have adequate access to

work surface.

C. All overhead work and wet trades shall be complete in floor work area.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cover concrete with 6 mil polyethylene, sealing, and lapping joints a minimum of 4" (102mm).
B. With 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) (nominal) subfloor:
   1. Install first layer of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) subfloor across the long dimension of the room at a 45^{O} angle. The ends of the 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) shall be butted, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space and the sides spaced 2" (51mm) between adjoining 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm). Provide 2" (51mm) expansion voids at perimeter and all vertical obstructions.
   2. The second layer of 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) subfloor shall be laid out 90^{O} to the bottom layer, such that no end joints shall fall over any end joints of the first layer. The ends of the second layer 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) shall also be butted, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space, and the sides spaced 2"(25mm) between adjoining 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm). This layer shall be secured to the first layer with nails or staples at each intersection.
   3. A single 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) border strip shall be installed as part of the second subfloor layer, at right angles to the finish flooring at floor perimeter.
C. With All-Wood System II option:
   1. Install subfloor as above, but with lower 1" x 6" (25mm x 152mm) (nominal) layer spaced 12” (305mm) o.c., and upper layer spaced 8” (203mm) o.c.
D. With 15/32" (12mm) sheathing plywood or 7/16" (11mm) OSB option:
   1. Install two layers of either 15/32" (12mm) sheathing plywood or 7/16" (11mm) OSB so that each layer is 45 degree to the long dimension of the floor and 90 degree to the other layer, leaving a ¼" (6mm) space between adjoining sheets and a 2" (51mm) perimeter expansion void.
E. Install finish flooring parallel with main playing court by power nailing or stapling approximately 12” (305mm) o.c.
   Provide $1^{1/2}$” (51mm) expansion voids at the perimeter and at all vertical obstructions.
F. Stop blocking 4”x4” minimum shall be attached to underside of 1^{st} layer of subfloor allowing a maximum of ¼” less than pad thickness where heavy loads are anticipated.
G. Solid blocking shall be attached to areas under bleachers in the closed position. Solid blocking shall match the thickness of system pad. Solid blocking shall be a minimum of 4” wide and 12” O.C.
H. Expansion Provisions-Size joints between maple flooring strips to allow for intermediate expansion in accordance with expected humidity changes and conditions in the space.

3.3 FLOOR SANDING

A. Machine sand with coarse, medium and fine paper to a smooth, even and uniform surface.
B. Remove sanding dust from entire surface by tack of vacuum.
C. Refer to MFMA sanding and finishing guide for procedures.

3.4 FINISHING

A. Inspect entire area of floor to insure that surface is acceptable for finishing, completely free from sanding dust and perfectly clean.
B. Apply seal and finish per finish manufacturer’s instructions.
C. Buff and clean floor between each coat or as necessary.
D. Paint game lines as shown on drawings, between seal coats.
E. Game line paint shall be compatible with finish.

3.5 BASE INSTALLATION

A. Install Vent Cove base, mitering inside corners and anchoring to walls with base cement or screws and anchors.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Upon completion of floor installation, the owner, attendants or individuals in charge and responsible for the upkeep of the building are to see that the care and maintenance instructions outlined within the provided Horner Care and Maintenance Manual are followed. Horner flooring and certified dealers may offer extended warranty and maintenance agreements. It is recommended that any extended agreements include maintenance and recoats by the original installing contractor or related/recommended parties. (See maintenance/cleaning and recoating information on Horner Flooring website).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096500 – LUXURY VINYL TILE

LUXURY VINYL TILE 096500

Part 1 – General

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK: Extent of luxury vinyl tile flooring and accessories is shown on drawings and in Room Finish Schedules.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE: Manufacturer: Provide each type of luxury vinyl tile and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants and leveling compounds.

1.4 Product shall have a 20 year commercial wear warranty.

1.5. Fire Test Performance: Provide luxury vinyl tile flooring which complies with the flooring fire test performance criteria as determined by an independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6. Flame Spread: > 0.45 watts/cm2 Class I – ASTM E-648 Smoke Density: < 450 per ASTM E 662

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of luxury vinyl tile and accessory. Samples for initial Selection Purposes:

B. Submit manufacturer's standard color charts in form of actual sections of luxury vinyl tile, including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of luxury vinyl tile required.

C. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit the following samples of each type, color and pattern of luxury vinyl tile required, showing full range of color and pattern variations.

D. Full size tile samples. 6" long samples of resilient bases, including preformed corners. 6" long samples of resilient edge strips. 2 ½" long samples of luxury vinyl tile accessories.

E. Other materials, such as stair tread units, etc., as required.

F. Bond and Moisture Tests: Submit location diagrams and results. It is essential that moisture tests be taken on all concrete floors regardless of the age or grade level. Check moisture content does not exceed 2.5% by weight (calcium carbide test method) or moisture emissions do not exceed 5 lbs. Water/24 hours/1000 sq. ft. (calcium chloride test method) by conducting moisture tests, around the perimeter of the room, at columns and where moisture may be evident. Calcium chloride tests and/or calcium carbide tests must be done in accordance with ASTM F-1869 and to instructions. It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide adequate moisture testing by an independent agency acceptable to the floor covering manufacturer for products specified within this document

G. Maintenance Instructions: Submit two copies of manufacturer recommended maintenance practices for each type of luxury vinyl tile flooring and accessory required.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Maintain minimum temperature as instructed by material manufacturers but not less than 65 ° F (18 ° C) in spaces to receive luxury vinyl tile for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store luxury vinyl tile materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature

of 55 °F (13 ° C) in areas where work is completed. Install luxury vinyl tile and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed. Do not install luxury vinyl tile over concrete slabs until the latter have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve bond with adhesive as determined by the luxury vinyl tile manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test. Do not take tests later than ten days prior to scheduled installation. Notify Architect immediately of unsatisfactory conditions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

2.1 Manufacturer: Interface

A. LUXURY VINYL TILE COLORS AND PATTERNS: Provide color and patterns as indicated on the finish schedule, or if not indicated as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

B. Refer to the finish schedule on the drawings for cost allowances.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION: Installer shall inspect subfloor surfaces to determine that they are satisfactory. A satisfactory subfloor surface is defined as one that is smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, or coatings preventing adhesive bond and other defects impairing performance or appearance. Report unsatisfactory subfloor surfaces to the General Contractor, in writing, prior to commencing work.

A. Concrete subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710 and the following: Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by flooring manufacturer. Do not allow luxury vinyl tile work to proceed until subfloor surfaces are satisfactory. Report unsatisfactory concrete surfaces to the General Contractor, in writing, prior to commencing work.

3.2 PREPARATION: Prepare subfloor surface as follows: Inspection of existing sub—floor: A solid, dry, clean sub-floor is required for the installation of all materials. All wax and finishes shall be removed prior installation of material. Use cementitious leveling and patching compounds as recommended by luxury vinyl tile manufacturer for filling small cracks, holes and depressions and leveling subfloors. The flooring contractor shall be responsible for leveling new or existing floors whose surface varies up to 5/16". Notify , in writing, General Contractor in writing where substrate varies more than above before proceeding with the work. Gypsum based leveling compounds will not be accepted, Synthetic based gypsum such as Schonox is an acceptable product. Use cementitious leveling and patching compounds as recommended by luxury vinyl tile manufacturer for filling small cracks, holes and depression in subfloors. All loose and cracked existing tile shall be removed and filled smooth with leveling compounds.

A.Remove coatings from subfloor surfaces that would prevent adhesive bond, including curing compounds incompatible with luxury vinyl tile adhesives, paints, oils, waxes and sealers. Floors shall be rinsed at least twice and allowed to dry for a minimum of 48 hours. Broom clean or vacuum surfaces to be covered, and inspect subfloor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL: Installer verification: All materials should be installed by a professional flooring mechanic, preferably one who has attended an installation clinic or a Master Mechanic Training Seminar. Field verification: Field verify, prior to installation, exact layout dimensions of all seams, floor patterns, grain directions and insets with Architect. Start of work without Architect acceptance of field verification shall be not permitted and unauthorized installations shall be replaced at Contractors expense. Where moveable partitions are shown, install luxury vinyl tile before partitions are erected. Install flooring using method indicated in strict compliance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals and into closets and similar openings. Scribe, cut and fit luxury vinyl tile to permanent fixtures built in furniture and cabinets, pipes, outlets and permanent columns, walls and partitions. Maintain reference markers, holes or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as

marked on subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and other such items as occur within finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Tightly cement edges to perimeter of floor around covers and to covers. Tightly adhere flooring to subbase without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks or other surface imperfections. Hand roll flooring at perimeter of each covered area to assure adhesion.

B. INSTALLATION OF TILE FLOORS: Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so that tile at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 1/2 tile at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axis, unless otherwise shown. Confirm with Custom direction of tile prior to installation. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Cut tile neatly around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tiles are not acceptable. Lay tile with grain running in one direction unless shown or directed otherwise. Verify grain directions with Architect prior to installation. Adhere tile flooring to substrates using full spread of adhesive applied in compliance with flooring manufacturer's directions. On all floor penetrations cutouts and edge conditions, such as door frames, fill voids between tile floor and other surfaces with sealant recommended by tile manufacturer. Transition section at paving junction: Visedge VR by Howie Green is designed to securely anchor the perimeter of tile flooring to prevent ingress of water at the interface with the screed and to protect the ceramic floor edge profile.

Bond as indicated on the drawings on the finish schedule,

Failure to install and maintain products in accordance with recommended procedures can affect the performance of the product. Comply with manufacturer’s installation instructions..

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES: Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and vertical surfaces. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material. Place resilient edge strips tightly butted to flooring and secure with adhesive. Install edging strips at edges of flooring which would otherwise be exposed. Apply resilient accessories to stairs in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION: Perform following operations immediately upon completion of luxury vinyl tile: Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly. Do not wash floor until time period recommended by luxury vinyl tile manufacturer has elapsed to allow luxury vinyl tile to become well adhered. Spray budding using a white or lamb’s wool pad is also a very effective and economical method of maintaining a high standard of appearance. Damp mop floor being careful to remove black marks and excessive soil. Remove any excess adhesive or other surface blemishes, using appropriate cleaner recommended by flooring manufacturers. Protect flooring against damage during construction period to comply with luxury vinyl tile manufacturer's directions. If required by owner, apply protective floor polish to luxury vinyl tile surfaces free from soil, excess adhesive or surface blemishes. Use commercially available metal cross-linked acrylic product acceptable to luxury vinyl tile manufacturer. Protect flooring against damage from rolling loads for initial period following installation by covering with plywood or hardboard. Use dollies to move stationary equipment or furnishings across floors. Cover luxury vinyl tile with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion. Clean luxury vinyl tile not more than four days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Substantial Completion in each area of project. Clean resilient flooring by method recommended by luxury vinyl tile manufacturer.

3.6 EXTRA MATERIALS: Furnish extra maintenance materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed. Deliver to Owner enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels. Tile Flooring: Furnish not less than one box for 50 boxes or fraction thereof, for each type, color, pattern and size installed. Resilient Accessories: Furnish not less than ten linear feet for each 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, size, color and pattern installed.

END OF SECTION 096500

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vinyl base.
2. Vinyl molding accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 VINYL BASE

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to
1. Norament
2. Burke
3. Roppe

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).

1. Group: **I (solid, homogeneous)**.
2. Style and Location:

a. Style: As based on the product specified on the drawings.
b. Minimum Thickness: As based on the product specified on the drawings.
c. Height: As based on the product specified on the drawings.

C. Lengths: **Coils in manufacturer's standard length**.

D. Outside Corners: **Preformed**.

E. Inside Corners: **Job formed**.

F. Colors and Patterns: Refer to the drawings.

2.3 V

2.4 VINYL MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Refer to the drawings.

B. Description: Vinyl **carpet edge for glue-down applications**, **nosing for carpet**, **nosing for resilient floor covering**, **reducer strip for resilient floor covering**, **joiner for tile and carpet, transition strips**.

C. Profile and Dimensions: **As required for condition**.

D. Locations: At material transitions.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Do not permit joints within 24 inches of a corner, excepting for preformed corner pieces.

E. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

F. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

G. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

H. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 09 67 23 - RESINOUS FLOORING AND COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative Resinous Flooring:
1. Decorative flake polymeric floor coating. (Colorflake L)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section (03 30 00) - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section (22 40 00) - Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Standard Test Method International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C307 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings.
2. ASTM C531 - Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
3. ASTM C579 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
4. ASTM C580 - Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
5. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
6. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
7. ASTM D4060 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
8. ASDTM D4541 - Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers..
9. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
10. ASTM F1679 - Standard Test Method for Using a Variable Incidence Tribometer (VIT).
11. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
12. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes1
13. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. ACI 503.1 - Standard Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete, Steel, Wood, Brick, and Other Materials to Hardened Concrete with a Multi-Component Epoxy Adhesive.
2. ACI 503.R - Use of Epoxy Compounds with Concrete.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. ANSI A1264 - American National Standard for the Provision of Slip Resistance on Walking/Working Surfaces.

D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. ICRI - 310.25 Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation.

E. National fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 56A - Standard for the Use of Inhalation Anesthetics.

F. Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC):
1. SSPC - Monitoring and Controlling Ambient Condition During Coating operations.
2. SSPC TU-10 - Procedures For Applying Thick Film Coatings and Surfacings Over Concrete Floors.
3. SSPC TR-5 - Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Protective Polymer Flooring Systems for Concrete.
4. SSPC TECHNOLOGY GUIDE NO. 10 - Guide to Specifying Coatings Conforming to Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Requirements.
5. SSPC-SP 13/NACE No. 6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

G. United States Defense Standard (MIL):
1. MIL-D-3134 - Deck Covering Materials.
2. MIL-PRF-3135 - Performance Specification: Deck Covering Underlay Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

C. Verification Samples: For products specified, two samples, 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, texture and patterns.

D. Shop Drawings: Details of materials, construction and finish. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

E. Contractor Certification: Manufacturer letter certifying installer is properly trained in application of materials being installed, and is acceptable to materials manufacturer.

F. Guarantee Certification: Letter from the primary materials manufacture certifying that the manufacturer will issue a joint installer manufacturer guarantee with the installing contractor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with ISO certification and a minimum ten years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Specializes in installations to that required for Project with five years' experience. Installer will be acceptable to materials manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Each product type from single manufacturer ensuring uniformity.

D. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate mock-up as acceptable to Architect and provide temporary foundations and support.
1. Intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
2. If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
3. Retain mock-up during construction as standard for comparison with completed work.
4. Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.
5.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-installation Meetings: Coordinate work of this Section, with related work.
1. Attendance: Subcontractor performing work and manufacturers and fabricators involved, or affected by, installation. Coordinate installations that precede or follow.
2. Agenda: Review progress of construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration. Agenda shall include schedule, drain and floor sink interface, detailing, door thresholds, responsibilities, critical path items, and approvals.
3. Record, agreements, and disagreements, and corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes to each party present and others requiring information.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers with unbroken seals and bearing manufacturer's labels with date of manufacture and production lot number. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.

B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

C. When practical stage materials in area of Work 48 hours prior to beginning of Work.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, surface temperature, material temperature and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer during installation and cure. Do not install under conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Restrict access to Work area except installing contractor and site supervision during preparation, installation and cure period.

C. Lighting: Permanent lighting shall be in place prior to flooring installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard limited warranty for the specified term.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
1. Address: Crossfield Products Corporation, which is located at: 3000 E. Harcourt Street; Rancho Dominguez, CA 90221; ASD Phone: 310-886-9100; Fax: 310-886-9119; Email: info@dexotex.com; Web: www.dexotex.com.
2. Address: Crossfield Products Corporation, which is located at: 140 Valley Road; Roselle Park, NJ 07204; ASD Phone: 908-245-2800; Fax: 908-245-0659; Email: info@dexotex.com; Web: www.dexotex.com.
3. Address: Crossfield Products Corporation, which is located at: 128 Industrial Drive, Cibolo, TX 78108; ASD Phone: 210-888-0449; Email: info@dexotex.com; Web: www.dexotex.com.

B. Requests for substitutions must be submitted two weeks prior to bid date. Substitution request received after will not be considered. Request will be considered per Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DECORATIVE RESINOUS FLOORING

A. Decorative Flake Polymeric Floor Coating:
1. Basis of Design: Dex-O-Tex Colorflake L by Crossfield Products.

2. Physical Properties:
    a. Pencil Hardness (ASTM D3363): 3H.
    b. Impact Resistance (ASTM D2794): Direct 50 in-lbs. (5.65 Nm), Reverse 10 in-lbs. (1.13 Nm).
    c. Thermal Shock (ASTM D1211): Complies.
    d. Chemical Resistance (ASTM D1308):
        1) Gasoline: No Effect.
        2) Kerosene: No Effect.
        3) Skydrol: No Effect.
        4) Isopropyl Alcohol: No Effect.
        5) Toluene: No Effect.
        6) Hydrogen Peroxide: Slight Stain.
        7) Hydrochloric Acid (25 percent): No Effect.
3. Total Thickness: 15 to 21 mils (0.38 to 0.53 mm).
4. Body Coat: 8 to 12 mil (0.20 to 0.30 mm) thick.
5. Colorflake: Broadcast PVC color chip.
6. Colors: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
7. Top Coat: Quik-Glaze Clear Gloss. UV and abrasion resistant High build Polyaspartic.
8. Vapor Control Primer Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of flooring system for type of service and floor condition indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin preparation and installation until substrates are properly constructed and inspected complying with ACI 311.4R-05 Guide for Concrete Inspection. The General Contractor is to correct non-conformities if defects are discovered. Repair per ACI 546.R-04. Turn over work in broom clean condition free of debris and foreign matter.

B. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another contractor, inspect per ACI 311.4R-05 Guide for Concrete Inspection by a certified SSPC CCI inspector. If preparation is not satisfactory or if surface is contaminated, notify Architect in writing. Do not proceed with the installation before the deficiencies have been satisfactorily corrected

C. Verify the substrate has proper levelness and flatness, or slope for drainage. If proper levelness and flatness, or slope for drainage is not in the substrate notify the Architect and General Contractor immediately. Do not proceed with flooring installation until the conditions are corrected..

D. Perform moisture testing per ASTM F1869 and F2170. Document results per this specification. If MVER or RH exceeds manufactures recommend level for specified product. Apply vapor control primer before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to commencement of the preparation and installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under project conditions.

C. Concrete Surfaces: Shot-blast, or diamond grind per SSPC SP-13/NACE 6. Remove material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, bond inhibiting curing compounds or form release agents. Remove grease, oil, and other penetrating contaminates. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete to acceptable condition per ACI 546.R-04. Produce a surface profile equal to ICRI 310.25 CPS 2, CPS 3, or CPS 4. Leave surface free of dust, dirt, laitance, and efflorescence.

D. Verify proper surface profile per ICRI 310.25 CSP coupons. Perform water break test and tape dust

cleanliness test per ISO 8502-3 to determine surface is acceptable to proceed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply Flooring System components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness, color and texture indicated.
   1. Coordinate application of components. Provide optimum adhesion of coatings to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
   2. Cure coatings per manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
   3. Expansion, Isolation and Control Joint Treatment: At substrate expansion, isolation and control joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
   4. Contractor shall keep daily logs recording the work performed and environmental conditions as required by the materials manufacturer.

B. Vapor Control Primer Membrane: Apply over prepared substrate at required spreading rate

C. Apply Colorflake L basecoat at recommended spread rate and broadcast Colorflake L PVC color chips at desired density..

D. Top Coat: Quik-Glaze Clear Gloss. Apply in two coats as indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended by manufacturer to produce wearing surface indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean products after 96 hours cure in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic over flooring for 24 hours. Light foot traffic is acceptable after 24 hours. Normal traffic after 48 hours.

C. Do not expose to harsh chemicals until full 7 days cure.

D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

E. Provide floor protection acceptable to the materials manufacturer

END OF SECTION 09 67 23

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site.**

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the **Commercial** certification level.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Product: Refer to the finish schedule on the drawings.

B. Primary Backing/Backcoating: **Manufacturer's standard composite materials.**

C. Secondary Backing: **Manufacturer's standard material**.

D. Size: In accordance with the product specified.

E. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than **0.22 W/sq. cm** according to NFPA 253.

F. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Concrete Slabs:

1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1**000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m)**, and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
   a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum **75** percent relative humidity level measurement.

b. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: **As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer**.

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns **indicated on Drawings**.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on **the following exterior substrates:**
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

D. Submittals certifying LEED Compliance

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials**, from the same product run,** that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Paint: **5** percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the products** listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

B. Acceptable manufacturers: Except as otherwise noted, products specified as a standard of quality are manufactured by Pittsburgh Paints. Products of the following manufacturers similar in type and quality are acceptable for use, subject to approval of product list:
1. Pittsburgh Paints.
2. Benjamin Moore Co.
3. Sherwin-Williams Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with LEED VOC limits

D. Colors: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including rust, dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

2. Remove all rust and coating that are not tightly adhered to bare metal utilizing SSPC-SP7 “Brush-Off” Standard and spot prime to receive new coating. Feather edges of remaining coatings..

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1.. Semi-gloss acrylic-enamel finish:

a. First coat: Int/Ext Industrial DTM Primer/Finish Enamel (123 g/L VOC compliant as anti-corrosive product); 2.0 to 3.0 Dry Mils.

. b. Second coat: Exterior House and Trim Semi-gloss Acrylic Latex (131 g/L VOC); 0.9 to 1.1 Dry Mils.

c.. Third coat: Exterior House andTrim Semi-gloss Acrylic Latex (131 g/L VOC); 0.9 to 1.1 Dry Mils.For a Premium Grade system, "

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on **the following exterior substrates:**
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

D. Submittals certifying LEED Compliance

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials**, from the same product run,** that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Paint: **5** percent, but not less than **1 gal. (3.8 L)** of each material and color applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, **provide one of the products** listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

B. Acceptable manufacturers: Except as otherwise noted, products specified as a standard of quality are manufactured by Pittsburgh Paints. Products of the following manufacturers similar in type and quality are acceptable for use, subject to approval of product list:
1. Pittsburgh Paints.
2. Benjamin Moore Co.
3. Sherwin-Williams Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with LEED VOC limits

D. Colors: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including rust, dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

2. Remove all rust and coating that are not tightly adhered to bare metal utilizing SSPC-SP7 “Brush-Off” Standard and spot prime to receive new coating. Feather edges of remaining coatings..

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1.. Semi-gloss acrylic-enamel finish:

a. First coat: Int/Ext Industrial DTM Primer/Finish Enamel (123 g/L VOC compliant as anti-corrosive product); 2.0 to 3.0 Dry Mils.

. b. Second coat: Exterior House and Trim Semi-gloss Acrylic Latex (131 g/L VOC); 0.9 to 1.1 Dry Mils.

c.. Third coat: Exterior House andTrim Semi-gloss Acrylic Latex (131 g/L VOC); 0.9 to 1.1 Dry Mils.For a Premium Grade system, "

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers.
2. Water-based finish coatings.
3. Floor sealers and paints.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Refer to finish schedule on the drawings.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: **As indicated in a interior finish color schedule**

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: Water-based, high-solids, emulsion coating formulated to bridge and fill porous surfaces of exterior concrete masonry units in preparation for specified subsequent coatings.

B. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces.

C. Interior Latex Primer for Wood: Waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on interior wood subject to extractive bleeding.

D. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.

E. Surface-Tolerant Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based metal primer formulated for use on structural steel and metal fabrications that have been minimally prepared.

F. Water-Based Galvanized-Metal Primer: Corrosion-resistant, acrylic primer; formulated for use on cleaned/etched, exterior, galvanized metal to prepare it for subsequent water-based coatings.

G. Water-Based Bonding Primer: Water-based-emulsion primer formulated to promote adhesion of subsequent specified coatings.

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

A. Interior, Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Refer to Finish Schedule.

B. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Low Sheen: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Gloss and Sheen Level: Refer to Finish Schedule.

C. Interior, Latex, High-Performance Architectural Coating, Eggshell: High-performance architectural latex coating providing a significantly higher level of performance than conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub resistance, burnish resistance, and ease of stain removal.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Refer to Finish Schedule.

2.5 FLOOR SEALERS AND PAINTS

A. Interior Concrete Stain: Penetrating semitransparent stain specifically manufactured for interior and exterior concrete horizontal and vertical surfaces.

B. Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss: Water-based, pigmented coating formulated to hide stains, for alkali and incidental water resistance, and for use on concrete and primed-wood surfaces subject to low to medium foot traffic.
   1. Gloss and Sheen Level: **Manufacturer's standard low-gloss finish**.
   2. Slip-Resistant Aggregate: **Manufacturer's standard additive**.

C. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer: Clear, water-based, acrylic-copolymer-emulsion sealer formulated for oil, gasoline, alkali, and water resistance and for use on concrete traffic surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
   a. Uninsulated metal piping.
   b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   c. Metal conduit.
   d. Plastic conduit.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:

    a. First Coat: Matching topcoat.
    b. Topcoat: Water-based concrete floor sealer.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Latex System:

    a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex.

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

    a. Block Filler: Interior/exterior latex block filler.
    b. Prime Coat: Alkali-resistant, water-based primer.
    c. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    d. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Shop-Applied Quick-Drying Shop Primer System:

    a. Prime Coat: Quick-dry primer for shop application.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Water-based rust-inhibitive primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

    a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, **eggshell**.

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Water-based galvanized primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, high-performance architectural coating.

E. **Gypsum Board** Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System:

a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer sealer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior, latex.

END OF SECTION 099123

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **50** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: **25** or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: **450** or less.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY.

A. Manufacturer’s include but are not limited to the following.
1. ASI Visual Display Products.
2. Claridge Products – Basis of Design

B. Visual Display Board Assembly: **factory** fabricated.

1. Assembly: M**arkerboard and tackboard**.
2. Corners: **Square**.
3. Width: **As indicated on Drawings**.
4. Height: **As indicated on Drawings**.

C. Markerboard Panel: **Porcelain-enamel-faced** markerboard panel on core indicated.

1. Color: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**.

D. Tackboard Panel: **Vinyl-fabric-faced** tackboard panel on core indicated.

1. Fabric Wrapped Edge: Wrap edge of tackboard panel with fabric facing.
2. Color and Pattern: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**.

E. Aluminum Frames **and Trim**: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, extruded aluminum; [**standard size and shape**].

1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, **snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints**.
2. Aluminum Finish: **Clear anodic** finish.

F. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, **balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect**, **as indicated on approved Shop Drawings**.

G. Combination Assemblies: Provide **H-trim** between abutting sections of visual display panels.

H. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
2. Tackboard Insert Color: **As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors**].
3. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.3 TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Tackboard Panels:
1. Facing: **Vinyl**fabric factory laminated to **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** thick, cork sheet.
2. F
3. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.

B. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish[**; with surface-burning characteristics indicated**].

C. Vinyl Fabric: Mildew resistant, washable, complying with ASTM F793/F793M, Type II, **burlap weave**; weighing not less than 13 oz./sq. yd. (440 g/sq. m); with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

D. Polyester Fabric: Nondirectional weave, 100 percent polyester; weighing not less than 15 oz./sq. yd. (508 g/sq. m); with surface-burning characteristics indicated.

E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

G. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

H. Fiberboard: ASTM C208 cellulosic fiber insulating board.

I. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.

J. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level,

and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, **balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect**.
2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.

B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Adhere to wall surfaces with **egg-size**] adhesive gobs at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c., horizontally and vertically.

C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements **,including raised characters and Braille**, and layout for each sign at least **half size** .

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in **the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design"** and the Florida Accessiblity Code.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign **Sign system** with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Erie Custom Signs.
2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: **Photopolymer** face sheet with raised graphics laminated **over subsurface graphics** to **acrylic** backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

   a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: **0.125 inch (3.18 mm)**.
   b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied [**vinyl film**.
   c. Subsurface Graphics: **Reverse halftone or dot-screen image**.
   d. Color(s): **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.

   a. Edge Condition **Square cut**.
   b. Corner Condition in Elevation: **Rounded to radius indicated**.

4. Mounting: **Surface mounted to wall**] with **two-face tape**.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form characters or images as indicated on Drawings **and suitable for exterior applications**.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. For exterior exposure, furnish **nonferrous-metal** devices unless otherwise indicated.
3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:

   a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.

4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:

B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

C. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

    a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.

2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
3. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support

weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments. Floor mounted overhead braced.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for **blocking.**
2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for blocking.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.

C. Samples: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of toilet compartment.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For grab bars mounted on toilet compartment panels, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Include structural design calculations indicating compliance with specified structural-performance requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Performance: Tested in accordance with, and pass the acceptance criteria of, NFPA 286.

B. Structural Performance: Where grab bars are mounted on toilet compartments, design panels to comply with the following requirements:

1. Panels are able to withstand a concentrated load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N) applied at any direction and at any point, without deformation of panel.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in **the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1** for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS Copy this article and re-edit for each product.

A. Manufacturer and Product – Refer to the drawings.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor Mounted **Overhead braced**.

C. Urinal-Screen Style: **Wall hung**.

D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) material, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick, seamless, with eased edges, and with homogenous color throughout thickness of material.
1. Color: **as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**. Refer to the drawings.

E. Urinal-Screen Construction: Matching panel construction.

F. Pilaster Shoes: Manufacturer's standard design; **stainless steel**

G. Pilaster Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; **stainless steel**.

H. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; **extruded aluminum**.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Door Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's operating hardware and accessories. **Mount with through bolts.**

1. Hinges:

a. Manufacturer's paired, wraparound, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door.

1) Material, Paired Hinge: Aluminum.

b. Manufacturer's standard hinge.

2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's surface-mounted latch unit, designed for emergency access, and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

a. Material: **Chrome-plated zamac**.

3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent inswinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.

   a. Material: **Chrome-plated zamac**.

4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's rubber-tipped bumper at outswinging doors.

   a. Material: **Chrome-plated zamac**.

5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's unit at outswinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

   a. Material: **Chrome-plated zamac**.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

C. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters and walls to suit floor and wall conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, inswinging doors for standard toilet enclosures and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, outswinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide, clear opening for toilet enclosures designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

a. Pilasters and Panels or Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
b. Panels or Screens and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels or screens to walls and to pilasters with full-height brackets.

a. Locate bracket fasteners, so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels and adjust, so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.

C. Floor-and-Ceiling-Anchored Units: Secure pilasters to supporting construction and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust, so doors are level and aligned with panels, when doors are in closed position.

D. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on inswinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on outswinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.19

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Public-use washroom accessories.
   2. Under lavatory guards.
   3. Custodial accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Product Schedule:
   1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
   2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
   2. Bradley Corporation.
   3. A & J Washroom Accessories.
B. Refer to the drawings for the accessories noted on the enlarged plans elevations. And schedules

2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
   2. TCI Products.
   3. Truebro, Inc.
   4. LavGuard
B. Under-lavatory Guard:
   1. Description: Provide insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings at all exposed under counter lavatories.
   2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
   2. Bradley Corporation.
   3. A & J Washroom Accessories.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

TOILET ACCESSORY SCHEDULE: Refer to the drawings

Note: MOUNTING HEIGHTS FOR TOILET ACCESSORIES SHALL COMPLY WITH THE FLORIDA BUILDING CODE-BUILDING _ACCESSIBILITY CHAPTER.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
1. JL Industries
2. Larsen’s
3. Potter-Roemer

C. Cabinet Construction: **Non-rated** and Fire rated. Refer to partition assembly types on the drawings. Furnish fire rated cabinets with ratings appropriate for the assembly rating.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

D. Cabinet Material: **Aluminum sheet**.

E. Semi-recessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
   1. Rolled-Edge Trim: **2-1/2-inch (64-mm)** backbend depth.

F. Cabinet Trim Material: **Aluminum sheet**.

G. Door Material: **Aluminum sheet**.

H. Door Style: **Vertical duo panel with frame**.

I. Door Glazing: **Tempered float glass (clear)**.

J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

K. Accessories:

   1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
   2. Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
   3. Door Lock: **Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle**.
   4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate **as directed by Architect**.

      a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "**FIRE EXTINGUISHER**."

         1) Location: Applied to **cabinet glazing**.
         2) Application Process: **Decals**.
         3) Lettering Color: **Red**.
         4) Orientation: **Vertical**.

   5. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) for extruded shapes and aluminum sheet, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet.

      a. Finish: C**lear anodic**.

   6. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, [**3**] [**6**] mm thick.
   7. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, **Class 1 (clear)**.
   8. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare recesses for **semi-recessed** fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply **decals** at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION 104413

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product..

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

2.3 Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group. COSMIC 5E
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company. MP5A.
c. Potter-Roemer.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 5 lb. 3A-40BC nominal capacity, with mono ammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

B. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

C. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

D. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 107300 – ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular aluminum shelters.

2. Work in this section shall include design, fabrication, and installation of pre engineered, pre-finished aluminum protective covers. All work shall be in accordance with the shop drawings and this specification section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for shelters.

B. Shop Drawings: For canopies.

1. Submit complete shop drawings including: plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

a. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach shelters to concrete bases. Indicate post reactions at each location.

b. Foundation design shall be provided by canopy specialty engineer based on loading requirements appearing on the structural drawings. Submit signed and sealed details and loading conditions.

c. Shop Drawings – Submit complete shop drawings including:

1) Overall canopy layout dimensions

2) Cut section details including elevation, bent layout dimensions, canopy connection details, and wall connection details

3) Flashing details pertaining to aluminum canopy 4) Concrete footing and/or canopy anchorage details B

d. Product Data – Submit manufacturer’s product information, specifications, and installation instructions for the aluminum canopy.

C. Samples – Submit color selection samples of actual coated aluminum material or actual anodized aluminum material.

D. Certification – Provide Professional Engineer signature and seal on all shop drawing submittals and all calculation, submittals, demonstrating compliance for the proposed canopy design and layout. Canopy shall meet or exceed all applicable loadings specified on the drawings and in the Florida Building Code and ASCE 7-10.

2. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, and licensed in the State where the project is located.

E. Engineering Design Criteria
   a. Florida Building Code
   b. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
   c. Aluminum Design Manual
   d. AWS D1.3, Structural Welding Code – Aluminum

F. Quality Assurance
   1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum five years experience in design, fabrication, and production of aluminum protective covers.
   2. Components shall be assembled in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
   3. Aluminum protective cover, including material and workmanship, shall be warranted from defects for a period of one year from date of completion of aluminum protective cover installation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports:

1. Florida Product Approval Number.

2. Research reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace canopiesthat fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Structural failures.
   b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: **Five** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Shelters to withstand the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with **ASCE/SEI 7**:

1. Design Loads: **As indicated on Drawings**.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

A. Fabricate Walkway Covers as an integrated set of modular components ready for assembly on Project site.

B. Manufacturer's include but are not limited to:
1. Mitchell Metals, LLC 1761 McCoba Drive Smyrna, GA 30080 Phone: 770.431.7300 www.mitchellmetals.neBuilding (BASIS OF DESIGN)
2. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum 1006 Shepard Road Winter Springs, FL 32708 Phone: 407.699.1755 www.dittdeck.com

C. Design & Assembly
1. Aluminum protective cover shall be mechanically fastened using internally welded brackets and concealed 300 series stainless steel fasteners. Welded connections can be used if shipping allows.

D. Canopy shall use perimeter extruded gutter and extruded decking running perpendicular to length of sidewalk. Beams are to be notched to receive the extruded gutter to allow decking to sit flush to the top of the beam. Extruded Decking shall be a roll-locked design where the extruded cap and pan shall interlock to make a rigid structure. Crimped decking not permitted.

E. False fascia and extruded decking running parallel to length of sidewalk permitted if canopy spans exceed limitations of perpendicular decking and perimeter gutter. If used, pans are to be welded at ends to prevent water leakage. Standard ' T' flashing shall be used where decking is separated at a drain beam. The false fascia shall be secured using a rivet every 4'-0" on center connecting the fascia to the edge pans. Tie back straps are to be installed connecting the top of the fascia to the decking at 8'-0" on center.

F. Canopies shall drain from the decking to the perimeter gutter, into the drain beam and discharge at the bottom of the column. For canopies where decking is run parallel to sidewalk, the canopies shall drain from the decking into the drain beam and discharge at the bottom of the column.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Columns
1) Columns are to be radius cornered aluminum tubular extrusions. Size of column used shall exceed loading requirements in section 1.2 – Engineering Design Criteria. Minimum column size shall be 4”x 4” at 0.125” thick.
2) Provide clear acrylic protection or bituminous paint protection between the aluminum column and the concrete foundation.
3) Water outlet holes shall be cut at the bottom of all draining columns with deflector plates installed inside. Circular drain holes are not permitted.

B. Beams
1) Beams shall be open topped aluminum tubular extrusions.
2) Size of beam used shall exceed loading requirements in section 1.2 – Engineering Design Criteria. Minimum beam size shall be 4”x 6” at 0.125” thick.

C. Decking Aluminum Canopies • Walkway Covers • Metal Awnings

1) Decking shall be a rigid roll-locked design that is self flashing and utilizes interlocking sections.
2) Extruded decking shall exceed loading requirements in section 1.2 – Engineering Design Criteria. Minimum 3” x 6” cap and pan.
3) Where decking is run parallel to walkway, the ends of the pans shall be welded closed where decking does not terminate into a drain beam.

D, Gutter
1) Gutter shall be radius cornered aluminum extrusion that exceeds loading requirements in section 1.2 – Engineering Design Criteria. Minimum gutter size shall be 4”x 6” at 0.093” thick.

E. False Fascia
1) False Fascia shall be aluminum extrusion that exceeds loading requirements in section 1.2 – Engineering Design Criteria. Minimum fascia size shall be 1”x 6” at 0.070” thick.

F. Flashing
1) Flashing shall be made of aluminum sheet painted to match the color of the canopy. Minimum flashing thickness shall be 0.040” thick.

2.4 FASTENERS
A. All framing fasteners shall be 300 series stainless steel with neoprene washers. All rivets are 3/16” aluminum. All decking fasteners shall be long life coated steel with a 300 series stainless steel cap and neoprene washer.

2.5 FINISHES
A. Factory applied baked enamel
1) Enamel shall comply with AAMA 2603.
2) Color shall be as selected by architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install shelters in accordance with shop drwings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set shelters straight, true and plumb and aligned with full bearing on concrete bases.

C. Canopies shall be installed with minimal slope to allow water flow from top of canopy to draining columns and eliminate ponding.

D. Non-draining columns shall have weep holes, minimum ¼" diameter, installed at top of concrete to remove condensation form post.

E. All joints, corners and connections shall be tight and clean

F. All exposed fasteners shall be aligned and secured to aluminum frame structure,

G. Decking shall be aligned and secured to aluminum frame structure.

3.2 COLUMN FOUNDATIONS

A. Styrofoam blockouts shall be provided by the canopy manufacturer and installed by the Contractor.

B. Contractor shall pour the required concrete foundation size around the Styrofoam blockouts provided by the manufacturer.

C. Canopy installer shall remove the Styrofoam after concrete foundation has cured, set column in cavity, and fill with minimum 2000 psi grout to level of finished concrete slab.

D. Slab mounting of aluminum columns shall not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

A. All canopy surfaces exposed shall be cleaned after installation is complete.

B. Surplus materials and debris shall be removed from the jobsite after installation is complete.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. General Contractor shall ensure protection of installed aluminum canopies from other construction so that canopies are without damage at time of substantial completion of project.

END OF SECTION 107343

This page left intentionally blank.

SECTION 116623 - GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Basketball equipment.
2. Volleyball equipment.
3. Safety pads.
4. Scoreboards.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For gymnasium equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each item and color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Court layout plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with ceiling-suspended gymnasium equipment, floor inserts, game lines, and markers applied to finished flooring, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of gymnasium equipment.

C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective components.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 BASKETBALL EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:
1. Spaulding

B. Standard Rules: Provide equipment according to the requirements of Florida High School Athletic Association (FHSAA).

C. Connections: Manufacturer's standard connections or connections recommended in writing by manufacturer and complying with Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" of size and type required to transfer loads to building structure.

D. Overhead-Supported Backstops:
1. Folding Type: Manufacturer's standard assembly for forward-folding, front-braced] backstop, with hardware and fittings to permit folding.
2. Goal Height Adjuster: Adjustable from 8 to 10 feet (2.40 to 3.05 m) to top of ring with gear-drive mechanism, locking in any position within adjustment range, with visible height scale attached to side of framing.

a. Operation:
1) Electrical: Electric operation with integral gear-drive motor, with limit switches preset to goal heights and the following:
3. Provide additional anti-sway bracing when directed by the Architect.

E. Backstop Safety Device: Designed to limit free fall if support cable, chains, pulleys, fittings, winch, or related components fail.

F. Winch: Hoist consisting of heavy-duty, fully enclosed worm-gear; brake; cable drum; cable; and fittings, for mounting on wall with equipment-mounting board; designed to move and hold backboard in any raised or lowered position.

G. Backstop Electric Operator: Provide operating machine of size and capacity recommended in writing by manufacturer for equipment specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, and remote controls. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled according to NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Motor Electrical Characteristics:

    a. Horsepower: 1/2 hp.
    b. Voltage: 115 V ac, single phase, 60 hertz. Coordinate with Electrical.

3. Remote-Control Station(s): NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure for recessed or flush mounting and momentary-contact, three-position, switch-operated control with up, down, and off functions.

    a. Keys: Provide two keys per station.

4. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches at each backstop, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop backstop at fully retracted and fully lowered positions.

H. Basketball Backboards:

1. Shape and Size:

    a. Rectangular, 72 by 42 inches (1830 by 1070 mm) width by height.

2. Backboard Material: Provide with predrilled holes or preset inserts for mounting goals, and as follows:
    a. Glass: Minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick, transparent tempered glass according to ASTM C1048 Kind FT (fully tempered) and with impact-testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 Category II or ANSI Z97.1 Class A for safety glazing. Provide glass and framing system manufactured according to FIBA Level 1 or Level 2 requirement that glass does not split off if broken.

        1) Rim-Restraining Device: According to NCAA and NFHS rules and designed to ensure that basket remains attached if glass backboard breaks.

    b. Steel: Single-piece, steel face sheet, minimum 0.1046-inch (2.7-mm)] nominal thickness, with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) deep, roll-edged perimeter flange and with steel-reinforced, welded frame welded to back side of backboard; with mounting slots for mounting backboard frame to backstop at standard mounting centers.
    c. Hardwood or Particleboard: Minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick.

3. Target Area and Border Markings: Permanently etched in white color, marked in pattern and stripe width according to referenced standard rules.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied, white background.

I. Goal-Mounting Assembly: Compatible with goal, backboard, and backstop.

J. Basketball Goals: Basket ring complete with flanges, braces, attachment plate, and evenly spaced loops welded around underside of ring.

1. Single-rim basket ring competition goal.
2. Double-rim basket ring.
3. Type:

a. Fixed: Nonmovable.

4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.

K. Basketball Nets: 12-loop-mesh net, between 15 and 18 inches (380 to 460 mm) long, sized to fit ring diameter, and as follows:

1. Cord: Made from white cotton.

L. Backboard Safety Pads: Designed for backboard thickness and extending continuously along bottom and up sides of backboard and over backstop as required by referenced standard rules.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 VOLLEYBALL EQUIPMENT

A. Sports Imports
1. Furnish and install
a. Volleyball Upright Protective Padding FP1.
b. Volleyball Uprights Model SI-1 and HDNR.
c. Wall Storage Rack Model WR10.
d. Volleyball Net Antennae – Senoh Model NA2.
e. Volleyball Net – Model HM50.
f. Volleyball Floor Plate and Sleeves – Model KA25. Coordinate with Gym Floor Installer for installation.
g. International Official Stand and Padding DE73.

B. Standard Rules: Provide equipment according to the requirements of Florida High School Athletic Association (FHSAA).

C. Floor Insert: Solid-brass floor plate and steel pipe sleeve, concealed by floor plate, with capped bottom end, sized with ID to fit post standards, minimum length required, to securely anchor pipe sleeve in structural floor; with anchors designed for securing floor insert to floor substrate indicated; one per post standard.

1. Flush Floor Plate: Manufacturer's standard hinged access cover, designed to be flush with adjacent flooring. Provide two tool(s) for unlocking access covers.

D. Post Standards: Removable, fixed-height paired volleyball post standardsand a center post standard for multicourt play, as indicated on Drawings, designed for easy removal from permanently placed floor inserts.

1. Materials: Manufacturer's standard metal pipe or tubing, with nonmarking plastic or rubber end cap or floor bumper to protect permanent flooring.
2. Nominal Pipe or Tubing Diameter: 3-inch (76-mm) OD at base.
3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard factory-applied, polyester powder-coat finish.
4. Net Height Adjuster: Manufacturer's standard mechanism for height adjustment, complete with fittings; designed for positioning net at heights indicated.

    a. Net Heights: For ages 12 and under net height and boys'/men's volleyball net height, 84 and 95-5/8 inches (2130 and 2430 mm) or more.

5. Height Markers: Clearly marked at regulation play heights for elementary school,l girls/women, boys/men.

E. Net: 32 feet (9.75 m) long; one per pair of paired post standards; and as follows:

1. Width and Nylon Mesh: Competition volleyball net, 36 inches (910 mm) with 4-inch- (102-mm-) square mesh made of black nylon string.
2. Dowels: Minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter fiberglass or 1-inch- (25-mm-) diameter wood. Provide two dowels per net threaded through each side hem sleeve for straightening net side edges.
3. Net Antennas: 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter, high-tensile-strength, extruded-fiberglass or plastic rods, 72 inches (1830 mm) long, extending above top hem band of net, with alternating white and red bands according to referenced standard rules. Provide two antennas per net.
4. Boundary Tape Markers: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide white strip[with sleeve for securing net antenna], secured to net top and bottom with hook-and-loop attachment. Provide two tape markers per net for marking court boundaries.

F. Net-Tensioning System: Designed to adjust and hold tension of net. Fully enclosed, nonslip, manufacturer's standard-type winch with cable length and fittings for connecting to net lines, positive-release mechanism, and manufacturer's standard handle.

G. Bottom Net Lock Tightener: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Judges' Stands: Manufacturer's standard units designed to be freestanding, folding for storage.

I. Safety Pads: Consisting of minimum 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) thick, multiple-impact-resistant [manufacturer's standard foam filler covered by puncture- and tear-resistant fabric cover, minimum 14-oz./sq. yd. (475-g/sq. m) PVC-coated polyester, treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with fire-test-response characteristics indicated, and lined with fire-retardant liner. Provide pads with hook-and-loop closure or attachments for the following components:

1. Post Standards: Wraparound style pads, designed to totally enclose each standard to a minimum height of 66 inches (1680 mm); one per post.
2. Net Lines: Four per net.
3. Judges' Stands: Pads designed to totally enclose front and sides.
4. Fabric Cover Flame-Resistance Ratings: Complies with NFPA 701.
5. Fabric Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry standard colors and color densities.

J. Post Standard Transporter: Manufacturer's standard.

K. Wall Storage Rack: Manufacturer's standard.

L. Storage Cart: Manufacturer's standard.

2.4 SAFETY PADS

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:
1. AK Athletic Equipment.
2. Draper Inc. – Basis of Design.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Pad Coverings: Provide safety pad fabric covering that is fabricated from puncture- and tear-resistant, PVC-coated polyester or nylon-reinforced PVC fabric, minimum 14-oz./sq. yd. (475-g/sq. m) and treated with fungicide for mildew resistance; with surface-burning characteristics indicated, and lined with fire-retardant liner.

D. Wall Safety Pads: Padded wall wainscot panels designed to be attached in a continuous row; each panel section consisting of fill laminated to backer board, with visible surfaces fully covered by seamless fabric covering, free of sag and wrinkles and firmly attached to back of backer board.

1. Backer Board: Minimum Manufacturer’s standard.
2. Fire-Resistive Fill: Multiple-impact-resistant foam minimum 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, fire-resistive neoprene, 6.0-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) density.
3. Size: Each panel section as indicated on Drawings.
4. Number of Modular Panel Sections: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Installation Method: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Corner Wall Safety Pads: Wall corner pad consisting of minimum 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) thick, multiple-impact-resistant, closed-cell, polyethylene-foam filler, covered on both sides and all edges by fabric covering with [backer board and manufacturer's standard anchorage to wall] [self-adhesive, hook-and-loop attachment to exposed face of wall].

1. Length: Each pad as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Column Safety Pads: Pads covering exposed flange of columns to height indicated, consisting of minimum 1-1/4-inch- (32-mm-) thick, multiple-impact-resistant, closed-cell, polyethylene-foam filler, covered on both sides and all edges by fabric covering with backer board and manufacturer's standard anchorage to column.

1. Length: Each pad as indicated on Drawings.
2. Fabric Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Cutout Trim: Manufacturer's standard flanged cutout trim kits for fitting pads around switches, receptacles, and other obstructions.

1. Color: Black.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Support Cable: Manufacturer's standard galvanized-stranded-steel wire rope. Provide fittings according to the wire rope manufacturer's written instructions for size, number, and installation method.

B. Support Chain and Fittings: For chains used for overhead lifting, provide Grade 80 heat-treated alloy-steel chains, according to ASTM A391/A391M, with commercial-quality, [hot-dip galvanized] [or] [zinc-plated] steel connectors and hangars.

C. General-Purpose Chain: For chains not used for overhead lifting, provide carbon steel chain, according to ASTM A413/A413M (Grade 30 proof coil chain or higher grade recommended by gymnasium equipment manufacturer). Provide coating type, chain size, number, and installation method according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Castings and Hangers: Malleable iron, according to ASTM A47/A47M; grade as required for structural loading.

E. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, exterior.

F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.

G. Equipment-Mounting Board: Wood, neutral-color-painted finish; size and quantity as required to mount gymnasium equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: Gymnasium equipment manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; concealed.

I. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, according to ASTM C1107/C1107M, with minimum strength recommended in writing by gymnasium-equipment manufacturer.

2.6 SCOREBOARDS

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to the following:
1. OES Scoreboards – M5005A – Basis of Design.

B. Scoreboards – General.
1. Compatible sports Basketball, Volleyball, Wrestling
2. Weight 75 lbs Dimensions W: 5’, H: 2’8”, D: 4”
3. Digit sizes 7” Time, Home and Guest Scores, Period Indicators 2” Dot (Possession, single and double bonus)
4. Team name options Vinyl Construction Aluminum enclosure with shatter resistant Lexan digit covers

5. Accents Perimeter Striping

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manfacturer’s full range

D. Scoreboard Requirements.
1. Indoor scoreboard shall be adaptale for basketball, volleyball and wrestling.
2. Panels: Shatter proof.
3. Lighting: High intensity LED digits
4. Display: Game time display shows up to game time up to 99:59, home and guest scores up to 199, period, time out, possession, single bonus, double bonus, built in horn.
5. Furnish OES Controllers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and competition rules for each type of gymnasium equipment.

B. Permanently Placed Gymnasium Equipment and Components: Install rigid, level, plumb, square, and true; anchored securely to supporting structure; positioned at locations and elevations indicated; in proper relationship to adjacent construction; and aligned with court layout.

C. Connections: Connect electric operators to building electrical system.

D. Removable Gymnasium-Equipment Components: Assemble in place to verify that equipment and components are complete and in proper working order. Disassemble removable gymnasium equipment after assembled configuration is approved by Architect, and store units in location indicated on Drawings.

E. Adjust movable components of gymnasium equipment to operate safely, smoothly, easily, and quietly; free from binding, warp, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range; and lubricate as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gymnasium equipment.

END OF SECTION 116623

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
2. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Apply **AWI Quality Certification** Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
3. Adhesives.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: **AWI Quality Certification Program**.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: **Fabricator of products**.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install wood countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install wood countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between **25 and 55** percent during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from **AWI** certification program indicating that countertops comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. Grade: **Custom**.

C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, **Grade HGP**.
1. Manufacturer: Refer to Finish schedule on the drawings.

D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

E. Edge Treatment: **As indicated on Drawings**.

F. Core Material: **MDF made with exterior glue**.

G. Core Material at Sinks: **MDF made with exterior glue**.

H. Core Thickness: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Outside Diameter: **1-1/4 inch (32 mm)**.
2. Color: **Black**.,

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: **Type I waterproof type** as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive**or adhesive specified above for faces**.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.

1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.

2. Secure backsplashes **to walls with adhesive**.
3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

F. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

SECTION 126613 – TELESCOPIC SEATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Telescopic Gym Seating includes electrically operated multiple-tiered seating rows comprising of seat, deck components, understructure that permits closing without requiring dismantling, into a nested configuration for storing or for moving purposes

1. Wall-attached telescoping stands

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 26 Electrical sections for electrical wiring and connections for electrically operated telescoping stands.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA):

1. ADM 1- Aluminum Design Manual

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360- Steel Construction Manual.

C. American Iron & Steel Institute (AISI):

1. AISI S100 – Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.

D. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM - Standard Specifications for Properties of Materials.

E. American Wood Council (AWC):

1. ANSI/AWC NDS (National Design Specification for Wood Construction).

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code – Steel
2. AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

G. U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

H. Forest Stewardship Council:

1. Chain of Custody Certification (FSC-STD-40-004)

I. Florida Building Code (FBC)

J. International Code Council (ICC):

1. ICC 300: Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating and Grandstands.

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. Florida Fire Prevention Code : NFPA 101:
2. NFPA 5000: Building Construction and Safety Code
3. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

L. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)

1. PS 1: Structural Plywood.

M. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB):

1. SPIB: Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and install telescopic gym seating systems to the following structural loads without exceeding allowable design working stresses of materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce maximum stress in each respective component of each telescoping stand unit according to ICC 300.

B. Manufacturer's System Design Criteria:

1. Gymnasium seat assembly; Design to support and resist, in addition to its own weight, the following forces:
   a.) Live load of 120 lbs. per linear foot (1.75 kN/m) on seats and decking
   b.) Uniformly distributed live load of not less than 100 psf (4.79 kN/m^2) of gross horizontal projection.
   c.) Parallel sway load of 24 lbs. per linear foot (0.35 kN/m) of row combined with (b.) above
   d.) Perpendicular sway load of 10 lbs. per linear foot (0.15 kN/m) of row combined with uniformly distributed live load above.
   e.) Parallel and Perpendicular sway loads are not applied concurrently.
2. Hand Railings, Posts and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
   a.) Concentrated load of 200 lbs. (0.89 kN) applied at any point and in any direction.
   b.) Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
3. Guard Railings, Post and Supports: Engineered to withstand the following forces applied separately:
   a.) Concentrated load of 200 lbs. (0.89 kN) applied at any point and in any direction along top rail.
   b.) Uniform load of 50 lbs. per foot (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction at top rail
   c.) Uniform load of 50 lbs. (0.22 kN) applied on an area equal to 1 ft^2 (0.09 m^2) applied on all guardrail infill panels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product to be supplied shall have a current evaluation report issued by ICC Evaluation Services (ICC-ES) certifying that it meets all structural design requirements of the current ICC 300 Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, and Grandstands, including all specified load combinations.

B. Provide Current Welding Certification[s] AWS or CSA.

C. Provide Manufacturers Certification of Insurance coverage of not less than $5,000,000 and Errors and Omission Insurance of not less than $2,000,000

D. Provide Installer Name, Current Certification Number and Product Qualifications

E. Provide Manufacturers' standard warranty documents.

F. Shop Drawings: For telescoping stands in both stacked and extended positions. Show seat heights, row spacing and rise, aisle widths and locations, assembly dimensions, anchorage to supporting structure, material types and finishes.

1. Electrical: Indicate power supply requirements.
2. Graphic Drawing Proofs & Layouts

G. Samples: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For telescopic bleacher to include video operations manual.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer shall be a current Certified Welding Fabricator as defined by either AWS or CWB, or both. The manufacturer shall comply with structural welding codes that are applicable to their products or materials. These welding codes shall be produced by AWS or CSA

B. Product to be supplied shall have a current evaluation report issued by ICC Evaluation Services (ICC-ES) certifying that it meets all structural design requirements of the current ICC 300 Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, and Grandstands, including all specified load combinations.

Electrical components, devices, and Accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency and marked for intended location and application.

C. Installer Qualifications: Factory trained and certified by the manufacturer.

D. Seating Layout: Provide telescoping stands to comply with ICC 300 <Insert year> Standard for Bleachers, Folding and Telescopic Seating, and Grandstands, except where additional requirements are indicated or imposed by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver telescoping stands in manufacturers packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer name and content.

B. Handle bleacher equipment in a manner to prevent damage.

C. Deliver the telescoping stands at a scheduled time for installation that will not interfere with other trades operating in the building when at all possible.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Coordinate actual dimensions of construction affecting telescoping stands installation by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Includes the repair or replacement of the defective product; or defective component thereof, with a comparable product; or component thereof, or a refund of the purchase price prorated over the warranty period.

1. Includes: Labor, materials, and freight for replacement or repairs.
2. Structural Component parts of Understructure Warranty Period: [10 years] from Date of Acceptance
3. Decking systems, seating collections, electrical, portable and integral dolly systems, end closure curtains, surface material finishes Warranty Period [5 years] from Date of Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. Wood:

1. Lumber: NIST PS 20, southern pine complying with SPIB's "Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber" for B&B Finish (B and better) grade-of-finish requirements.

2. Plywood: NIST PS 1, APA-grade trademarked, A-C grade.

B. Steel:

1. Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, Grade 40 (276 MPa) coating designation G60.
3. Uncoated Steel Strip; Non-Structural Components: ASTM A1011, Commercial Quality, Type B, Hot-Rolled Strip.
4. Uncoated Steel Strip; Structural Components: ASTM A1011 Grade 33 (228 MPa), Grade 36 (249 MPa), Grade 40 (276 MPa), Grade 45 (311 MPa), or Grade 50 (345 MPa), Structural Quality, Hot-Rolled.
5. Galvanized Steel Strip: ASTM A653 Grade 40 (276 MPa) or Grade 64 (441 MPa), structural quality, coating designation G60.
6. Tubing: ASTM A500, cold formed; Grade B, or ASTM A513, 46 ksi min yield.

C. Polyethylene Plastic: High-density polyethylene; injection molded, color-pigmented, textured, impact-resistant, and dimensionally stable.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturer: Hussey Seating Company, U.S.A. Basis of Design.

1. Address: North Berwick, Maine, 03906.
2. Telephone: (207) 676-2271; Fax: (207) 676-9690.
3. Product: MAXAM Telescopic Gym Seat System.

B. Irwin Seating

2.3 TELESCOPING STANDS

A. Wall-Attached Telescoping Stands: Forward-folding system with the rear of the understructure permanently attached to the floor and to the rear wall. Rear wall provides structural support and must support loads imposed by the bleacher.

2.4 DIMENSIONAL AND OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

A. Dimensions:

1. Bank Length: Refer to the drawings.
2. Aisle Width: Refer to the drawings..
3. Number of Tiers: . Refer to the drawings.
4. Row Spacing: . Refer to the drawings.
5. Row Rise: . Refer to the drawings.
6. Open Dimension: Refer to the drawings..
7. Closed Dimension: Refer to the drawings..
8. Overall Unit Height: Refer to the drawings.Net Capacity: Refer to the drawings..
10. Maximum Net Capacity; with Flex Row Fully Recovered: Refer to the drawings..

B. Operation: Integral Power

1. Integral Power: Keyed wall switch.
   a.) Limit Switches: Automatically stop integral power system when telescoping stands reach fully opened or closed positions.

b.) Motion Monitor: Flashing light with self-contained warning horn, rated at 85 dB, activates when stands are in motion.

2. Portable power-assist: User operates system by opening/closing each section using a portable power-assist tractor: 115 volt, 20amps.

2.5 SEATING

A. Polymer Seat System: Courtside Collection [XC10][XC12].

1. Material: Gas assist injection-molded, 100 percent recyclable HDPE, high density polyethylene.
2. Module Size: 18 inches (457 mm)] long by 10 inches (254 mm), 12 inches (305 mm) deep.
3. Module Load: Tested to 600 lbs. (2.67 kN).
4. Seat height range from deck to top of seat: 16-1/8 inches (410 mm.
5. Integrally molded end caps at aisle end locations.
6. Integrally molded recess pockets to accept seat number and row letters.
7. Integrally molded rear closure panel at back of seat to allow for "continuous clean sweep" of debris at deck level and minimized visibility of structural ribbing.
8. Color: [As selected by Architect from manufacturers 15 standard colors][Custom color as selected by Architect].
   a.)
9. Seat Numbers: 1-3/4 inch (45 mm) by 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) oval Lexan plate.
   a.) Color: Black number over grey background.
10. Row Identification: 1-3/4 inch (45 mm)] by 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) oval Lexan plate.
    a.) Color: Black letter over gray background.
11. Operation:

B. ADA Accessible Seating:

1. Locate first tier modular unitsto provide wheelchair-accessible seating at locations indicated on Drawings.
   a.) Flex-Row™: Provide first row modular recoverable seating units that can be closed to accommodate persons requiring ADA spaces (or any other temporary space needs) or opened for standard usage. Each Flex-Row unit shall have a handle for easy operation. Provide a black full-surround steel skirting with no more than ¾” floor clearance for safety and improved aesthetics.Provide a black injection molded end cap for the nose beam for safety and improved aesthetics.Provide a mechanical positive lock when the Flex-Row system is in both the open and closed position. Handle shall unlock the modular recoverable seating unit for operation.Flex-Row can be utilized with the full system in the open or closed position.Flex-Row modular units are designed to achieve multi-use front row seating to accommodate team seating, ADA requirements and facility specific requirements. Flex-Row units are available in modular units from 2 to 7 seats wide as well as full section widths.Sections 6.) and 7.) below are an optional accessory to the Flex-Row accessible seating.Flex-Row [Removable belt barrier].
      1.) Available With signage to mark the location of each recoverable Flex-Row module to assist with seating identification.
   b.) Permanent ADA Units: first-tier fixed end-section units with a full width front closure panel, extending from underside of second tier to within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of finished floor.

2.6 RAILS, PANELS AND STEPS

A. End Rails:

1. Self-storing
   a.) Provide steel self-storing starting no higher than tier 2 42 inches (1066mm) high above seat, end rail with tubular supports and intermediate members designed with 4 inch (102mm) sphere passage requirements.
2. Material and Finish: Semi-gloss powder coated steel.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers 15 colors.

B. Center Aisle Rails:

1. Auto-Rotating]
   a.) Provide single pedestal mount handrails 34 inches (864mm) high with terminating mid rail. Permanently attached handrail shall rotate in a permanently mounted socket for rail storage. Rail shall automatically rotate, lock in the use position, unlock and rotate back to the stowed position as the gym seats open and close. Ends of the handrail shall return to the post, and not extend away from it. Rails having openings to avoid interference with closed decks are not acceptable
2. Material and Finish: Semi-glosspowder coated steel.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's 15 colors.

C. Skirt Panel: On 1st Row, provide galvanized steel front skirt panel to prevent players/objects from sliding underneath the first row.

D. Fixed Front Closure Panels: Panels extend vertically from underside of front row to within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of floor.

1. Material: Polydeck attached to a powder coated steel framework.
2. Color: Black.

E. End Closure Panels: For closed stack position at each exposed bank end.

1. Material: Polydeck attached to a powder coated steel framework.
2. Color: Black.

F. Steps

1. Sure-Step (Flip-up Front Aisle Step): Permanently hinged to the front row to ensure availability and ease of operation. Two 3" diameter x ¾" wide non-marking front wheels are provided so that the system can be operated with the Sure-Step in the stored or deployed position. All edges coined, hemmed or radiused with front edge protective rubber bumpers. Abrasive-backed non-slip tread identifier on leading edge of nosing. For aisle widths greater than 6'-0", two side by side hinged steps are provided.
2. Intermediate Aisle Steps: Fully enclosed, at each vertical aisle. Full radius end caps on all four edges. Adhesive-backed abrasive non-slip tread surface.

2.7 COMPONENTS

A. Decking

1. Polydeck
   a.) 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick BC grade polyethylene-top-coated tongue and groove Douglas Fir plywood.

b.) Polyethylene overlay bonded to substrate, 0.03 inch (0.8 mm) thickness.

c.) Color: Black.

2. Carpet

a.) Provide at decks and steps tufted, level loop, TARR rated – 'heavy foot traffic' - polyester pile with woven synthetic backing. Mount to plywood deck as substrate. Carpet color to be of manufacturer's standard selection.

3. As selected by Architect from manufacturers standard colors.

B. Understructure:

1. Finish: Rust-inhibiting black finish.
2. Hardware finish:.Zinc-plated, Rust inhibiting black finish.
3. Posi-locks and other surfaces: Powder coated black, Rust inhibiting black finish.
4. Nose beam and Rear Riser beam: Nose beam shall be continuously roll-formed closed tubular shape of ASTM A653 grade 40 (276 MPa). Riser beam shall be continuously roll-formed of ASTM A653 Grade 64 (441 MPa). Nose and Riser beam shall be designed with no steel edges exposed to spectator after product assembly. Nose beam and riser beams are through-bolted fore/aft to deck stabilizers and frame cantilevers to create the deck structure.
5. Frame: The frames are welded assemblies (one left hand, one right hand per tier) comprised of the following components:

a.) Lower Track subassembly: ASTM A1011 Grade 50: Continuous Positive Interglide System (casterhorn) interlocks each adjacent frame casterhorn using an integral, continuous, anti-drift feature and captive interlock with adjustable row spacing at front to prevent separation and misalignment.

b.) Lower Track Wheels: 3 per frame Not less than 5 inches (127 mm) diameter by 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) with non-marring soft rubber face to protect wood and synthetic floor surfaces, with molded-in sintered iron oil-impregnated bushings to fit 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter axles secured with E-type snap rings.

1.) Option: up to 6 wheels per frame for load distribution

c.) Slant Columns: A500 Grade B, tubular shape.

d.) Cantilever Subassembly: Consists of ASTM A1011 Grade 50 nose connection plate, cantilever, and riser attachment plate welded together into a subassembly.

6. Lock system: Casterhorns at the end sections of powered banks (minimally), and manual sections, contain a Low Profile Posi-Lock LX to lock each row in open position and allow unlocking automatically. Provide adjustable stops to allow field adjustment of row spacings.
7. Sway Bracing: ASTM A653 grade 40 (276 MPa), tension members bolted to columns.
8. Deck Stabilizer: A1011 Grade 45, member through-bolted to nose and riser at three locations per section. Securely captures front and rear edge of decking at rear edge of nose beam and lower edge of riser beam for entire length of section. Interlocks with adjacent stabilizer on upper tier using low-friction nylon roller to prevent separation and misalignment.

C. Fasteners: Vibration proof, in manufacturer's standard size and material.

2.8 ELECTRICAL OPERATION SYSTEMS

A. Integral Power

1. Default operation shall be with a removable pendant control unit which plugs into seating bank for tethered operator management of stop, start, forward, and reverse control of the power operation. Other modes of operation are optional.

B. PF1/2/3/4: Furnish and install Hussey PF(1/2/3/4), an integral automatic electro mechanical powered frame propulsion system, to open and close telescopic seating.

1. Electrical - Seating Manufacturer shall provide all wiring within seating bank, including pendant control. Motors, housing, and wiring shall be installed and grounded in complete accord with the National Electrical Code. The control system shall operate at low voltage (24V). The electrical contractor shall perform all connections at and upstream of the equipment specified herein and ensure that supplied voltage drops no more than 4% below nominal where power connects thereto.

2. Each unit for PF(1/2/3/4) is driven by a 1/2 horsepower, 1725 RPM motor. *Coordinate electrical requirements with electrical drawings.*

a.) 208V 3 Phase:

1.) This 1.25 Service Factor motor runs on 208V at 60 Hz and draws a full load current of 1.8 amperes. The required power supply shall be 3 asynchronous phases of 120 Volts each, plus neutral plus ground, each with 20 Amp capacity.

2.) This system shall be UL Listed in its entirety (motors, circuit protection, motor controls, user interface, enclosures, conductors and connectors all evaluated and approved for correct sizing and compatibility under maximum rated load on the motors) under UL Product Category FHJU, titled Electrical Drive and Controls for Folding and Telescopic Seating.

OR

b.) 115V 1 Phase

1.) This 1.25 Service Factor motor runs on 115V at 60 Hz and draws a full load current of 6.2 amperes. The required power supply shall be a single phase of 115 Volts, plus neutral plus ground, each with current capacity per the following schedule:

2.) 15 Amps when 1 or 2 motors on the power supply

a. 30 Amps when 3 or 4 motors on the power supply

b. 40 Amps when 5 or 6 motors on the power supply

3.) This system shall consist of UL Listed or Recognized components throughout (motors, circuit protection, motor controls, user interface, enclosures, conductors and connectors, all correctly sized and compatible under maximum rated load on the motors).

c.) Each pair of Powered Frames shall consist of output shaft gear reducer with 6 inch (152mm) diameter x 4 inch (102mm) wide wheels covered with non-marring 1/2 inch (13mm) thick composite rubber, and operate the bleacher as follows:

1.) PF3 – Pulls at 25 feet / min [9.3 meters / min] with ½ Hp through 111:1 speed reduction to 4 drive wheels. Max pull approx 478 lbs [2126 N];

3. Annual Service Light

a.) The annual service light unit is a low voltage (24V) system that is integrated into the electrical control system on a powered bleacher.

1.) This system shall be UL Listed under UL Product Category FHJU, titled Electrical Drive and Controls for Folding and Telescopic Seating (UL File No. E467277).

a.) This unit serves two main functions:Keep a continuous timer running that will indicate to the end user that an annual inspection of the bleacher is required.The unit will retain the counting data for no less than 6 months without power.There will be a light illuminated at the front of the bleacher once the counter reaches one calendar year.

b.) The counter and light can be reset by authorized personnel once an inspection has been completed.

2.) Record the forward, reverse, and total operating time of bleacher.

a.) This data can be viewed at any time from inside of the unit.

b.) Manufacturer shall furnish parts and instructions for installing an annual service light unit on the primary seating bank.

C. Options

1. Plug & Play Power

a.) The Plug & Play option enables safe cord and plug connection of the power system to the power supply, eliminates the need for a separate disconnect, and eliminates lockout tagout procedures at the bleacher. Electrical contractor shall provide and install the disconnect-rated receptacle and associated parts specified by the manufacturer. Manufacturer shall specify facility preparations for, and furnish and install a cord-and-plug connected power system. This option is available only with 208V 3 Phase.

2. Limit Switches

a.) Limit switches will automatically stop integral power operation when seating has reached the fully extended or closed position. Manufacturer shall furnish and install both open and closed limit switches for the integral power system. Power operation shall utilize a combination of contactors and limit switches to insure the wiring is not energized except during operation.

3. Remote Control

a.) The Remote Control option:

1.) Enables un-tethered operator management of stop, start, forward, and reverse control of the power system.

2.) Grants and confirms access only to an authorized controller, denying operation by spurious signals;

b.) Terminates access shortly after completed operation, requiring re-approval to resume operation.

c.) Manufacturer shall provide and install Access Control Unit and Remote Controller, and shall provide Remote Control Transmitters.

4. Key Switch Control

a.) Manufacturer shall furnish parts and instructions for installing a key-operated controller on the fixed structure of the facility.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate understructure from structural-steel members in size, spacing, and form required to support design loads specified in referenced safety standard.

B. Weld understructure to comply with applicable AWS standards.

C. Round corners and edges of components and exposed fasteners to reduce snagging and pinching hazards.

D. Form exposed sheet metal with flat, flush surfaces, level and true in line, and without cracking and grain separation.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Scorer's Table: Removable unit with a gray textured top of molded 2 inch (51 mm) thick polymer with eased edges and integral 16 gage (1.51 mm) cantilevered comfort C-style leg.

1. Size 8 feet (2438 mm) by 18 inches (457 mm)] by 30 inches (762 mm).

B. Rear Deck Filler: Provide at rear deck level an extended rear deck filler. Available for wall attached and free standing applications. Available in 4 inch increments with a minimum of 6 inches (152mm) and a maximum of 50 inches (1270mm).

C. Deck Lock: Deck Lock is a performance enhancement feature consisting of a cast steel pawl welded to each stabilizer that mates to a nylon capture bracket pinned at the row spacing hole on the mating stabilizer. With the bleacher fully open, Deck Lock connects adjacent decks resulting in consistent nose to riser spacing across the platform. This eliminates the possibility of relative vertical movement and creates a quiet, solid walking surface, particularly with a lightly loaded bleacher.

D. Rear Wall Column Cutouts: Provide custom bleacher cutouts at rear wall building columns. Top row(s) to be cut out and fitted to meet wall column conditions.

E. Top row Ball Deflector Curtain: Include on gym seat units six rows or more of single stack configuration, top row footwell closure curtain, secured with Velcro to prevent lodging of basketballs and foreign objects.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where telescoping stands are to be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Tolerances:

1. Flooring and rear wall: Level and plumb within 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 8 feet (2438mm).
2. Maximum bleacher force on the floor of a 27 foot (8230 mm) section: Static point load of less than 300 psi (2068 kN/m^2).

B. Install telescoping stands to comply with referenced safety standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, lubricate, test, and adjust each telescoping stand unit so that it operates according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

B. Clean installed telescoping stands on exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes or replace components as required to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain telescoping stands.

END OF SECTION 126613

SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel framing.
2. Metal roof panels.
3. Metal wall panels.
4. Metal soffit panels.
5. Thermal insulation.
6. Accessories.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate components by others. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For units with factory-applied finishes.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For metal building systems.

1. Include analysis data indicating compliance with performance requirements and design data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Florida Product Approval number.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Name and location of Project.
2. Order number.
3. Name of manufacturer.

4. Name of Contractor.
5. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
6. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
7. Governing building code and year of edition.
8. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
9. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
10. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

C. Material test reports.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.

1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to IAS AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.

B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: **25** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacuturers include but are not limited to the following:
1. American Buildings
2. Allied Buildings
3. Butler Manufacturing

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal building system.

B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."

1. Design Loads: **As indicated on Drawings**.
2. Deflection and Drift Limits:

a. Design metal building system assemblies to withstand serviceability design loads without exceeding deflections and drift limits recommended in AISC Steel Design Guide No. 3 "Serviceability Design Considerations for Steel Buildings."
1) Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

D. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E1680 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

E. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

F. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

G. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**.

H. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.

1. Uplift Rating: Refer to structural draawings.

I. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-**120**.
2. Hail Resistance: **MH**.

J. Energy Star Listing: Roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for **low**-slope roof products.

K. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:

1. Three-year, aged, solar reflectance of not less than **0.55** and emissivity of not less than **0.75**.
2. Three-year, aged, Solar Reflectance Index of not less than **64** when calculated according to ASTM E1980.

L. Thermal Performance for Opaque Elements: Provide the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values when tested according to ASTM C1363 or ASTM C518:
   a. Refer to the drawings.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."

B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters and rake beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.

1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.

    a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.

2. Frame Configuration: Refer to the drawings.
3. Exterior Column: Refer to the drawings.
4. Rafter: Refer to the drawings.
5. Provide supplemental framing if required to resist swaying of basketball goals. The need for supplemental framing shall be determined solely by the Architect.

E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:

F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:

G. Coordinate end wall framing with architectural drawing elevations and sections showing openings.

2.4 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Standing-Seam, **Vertical-Rib**, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with interlocking ribs at panel edges and **intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced** between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, as required to meet structural loads, minimum **0.018-inch (0.46-mm)** nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Exterior Finish: **Three-coat fluoropolymer**.
b. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range** >.

2. Clips: **Two-piece floating** to accommodate thermal movement.
3. Joint Type: **Mechanically seamed**.
4. Panel Coverage: **16 inches (406 mm)**.
5. Panel Height: **2 inches (51 mm)**.

B. Exposed Fastener, Tapered-Rib, Metal Roof Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and **intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced** between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

1. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, **0.018-inch (0.46-mm)** nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Exterior Finish: **Three-coat fluoropolymer**.
b. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: **12 inches (305 mm)** o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: **36 inches (914 mm)**.
4. Panel Height: **1.5 inches (38 mm)**.

2.5 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Concealed-Fastener, Flush-Profile, Metal Wall Panels: Formed with vertical panel edges and [**a single wide recess, centered between panel edges**; with flush joint between panels; with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide flange for attaching interior finish; designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners **and factory-applied sealant** in side laps.

1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal uncoated steel thickness. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.

a. Exterior Finish: **Fluoropolymer**.
b. Color: **As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**.

2. Panel Coverage: **16 inches (406 mm)**.
3. Panel Height: **3 inches (76 mm)**.

2.6 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners **and factory-applied sealant** in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal [**roof**] [**wall**] panels.

1. Finish: **Match finish and color of metal roof panels**.

2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Manufacturers include but are not limited to:
1. Certainteed
2. Johns Manville

B. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. (8-kg/cu. m) density; 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

C. Retainer Strips: For securing insulation between supports, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) nominal-thickness, formed, metallic-coated steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.

D. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm (1.15 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.

D. Flashing and Trim: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.

E. Gutters: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as

required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.018-inch (0.46-mm) nominal uncoated steel thickness, prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members to be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.

B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.

C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.

D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.

1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.

B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.

C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.

D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.

1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.

    a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.

G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.

4. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

H. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.

1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.

I. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

J. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.

a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Locate metal panel splices over structural supports with end laps in alignment.
6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by

applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.

1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
4. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
5. Provide metal closures at **peaks**, **rake edges**, **rake walls and** each side of ridge caps.

C. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.

3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings; if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.

B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 METAL SOFFIT PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Provide metal soffit panels the full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

B. Flash and seal metal soffit panels with weather closures where panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.6 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.

2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:

1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
2. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.

    a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

3. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.

    a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.

4. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.

1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.

3.7 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.

D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.

1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building or Tie downspouts to underground drainage system as indicated on the drawings.

E. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.

F. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports.

B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 133419

SECTION 21 13 00 - BUILDING SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Requirements and Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of fire protection work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to Division-2 sections for site fire protection piping and appurtenances; not work of this section.

1.5 Refer to other Division-21 sections for site fire protection piping and appurtenances; not work of this section.

1.6 Refer to Division-9 sections for painting of fire protection piping; not work of this section.

1.7 Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work; not work of this section.

1.7.1 Fire alarm connections for all flow switches, pressure switches, and supervisory (tamper) switches.

1.8 Codes and Standards:

1.8.1 NFPA Compliance: Install fire protection systems in accordance with NFPA 13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" and NFPA 14 “Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.”

1.8.2 UL Compliance: Provide fire protection products in accordance with UL standards; provide UL label on each product.

1.8.3 Fire Department/Marshal Compliance: Install fire protection systems in accordance with local regulations of fire department or fire marshal.

1.8.4 Screw Thread Connections: Comply with local Fire Department/Fire Marshal regulations for sizes, threading and arrangement of connections for fire department equipment to sprinkler systems.

1.9 Experience: Contractor shall have a minimum of ten years continuous experience under their current operating name and license number.

1.9.1 Home Office: The home office for the contractor shall be located within 125 miles of the project site.

1.10 Approval Submittals:

1.10.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for:

Pipe and fittings
Basic pipe supports and hangers

Basic valves
Special valves
Pressure gauges
Automatic sprinklers
Cabinets

1.10.2 Working (Shop) Drawings: Prepare working (shop) drawings of fire protection systems indicating pipe sizes, pipe locations, pipe elevations, fittings, shutoffs, hangers, equipment, and coordination with other building systems. Submittal shall show all requirements per NFPA-13.

1.11 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

1.11.1 Certificate: Submit certificate of Aboveground Installation upon completion of fire protection piping work which indicates that work has been tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and that system is operational, complete, and has no defects.

1.11.2 Tag: Submit a copy of the sprinkler system tag. The installing fire sprinkler contractor shall be licensed in accordance with State Fire Marshal (SFM) Rule 4A-46. At the conclusion of the project and prior to the final inspection by the SFM the Contractor shall tag the fire sprinkler system in accordance with 4A-46.041.

1.12 O&M Data Submittals:

1.12.1 Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed fire protection piping and products.

1.12.2 Maintenance Data: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for basic valves and special valves. Include these data in O&M manual.

1.12.3 NFPA 25: Provide a copy of NFPA 25 in each O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in fire protection systems. Where more than one type of material or products are indicated, selection is Installer's option.

2.2 Basic Identification: Provide identification complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification", in accordance with the following listing:

Fire Protection Piping: Plastic pipe markers. Fire piping exposed in mechanical and electrical rooms shall be painted red.

Fire Protection Valves: Plastic or brass valve tags

Fire Protection Signs: Provide the following signs:

At each sprinkler valve, sign indicating what portion of system valve controls and hydraulic design data.

At each auxiliary drain, a sign indicating location.

2.3 Basic Pipes and Pipe Fittings: Provide pipes and pipe fittings complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings", in accordance with the following listing. Where multiple listings are made for a particular type system, the material is the Installer's option.

2.4 Wet Pipe: Black steel pipe; Schedule 40 for less than 8"; Schedule 30 for 8" and larger. Fittings and joints shall be as follows.

1 Class 125, cast-iron threaded fittings with threaded joints.
2 Mechanical grooved pipe coupling and fittings; cut-groove type with mechanical joints.
3 Wrought steel buttwelding fittings with welded joints.

2.4.1 Wet Pipe: Black steel pipe; Schedule 10 for 5" and smaller; 0.134" wall thickness for 6"; and 0.188" wall thickness for 8" and 10".

1 Class 125, cast-iron threaded fittings with threaded joints, sizes 2½" and larger.
2 Mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings; roll-groove or mechanical locking type with mechanical joints.
3 Wrought steel buttwelding fittings with welded joints.

2.5 Basic Piping Specialties: Provide piping specialties complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties".

2.6 Basic Supports and Anchors: Provide supports and anchors complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors", in accordance with the following listing:

Adjustable steel clevis hangers or adjustable steel band hangers for horizontal-piping hangers and supports.

Two-bolt riser clamps for vertical piping supports.

Steel turnbuckles and malleable iron sockets for hanger-rod attachments.

Concrete inserts, top-beam C-clamps, side beam or channel clamps or center beam clamps for building attachments.

2.7 Basic Valves: Provide interior valves complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Valves", in accordance with the following listing:

2.7.1 Standard Service Code-Required OS&Y Valves: GA-6, GA-7.

2.7.2 Standard Service Sectional Valves: GA-6, GA-7. BF-6, BF-7.

2.7.3 Standard Service Indicating Valves: GA-6, GA-7, BA-6.

2.7.4 Standard Service Trim Valves: GA-6, BA-4.

2.7.5 Standard Service Check Valves: CK-4, CK-5.

2.8 Special Valves:

2.8.1 General: Provide valves, UL listed, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

2.8.2 Alarm Check Valve: Provide cast-iron water flow alarm check valve, 175 psi working pressure, with retard chamber.

2.8.3 Hose Outlet Valves: Provide angle hose valves, 2-1/2" size where not otherwise indicated. Provide chrome plated with escutcheons where mounted in cabinet. Provide chain and cap.

2.8.4 Ball Drip Check Valve: Provide fire department connection iron swing check valve, 175 psi rated working pressure, of size and end type indicated, with ball drip.

2.9 Basic Meters and Gauges: Provide meters and gauges complying with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges", in accordance with the following listing:

2.9.1 Pressure gauges, 0-250 psi range.

2.10 Fire Protection Specialties: Provide fire protection specialties, UL listed, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections.

2.10.1 Water Flow Indicators: Provide vane type water flow switches, with adjustable retard.

2.10.2 Supervisory Switches: Provide products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.

2.10.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fire protection specialties of one of the following:

Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co., Inc.
Grunau Sprinkler Mfr. Co., Inc.
Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
Potter Roemer, Inc.
Reliable
Viking Corporation

2.11 Automatic Sprinklers: Provide automatic sprinklers and escutcheons of type indicated on drawings, and in accordance with the following listing. Provide quick response type automatic sprinklers. Provide fusible links for 165°F unless otherwise indicated.

2.11.1 Sprinkler Types

Upright.

Pendant.
Concealed pendent.
Extended Coverage Pendent-20x20 Maximum Coverage Area (Classrooms Only)
Horizontal sidewall.

2.11.2 Finish: White for concealed heads in occupied areas. Chrome- plated for pendant heads in exposed occupied areas. Cast brass for unoccupied areas.

2.11.3 Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Furnish steel, baked red enameled, sprinkler box with capacity to store 10 sprinklers and wrench sized to sprinklers.

2.11.4 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide automatic sprinklers of one of the following:

Central Sprinkler Corp.
Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co., Inc.
Star Sprinkler Mfg. Co. Inc.
Reliable
Viking Corp.
Tyco

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which fire protection materials and products are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer. Any installation, modification, or alteration of the sprinkler system shall be performed only by a person under a certificate of competency issued by the State Fire Marshal.

3.2 Installation of Basic Identification: Install mechanical identification in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Mechanical Identification." Install fire protection signs on piping in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Continuously paint exposed fire piping red in mechanical and electrical rooms.

3.3 Installation of Pipes and Pipe Fittings:

3.3.1 General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Pipes and Pipe Fittings."

3.3.2 Comply with requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of fire protection piping materials. Install piping products where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that piping systems comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.

3.3.3 Coordinate with other work as necessary to interface components of fire protection piping properly with other work.

3.3.4 Install drain piping at low points of piping system. Provide dry drum drips where indicated.

3.3.5 Install sectional valves in inlet piping, at bottom of each riser, and in loops as indicated.

3.3.6 Install fire department connection valves in piping where fire department connections are indicated.

3.3.7 Install water flow indicators where indicated.

3.3.8 Mount supervisory switches on each sectional valve.

3.3.9 Install manual shutoff at each audible alarm station.

3.3.10 Install valved hose connections of sizes indicated, or ¾" size if not otherwise indicated, on sprinkler at ends of branch lines and cross mains and at locations where indicated. The intent is to meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and to achieve a fully drainable system.

3.3.13 Install Inspector's test connection where indicated, or at most remote point from riser.

3.4 Installation of Piping Specialties: Install piping specialties in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Piping Specialties."

3.5 Installation of Supports and Anchors: Install supports and anchors, in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, "Supports and Anchors."

3.6 Installation of Valves: Install valves in accordance with Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods section "Valves." Provide valves to isolate each riser and elsewhere as required by NFPA 13.

3.7 Installation of Meters and Gauges: Install meters and gauges in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Meters and Gauges."

3.8 Installation of Fire Protection Specialties: Install fire protection specialties as indicated, and in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Furnish wiring requirements to electrical Installer for electrical wiring of supervisory switches.

3.9 Field Quality Control:

3.9.1 Sprinkler Piping Flushing: Prior to connecting sprinkler risers for flushing, flush feed mains, lead-in connections and control portions of sprinkler piping. After fire sprinkler piping installation has been completed and before piping is placed in service, flush entire sprinkler system, as required to remove foreign substances, under pressure as specified in NFPA 13. Continue flushing until water is clear, and check to ensure that debris has not clogged sprinklers.

3.9.2 Hydrostatic Testing: After flushing system, test fire sprinkler piping hydrostatically, for period of 24 hours, at not less than 200 psi or at 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure when maximum static pressure is in excess of 150 psi. Check system for leakage of joints. Measure hydrostatic pressure at low point of each system or zone being tested.

3.9.3 Repair or replace piping system as required to eliminate leakage in accordance with NFPA standards for "little or no leakage" and retest as specified to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 Cleaning and Inspecting: Clean and inspect fire protection systems in accordance with requirements of Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Testing, Cleaning, and Sterilization of

Piping Systems".

3.11 Extra Stock:

3.11.1 Heads: For each style and temperature range required, furnish additional sprinkler heads, amounting to one unit for every 100 installed units, but not less than 5 units of each.

3.11.2 Wrenches: Furnish 2 spanner wrenches for each type and size of valve connection and fire hose coupling. Obtain receipt from Owner that extra stock has been received.

3.12 Owner Instruction: Provide technical services for one 4-hour period to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of building sprinkler systems. Schedule training date with Owner. Provide at least 7-day notice to Engineer and Owner of training date.

END OF SECTION 211300

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 01 00 - MECHANICAL GENERAL

1 GENERAL

1.1 The work covered by this division consists of providing all labor, equipment and materials and performing all operations necessary for the installation of the mechanical work as herein called for and shown on the drawings.

1.2 Related Documents:

1.2.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2.2 This is a Basic Mechanical Requirements Section. Provisions of this section apply to work of all Division 23 sections.

1.2.3 Review all other contract documents to be aware of conditions affecting work herein.

1.2.4 Definitions:

1.2.4.1 Provide: Furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use.

1.2.4.2 Furnish: Supply and deliver to project site, ready for subsequent requirements.

1.2.4.3 Install: Operations at project site, including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar requirements.

1.3 Permits and Fees: Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits, meters, and inspections required for his work and pay all fees and charges incidental thereto.

1.4 Verification of Owner's Data: Prior to commencing any work the Contractor shall satisfy himself as to the accuracy of all data as indicated in these plans and specifications and/or as provided by the Owner. Should the Contractor discover any inaccuracies, errors, or omissions in the data, he shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer in order that proper adjustments can be anticipated and ordered. Commencement by the Contractor of any work shall be held as an acceptance of the data by him after which time the Contractor has no claim against the Owner resulting from alleged errors, omissions or inaccuracies of the said data.

1.5 Delivery and Storage of Materials: Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. All material shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage.

1.6 Extent of work is indicated by the drawings, schedules, and the requirements of the specifications. Singular references shall not be constructed as requiring only one device if multiple devices are shown on the drawings or are required for proper system operation.

1.7 Field Measurements and Coordination:

1.7.1 The intent of the drawings and specifications is to obtain a complete and satisfactory installation. Separate divisional drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor or subcontractors from full compliance of work of his trade indicated on any of the drawings or in any section of the specifications.

1.7.2 Verify all field dimensions and locations of equipment to insure close, neat fit with other trades' work. Make use of all contract documents and approved shop drawings to verify exact dimension and locations.

1.7.3 Coordinate work in this division with all other trades in proper sequence to insure that the total work is completed within contract time schedule and with a minimum cutting and patching.

1.7.4 Locate all apparatus symmetrical with architectural elements. Install to exact height and locations when shown on architectural drawings. When locations are shown only on mechanical drawings, be guided by architectural details and conditions existing at job and correlate this work with that of others.

1.7.5 Install work as required to fit structure, avoid obstructions, and retain clearance, headroom, openings and passageways. Cut no structural members without written approval.

1.7.6 Carefully examine any existing conditions, piping, and premises. Compare drawings with existing conditions. Report any observed discrepancies. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate the work and to identify problems in a timely manner. Written instructions will be issued to resolve discrepancies.

1.7.7 Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets and fittings or to locate every accessory. Drawings are essentially diagrammatic. Study carefully the sizes and locations of structural members, wall and partition locations, trusses, and room dimensions and take actual measurements on the job. Locate piping, ductwork, equipment and accessories with sufficient space for installing and servicing. Contractor is responsible for accuracy of his measurements and for coordination with all trades. Contractor shall not order materials or perform work without such verification. No extra compensation will be allowed because field measurements vary from the dimensions on the drawings. If field measurements show that equipment or piping cannot be fitted, the Architect/Engineer shall be consulted. Remove and relocate, without additional compensation, any item that is installed and is later found to encroach on space assigned to another use.

1.8 Guarantee:

1.8.1 The Contractor shall guarantee labor, materials and equipment for a period of five (5) year*s* from Final Completion, or from Owner's occupancy, whichever is earlier. Contractor shall make good any defects and shall include all necessary adjustments to and replacement of defective items without expense to the Owner.

1.8.2 Owner reserves right to make emergency repairs as required to keep equipment in operation without voiding Contractor's Guarantee Bond nor relieving Contractor of his responsibilities during guarantee period.

1.9 Approval Submittals:

1.9.1 When approved, the submittal control log and submittals shall be an addition to the specifications herewith, and shall be of equal force in that no deviation will be permitted except with the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.9.1.1 Shop drawings, product literature, and other approval submittals will only be reviewed if they are submitted in full accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections and the following.

1.9.1.1.1 Submittals shall be properly organized in accordance with the approved submittal control log.

1.9.1.1.2 Submittals shall not include items from more than one specification section in the same submittal package unless approved in the submittal control log.

1.9.1.1.3 Submittals shall be properly identified by a cover sheet showing the project name, Architect and Engineer names, submittal control number, specification section, a list of products or item names with model numbers in the order they appear in the package, and spaces for approval stamps. A sample cover sheet is included at the end of this section.

1.9.1.1.4 Submittals shall have been reviewed and approved by the General Contractor (or Prime Contractor). Evidence of this review and approval shall be an "Approved" stamp with a signature and date on the cover sheet.

1.9.1.1.5 Submittals that include a series of fixtures or devices (such as plumbing fixtures or valves) shall be organized by the fixture number or valve type and be marked accordingly. Each fixture must include all items associated with that fixture regardless of whether or not those items are used on other fixtures.

1.9.1.1.6 The electrical design shown on the drawings supports the mechanical equipment basis of design specifications at the time of design. If mechanical equipment is submitted with different electrical requirements, it is the responsibility of the mechanical contractor to resolve all required electrical design changes (wire and conduit size, type of disconnect or overload protection, point(s) of connection, etc.) and clearly show the new electrical design on the mechanical submittal with a written statement that this change will be provided at no additional cost. Mechanical submittals made with no written reference to the electrical design will be presumed to work with the electrical design. Any corrections required will be at no additional cost.

1.9.2 If the shop drawings show variation from the requirements of contract because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variation in writing in his letter of transmittal and on the submittal cover sheet in order that, if acceptable, Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in accordance with the contract.

1.9.3 Review of shop drawings, product literature, catalog data, or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from contract drawings or specifications, unless he has in writing called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer each such deviation in writing at the time of submission, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors of any sort in shop drawings, product literature, catalog data, or schedules. Any feature or function specified but not mentioned in the submittal shall be assumed to be included per the specification.

1.9.4 Submit shop drawings as called for in other sections after award of the contract and before any material is ordered or fabricated. Shop drawings shall consist of plans, sections, elevations and details to scale (not smaller than ¼" per foot), with dimensions clearly showing the installation. Direct copies of small scale project drawings issued to the Contractor are not acceptable. Drawings shall take into account equipment furnished under other sections and shall show space allotted for it. Include construction details and materials.

1.10 Test Reports and Verification Submittals: Submit test reports, certifications and verification letters as called for in other sections. Contractor shall coordinate the required testing and documentation of system performance such that sufficient time exists to prepare the reports, submit the reports, review the reports and take corrective action within the scheduled contract time.

1.11 O&M Data Submittals: Submit Operation and Maintenance data as called for in other sections. When a copy of approval submittals is included in the O&M Manual, only the final “Approved” or “Approved as Noted” copy shall be used. Contractor shall organize these data in the O&M Manuals tabbed by specification number. Prepare O&M Manuals as required by Division 1 and as described herein. Submit manuals at the Substantial Completion inspection.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 All materials shall be new or Owner-supplied reused as shown on the drawings, the best of their respective kinds, suitable for the conditions and duties imposed on them at the building and shall be of reputable manufacturers. The description, characteristics, and requirements of materials to be used shall be in accordance with qualifying conditions established in the following sections.

2.2 Equipment and Materials:

2.2.1 Shall be new and the most suitable grade for the purpose intended. Equipment furnished under this division shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items for a period of three years. Where practical, all of the components shall be products of a single manufacturer in order to provide proper coordination and responsibility. Where required, Contractor shall furnish proof of installation of similar units or equipment.

2.2.2 Each item of equipment shall bear a name plate showing the manufacturer's name, trade name, model number, serial number, ratings and other information necessary to fully identify it. This plate shall be permanently mounted in a prominent location and shall not be concealed, insulated or painted.

2.2.3 The label of the approving agency, such as UL, IBR, ASME, ARI, AMCA, by which a standard has been established for the particular item shall be in full view.

2.2.4 The equipment shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be a product of the manufacturer's latest design.

2.2.5 A service organization with personnel and spare parts shall be available within two hours for each type of equipment furnished.

2.2.6 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Place in service by a factory trained representative where required.

2.2.7 Materials and equipment are specified herein by a single or by multiple manufacturers to indicate quality, material and type of construction desired. Manufacturer's products shown on the drawings have been used as basis for design; it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that alternate manufacturer's products, or the particular products of named manufacturers, meet the detailed specifications and that size and arrangement of equipment are suitable for installation.

2.2.8 Model Numbers: Catalog numbers and model numbers indicated in the drawings and specifications are used as a guide in the selection of the equipment and are only listed for the contractor's convenience. The contractor shall determine the actual model numbers for ordering materials in accordance with the written description of each item and with the intent of the drawings and specifications.

2.3 Requests for Substitution:

2.3.1 Where a particular system, product or material is specified by name, consider it as standard basis for bidding, and base proposal on the particular system, product or material specified.

2.3.2 Requests by Contractor for substitution will be considered only when reasonable, timely, fully documented, and qualifying under one or more of the following circumstances.

2.3.2.1 Required product cannot be supplied in time for compliance with Contract time requirements.

2.3.2.2 Required product is not acceptable to governing authority, or determined to be non-compatible, or cannot be properly coordinated, warranted or insured, or has other recognized disability as certified by Contractor.

2.3.2.3 Substantial cost advantage is offered Owner after deducting offsetting disadvantages including delays, additional compensation for redesign, investigation, evaluation and other necessary services and similar considerations.

2.3.3 All requests for substitution shall contain a "Comparison Schedule" and clearly and specifically indicate any and all differences or omissions between the product specified as the basis of design and the product proposed for substitution. Differences shall include but shall not be limited to data as follows for both the specified and substituted products:

Principal of operation.
Materials of construction or finishes.
Thickness of gauge of materials.
Weight of item.
Deleted features or items.
Added features or items.
Changes in other work caused by the substitution.
Performance curves.

If the approved substitution contains differences or omissions not specifically called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner reserves the right to require equal or similar features to be added to the substituted products (or to have the substituted products replaced) at the Contractor's expense.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Workmanship: All materials and equipment shall be installed and completed in a first-class workmanlike manner and in accordance with the best modern methods and practice. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and reasonably neat and/or workmanlike appearance, or do not allow adequate space for maintenance, shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 Coordination:

3.2.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for full coordination of the mechanical systems with shop drawings of the building construction so the proper openings and sleeves or supports are provided for piping, ductwork, or other equipment passing through slabs or walls.

3.2.2 Any additional steel supports required for the installation of any mechanical equipment, piping, or ductwork shall be furnished and installed under the section of the specifications requiring the additional supports.

3.2.3 It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to see that all equipment such as valves, dampers, filters and such other apparatus or equipment that may require maintenance and operation are made easily accessible, regardless of the diagrammatic location shown on the drawings.

3.2.4 All connections to fixtures and equipment shown on the drawings shall be considered diagrammatic unless otherwise indicated by detail. The actual connections shall be made to fully suit the requirements of each case and adequately provide for expansion and servicing.

3.2.5 The contractor shall protect equipment, material, and fixtures at all times. He shall replace all equipment, material, and fixtures which are damaged as a result of inadequate protection.

3.2.6 Prior to starting and during progress of work, examine work and materials installed by others as they apply to work in this division. Report conditions which will prevent satisfactory installation.

3.2.7 Start of work will be construed as acceptance of suitability of work of others.

3.3 Interruption of Service: Before any equipment is shut down for disconnecting or tie-ins, arrangements shall be made with the Architect/Engineer and this work shall be done at the time best suited to the Owner. This will typically be on weekends and/or holidays and/or after normal working hours. Services shall be restored the same day unless prior arrangements are made. All overtime or premium costs associated with this work shall be included in the base bid.

3.4 Phasing: Provide all required temporary valves, piping, ductwork, equipment and devices as required. Maintain temporary services to areas as required. Remove all temporary material and equipment on completion of work unless Engineer concurs that such material and equipment would be beneficial to the Owner on a permanent basis.

3.5 Cutting and Patching: Notify General Contractor to do all cutting and patching of all holes, chases, sleeves, and other openings required for installation of equipment furnished and installed under this section. Utilize experienced trades for cutting and patching. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before cutting any structural items.

3.6 Equipment Setting: Bolt equipment directly to concrete pads or vibration isolators as required, using hot-dipped galvanized anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Level equipment.

3.7 Painting: Touch-up factory finishes on equipment located inside and outside shall be done under Division 23. Obtain matched color coatings from the manufacturer and apply as directed. If corrosion is found during inspection on the surface of any equipment, clean, prime, and paint, as required.

3.8 Clean-up: Thoroughly clean all exposed parts of apparatus and equipment of cement, plaster, and other materials and remove all oil and grease spots. Repaint or touch up as required to look like new. During progress of work, contractor is to carefully clean up and leave premises and all portions of building free from debris and in a clean and safe condition.

3.9 Start-up and Operational Test: Start each item of equipment in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions; or where noted under equipment specification, start-up shall be done by a qualified representative of the manufacturer. Alignment, lubrication, safety, and operating control shall be included in start-up check.

3.10 Climate Control: Operate heating and cooling systems as required after initial startup to maintain temperature and humidity conditions to avoid freeze damage and warping or sagging of ceilings and carpet.

3.11 Record Drawings:

3.11.1 During the progress of the work the Contractor shall record on their field set of drawings the exact location, as installed, of all piping, ductwork, equipment, and other systems which are not installed exactly as shown on the contract drawings.

3.11.2 Upon completion of the work, record drawings shall be prepared as described in the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 sections.

3.12 Acceptance:

3.12.1 Punch List: Submit written confirmation that all punch lists have been checked and the required work completed.

3.12.2 Instructions: At completion of the work, provide a competent and experienced person who is thoroughly familiar with project, for one day to instruct permanent operating personnel in operation of

equipment and control systems. This is in addition to any specific equipment operation and maintenance training.

3.12.3 Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish four complete manuals bound in ring binders with Table of Contents, organized, and tabbed by specification section. Manuals shall contain:

Detailed operating instructions and instructions for making minor adjustments.
Complete wiring and control diagrams.
Routine maintenance operations.
Manufacturer's catalog data, service instructions, and parts lists for each piece of operating equipment.
Copies of approved submittals.
Copies of all manufacturer's warranties.
Copies of test reports and verification submittals.

3.12.4 Record Drawings: Submit record drawings.

3.12.5 Test and Balance Report: Submit four certified copies. The Report shall be submitted for review prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection unless otherwise required by Division 1.

3.12.6 Acceptance will be made on the basis of tests and inspections of job. A representative of firm that performed test and balance work shall be in attendance to assist. Contractor shall furnish necessary mechanics to operate system, make any necessary adjustments and assist with final inspection.

END OF SECTION 230100

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 13 - ELECTRIC MOTORS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Section apply to work of this Section.

1.2 This section is a Division 23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division 23 section making reference to motors specified herein.

1.3 Extent of motors required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-23 sections.

1.4 Comply with the requirements of Division 26.

1.5 UL Compliance: Comply with applicable UL standards pertaining to motors.

1.6 Approval Submittals:

1.6.1 Product Data: When required by other Division-23 sections, submit manufacturers standard product data sheets for each type of motor provided. Submit with Division-23 section using the motors, not as a separate submittal. Mark data sheet with arrows indicating product being supplied and list by unique descriptive name all motors to which each data sheet applies. Clearly indicate type, service factor, rpm, duty cycle, voltage, phase, nominal full load efficiency, power factor and insulation class. Field verify and coordinate mounting and frame requirements for matching the drive.

1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals. Submit operation and maintenance data for each type of motor. Include these data in O&M Manual. Submit two copies of nameplate data sheet for each motor. One copy shall be included with the O&M Manual and a second copy shall be inserted in a waterproof pouch or bag and attached to the motor. Nameplate data sheets shall be typed or neatly printed and shall include all data on the motor nameplate plus a unique motor description such as "AHU-3 Fan Motor", "Distribution Pump #1" or similar description.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, General Electric, Baldor, US Electric, or approved equal.

2.2 General:

2.2.1 Motors shall conform to applicable portions of NEMA Standard MG-1, Motors and Generators.

2.2.2 Motors shall be sized for the application such that when the driven equipment is operated at rated capacity the motor current will not exceed the full-load nameplate current. Service factor shall not be used in normal operation.

2.3 Motor Design:

2.3.1 Integral Horsepower Motors:

2.3.1.1 Motors shall be open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan cooled as shown on the drawings or listed in the Division 23 section requiring motors.

2.3.1.2 Motors shall be three phase, 60 hertz, nominal 1800 rpm, rated at 200 volts for 208 volt systems, 230 volts for 240 volt systems and 460 volts for 480 volt systems.

2.3.1.3 Motors shall be NEMA Design B and shall have 1.15 service factor or greater at 60 hertz.

2.3.1.4 Insulation Systems

2.3.1.4.1 In fixed speed applications, motors shall have Class B insulation with 80ºC rise over 40ºC ambient.

2.3.1.4.2 For variable frequency drive (VFD) applications, motors shall have Class F insulation with 105ºC rise over 40ºC ambient. Motor manufacturer shall identify motors being used for VFD applications by marking the motor with a stainless steel name-plate “Inverter Ready”.

2.3.1.5 Motor efficiencies shall be based on IEEE-112, 1984, Test Method B, as specified in NEMA Standard MG1-12.53. NEMA motor efficiency and power factor shall be clearly shown on the motor nameplate. Inverter duty motors shall have a CIV rating based on NEMA.

2.3.1.6 Motors shall be premium efficiency type and shall meet or exceed the following minimum nominal efficiencies at rated voltage.

230/460 VOLT, 3 PHASE

HORSEPOWER RANGE	MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCY	MINIMUM ACCEPTABLE POWER FACTOR
1 to 2 hp	84.0 pct.	75.0 pct
3 to 5 hp	87.5 pct.	77.0 pct
7.5 hp	89.5 pct.	80.0 pct
10 hp	90.2 pct.	80.0 pct
15 hp	91.0 pct.	82.0 pct
20 to 25 hp	92.0 pct.	82.0 pct
30 hp	92.4 pct.	82.0 pct
40 to 50 hp	93.0 pct.	85.0 pct
60 hp	93.6 pct.	85.0 pct
75 hp	94.1 pct.	85.0 pct
100 to 125 hp	94.5 pct.	85.0 pct
150 to 200 hp	95.0 pct.	85.0 pct
over 200 hp	95.4 pct.	87.0 pct

200 VOLT, 3 PHASE

HORSEPOWER RANGE	MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCY	MINIMUM ACCEPTABLE POWER FACTOR
1 to 2 hp	84.0 pct.	75.0 pct
3 to 5 hp	87.5 pct.	77.0 pct
7.5 hp	89.5 pct.	80.0 pct
10 hp	90.2 pct.	80.0 pct
15 hp	91.0 pct.	80.0 pct
20 to 25 hp	92.0 pct.	80.0 pct

2.3.1.7 Motors 25 hp and larger which are to be installed outdoors or in other high humidity areas shall be equipped with silicone rubber space heaters. Space heaters shall be energized when motor is de-energized.

2.3.2 Fractional Horsepower Motors one-half hp and above:

2.3.2.1 Motors shall be open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan cooled as shown on the drawings or listed in the Division 23 section requiring motors.

2.3.2.2 Motors shall be three phase, 60 hertz, nominal 1800 rpm, rated at 200, 230 or 460 volts as shown on the drawings.

2.3.2.3 Motors shall be NEMA Design B with class B insulation, unless used with variable frequency drives.

2.3.3 Fractional Horsepower Motors less than one-half hp:

2.3.3.1 Motors shall be single phase, 60 hertz, rated at 120 volts with integral thermal protection.

2.4 Overload Protection: Properly sized overload protection shall be provided for each motor. This protection may be an integral part of the motor or may be part of the motor controller and shall interrupt each ungrounded conductor.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Motor Size and Location:

3.1.1 Size and location of motors shown on the drawings are based on a particular design and may change with a different manufacturer. Submittal of shop drawings or product literature indicating motor sizes or locations different from that designed indicates that Contractor has fully coordinated any required changes to the electrical system with other trades. Approval (if made) is on this basis and no additional cost will be allowed for any changes.

3.1.2 Contractor shall verify and make any necessary adjustments to electrical service, branch circuit wiring, branch circuit protection, overload protection, disconnect and controller (starter), or VFD based on actual nameplate data of the motors supplied prior to installation. Where applicable, connect motor winding thermostat to VFD.

3.2 Motor Voltages: Contractor shall field verify system voltage prior to ordering or installing any motors. Submittal of shop drawings or product literature indicating motor voltages indicates that Contractor has

fully coordinated the motor with the electrical system and that any discrepancies have been resolved. Approval (if made) is on this basis and no additional cost will be allowed for any changes.

3.3 Motor Mounting: Adjust motor mounting as required to adjust the drive train for proper belt operation and to accommodate sheave changes or other requirements of the test and balance work.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 23 05 20 - PIPES AND PIPE FITTINGS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to pipes and pipe fittings specified herein.

1.3 Extent of pipes and pipe fittings required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-21, 22 and 23 sections.

1.4 Codes and Standards:

1.4.1 Welding: Qualify welding procedures, welders and operators in accordance with ASME B31.1, or ASME B31.9, as applicable, for shop and project site welding of piping work.

1.4.2 Brazing: Certify brazing procedures, brazers, and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, for shop and job-site brazing of piping work.

1.5 Test Report and Verification Submittals:

Submit welding certification for all welding installers.
Submit brazing certification for all brazing installers.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Piping Materials: Provide pipe and tube of type, joint type, grade, size and weight (wall thickness or Class) indicated for each service. Where type, grade or class is not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer for installation requirements, and comply with governing regulations and industry standards.

2.2 Pipe/Tube Fittings: Provide factory-fabricated fittings of type, materials, grade, class and pressure rating indicated for each service and pipe size. Provide sizes and types matching pipe, tube, valve or equipment connection in each case. Where not otherwise indicated, comply with governing regulations and industry standards for selections, and with pipe manufacturer's recommendations where applicable.

2.3 Piping Materials/Products:

2.3.1 Soldering Materials:

2.3.1.1 Tin-Antimony (95-5) Solder: ASTM B-32, Grade 95TA.

2.3.1.2 Silver-Phosphorus Solder: ASTM B-32, Grade 96TS.

2.3.2 Pipe Thread Tape: Teflon tape.

2.3.3 Protective Coating: Koppers Bitumastic No. 505 or equal.

2.3.4 Gaskets for Flanged Joints: ANSI B16.21; full-faced for cast iron flanges; raised-face for steel flanges, unless otherwise noted.

2.3.5 Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials. Materials shall be determined by installer to comply with installation requirements.

2.3.6 Brazing Materials: Silver content of not less than 15%. Materials shall be determined by installer to comply with installation requirements.

2.4 Copper Tube and Fittings:

2.4.1 Copper Tube:

2.4.1.1 Copper Tube: ASTM B88; Type K or L as indicated for each service; hard-drawn temper unless specifically noted as annealed.

2.4.1.2 ACR Copper Tube: ASTM B280.

2.4.2 Fittings:

2.4.2.1 Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22.

2.4.2.2 Copper Tube Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated.

2.4.2.3 Cast-Copper Flared Tube Fittings: ANSI B16.26.

2.5 Steel Pipes and Pipe Fittings

2.5.1 Pipes:

2.5.1.1 Black Steel Pipe: ASTM A-53 or A-120.

2.5.1.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A-53 or A-120.

2.5.1.3 Stainless Steel Pipe: Type 304, ASTM A269

2.5.2 Pipe Fittings:

2.5.2.1 Threaded Cast Iron: ANSI B16.4.

2.5.2.2 Threaded Malleable Iron: ANSI B16.3; plain or galvanized as indicated.

2.5.2.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Unions: ANSI B16.39; selected by installer for proper piping fabrication and service requirements including style, end connections, and metal-to-metal seats (iron, bronze or brass); plain or galvanized as indicated.

2.5.2.4 Threaded Pipe Plugs: ANSI B16.14.

2.5.2.5 Flanged Cast Iron: ANSI B16.1, including bolting.

2.5.2.6 Steel Flanges/Fittings: ANSI B16.5, including bolting and gasketing.

2.5.2.7 Wrought-Steel Buttwelding Fittings: ANSI B16.9, except ANSI B16.28 for short radius elbows and returns, rated to match connected pipe.

2.5.2.8 Pipe Nipples: Fabricated from same pipe as used for connected pipe; except do not use less than schedule 80 pipe where length remaining unthreaded is less than 1 ½ inches, and where pipe size is less than 1 ½ inches, and do not thread nipples full length (no close-nipples).

2.5.2.9 Stainless Steel Buttwelding Fittings: ASTM A403

2.6 Plastic Pipes and Fittings:

2.6.1 Pipes:

2.6.1.1 PVC DWV Pipe: ASTM D-2665, Schedule 40.

2.6.2 Fittings:

2.6.2.1 PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D-2564.

2.6.2.2 PVC DWV Socket: ASTM D-2665.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

3.1.1 General: Install pipes and pipe fittings in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve permanently-leak proof piping systems, capable of performing each indicated service without piping failure. Install each run with minimum joints and couplings, but with adequate and accessible unions for disassembly and maintenance or replacement of valves and equipment. Reduce sizes (where indicated) by use of reducing fittings, not bushings. Align piping accurately at connections, within 1/16" misalignment tolerance.

3.1.2 Comply with ANSI B31 Code for Pressure Piping.

3.1.3 Locate piping runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally (pitched to drain) and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Orient horizontal runs parallel with walls and column lines. Locate runs as shown or described by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run piping in shortest route which does not obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold piping close to walls, overhead construction, columns and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of building; limit clearance to ½" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of piping, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated piping for 1" clearance outside insulation.

3.1.4 Concealed Piping: Unless specifically noted as “Exposed” on the drawings, conceal piping from view in finished and occupied spaces, by locating in column enclosures, chases, in hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings; do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as indicated.

3.1.5 Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run piping through transformer vaults and other electrical, communications, or data equipment spaces and enclosures unless shown. Install drip pan under piping that must run through electrical spaces.

3.1.5.1 Cut pipe from measurements taken at the site, not from drawings. Keep pipes free of contact with building construction and installed work.

3.2 Piping System Joints: Provide joints of the type indicated in each piping system.

3.2.1 Solder copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with recognized industry practice. Cut tube ends squarely, ream to full inside diameter, and clean outside of tube ends and inside of

fittings. Apply non-acid type solder flux to joint areas of both tubes and fittings. Insert tube full depth into fitting, and solder in manner which will draw solder full depth and circumference of joint. Wipe excess solder from joint before it hardens.

3.2.2 Thread pipe in accordance with ANSI B2.1; cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint compound, or pipe joint tape (Teflon) where recommended by pipe/fitting manufacturer, on male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed. Paint exposed threads to retard rusting.

3.2.3 Flanged Joints: Match flanges within piping system, and at connection with valves and equipment. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to provide uniform compression of gaskets. Bolts shall project 1/8" to 3/8" beyond nut face when tight.

3.2.4 Weld pipe joints in accordance with recognized industry practice and as follows. Be guided by ANSI B.31.

3.2.4.1 Weld pipe joints only when ambient temperature is above 0°F.

3.2.4.2 Bevel pipe ends at a 37.5° angle where possible, smooth rough cuts, and clean to remove slag, metal particles and dirt.

3.2.4.3 Use pipe clamps or tack-weld joints; 4 welds for pipe sizes to 10". All welds shall be open-butt.

3.2.4.4 Build up welds with root pass, followed by filler pass and then a cover pass. Eliminate valleys at center and edges of each weld. Weld by procedures which will ensure elimination of unsound or unfused metal, cracks, oxidation, blow-holes and non-metallic inclusions.

3.2.4.5 Do not weld-out piping system imperfections by tack-welding procedures; refabricate to comply with requirements.

3.2.4.6 At Installer's option, install forged branch-connection fittings wherever branch pipe is less than 3" and at least two pipe sizes smaller than main pipe indicated; or install regular "T" fitting. Weld-O-Let or equal.

3.2.5 Plastic Pipe Joints: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and with applicable industry standards.

3.2.5.1 Solvent-cemented joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM D-2235 and ASTM F-402.

3.2.5.2 PVC sewer pipe bell/gasket joints shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D-2321.

3.2.6 Braze copper tube-and-fitting joints where indicated, in accordance with ANSI B.31.

3.3 Piping Installation

3.3.1 Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction.

3.3.2 Isolate all copper tubing from steel and concrete by wrapping the pipe at the contact point, and for one inch on each side, with a continuous plastic sleeve. Isolate all copper tubing installed in block walls with a continuous plastic sleeve.

3.3.3 Underground Piping:

3.3.3.1 Provide plastic tape markers over all underground piping. Provide copper wire over all underground plastic piping outside the building. Locate markers 18" above piping.

3.3.3.2 Provide an 8 mil polyvinyl sleeve for the following types of pipe buried underground: black steel pipe, galvanized steel pipe, copper tubing.

END OF SECTION 230520

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 21 - PIPING SPECIALTIES

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring piping specialties specified herein.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated piping specialties recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide piping specialties of types and pressure ratings indicated for each service, or if not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections, which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

2.2 Escutcheons:

2.2.1 General: Provide pipe escutcheons as specified herein with inside diameter closely fitting pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floors, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas, prime paint finish for unoccupied areas.

2.2.2 Pipe Escutcheons for Moist Areas: For waterproof floors, and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons, solid or split hinged.

2.2.3 Pipe Escutcheons for Dry Areas: Provide sheet steel escutcheons, solid or split hinged.

2.3 Dielectric Unions: Provide standard products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated, which effectively isolate ferrous from non-ferrous piping (electrical conductance), prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion. .

2.4 Fire Barrier Penetration Seals:

2.4.1 Provide seals for any opening through fire-rated walls, floors, or ceilings used as passage for mechanical components such as piping or ductwork in accordance with the requirements of Division 7.

2.5 Fabricated Piping Specialties:

2.5.1 Drip Pans: Provide drip pans fabricated from corrosion-resistant sheet metal with watertight joints, and with edges turned up 2-1/2". Reinforce top, either by structural angles or by rolling top over ¼" steel rod. Provide hole, gasket, and flange at low point for watertight joint and 1" drain line connection.

2.5.2 Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:

2.5.2.1 Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gages: 3" and smaller, 20 gage; 4" to 6" 16 gage; over 6", 14 gage.

2.5.2.2 Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe; remove burrs.

2.5.2.3 Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile-iron pipe; remove burrs.

2.5.3 Sleeve Seals: Provide sleeve seals for sleeves located in foundation walls below grade, or in exterior walls, of one of the following:

2.5.3.1 Caulking and Sealant: Provide foam or caulking and sealant compatible with piping materials used.

2.6 Low Pressure Y-Type Pipeline Strainers:

2.6.1 General: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Provide Type 304 stainless steel screens.

2.6.1.1 Water Strainers: Select for 200 psi working pressure (water, oil or gas). Provide 20 mesh screens through 2" size and 1/16" perforations for 2½" size and larger.

2.6.2 Select from the following types:

2.6.2.1 Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

2.6.2.2 Threaded Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

2.6.2.3 Flanged Ends, 2-1/2" and Larger: Cast-iron body, bolted screen retainer with off-center blowdown fitted with pipe plug.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on exterior of building. Secure escutcheon to pipe or insulation so escutcheon covers penetration hole, and is flush with adjoining surface.

3.2 Dielectric Unions: Install at each piping joint between ferrous and non-ferrous piping. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 Fire Barrier Penetration Seals: Provide pipe sleeve as required. Fill entire opening with sealing compound. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. Refer to Division 7.

3.4 Drip Pans: Locate drip pans under piping passing over or within 3' horizontally of electrical equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Hang from structure with rods and building attachments, weld rods to sides of drip pan. Brace to prevent sagging or swaying. Connect 1" drain line to drain connection, and run to nearest plumbing drain or elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 Pipe Sleeves: Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as reviewed by Architect/Engineer. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than 2 pipe sizes larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor-barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for installation. Install length of sleeve equal to thickness of construction penetrated, and finish flush to surface; except floor sleeves. Extend floor sleeves ¼" above level floor finish, and ¾" above floor finish sloped to drain. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves, and provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

3.5.1 Install sleeves in fire-rated assemblies in accordance with the listing of the assembly and the fire barrier sealant.

3.5.2 Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings. Fill annular space with caulking or fire barrier sealant as required.

3.5.3 Install steel-pipe sleeves at floor penetrations. Fill annular space with caulking or fire barrier sealant as required.

3.5.4 Install iron-pipe sleeves at all foundation wall penetrations and at exterior penetrations; both above and below grade. Fill annular space with caulking or mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 Y-Type Strainers: Install Y-type strainers full size of pipeline, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install pipe nipple and shutoff valve in strainer blow down connection, full size of connection, except for strainers ¾" and smaller installed ahead of control valves feeding individual terminals. Where indicated, provide drain line from shutoff valve to plumbing drain, full size of blow down connection.

3.7 Locate Y-type strainers in supply line ahead of the following equipment, and elsewhere as indicated, if integral strainer is not included in equipment:

Temperature control valves.
Pressure reducing valves.
Temperature or pressure regulating valves.

END OF SECTION 230521

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 23 - VALVES

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring valves specified herein.

1.3 Extent of valves required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-21, 22 and 23 sections.

1.4 Quality Assurance:

1.4.1 Valve Dimensions: For face-to-face and end-to-end dimensions of flanged or welding-end valve bodies, comply with ANSI B16.10.

1.4.2 Valve Types: Provide valves of same type by same manufacturer.

1.4.3 Valve Listing: For valves on fire protection piping, provide UL listing.

1.5 Approval Submittals: Submit product data, catalog cuts, specifications, and dimensioned drawings for each type of valve. Include pressure drop curve or chart for each type and size of valve. Submit valves with Division-23 section using the valves, not as a separate submittal. For each valve, identify systems where the valve is intended for use.

Gate Valves. Type GA.
Check Valves. Type CK.
Ball Valves. Type BA.
Butterfly Valves. Type BF.

1.6 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals. Submit installation instructions, maintenance data and spare parts lists for each type of valve. Include this data in the O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated valves recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide valves of types and pressure ratings indicated; provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with specifications and installation requirements. Provide sizes as indicated, and connections which properly mate with pipe, tube, and equipment connections.

2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide valves of one of the producers listed for each valve type. The model numbers are listed for contractor's convenience only. In the case of a model number discrepancy, the written description shall govern.

2.3 Gate Valves:

2.3.1 Packing: Select valves designed for repacking under pressure when fully opened, equipped with non-asbestos packing suitable for intended service. Select valves designed so back seating protects packing and stem threads from fluid when valve is fully opened, and equipped with gland follower.

2.3.2 Comply with the following standards:

Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP-70. Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.
Bronze Valves: MSS SP-80. Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
Steel Valves: ANSI B16.34. Steel Standard Class Valve Ratings.

2.3.3 Types of gate (GA) valves:

1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA1): Class 125, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-100. Nibco T-111. Crane 428. Milwaukee 148.

2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (GA2): Class 125, bronze body, screwed bonnet, non-rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-108 or B-109. Nibco S-111. Crane 1334. Milwaukee 149.

3 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA3): Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge. Stockham G-623. Nibco F617-0. Crane 465½. Milwaukee F2885.

4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA4): Class 150, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-122. Nibco T-131. Crane 431. Milwaukee 1150.

5 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (GA5): Class 150, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge. Stockham B-124. Nibco S-134. Milwaukee 1169.

6 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA6): 175 WWP, bronze body, screwed bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL-listed. Stockham B-133. Nibco T-104-0.

7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA7): 175 WWP, iron body, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL listed. Stockham G-634. Nibco F-607-0TS

8 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA8): Class 200, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, renewable seat. Stockham B-132. Nibco T-154-SS. Milwaukee 1174.

9 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA9): Class 250, iron body bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge. Stockham F-667. Nibco F-667-0. Crane 7½E. Milwaukee F-2894.

10 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (GA10): Class 300, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, renewable seat. Stockham B-145. Nibco T-174-SS. Crane 634E. Milwaukee 1184.

11 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA11): Class 300, cast steel body, bolted bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, seal-welded seat rings. Provide trim to match use. Stockham 30-0F. Crane 33.

12 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (GA12): 300 WWP, iron body, bolted bonnet, bronze mounted, rising stem, OS&Y, solid wedge, UL-listed. Stockham F-670. Nibco F-697-0.

2.4 Check Valves:

2.4.1 Construction: Construct valves of castings free of any impregnating materials. Construct valves with a bronze regrinding disc with a seating angle of 40º to 45º, unless a composition disc is specified. Provide stop plug as renewable stop for disc hanger, unless otherwise specified. Disc and hanger shall be separate parts with disc free to rotate. Support hanger pins on both ends by removable side plugs.

2.4.2 Comply with the following standards:

Cast Iron Valves: MSS SP-71. Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends.

Bronze Valves: MSS SP-80. Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
Steel Valves: ANSI B16.34. Steel Standard Class Valve Ratings.

2.4.3 Types of check (CK) valves:

1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK1): Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, bronze disc. Stockham B-319. Nibco T-413-BY. Crane 1707. Milwaukee 509.

2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (CK2): Class 125, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, bronze disc. Stockham B-309. Nibco S-413-B. Crane 1707S. Milwaukee 1509.

3 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK3): Class 125, iron body, bronze-mounted, bolted cap, horizontal swing, cast-iron or composition disc. Stockham G-931 or G-932 as applicable. Nibco F918-B. Crane 373. Milwaukee F2974 as applicable.

4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK4): 200 WWP, bronze body, screwed cap, horizontal swing, regrinding type bronze disc, for fire sprinkler use. Nibco KT-403-W.

5 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK5): 175 WWP, iron body, bolted cap, bronze mounted, composition disc, UL listed, with ball drip if required. Stockham G-940. Nibco F-908-W.

6 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK6): Class 200, bronze body, screwed cap, Y-pattern swing, regrinding bronze disc. Stockham B-345. Nibco T-453-B. Crane 36. Milwaukee 518/508.

7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK7): Class 250, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted cap, cast-iron disc. Stockham F-947. Nibco F-968-B. Crane 39E. Milwaukee F2970.

8 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (CK8): Class 300, bronze body, screwed cap, Y-pattern swing, regrinding bronze disc. Stockham B-375. Nibco T-473-B. Crane 76E. Milwaukee 517/507.

9 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (CK9): Class 300, cast steel body, bolted cap, horizontal swing, seal welded seat rings, chromium stainless disc. Stockham 30-SF. Crane 159.

2.5 Ball Valves:

2.5.1 General: Select with port area equal to or greater than connecting pipe area, include seat ring designed to hold sealing material.

2.5.2 Construction: Ball valves shall be rated for 150 psi saturated steam and 600 psi non-shock cold water. Pressure containing parts shall be constructed of ASTM B-584 alloy 844, or ASTM B-124 alloy 377. Valves shall be furnished with blow-out proof bottom loaded stem constructed of ASTM B-371 alloy 694 or other approved low zinc material. Provide TFE packing, TFE thrust washer, chrome-plated ball and reinforced teflon seats. Valves 1" and smaller shall be full port design. Valves 1¼" and larger shall be conventional port design. Stem extensions shall be furnished for use in insulated piping where insulation exceeds ½" thickness.

2.5.3 Comply with the following standards:

MSS SP-72. Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding Ends for General Service.
MSS SP-110. Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.

2.5.4 Types of ball (BA) valves:

1 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA1): Bronze two-piece full port body with adjustable stem packing, stainless steel ball, trim, and handle. Nibco T-585-66. Stockham T285-BR-R-T.

Milwaukee BA100S. Apollo 77-100.

2 Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller (BA2): Bronze three-piece full port body with adjustable stem packing. Nibco S-595-Y-66. Milwaukee BA350. Apollo 82-200.

3 Threaded Ends 1" and Smaller (BA3): Bronze two-piece full port body, UL listed (UL 842) for use with flammable liquids and LP gas. Nibco T-585-70-UL.

4 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA4): 175 WWP, bronze two-piece body, UL listed for fire protection service. Nibco KT-585-70-UL and KT-580-70-UL.

5 Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller (BA5): 400 WWP, bronze two-piece body, for fire protection service. Nibco KT-580.

6 Threaded Ends 2½" and Smaller (BA6): 300 WWP, bronze three-piece body, gear operator with handwheel, indicator flag, accepts tamper switch, for fire protection, UL listed. Nibco T-505-4 and G-505-4.

7 Flanged Ends 2½" and Larger (BA7): Class 150, carbon steel full bore two-piece body with adjustable stem packing, stainless steel ball, trim, and handle. Nibco F515-S6 series. Apollo 88A-240.

2.6 Butterfly Valves:

2.6.1 General: Comply with MSS SP-67, Butterfly Valves. Provide butterfly valves designed for tight shut-off. Where used for terminal or equipment removal or repair, select lug type valves. Select wafer type valves for other applications. Provide gear operators on all butterfly valves 6" and larger.

2.6.2 Types of butterfly (BF) valves:

1 Wafer Type 3" and Larger (BF1): 200 CWP, cast-iron body, lever-operated, cadmium-plated ductile iron disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat. Stockham LG-512. Nibco WD 2110-3. Crane 42-FXB-TL. Milwaukee MW222E-8416.

2 Lug Type 3" and Larger (BF2): 200 CWP, cast-iron body, lever-operated, cadmium-plated ductile iron disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat. Stockham LG-712. Nibco LD 2110-3. Crane 44-FXB-TL. Milwaukee ML132B-8416.

3 Wafer Type 3" and Larger (BF3): 150/200 CWP, cast-iron body, gear-operated, cadmium-plated ductile iron disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat. Stockham LG-522 and LG-521. Nibco WD 2110-5. Crane 42-FXB-G. Milwaukee MW 122B-8115.

4 Lug Type 3" and Larger (BF4): 150/200 CWP, cast-iron body, gear-operated, cadmium-plated ductile iron disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat. Stockham LG-722 and LG-721. Nibco LD 2110-5. Crane 44-FXB-G. Milwaukee ML 132B-8115.

5 Wafer Type 4" and Larger (BF5): 175 WWP, cast-iron body, gear-operated, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat, UL listed. Stockham LG-52U. Nibco WD 3510-8.

6 Lug Type 4" and Larger (BF6): 175 WWP, cast-iron body, gear-operated, nickel-plated ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat, UL listed. Stockham LG-72U. Nibco LD 3510-8.

7 Grooved Type 4" and Larger (BF7): 175 WWP, cast-iron body, gear-operated, nickel-plated

ductile iron or aluminum bronze disc, Type 410 stainless steel stem, EPT seat, UL listed. Stockham LG-82U. Nibco GD 1765-2.

2.7 Valve Features:

2.7.1 General: Provide valves with features indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide proper valve features as determined by Installer for installation requirements. Comply with ANSI B31.1

2.7.2 Valve features specified or required shall comply with the following:

1 Bypass: Comply with MSS SP-45, and except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard bypass piping and valving. Provide for gate valves 8" and larger.

2 Drain: Comply with MSS SP-45, and provide threaded pipe plugs complying with applicable Division-22 pipe or tube section. Provide for gate valves 8" and larger.

3 Flanged: Provide valve flanges complying with ANSI B16.1 (cast iron), ANSI B16.5 (steel), or ANSI B16.24 (bronze).

4 Threaded: Provide valve ends complying with ANSI B2.1.

5 Solder-Joint: Provide valve ends complying with ANSI B16.18.

6 Trim: Fabricate pressure-containing components of valve, including stems (shafts) and seats from brass or bronze materials, of standard alloy recognized in valve manufacturing industry unless otherwise specified.

7 Non-Metallic Disc: Provide non-metallic material selected for service indicated in accordance with manufacturer's published literature.

8 Renewable Seat: Design seat of valve with removable disc, and assemble valve so disc can be replaced when worn.

9 Extended Stem: Increase stem length by 2" minimum, to accommodate insulation applied over valve.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation:

3.1.1 General: Install valves where required for proper operation of piping and equipment, including valves in branch lines to isolate sections of piping. Locate valves so as to be accessible and so that separate support can be provided when necessary. Install valves with stems pointed up, in vertical position where possible, but in no case with stems pointed downward below horizontal plane.

3.1.2 Insulation: Where insulation is indicated, install extended-stem valves, arranged in proper manner to receive insulation.

3.1.3 Applications Subject to Corrosion: Do not install bronze valves and valve components in direct contact with steel, unless bronze and steel are separated by dielectric insulator.

3.2 Selection of Valve Ends (Pipe Connections): Except as otherwise indicated, select and install valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

3.2.1 Tube Size 2" and Smaller: Threaded valves.

3.2.2 Pipe Size 2" and Smaller: Threaded valves.

3.2.3 Pipe Size 2½" and Larger: Flanged valves.

3.3 Non-Metallic Disc: Limit selection and installation of valves with non-metallic disc to locations indicated and where foreign material in piping system can be expected to prevent tight shutoff of metal seated valves.

3.4 Renewable Seats: Select and install valves with renewable seats, except where otherwise indicated.

3.5 Installation of Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin horizontally perpendicular to center line of pipe. Install for proper direction flow.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 23 05 29 - SUPPORTS, ANCHORS, AND SEALS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring supports, anchors, and seals specified herein.

1.3 Extent of supports, anchors, and seals required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-21, 22 or 23 sections.

1.4 Code Compliance: Comply with applicable codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports, anchors, and seals.

1.5 MSS Standard Compliance:

1.5.1 Provide pipe hangers and supports of which materials, design, and manufacture comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

1.5.2 Select and apply pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-69.

1.5.3 Fabricate and install pipe hangers and supports, complying with MSS SP-89.

1.5.4 Terminology used in this section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.6 UL Compliance: Provide products which are Underwriters Laboratories listed .

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide supports and hangers by Grinnel, Michigan Hanger Company, B-Line Systems, or approved equal.

2.2 Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated horizontal-piping hangers and supports complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and to exactly fit around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping. Provide copper-plated hangers and supports for copper-piping systems.

2.2.1 Adjustable Steel Clevises: MSS Type 1.

2.2.2 Steel Double Bolt Pipe Clamps: MSS Type 3.

2.2.3 Adjustable Steel Band Hangers: MSS Type 7.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe Clamps: MSS Type 4.

2.2.5 Pipe Stanchion Saddles: MSS Type 37, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

2.2.6 Single Pipe Rolls: MSS Type 41.

2.2.7 Adjustable Roller Hanger: MSS Type 43.

2.2.8 Pipe Roll Stands: MSS Type 44 or Type 47.

2.3 Vertical-Piping Clamps: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated vertical-piping clamps complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit vertical piping systems, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit pipe size of bare pipe. Provide copper-plated clamps for copper-piping systems.

2.3.1 Two-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 8.

2.3.2 Four-Bolt Riser Clamps: MSS Type 42.

2.4 Hanger-Rod Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated hanger-rod attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit horizontal-piping hangers and building attachments, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Use only one type by one manufacturer for each piping service. Select size of hanger-rod attachments to suit hanger rods. Provide copper-plated hanger-rod attachments for copper-piping systems.

2.4.1 Steel Turnbuckles: MSS Type 13.

2.4.2 Malleable Iron Sockets: MSS Type 16.

2.5 Building Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, of one of the following MSS types listed, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods.

2.5.1 Center Beam Clamps: MSS Type 21.

2.5.2 C-Clamps: MSS Type 23.

2.5.3 Malleable Beam Clamps: MSS Type 30.

2.5.4 Side Beam Brackets: MSS Type 34.

2.5.5 Concrete Inserts: MSS Type 18.

2.6 Saddles and Shields: Except as otherwise indicated, provide saddles or shields under piping hangers and supports, factory-fabricated, for all insulated piping. Size saddles and shields for exact fit to mate with pipe insulation.

2.6.1 Protection Shields: MSS Type 40; of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing of insulation.

2.6.2 Protection Saddles: MSS Type 39; use with rollers, fill interior voids with segments of insulation matching adjoining insulation.

2.7 Miscellaneous Materials:

2.7.1 Metal Framing: Provide products complying with NEMA STD ML 1.

2.7.2 Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars: Provide products complying with ANSI/ASTM A 36.

2.7.3 Cement Grout: Portland cement (ANSI/ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ANSI/ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix at a ratio of 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

2.7.4 Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes or continuous channel struts selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

3.1.1 Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including (but not limited to) proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.1.2 Prior to installation of hangers, supports, anchors and associated work, Installer shall meet at project site with Contractor, installer of each component of associated work, and installers of other work requiring coordination with work of this section for purpose of reviewing material selections and procedures to be followed in performing the work in compliance with requirements specified.

3.2 Installation of Building Attachments:

3.2.1 Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on structural steel for proper piping support. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert securely to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

3.2.2 In areas of work requiring attachments to existing concrete, use self drilling rod inserts, Phillips Drill Co., "Red-Head" or equal.

3.3 Installation of Hangers and Supports:

3.3.1 General: Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure; comply with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69 or as listed herein, whichever is most limiting. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

3.3.1.1 Horizontal steel pipe and copper tube 1-1/4" diameter and smaller: support on 6 foot centers.

3.3.1.2 Horizontal steel pipe and copper tube 1-1/2" diameter and larger: support on 10 foot centers.

3.3.1.3 Vertical steel pipe and copper tube: support at each floor.

3.3.1.4 Plastic pipe: support in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Florida Building Code, Plumbing.

3.3.1.5 Fire protection piping: support in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.3.2 Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.

3.3.3 Paint all black steel hangers with black enamel. Galvanized steel and copper clad hangers do not require paint.

3.3.4 Prevent electrolysis in support of copper tubing by use of hangers and supports which are copper plated, or by other recognized industry methods.

3.3.5 Provision for Movement:

3.3.5.1 Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems and to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

3.3.5.2 Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

3.3.5.3 Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ANSI B31 are not exceeded.

3.3.6 Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.

3.3.6.1 Shields: Where low-compressive-strength insulation or vapor barriers are indicated, install coated protective shields.

3.3.6.2 Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ANSI B31.

3.3.7 Support fire protection piping independently of other piping.

3.4 Installation of Anchors:

3.4.1 Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

3.4.2 Fabricate and install anchors by welding steel shapes, plates and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B31 and with AWS standards.

3.4.3 Anchor Spacings: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe-runs, at intermediate points in pipe-runs between expansion loops and elbows. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

3.4.4 Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

3.5 Equipment Bases:

3.5.1 Provide concrete housekeeping bases for all floor mounted equipment furnished as part of the work of Division 23. Size bases to extend minimum of 4" beyond equipment base in any direction; and 4" above finished floor elevation. Housekeeping bases for outdoor equipment shall be 8” above concrete slab. Construct of reinforced concrete, roughen floor slab beneath base for bond, and provide steel rod anchors between floor and base. Locate anchor bolts using equipment manufacturer's templates. Chamfer top and edge corners.

3.5.2 Provide structural steel stands to support equipment not floor mounted or hung from structure. Construct of structural steel members or steel pipe and fittings. Provide factory-fabricated tank saddles for tanks mounted on steel stands. Prime and paint with black enamel.

END OF SECTION 230529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION ISOLATION

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-22 and 23 section making reference to vibration isolation equipment.

1.3 Extent of vibration isolation required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-22 and 23 sections.

1.4 Approval Submittals: When required by other Division-22 or 23 sections, submit product data sheets for each type of vibration isolation equipment including configuration and rating data. Submit with Division-22 or 23 section using vibration isolation, not as a separate submittal. Provide calculations showing supported weight, deflection, and isolator size and type for each item of supported equipment. Submit for:

Equipment Mountings. Type EM.
Hangers. Type HA.

1.5 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittals for each type of vibration isolation equipment. Include this data in O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Provide factory-fabricated products recommended by manufacturer for use in service indicated. Provide products of types and deflections indicated; provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with specifications and installation requirements. Provide sizes which properly fit with equipment. All metal parts installed outside shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.

2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide vibration isolation equipment of: Mason Industries, Keflex, Consolidated Kinetics, Vibration Mountings & Controls, Wheatley or approved equal. All vibration isolators shall be supplied by a single approved manufacturer.

2.3 Equipment Mountings:

2.3.1 Select mountings with the required deflection and fastening means. Provide steel rails or bases as required to compensate for equipment rigidity and overhang.

2.3.2 Types of equipment mountings (EM):

1 Spring Mountings (EM1): Spring isolators shall be free-standing and laterally stable without any housing. All mounts shall have leveling bolts. Spring diameter shall be not less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Springs shall be so designed that the ratio of horizontal stiffness to vertical stiffness is approximately one. Provide a nominal static deflection of at least 1.0". Basis of Design: Mason Industries SLFH.

2 Spring Mountings with Housings (EM2): Spring isolators shall consist of open, stable steel springs and include vertical travel limit stops to control extension when weight is removed. The housing of the spring unit shall serve as blocking during erection of equipment. Provide a nominal

static deflection of at least 1.0". All mountings used outside shall be hot dipped galvanized. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SLR.

3 Spring Mountings with Housings (EM3): Spring isolators shall consist of open, stable steel springs with neoprene inserts to limit movement between upper and lower housing on start and stop. Provide a nominal static deflection of at least 1.0". Mountings shall be specifically designed for critical areas on light-weight floors. Basis of Design: Mason Industries C.

4 Neoprene Mountings (EM4): Double deflection neoprene-in-shear mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35". All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered. The top and bottom surfaces shall be neoprene ribbed and bolt holes shall be provided in the base. Basis of design: Mason Industries ND.

5 Pads (EM5): Waffle or ribbed pattern neoprene pads shall be fabricated from 40-50 durometer neoprene. Provide rigid steel plate and mounting angles as required. Basis of design: Mason Industries Super W.

2.4 Hangers:

2.4.1 Select hangers with the required deflection. Provide all required hanger rods and fasteners.

2.4.2 Types of hangers (HA):

1 Hangers (HA1): Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring set in a neoprene cup manufactured with a grommet to prevent short-circuiting of the hanger rod. The cup shall contain a steel washer designed to properly distribute the load on the neoprene and prevent its extrusion. Spring diameters and hanger box lower-hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30-degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Basis of Design: Mason Industries 30.

2 Hangers (HA2): Vibration hangers shall contain a laterally stable steel spring and 0.3" deflection neoprene or fiberglass element in series. A neoprene neck shall be provided where the hanger rod passes through the steel box supporting the isolator mount to prevent metal to metal contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc before contacting the hole and short circuiting the spring. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Basis of Design: Mason Industries 30N.

3 Hangers (HA3): Double deflection neoprene-in-sheer or EPDM hangers. Units shall be complete with projected neoprene bushing to prevent steel-to-steel contact between hanger box and hanger rod. Average static deflection shall be not less than 0.4 inches. Basis of Design: Mason Industries HD.

2.5 Bases and Frames (BF):

2.5.1 Select mounting bases and frames as required for equipment dimensions, service access and fastening means. Provide all fasteners. Coordinate and provide required vibration isolators to match mounting bases and frames.

2.5.1 Types of bases and frames (BF):

1 Steel Base Frame for Floor-Mounted Equipment (BF1): Provide frames consisting of structural steel sections sized, spaced and connected to form a rigid base which will not twist, rack, deform or deflect in any manner that will negatively affect the operation of the supported equipment or the

performance of the vibration-isolation mounts. Frames shall be of adequate size and plan form to support basic equipment units and motors plus any associated pipe elbow or duct elbow supports and electrical control elements or other components closely related and requiring resilient support in order to prevent vibration transfer from equipment to the building structure. Frames shall include side mounting brackets for attachment to vibration isolation floor mounts. The clearance between the underside of any frame or mounted equipment unit and the top of the building structure below shall be at least 2 inches. Basis of Design: Mason Industries WFSL.

2 Concrete Inertia Block for Floor-Mounted Equipment (BF2): Provide concrete inertia blocks formed of stone-aggregate concrete (150 lbs./cu.ft.) cast between appropriate steel reinforcing perimeter structural steel channels. Inertia block thickness shall be not less than 1/12 the longest dimension of the mounted equipment or equipment assembly. Inertia blocks shall be built to form a rigid base which will not twist, rack, deform, deflect or crack in any manner that will negatively affect the operation of the supported equipment or the performance of the vibration-isolation mounts. Inertia blocks shall be of adequate size and plan form to support basic equipment units and motors plus any associated pipe or duct elbow supports, electrical control elements or other components closely related and requiring resilient support in order to prevent vibration transfer from equipment to the building structure. Inertia blocks shall include side mounting bracket pockets for spring mounting. The clearance between the underside of any inertia block and the top of the building structure below shall be at least 2 inches. The vibration isolator supplier may furnish the structural steel perimeter frame, including reinforcing and anchor bolts. Basis of Design: Mason Industries KSL/BMK.

3 Steel Rails (BF3): Provide steel rails of channels or angles with vibration isolators as required. Basis of Design: Mason Industries, RND or RC.

4 Vibration Isolation Base for Rooftop Equipment (BF4): Provide aluminum vibration isolation bases that fit over roof curb and under the equipment. Provide spring isolators having a 1" minimum static deflection, resilient snubbers for wind resistance, closed cell weather seal at top and bottom, and EDPM flexible connection around entire perimeter. The unit shall provide a water-tight system. Basis of Design: Mason Industries CMAB.

5 Vibration Isolation Curb for Rooftop Equipment (BF5): Provide steel spring isolation curb with cadmium or zinc electroplated steel springs on ¼" thick neoprene pads to support the upper frame. The upper frame must provide continuous support for the equipment and must be held captive by ¼" thick neoprene snubber bushings. Minimum spring deflection is 1½". Provide galvanized steel counter-flashing and EPDM bellows for the corners. Provide access covers for all springs. The entire assembly shall be waterproof. Curbs shall be a minimum of 12" high and shall include 2" thick insulation. Provide curbs designed to accommodate for roof pitch so that equipment is set level.

Provide perimeter angle and cross members with two layers of 5/8" waterproof sheetrock at the floating member of the curb. Stagger sheetrock joints. Sheetrock must completely surround all ducts and shall be caulked. Where the mechanical arrangement prevents attaching to the floating member, the barrier shall be attached as high as possible on the fixed curb with 1" thick closed cell neoprene flexible seals around the ducts. A 4" layer of 1.5 pcf fiberglass shall cover the entire solid roof surface under the unit. Basis of Design: Mason Industries RSC-dB.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Install vibration isolation devices for the duty indicated and for ease of inspection, adjustment, and proper operation. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and coordinate with shop drawings of supported equipment.

3.2 All connections to fixtures and equipment shown on the drawings shall be considered diagrammatic unless otherwise indicated by detail. The actual connections shall be made to fully suit the requirements of each case and adequately provide for expansion and servicing.

3.3 Piping, ductwork and conduit shall not be suspended from one another or physically contact one another. Vibrating systems shall be kept free from non-vibrating systems.

3.4 Equipment Mountings:

3.4.1 Unless otherwise shown or specified, all floor-mounted equipment shall be set on housekeeping equipment bases. Refer to Division-23 section “Supports, Anchors, and Seals”.

3.4.2 No equipment unit shall bear directly on vibration isolators unless its own frame is suitably rigid to span between isolators, and such direct support is approved by the equipment manufacturer. All support frames shall be sufficiently stiff and rigid so as to prevent distortion and misalignment of components installed thereon.

3.4.3 Align equipment mountings for a free, plumb installation. Isolators that are binding, offset or fully compressed will not be accepted.

3.5 Hangers:

3.5.1 Position vibration isolation hangers so that hanger housing may rotate a full 360 degrees without contacting any object.

3.5.2 Install steel angles, channels, rods and fasteners to level equipment, piping or ductwork and to evenly distribute the supported weight.

3.6 Bases and Frames:

3.6.1 Unless otherwise indicated, all equipment mounted on vibration-isolated bases shall have a minimum operating clearance of 2 inches between the structural steel frame and the concrete housekeeping pad or floor beneath the equipment. The clearance space shall be checked to ensure that no construction debris has been left to short-circuit or restrict the proper operation of the vibration isolation system.

3.6.2 Coordinate vibration isolation bases for rooftop equipment with equipment suppliers, curb suppliers, and roofing contractor. Install unit to achieve a water-tight, wind-resistant system.

3.7 Connections of Ducts: Ducts shall be connected to fan intakes and discharges by means of flexible connectors in accordance with Division-23 section "Ductwork Accessories" so that all vibrating equipment is fully isolated.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 23 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring identification devices specified herein.

1.3 Extent of mechanical identification work required by this section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division-21, 22 and 23 sections.

1.4 Refer to Division-26 sections for identification requirements of electrical work; not work of this section. Refer to other Division-23 sections for identification requirements for controls; not work of this section.

1.5 Codes and Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division-23 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.2 Painted Identification Materials

2.2.1 Stencils: Standard fiberboard stencils, prepared for required applications with letter sizes generally complying with recommendations of ANSI A13.1 for piping and similar applications, but not less than 1-¼" high letters for ductwork and not less than ¾" high letters for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

2.2.2 Stencil Paint: Standard exterior type stenciling enamel; black, except as otherwise indicated; either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade.

2.2.3 Identification Paint: Standard identification enamel.

2.3 Plastic Pipe Markers

2.3.1 Pressure-Sensitive Type: Provide manufacturer's standard pre-printed, permanent adhesive, color-coded, pressure-sensitive vinyl pipe markers.

2.3.1.1 Lettering: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed nomenclature which best describes piping system in each instance, as selected by Architect/Engineer in cases of variance with name as shown or specified.

2.3.1.2 Arrows: Print each pipe marker with arrows indicating direction of flow, either integrally with piping system service lettering (to accommodate both directions), or as separate unit of plastic.

2.4 Valve Tags:

2.4.1 Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gage polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener. Provide 1-½" diameter tags, except as otherwise indicated.

2.4.2 Plastic Laminate Valve Tags: Provide manufacturer's standard 3/32" thick engraved plastic laminate valve tags, with piping system abbreviation in ¼" high letters and sequenced valve numbers ½" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener. Provide 1-½" square black tags with white lettering, except as otherwise indicated.

2.5 Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:

2.5.1 General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style a minimum of 3/4" tall and wording indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.

2.5.2 Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

2.5.3 Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.

2.5.4 Ceiling Grid Mounted Tags: White 1/2:" lettering engraved in a 3/4" black background, screwed parallel to the ceiling grid.

2.6 Stamped Nameplates: Provide equipment manufacturer's standard stamped nameplates for motors, AHUs, pumps, etc.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 Ductwork Identification:

3.2.1 General: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake and relief ductwork with stenciled signs and arrows, showing ductwork service and direction of flow, in black or white. Example: **AHU-1 Supply ➔**

3.2.2 Location: In each space where ductwork is exposed, or concealed only by removable ceiling system, locate signs near points where ductwork originates or continues into concealed enclosures, and at 50' spacings along exposed runs.

3.2.3 Access Doors: Provide stenciled signs on each access door in ductwork and housings, indicating purpose of access (to what equipment) and other maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate and procedural information.

3.3 Piping System Identification:

3.3.1 General: Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:

3.3.1.1 Plastic pipe markers.

3.3.1.2 Stenciled markers, black or white for best contrast.

3.3.2 Locate pipe markers as follows wherever piping is exposed to view in occupied spaces, machine rooms, accessible maintenance spaces and exterior non-concealed locations.

3.3.2.1 Near each valve and control device.

3.3.2.2 Near each branch, excluding short take-offs for fixtures and terminal units; mark each pipe at branch, where there could be question of flow pattern.

3.3.2.3 Near locations where pipes pass through walls, floors, ceilings, or enter non-accessible enclosures.

3.3.2.4 At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.

3.3.2.5 Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

3.3.2.6 Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment.

3.3.2.7 On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.3.3 The following piping shall be color-coded where exposed in mechanical and electrical rooms by completely painting the piping with the indicated color. Use standard colors where exposed in finished spaces. Use standard identification methods in concealed areas.

Fire Protection Piping – Red

3.4 Valve Identification: Provide coded valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures, HVAC terminal devices and similar rough-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. Coordinate code with operating instructions. For valves located above acoustical lay in ceilings provide an additional engraved plastic valve tag, mechanically affixed to the ceiling grid below the valve (white letters on black background). When multiple equipment and/or valve tags are installed in a room, orient all tags the same direction.

3.5 Valve Charts: Provide framed, glass covered valve charts in each mechanical room. Identify coded valve number, valve function, and valve location for each valve. Provide floor plan with approximate location of each valve identified.

3.6 Mechanical Equipment Identification: Install engraved plastic laminate sign on a vertical surface on or near each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Label shall indicate type of system and area served. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices: For equipment located above acoustical lay in ceilings provide an additional engraved plastic tag, mechanically affixed to the ceiling grid at the access point (white letters on black background). When multiple equipment and/or valve tags are installed in a room, orient all tags the same direction.

3.6.1 Main control and operating valves, including safety devices.

3.6.2 Meters, gauges, thermometers and similar units.

3.6.3 Fuel-burning units including boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

3.6.4 Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar equipment.

3.6.5 Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units and similar equipment.

3.6.6 Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers and VAV boxes.

3.6.7 HVAC air handlers and fan coil units.

3.6.8 Air conditioning indoor and outdoor units.

3.7 Stamped Nameplates: Equipment manufacturers to provide standard stamped nameplates on all major equipment items such as motors, pumps, AHUs, etc. Where motors are hidden from view (within equipment casing, or otherwise not easily accessible, etc.), the equipment supplier shall furnish a duplicate motor data nameplate to be affixed to the equipment casing in an easily visible location, unless data is already included on the equipment nameplate.]

3.8 Adjusting and Cleaning:

3.8.1 Adjusting: Relocate any mechanical identification device which has become visually blocked by work of this division or other divisions.

3.8.2 Cleaning: Clean face of identification devices, and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 23 05 56 - ACCESS DOORS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring access panels specified herein.

1.3 Approval Submittals:

1.3.1 Product Data: When required by other Division-22 and 23 sections, submit product data for access doors. Submit with Division-22 or 23 section using access doors, not as a separate submittal. Include rating data.

1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of approval submittal. Include this data in O&M Manuals.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by Milcor, Jay R. Smith, Zurn, BOICO, Elmdor, or approved equal.

2.2 General: Where floors, walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to plumbing work, provide types of access doors indicated. Furnish sizes indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.

2.3 Access Door Construction: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate wall/ceiling door units of welded stainless steel construction with welds ground smooth and brushed finish; 16-gauge frames and 14-gauge flush panel doors; 175° swing with concealed spring hinges; flush screw-driver-operated cam locks.

2.4 Minimum Size: Where equipment is located above hard ceilings, the minimum access door size shall be 24x24 or the minimum size to remove the item serviced.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Access doors shall be installed to operate and service all plumbing equipment including valves, dampers, duct access panels, and other items requiring maintenance that are concealed above or behind finished construction. Access doors shall be installed in walls, chase and floors as necessary, but are not required in accessible suspended ceiling systems.

3.2 Access doors shall be installed by the Division installing the substrate construction. However, responsibility for furnishing and determining location of access doors is part of this Division's work. The style of access door shall be suitable for construction into which installed.

3.3 Access doors shall be sized and located as required to provide proper maintenance and service access in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and code authority requirements for all devices and equipment.

END OF SECTION 230556

SECTION 23 05 73 - EXCAVATION & BACKFILL

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring excavation and backfill specified herein.

1.3 Refer to other Division-21, 22 and 23 sections and/or drawings for specific requirements of the particular piping system being installed. Where another Division-21, 22 or 23 section or the drawings conflict with requirements of this section, the other Division-21, 22 or 23 section or the drawings shall take precedence over the general requirements herein.

1.4 OSHA: Contractor employee worker protection for all trenching and excavation operations shall comply with 29 CFR 1926.650 Subpart P and all current OSHA requirements.

1.5 Trench Safety Act: Contractor shall comply with all requirements of Florida Statutes Chapter 553, including the requirement to provide a separate line item to identify the cost to comply on a per lineal foot of trench and per square foot of shoring.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Sand: Clean, hard, uncoated grains free from organic matter or other deleterious substances. Sand for backfill shall be of a grade equal to mortar sand.

2.2 Gravel: Clean, well graded hard stone or gravel, free from organic material. Size range to be from No. 4 screen retentions to 1".

2.3 Earth: Fill free of clay, muck, stones, wood, roots or rubbish.

2.4 Identification Tape: Polyethylene 6 inches wide, 0.004 inches thick, continuously printed with "CAUTION" in large letters and type of pipe below.

2.5 Copper Identification Wire: 14-gauge.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Ditching and Excavation: Shall be performed by hand wherever there is a possibility of encountering obstacles or any existing utility lines of any nature whatsoever. Where clear and unobstructed areas are to be excavated, appropriate machine excavation methods may be employed. Avoid use of machine excavators within the limits of the building lines.

3.2 Bedding: Excavate to bottom grade of pipe to be installed, and shape bed of undisturbed earth to contour of pipe for a width of at least 50% of pipe diameter. If earth conditions necessitate excavation below grade of the pipe, such as due to the presence of clay, muck, or roots, subcut and bring bed up to proper elevation with clean, new sand (as described in paragraph 2.1), deposited in 6" layers and tamped. Notify Architect/Engineer if subcut exceeds 12", or if bed is of an unstable nature. In this case a 6" minimum layer of gravel will be required before sand bedding begins. Submit cost proposal if the earth conditions require subcut in excess of 12" or if gravel is required to achieve proper bedding.

3.3 Placing: Pipe shall be carefully handled into place. Avoid knocking loose soil from the banks of the trench into the pipe bed. Rig heavier sections with nylon slings in lieu of wire rope to avoid crushing or chipping. Pipe which is handled with insulation in place, coated pipe, and jacketed pipe shall have special handling slings as required to prevent damage to the material.

3.4 Backfilling: Deposit clean new sand (as described in paragraph 2.1) to 6" above the pipe and tamp. Then deposit sand or earth carefully in 6" layers, maintaining adequate side support, especially on nonferrous piping materials. Compact fill in 6" layers, using mechanical means, up to the top elevation of the pipe, and in 12" layers to rough or finish grade as required. Fine grade and restore surface to original condition.

3.5 Special: Excavations shall be installed and maintained in satisfactory condition during the progress of the work. Subsurface structures are to be constructed in adequately sized excavations. De-watering equipment shall be installed and properly maintained where required. Shoring shall be employed in the event of unstable soil condition, and in all cases where required by OSHA regulations and necessary to protect materials and personnel from injury.

3.6 Identification: Install identification tape directly above all underground piping, one tape for each pipe where multiple pipes are installed. Depth of tape shall be at least 6 inches below finished grade and 24" above buried pipe. Install copper wire above non-metallic pipes.

3.7 Depth of Cover: Minimum cover for underground piping is two feet unless indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 230573

SECTION 23 05 90 - START-UP REQUIREMENTS FOR HEATING, VENTILATING, & AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) SYSTEMS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Intent: It is the intent of this section to require that the startup requirements and report noted herein be performed prior to starting TAB work on each system. Work can be phased with permission of the Engineer.

1.2 Coordination:

1.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the TAB Contractor a complete set of plans, specifications, addenda, shop drawings, equipment performance data sheets, change orders, etc. as requested by the TAB Contractor.

1.2.2 The Contractor shall participate in a TAB coordination meeting to discuss interface requirements with the TAB Contractor and to establish a schedule for TAB work prior to start of TAB work. The TAB will be performed by an independent company contracted by the owner.

1.3 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

1.3.1 Submit Startup Report as described herein for each system. Attach Factory Startup Report for equipment as required by other Division-23 sections.

2 PRODUCTS: None

3 EXECUTION:

3.1 The TAB work shall not commence until the Engineer has received written notice from the Contractor that HVAC systems are 100% complete and are fully operational. Submit Startup Report as described herein.

3.2 The Contractor shall place all HVAC systems and equipment into complete operation during each working day of TAB work.

3.3 The Contractor shall provide access to HVAC systems and equipment by supplying ladders and/or scaffolding, and opening access panels and equipment room doors.

3.4 The TAB Contractor will provide to the Contractor TAB punch lists of non-complying HVAC work as they are discovered. The Contractor shall replace or repair non-complying work as soon as possible in order not to delay completion of TAB work.

3.5 Airside Systems: The Contractor shall provide the following information to the Engineer to substantiate proper start-up and preliminary adjustments of air handler units, belt driven fans, and duct systems.

3.5.1 Verify that air grilles (supply, return, exhaust, transfer, outdoor, etc.) are installed and connected to the duct system.

3.5.2 Verify that duct systems are clean of debris.

3.5.3 Verify that ducts attached with flexible connectors are aligned within ½" and have a uniform gap between ducts of 1"-1.5". Flexible connectors shall not leak and shall be insulated.

3.5.4 Verify that filters are clean and filter spacers are installed.

3.5.5 Verify that balancing dampers at grilles and branch ducts are operational and are fully opened.

3.5.6 Verify that fire and smoke dampers are correctly installed and are fully opened.

3.5.7 Verify that fan discharges are appropriate for the outlet ductwork with regards to the "system effect" per AMCA Publication 201. Inappropriate fan discharges will not be accepted.

3.5.8 Verify proper fan rotation.

3.5.9 Verify proper belt drive alignment.

3.5.10 Verify fan motor overload elements are correctly sized.

3.5.11 Adjust fan sheave until CFM is at or above design CFM. Provide additional sheaves and belts as required. Verify that motor is not overloaded.

3.5.12 Verify that HVAC control systems are fully operational.

3.6 Startup Report: The Contractor shall submit the startup information required by this section to the Engineer in a typed report organized as outlined herein. The Startup Report is required to meet the written notice described herein prior to starting TAB work. TAB work will not start until the Startup Report has been submitted and approved.

END OF SECTION 230590

SECTION 23 05 91 - TESTING, CLEANING, AND STERILIZATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 This section is a Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-21, 22 and 23 section making reference to or requiring the testing and other procedures specified herein.

1.3 Notify the Architect/Engineer when system tests are ready to be witnessed at least 24 hours prior to the test.

1.4 All materials, test equipment, and devices required for cleaning, testing, sterilizing or purging shall be provided by the Contractor.

2 PRESSURE TESTS

2.1 General: Provide temporary equipment for testing, including pump and gauges. Test piping systems before insulation is installed wherever feasible, and remove control devices before testing. Test each natural section of each piping system independently but do not use piping system valves to isolate sections where test pressure exceeds valve pressure rating. Fill each section with indicated medium and pressurize for indicated pressure and time.

2.2 Required test period is four hours.

2.3 No piping, fixtures, or equipment shall be concealed or covered until they have been tested. The contractor shall apply each test and ensure that it is satisfactory for the period specified before calling the Architect/Engineer to observe the test. Test shall be repeated upon request to the satisfaction of those making the inspection.

2.4 Observe each test section for leakage at the end of the test period. Test fails if leakage is observed or if pressure drop exceeds 5% of the test pressure.

2.5 Check of systems during application of test pressures should include visual check for water leakage and soap bubble or similar check for air and nitrogen leakage.

2.6 During heating and cooling cycles, linear expansion shall be checked at all elbows and expansion joints for proper clearance.

2.7 Repair piping systems sections which fail required piping test. Disassemble and re-install using new materials to extent required to overcome leakage. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak compounds, mastics, or other temporary repair methods.

2.8 Pressure Test Requirements:

2.8.1 Soil, Waste, and Vent Test all piping within the building with a 10 foot head of water. Test piping in sections so that all joints are tested. Provide test tees as required.

2.8.2 Domestic Water: Perform hydrostatic test on all piping within the building at twice the normal static pressure at service point, but not less than 100 psig. Once tested, flush out piping and leave under pressure of the supply main or 40 psig for the balance of the construction period.

2.8.3 Fire Sprinkler System: Perform hydrostatic test at 200 psig.

3 CLEANING AND STERILIZATION

3.1 General: Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems of superfluous materials, and prepare for application of specified coatings (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water or blowdown with air before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each run of each system for completion of joints, supports and accessory items.

3.2 Flush and drain all water systems at least three times. Reverse flush systems from smallest piping to largest piping. Replace startup strainers with operating strainers.

3.3 Blowdown all gas and air systems with air or nitrogen (at a rate of flow exceeding design) at least three times or until no residue shows at each outlet. Reverse blowdown systems from smallest piping to largest piping.

3.4 Sterilization of Domestic Water Systems:

3.4.1 Prerequisites: All new hot and cold water piping installed (complete), all fixtures connected, system flushed out, and system filled with water.

3.4.2 The shut off valve at the water main shall be closed, all fixture outlets opened slightly, and a sterilizing solution shall be introduced at a manifold connection installed by the Contractor at the meter.

3.4.3 The solution shall contain 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine or calcium hypochlorite. The solution shall be allowed to stand in the system for at least eight hours after which the entire system shall be flushed.

3.4.4 After final flushing, all aerators shall be removed, cleaned, and reinstalled. After final flush the residual chlorine shall not exceed 0.2 parts per million.

3.4.5 The Architect/Engineer shall be notified 24 hours prior to the procedure so that it can be witnessed.

3.4.6 Provide sampling and certified report by an independent testing lab. Provide written Health Department approval of disinfection samples.

END OF SECTION 230591

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING AND BALANCING OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

1 GENERAL

1.1 The work of this section is intended to be performed by a test and balance contractor under a separate, stand-alone contract.

1.2 Description of Work:

1.2.1 Extent of testing, adjusting, and balancing work (TAB) is indicated by requirements of this section, and also by drawings and schedules, and is defined to include, but is not necessarily limited to, air distribution systems, hydronic distribution systems and associated equipment and apparatus of mechanical work. The work consists of setting speed and volume (flow) adjusting facilities provided for systems, recording data, conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to work as required.

1.2.2 Coordination: Coordinate with the General Contractor and Mechanical Contractor responsible for the HVAC system installation as required to complete the TAB work.

1.3 The intent of this specification is to balance HVAC systems within the tolerances listed, maintaining the pressure relationships indicated, with a minimum of noise.

1.3.1 Airflow Tolerances:

1.3.1.1 Air Handling: The supply air, return air and outdoor air quantities shall be balanced within 5% of design values.

1.3.1.2 Exhaust Fans: The exhaust fan quantities shall be set as required to maintain the design exhaust terminal flows within 5% of design values. If no exhaust terminals exist, exhaust fan air quantities shall be balanced within 10% of design values.

1.3.1.3 Ceiling Diffusers, Supply Registers, Return and Exhaust Inlets: Balance to an air quantity within 10% of the design values.

1.3.2 Temperature Tolerances:

1.3.2.1 Air Handling Temperatures: The controlled temperatures at AHUs shall be verified to be under control within 1ºF of design values.

1.3.2.2 Room Temperatures: Balance systems and controls within 2ºF of indicated settings.

1.4 Quality Assurance: The TAB Contractor shall be located within 125 miles of the job site and certified as one of the following:

1.4.1 Tester: A firm certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project, who is not the Installer of the systems to be tested and is otherwise independent of the project. Comply with NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems" as applicable to this work.

1.4.2 Tester: A firm certified by Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) in those testing and balancing disciplines required for this project. AABC-certified firms are independent by definition. Comply with AABC's Manual MN-1 "AABC National Standards", as applicable to this work.

1.4.3 Industry Standards: Comply with American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning

Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE) recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments and testing, adjusting and balancing, except as otherwise indicated.

1.5 Job Conditions:

1.5.1 Do not proceed with testing, adjusting, and balancing work until HVAC work (including Controls) has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no residual work still to be completed.

1.5.2 Do not proceed until work scheduled for testing, adjusting, and balancing is clean and free from debris, dirt and discarded building materials.

1.5.3 Do not proceed until architectural work that would affect balancing (walls, ceiling, windows, doors) have been installed.

1.5.4 Testing may proceed system by system, but each HVAC system must be complete as describe herein.

1.5.5 The mechanical contractor shall make any changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, and/or add dampers as required for correct balancing.

1.6 Approval Submittals

1.6.1 Submit the name of the proposed test and balance company for the Engineer's approval within thirty (30) days after awarding of contract.

1.7 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

1.7.1 Submit four (4) copies of the dated test and balance report upon completion of TAB work. The report shall include a list of instruments used for the work. The report shall be signed by the supervisor who performed the TAB work.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Patching Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original Installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housings which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes.

2.2 Test Instruments: Utilize test instruments and equipment of the type, precision, and capacity as recommended in the referenced standard. All instruments shall be in good condition and shall have been calibrated within the previous six (6) months (or more recently if required by standard).

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General:

3.1.1 Examine installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned and is operable. Do not proceed with TAB work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Tester.

3.1.2 Test, adjust and balance environmental systems and components, as indicated, in accordance with procedures outlined in applicable standards, and as modified or detailed herein.

3.1.3 Test, adjust and balance systems during summer season for air conditioning systems and during winter season for heating systems, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5ºF wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10ºF dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. When seasonal operation does not permit measuring final

temperatures, then take final temperature readings when seasonal operation does permit. The Contractor shall return for a change of seasons test at no additional cost to the Owner and submit the revised TAB report.

3.1.4 Punch List: Prepare a deficiency (punch)list for the Contractor with a copy of the Engineer that lists all items that are incorrectly installed or are functioning improperly. Provide a retest after all items are corrected.

3.1.5 Prepare TAB report of test results, including instrumentation calibration reports, in format recommended by applicable standards, modified as required to include all data listed herein.

3.1.6 Patch holes in insulation, ductwork and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in manner recommended by original Installer.

3.1.7 Permanently Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of TAB work. Provide markings with paint or other suitable permanent identification materials.

3.1.8 Include in the TAB report recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.

3.1.9 Include an extended warranty of ninety (90) days after completion of test and balance work, during which time the Engineer, at his discretion, may request a recheck, or resetting of any component as listed in test report. The TAB company shall provide technicians and instruments and make any tests required by the Engineer during this time period.

3.2 Controls

3.2.1 Check all HVAC controls for proper location, calibration and sequence of operation.

3.2.2 Check operation of all controllers and controlled devices to verify proper action and direction. Check the operation of all interlocks.

3.2.3 Check all zone damper motors for leakage when in closed position. If leakage is more that 5%, mechanical contractor shall reset damper linkages.

3.2.4 Check all control valves for complete closure and correct action under all operating conditions.

3.3 Air Balancing

3.3.1 Leakage tests on ductwork must have been completed before air balancing.

3.3.2 Set dampers, volume controls and fan speeds to obtain specified air delivery with minimum noise level. Rebalance as required to accomplish this. Simulate fully loaded filters during test.

3.3.3 Set grille deflections as noted on plans. Modify deflections if required to eliminate drafts or objectionable air movement.

3.3.4 Record air terminal velocity after completion of balance work.

3.3.5 Record final grille and register deflection settings if different from that specified on contract drawings.

3.3.6 Record all fan speeds.

3.4 Data Collection:

3.4.1 In addition to the data required for any specified performance tests, measure and record the temperatures, pressures, flow rates, and nameplate data for all components listed herein.

3.4.2 It is the intent of this section to record data on balanced systems, under normal operating or design conditions.

3.4.3 Temperatures:

1. Outside dry and wet bulb temperatures.
2. Dry bulb temperature in each room and at least one wet bulb temperature in each zone.
3. Inlet and outlet temperature of each heat exchange device - both fluids.

3.4.4 Pressures:

1. Suction and discharge static pressure of each fan.
2. Suction and discharge pressure of each pump.
3. Water pressure drop through each heat exchanger.

3.4.5 Flow rates:

1. Flow rate through each fan.
2. Flow rate through each coil or heat exchange device.

3.4.6 Nameplate Data:

1. Complete nameplate data for all equipment.
2. Motor data to include horsepower, phase, voltage, RPM, full load nameplate current, fuse rating in disconnect switch, number or manufacturer's size designation, and ampere rating of overcurrent and low voltage protection devices in starters.

3.5 All test openings in ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed with flanged mounted screwed cap instrument test holes, Ventfabrics Model 699 or equal.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 13 - EXTERIOR INSULATION FOR DUCTWORK

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Approval Submittals:

1.3.1 Product Data: Submit producer's data sheets and installation instructions on each insulation system including insulation, coverings, adhesives, sealers, protective finishes, and other material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Submit for:

Rigid duct insulation
Flexible duct insulation
Insulation for exterior ducts

1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include in O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by Knauf, Owens-Corning, Johns Manville, Certainteed.

2.2 Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, coverings, sealers, mastic, and adhesive) with a flame spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less as tested by ANSI/ASTM 84.

2.3 Rigid Fiberglass Insulation Board: ASTM C612, Class 1 (non load bearing). Boards shall be 3 pcf density with UL rated aluminum foil vapor barrier (FSK).

2.4 Flexible Fiberglass Insulation: ASTM C553, Type I, Class B-3 (temperature less than 350ºF). Duct wrap shall be 1 pcf density with UL rated aluminum foil vapor barrier (FSK).

2.5 General Purpose Mastic: Benjamin Foster 35-00 Series, Insulcoustic VIAC Mastic, Childers CP-10, or approved equal. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.

2.6 Vapor Barrier Sealant: Benjamin Foster 30-35, Insulcoustic IC-501, 3M EC-1378, Childers CP-30, or approved equal. Provide "Low Odor" type. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.

2.7 Adhesive: Benjamin Foster 85-20, Insulcoustic IC-205, 3M EC-35, Childers CP-82, Childers CP-89, or approved equal. The final selection of this product for the specific application indicated is the responsibility of the insulation supplier. The insulation system must meet the specified application.

2.8 Fiber-Glas Mesh: 10x10 Mesh. Foster Mastafab or equal.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Insulate all rectangular supply, return and outdoor air ductwork exposed in mechanical rooms, mezzanines, fan lofts or in any finished spaces with 1½" thick rigid fiberglass insulation with vapor barrier.

3.2 Installation of Rigid Insulation:

3.2.1 Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Maintain integrity of aluminum vapor barrier wherever possible. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations except where otherwise indicated.

3.2.2 Install with facing to the outside with a maximum of 25% compression. Butt all insulation joints firmly together. Longitudinal seam of the vapor retarder must be overlapped a minimum of 2”. Staples shall be outward clinch and placed approximately 6” on center. All penetrations, joints, seams, and damage to the facing shall be sealed with glass fabric and mastic prior to system startup. For rectangular ducts over 24” wide, secure the insulation to the bottom of the duct with mechanical fasteners spaced on 12” centers to reduce sag. Do not overcompress the insulation with the retainer. Larger ducts shall be secured with fasteners on 12-inch centers and 3 inches from all edges.

3.2.3 Apply open mesh glass fabric embedded in vapor barrier mastic. Then apply a second coat of general purpose mastic with aluminum grey color. This finish shall be complete over all rigid insulation.

3.3 Insulate all supply, return and outdoor air ductwork concealed above ceilings, in chases, or elsewhere, and the backs of all ceiling supply outlets with 2" thick fiberglass blanket insulation with vapor barrier.

3.4 Installation of Flexible Insulation:

3.4.1 Insulate round elbows and fittings with wrap such that thickness is equal to adjoining duct covering. Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating.

3.4.2 Adhere insulation to duct with 50 percent coverage using approved insulation adhesive applied in 6-inch wide swaths with 6-inch spaces between swaths. Additionally secure insulation with perforated pins and Tuff-Bond or by self-sticking pins with a 3/8" self-tapping screw. Space on 12-inch centers and 3 inches from all edges. Ducts up through 24" wide only require one row of pins. Ducts over 24" wide shall have pins spaced as described herein.

3.4.3 Lap all joints 2 inches and seal joints with 4-inch wide strips of open mesh glass fabric embedded in two coats of general purpose mastic.

3.4.4 Seal all punctures and breaks in aluminum vapor barrier with open mesh glass fabric and vapor barrier sealant.

3.5 Installation of Insulation on Exterior Ducts:

3.5.1 Install 3" thick rigid insulation. Provide weatherproof finish.

3.5.2 Pitch the upper surface of the duct insulation to drain by installing a 6" wide insulation board (or equal) down the center of the duct prior to applying the insulation.

3.5.3 Clean and dry ductwork prior to insulating. Butt insulation firmly together to ensure complete and tight fit over surfaces to be covered. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Maintain integrity of aluminum vapor barrier wherever possible. Extend insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar ductwork penetrations except where otherwise indicated.

3.5.4 Adhere insulation to duct with 50 percent coverage using approved insulation adhesive applied in 6-inch wide swaths with 6-inch spaces between swaths. Additionally secure insulation with perforated pins and Tuff-Bond or by self-sticking pins with a 3/8" self-tapping screw. Space on 12-inch centers and 3 inches from all edges. Ducts up through 24" wide only require one row of pins. Ducts over 24" wide shall have pins spaced as described herein.

3.5.5 Apply open mesh glass fabric embedded in vapor barrier mastic. Then apply a second coat of general purpose mastic with aluminum grey color.

3.5.6 Provide a smooth 0.016" aluminum jacket with seams positioned to shed water.

END OF SECTION 230713

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 07 16 - INSULATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Approval Submittals:

1.3.1 Product Data: Submit producer's data sheets and installation instructions on each insulation system including insulation, coverings, adhesives, sealers, protective finishes, and other material recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated. Submit for:

Flexible unicellular piping insulation

1.4 O&M Data Submittals: Submit a copy of all approval submittals. Include in O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide insulation products by Armstrong, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, U.S. Rubber, or approved equal. All products shall be asbestos-free.

2.2 Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite mechanical insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics, and adhesive) with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and a smoke-developed rating of 50 or less, as tested by ANSI/ASTM E84.

2.3 Pipe Insulation Materials:

2.3.1 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation: ASTM C534, Type I. (Tubular, suitable for use to 200 F.)

2.3.2 Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.

2.3.3 Adhesives, Sealers, Protective Finishes: Products recommended by the insulation manufacturer for the application indicated.

2.3.4 Jackets: ASTM C921, Type I (vapor barrier) for piping below ambient temperature, Type II (vapor permeable) for piping above ambient temperature. Type I may be used for all piping at Installer's option. Provide color coded PVC jacket for all insulated piping exposed inside mechanical rooms.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General:

3.1.1 Install thermal insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves intended purpose.

3.1.2 Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces and on clean and dry surfaces. Redo poorly fitted joints. Do not use mastic or joint sealer as filler for gapping joints and excessive voids resulting from poor workmanship.

3.1.3 Maintain integrity of vapor-barrier on insulation and protect it to prevent puncture and other damage. Label all insulation "ASBESTOS FREE".

3.1.4 Do not apply insulation to surfaces while they are hot or wet.

3.1.5 Do not install insulation until systems have been checked and found free of leaks. Surfaces shall be clean and dry before attempting to apply insulation. A professional insulator with adequate experience and ability shall install insulation.

3.1.6 Do not install insulation on pipe systems until acceptance tests have been completed except for flexible unicellular insulation. Do not install insulation until the building is "dried-in".

3.2 Flexible Unicellular Pipe Insulation:

3.2.1 Insulate the following piping systems:

3.2.1.1 Condensate drains from air conditioning units - ½" thick.

3.2.1.2 Refrigerant piping - ¾" thick.

3.2.2 Apply insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Mitre cut insulation to fit pipe fittings. Use approved cement to seal all joints and ends in the insulation.

3.2.3 Insulation outside the building shall be protected by a smooth 0.016" thickness aluminum jacket secured with aluminum bands on 12" centers.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 23 09 23 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of Energy Management Control and DDC Systems (EMCS/DDC) work required by this section is indicated on drawings and input/output schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to other Division-23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies and dampers in mechanical systems; not work of this section.

1.5 Refer to Division-26 sections for the following work; not work of this section. Power supply wiring for power source to power connection on controls and/or EMCS panels. Include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.

1.6 Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division-26 sections: Control wiring between field-installed controls, equipment, indicating devices, and EMCS/DDC panels.

1.7 Codes and Standards:

1.7.1 Electrical Standards: Provide electrical products which have been tested, listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA standards.

1.7.2 NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA standards pertaining to components and devices for electric control systems.

1.7.3 NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.

1.7.4 Federal Communication Commission (FCC) as required.

1.8 Approval Submittals:

1.8.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each EMCS/DDC panel and control device furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes of materials. Include installation instructions and start-up instructions. Provide technical specification data for each component and software module.

1.8.2 Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the EMCS/DDC containing the following information:

1.8.2.1 Schematic flow diagram of system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.

1.8.2.2 Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.

1.8.2.3 Indicate all required electrical wiring. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed. The point-to-point wiring diagram shall show all interconnections.

1.8.2.4 Provide details of faces of EMCS/DDC panels, including controls instruments and labeling.

1.8.2.5 Include written description of sequence of operation.

1.8.2.6 Provide a scaled floor plan drawing showing location of all conduit, control cabling, junction boxes, control devices, and surge suppression devices.

1.9 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

1.9.1 Submit system verification letter from manufacturers representative stating that all HVAC controls have been checked, calibrated, started up and verified for proper operation. State that the Owner training has been completed and provide a roster of attendees.

1.10 O&M Data Submittals:

1.10.1 Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device. Include that type data, and a copy of all approval submittals in O&M Manual.

1.10.2 System Manual: In addition to the maintenance data requirements, provide an EMCS/DDC Owner's Manual in a separate binder specifically for this project. This manual shall provide a description of the information flow to and from panels and devices and shall describe the overall communications network. The manual shall also include operating instructions, block diagrams, schematics, schedules, and system descriptions. Instruct Owner's personnel with this manual during the required training periods.

1.10.3 Software: Submit a copy of all software.

1.10.4 Service: Submit name, address, and telephone number of company that will provide service and training for the system.

1.10.5 As-Built Drawings: Provide a scaled floor plan drawing showing location of all conduit, control cabling, junction boxes, control devices, and surge suppression devices.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EMCS/DDC control systems of one of the following:

Schneider Electric I/A Series
Automated Logic
Honeywell

2.2 General: Provide EMCS/DDC control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, sensors, controllers and other components as required for complete installation. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard control system components as indicated by published product information, designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer. Provide an EMCS/DDC controls system with the following functional and construction features as indicated. Communications between System Controllers and sub-networks of Custom Application Controllers and/or Application Specific Controllers shall utilize BACnet MSTP (RS485) communications.

2.2.1 Each System Controller shall perform communications to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers using BACnet/MSTP (RS485) as prescribed by the BACnet standard. Each System Controller shall function as a BACnet Router to each unit controller providing a unique BACnet Device ID for all controllers within the system.

2.2.2 The Controls Contractor shall provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters and network

switches routers necessary for the high speed Ethernet communications network.

2.2.3 All values within the system (i.e. schedules, datalogs, points, software variables, custom program variables) shall be readable and controllable (where appropriate) by any System Controller or BACnet Workstation on the communications network via BACnet.

2.3 Quality Assurance:

2.3.1 Provide equipment of firms regularly engaged in manufacture of EMCS/DDC equipment, of types required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three years. Provide evidence that software has been in use satisfactorily for at least one year.

2.3.2 Contractor shall have at least three years experience in the installation and servicing of EMCS/DDC equipment similar to that being installed. Contractor shall have an office within 100 miles of the project and shall maintain a remote terminal capable of communication with the EMCS/DDC during the year warranty period.

2.4 Dampers: Refer to Division-23 Section "Ductwork Accessories" for dampers. Actuators are work of this section.

2.5 Actuator Motors: Size each motor to operate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two position action as specified.

2.5.1 Provide permanent split-capacitor or shaded pole type motors with gear trains completely oil-immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors, where indicated on drawings or in operational sequence, with integral spiral-spring mechanism. Furnish entire mechanism in housing designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.

2.5.2 Equip motors for outdoor locations and for outside air intakes with "O-ring" gaskets designed to make motors completely weatherproof, and equip with internal heaters to permit normal operation at 10ºF.

2.5.3 Furnish non-spring return motors for dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. and for valves larger than 2½". Size for running torque rating of 150 inch-pounds and breakaway torque rating of 300 inch-pounds. Size spring-return motors for running torque rating of 150 inch-pounds and breakaway torque rating of 150 inch-pounds.

2.6 EMCS/DDC Associated Components:

2.6.1 Provide field-programmable microprocessor-based, stand-alone EMCS/DDC panels as specified herein. The EMCS/DDC panel manufacturer shall be responsible for the complete engineering of the panel. The panel shall be UL listed and housed in a key locked metal cabinet. Parts shall be plug in (modular) for easy repair or expansion. Power input shall be 24V or 120 V. Relays and contacts shall be rated at 24 VA at 24 VAC or 125 VA at 120 and 230 VAC, as required.

1. The System Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The controller shall provide a USB communications port for connection to a PC
3. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.
4. All System Controllers shall have a real time clock.
5. Data shall be shared between networked System Controllers.
6. The System Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:

a. Assume a predetermined failure mode.
b. Generate an alarm notification.
c. Create a retrievable file of the state of all applicable memory locations at the time of the failure.
d. Automatically reset the System Controller to return to a normal operating mode.

7. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in an enclosure, and shall be rated for operation at -40 F to 122 F.
8. Clock Synchronization.
   a. All System Controllers shall be able to synchronize with a NTP server for automatic time synchronization.
   b. All System Controllers shall be able to accept a BACnet time synchronization command for automatic time synchronization.
   c. All System Controllers shall automatically adjust for daylight savings time if applicable.
9. Serviceability
   a. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor.
   b. The System Controller shall have a display on the main board that indicates the current operating mode of the controller.
   c. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal connectors.
   d. The System controller shall utilize standard DIN mounting methods for installation and replacement.
10. Memory. The System Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information indefinitely without power to the System controller
11. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80% nominal voltage
12. BACnet Test Labs (BTL) Listing. Each System Controller shall be listed as a Building Controller (B-BC) by the BACnet Test Labs.

2.7 EMCS/DDC Functions: Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and run in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator interface.

1. Scheduling. Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each of these schedules shall include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer actions. Each schedule may consist of up to [10] events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to define advances and delays for each member. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
   a. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week.
   b. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. This exception schedule shall override the standard schedule for that day. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.
   c. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.
   d. Optimal Start. The scheduling application outlined above shall support an optimal start algorithm. This shall calculate the thermal characteristics of a zone and start the equipment prior to occupancy to achieve the desired space temperature at the specified occupancy time. The algorithm shall calculate separate sets of heating and cooling rates for zones that have been unoccupied for less then and greater than 24 hours. Provide the ability to modify the start algorithm based on outdoor air temperature. Provide an early start limit in minutes to prevent the system from starting before an operator determined time limit.
2. Trend Log Application

a. Trend log data shall be sampled and stored on the System Controller panel and shall capable of being archived to a BACnet Workstation for longer term storage.
   1) Trend logs shall include interval, start-time, and stop-time.
   2) Trend log intervals shall be configurable as frequently as 1 minute and as infrequently as 1 year.
b. Automated Trend Logs.
   1) The system controller shall automatically create trend logs for defined key measurements for each controlled HVAC device and HVAC application.
   2) The automatic trend logs shall monitor these parameters for a minimum of 7 days at 15 minute intervals. The automatic trend logs shall be user adjustable.

3. Alarm/Event Log
   a. Any object in the system shall be configurable to generate an alarm when transitioning in and out of a normal or fault state.
   b. Any object in the system shall allow the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions to be configured for each object in the system.
   c. An alarm/event shall be capable of triggering any of the following actions:
      1) Route the alarm/event to one or more alarm log. The alarm message shall include the name of the alarm location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.
      2) Route an e-mail message to an operator(s)
      3) Log a data point(s) for a period of time
      4) Run a custom control program
4. Point Control. User shall have the option to set the update interval, minimum on/off time, event notification, custom programming on change of events.
5. Timed Override. A standard application shall be utilized to enable/disable temperature control when a user selects on/cancel at the zone sensor, operator interface, or the local operator display. The amount of time that the override takes precedence will be selectable from the operator interface.
6. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output points shall be protected from short cycling

2.8 Operator Interface:

1. Operator Interface
   a. The operator interface shall be accessible via a web browser.
   b. The operator interface shall support the following Internet web browsers:
      1) Internet Explorer 8.0+
   c. The operator interface shall support the following mobile web browsers:
      1) iOS (iPad/iPhone) V4.0+
      2) Android (Phone) V2.3+
2. Mobile App Operator Interface
   a. Mobile App Operator Interface shall support the following Operating systems
      1) Apple iOS 5
      2) Apple iOS 6
      3) Android V2.3
      4) Android V4.0
      5) Android V4.1
   b. The operator interface shall support system access on a mobile device via a mobile app to:
      1) Alarm log
      2) System Status
      3) Equipment status
      4) Space Status
      5) Standard Equipment graphics
   c. The operator interface shall support actions on a mobile device via a mobile app to:
      1) Override set points
      2) Override occupancy

3) Acknowledge Alarms
4) Comment on Alarms

d. System Security
   1) Each operator shall be required to login to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data.
   2) User Profiles shall restrict the user to only the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system administrator.
   3) Each operator shall be allowed to change their user password
   4) The System Administrator shall be able to manage the security for all other users
   5) The system shall include pre-defined "roles" that allow a system administrator to quickly assign permissions to a user.
   6) User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded.
   7) The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user definable.
   8) All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

e. Database
   1) Database Save. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to archive the database on the designated operator interface PC.
   2) Database Restore. The system operator shall also be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

f. On-Line Help and Training
   1) Provide a context sensitive, on line help system to assist the operator in operation and configuration of the system.
   2) On-line help shall be available for all system functions and shall provide the relevant data for each particular screen.

g. System Diagnostics
   1) The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all network connections, building management panels, and controllers.
   2) The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operators.

h. Equipment & Application Pages
   1) The operator interface shall include standard pages for all equipment and applications. These pages shall allow an operator to obtain information relevant to the operation of the equipment and/or application, including:
      a) Animated Equipment Graphics for each major piece of equipment and floor plan in the System. This includes:
         (1) Each Chiller, Air Handler, VAV Terminal, Fan Coil, Boiler, and Cooling Tower. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the points list.
         (2) Animation capabilities shall include the ability to show a sequence of images reflecting the position of analog outputs, such as valve or damper positions. Graphics shall be capable of launching other web pages.
      b) Alarms relevant to the equipment or application without requiring a user to navigate to an alarm page and perform a filter.
      c) Historical Data (As defined in Automatic Trend Log section below) for the equipment or application without requiring a user to navigate to a data log page and perform a filter.

i. System Graphics. Operator interface shall be graphically based and shall include at least one graphic per piece of equipment or occupied zone, graphics for each chilled water and hot water system, and graphics that summarize conditions on each floor of each building included in this contract. Indicate thermal comfort on floor plan summary graphics using colors to represent zone temperature relative to zone set point.
   1) Functionality. Graphics shall allow operator to monitor system status, to view a summary of the most important data for each controlled zone or piece of equipment, to use point and-click navigation between zones or equipment, and to edit set points and other specified parameters.

2) Graphic imagery – graphics shall use 3D images for all standard and custom graphics. The only allowable exceptions will be photo images, maps, schematic drawings, and selected floor plans.
3) Animation. Graphics shall be able to animate by displaying different Image lies for changed object status.
4) Alarm Indication. Indicate areas or equipment in an alarm condition using color or other visual indicator.
5) Format. Graphics shall be saved in an industry-standard format such as BMP, JPEG, PNG, or GIF. Web-based system graphics shall be viewable on browsers compatible with World Wide Web Consortium browser standards. Web graphic format shall require no plug-in (such as HTML and JavaScript) or shall only require widely available no-cost plug-ins (such as Active-X and Macromedia Flash).

j. Custom Graphics
1) The operator interface shall be capable of displaying custom graphics in order to convey the status of the facility to its operators.
2) Graphical Navigation. The operator interface shall provide dynamic color graphics of building areas, systems and equipment.
3) Graphical Data Visualization. The operator interface shall support dynamic points including analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files.
4) Custom background images. Custom background images shall be created with the use of commonly available graphics packages such as Adobe Photoshop. The graphics generation package shall create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as GIF and JPEG.

k. Graphics Library. Furnish a library of standard HVAC equipment such as chillers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, unit ventilators, rooftop units, and VAV boxes, in 3-dimensional graphic depictions. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

l. Manual Control and Override.
1) Point Control. Provide a method for a user to view, override, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. The point status shall be available by menu, on graphics or through custom programs.
2) Temporary Overrides. The user shall be able to perform a temporary override wherever an override is allowed, automatically removing the override after a specified period of time.
3) Override Owners. The system shall convey to the user the owner of each override for all priorities that an override exists.
4) Provide a specific icon to show timed override or operator override, when a point, unit controller or application has been overridden manually.

m. Engineering Units
1) Allow for selection of the desired engineering units (i.e. Inch pound or SI) in the system.
2) Unit selection shall be able to be customized by locality to select the desired units for each measurement.
3) Engineering units on this project shall be IP.

3. Scheduling. A user shall be able to perform the following tasks utilizing the operator interface:
a. Create a new schedule, defining the default values, events and membership.
b. Create exceptions to a schedule for any given day.
c. Apply an exception that spans a single day or multiple days.
d. View a schedule by day, week and month.
e. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar.
f. Modify the schedule events, members and exceptions.

4. Trend Logs
a. Trend Logs Definition.
1) The operator interface shall allow a user with the appropriate security permissions to define a trend log for any data in the system.

2) The operator interface shall allow a user to define any trend log options as described in the Application and Control Software section.

b. Trend Log Viewer.
1) The operator interface shall allow Trend Log data to be viewed and printed.
2) The operator interface shall allow a user to view trend log data in text-based (time – stamp/value).
3) The operator shall be able to view the data collected by a trend log in a graphical chart in the operator interface.
4) Trend log viewing capabilities shall include the ability to show a minimum of 5 points on a chart.
5) Each data point trend line shall be displayed as a unique color.
6) The operator shall be able to specify the duration of historical data to view by scrolling and zooming.
7) The system shall provide a graphical trace display of the associated time stamp and value for any selected point along the x-axis.

c. Export Trend Logs.
1) The operator interface shall allow a user to export trend log data in CSV or PDF format for use by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages.

5. Alarm/Event Notification
a. An operator shall be notified of new alarms/events as they occur while navigating through any part of the system via an alarm icon.
b. Alarm/Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms/events from any operator interface.
1) The operator shall be able to sort and filter alarms from events. Alarms shall be sorted in a minimum of 4 categories based on severity.
2) Alarm/event messages shall use full language, easily recognized descriptors.
3) An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms/events.
4) All alarms/events that have not been cleared by the operator shall be stored by the building controller.
5) The alarm/event log shall include a comment field for each alarm/event that allows a user to add specific comments associated with any alarm.
c. Alarm Processing.
1) The operator shall be able to configure any object in the system to generate an alarm when transitioning in and out of a normal state.
2) The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions for each object in the system.

6. Reports and Logs.
a. The operator interface shall provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select reports.
b. The operator interface shall provide the ability to schedule reports to run at specified intervals of time.
c. The operator interface shall allow a user to export reports and logs from the building controller in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications including spreadsheets and word processing. Acceptable formats include:
1) CSV, HTML, XML, PDF
d. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer.
e. Provide a means to list and access the last 10 reports viewed by the user.
f. The following standard reports shall be available without requiring a user to manually configure the report:
1) All Points in Alarm Report: Provide an on demand report showing all current alarms.
2) All Points in Override Report: Provide an on demand report showing all overrides in effect.
3) Commissioning Report: Provide a one-time report that lists all equipment with the unit configuration and present operation.
4) Points report: Provide a report that lists the current value of all points

7. Custom Application Programming. Provide the tools to create, modify, and debug custom application programming. The operator shall be able to create, edit, and download custom programs at the same time that all other system applications are operating. The system shall be fully operable while custom routines are edited, compiled, and downloaded.
8. Custom Graphic Editor. Provide the tools to create, modify, and debug custom graphics. The operator shall be able to create, edit, and download custom graphics at the same time that all other system applications are operating. The system shall be fully operable while custom graphics are edited, compiled, and downloaded.

2.9 Associated Hardware: Provide actuators, relays, and other interface devices as required to execute the indicated control functions.

2.10 EMCS/DDC Input Devices:

2.10.1 Temperature Sensors: Provide nickel resistance temperature detector (RTD) type sensors for duct, well or room mounting as required by duty indicated. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.5ºF.

2.10.2 Temperature Transmitters: Provide 3 or 4 wire resistance temperature detector (RTD) type transmitters for duct, well or room mounting as required by duty indicated. Provide metal enclosure sealed against moisture. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.25ºF. Install wells to accommodate sensors. Wells must be of sufficient size to allow insertion of an electronic probe with the sensor for calibration. Accutech AI-1000 or approved equal.

2.10.3 Current Transformers: Provide current transformers (and potential transformers if required) and all associated interface equipment for sensing kW demand.

2.10.4 Differential and Static Pressure Sensors (Air): Provide 0-6" w.g. adjustable in 2" w.g. span pressure sensors with ±0.5% full scale accuracy. Provide zero and span adjustments. Provide over-pressure protection to 10 psig positive or negative.

2.10.5 Differential Pressure Switches (Air): Provide 0.05 to 5" w.g. differential pressure switches with adjustable setpoint and SPDT contact rated for duty indicated. Provide over-pressure protection to 1 psig positive or negative.

2.10.6 Airflow Measuring Stations: Provide airflow measuring station consisting of multiple hermetically sealed bead in glass thermistor probes capable of reading airflow with an accuracy of ±2% of reading. Ebron GTx116-p+ or engineer approved equal.

2.10.7 Humidity Sensors: Relative-humidity sensing element shall use non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. Sensing elements shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. A 2-wire, loop-powered transmitter located at the sensing elements shall be provided to convert the sensing elements output to a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required humidity measurement. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop-powered device. The output error shall not exceed 0.1 percent of calibrated measurement. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.11 Guarantee:

2.11.1 All components, parts, and assemblies shall be guaranteed against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year after acceptance. Expressed warranties are conditionally based on the requirement that the items covered within the guarantee are used and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Guarantee commences at time of acceptance and continues for one year. Acceptance shall not occur until the Owner's operators are able to use the EMCS/DDC and receive reliable information from inputs and outputs.

2.11.2 The first year guarantee shall, as part of the base bid for the EMCS/DDC, include full service and maintenance of the EMCS/DDC. This service and maintenance shall include all necessary repair, reprogramming, calibration, cleaning, minimum (4) quarterly inspections, call back service, etc. This first year service, maintenance and guarantee shall be included in the base bid of the EMCS/DDC.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examine areas and conditions under which EMCS/DDC work is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer.

3.2 Installation of EMCS/DDC:

3.2.1 General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, shop drawings, and details on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of applicable Division-26 sections of these specifications. Mount panels at convenient locations and heights.

3.2.2 Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connecting electric control devices. Install all control wiring in conduit. All low voltage control wiring shall be installed in conduit.

3.2.3 Wiring System: Install complete control wiring system for the EMCS/DDC. Conceal wiring, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Provide multi-conductor instrument harness (bundle) in place of single conductors where number of conductors can be run along common path. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.

3.2.4 Install control wiring in accordance with the National Electric Code and Division 26 requirements.

3.2.5 Number-code or color-code conductors, excluding those used for local individual room controls, appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Tag all sensor wiring to identify zone number and room number where sensor is located.

3.2.6 Label all sensors, valves, dampers, safety devices and controllers with engraved tags matching the shop drawings.

3.3 Programming of EMCS/DDC:

3.3.1 The Contractor shall obtain operational schedules for the controlled equipment from the Engineer. Submittal data relevant to operational schedules shall be forwarded from the Contractor to the Engineer. Upon receipt of approval, the Contractor shall proceed with installation, setup, calibration and check out of the various control and monitoring systems.

Having completed component and system installation, the Contractor shall submit a written request to the Engineer to inspect and approve their satisfactory operation.

3.3.2 The EMCS/DDC shall perform all functions on the equipment as describes in Division-23 section “HVAC Sequence of Operation and as called for in the input/output schedule on the drawings. This, in conjunction with the drawings, defines the scope and extent of the project with regard to the required number of panels, control point relays, and devices. Field verify voltages at point-of-interface and provide relays as required.

3.3.3 Channel numbers may be reassigned by the Contractor during shop drawing submittal.

3.3.4 Model numbers, horsepowers, voltages, and other information equipment where listed on the drawings are for Contractor's convenience. Verify all information in the field as necessary for preparation of shop drawings.

3.4 Functional Requirements of EMCS/DDC:

3.4.1 Provide all necessary relays, sensors, wiring and contacts to achieve proper operation.

3.4.2 Connect EMCS/DDC panels to remote panels where shown.

3.4.3 Coordinate EMCS/DDC work with pneumatic control work. Provide compatible equipment.

3.5 Adjusting and Cleaning:

3.5.1 Startup: Startup, test, and adjust the EMCS/DDC in presence of manufacturer's authorized representative. Demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5.2 Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

3.5.3 Final Adjustment: After completion of installation, adjust the program, relays, interface devices, and similar equipment provided as work of this section for optimum operation.

3.6 VFD System Adjustment: The drive/controller supplier shall set all adjustments and setpoints for initial operation. The hydronic system and all pumps and control valves shall be monitored for proper operation. The ductwork and all fans and terminal units shall be monitored for proper operation . It shall be recognized that final settings will be obtained by trial-and-error by necessity. Call backs to achieve proper settings shall be included in the base bid.

3.7 Owner's Instructions:

3.7.1 During system startup and at such time acceptable performance of the EMCS/DDC hardware and software has been established, the Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction. This instruction shall be performed during normal working hours and shall be conducted by a competent representative of the Contractor familiar with the system's software, hardware and accessories. The Contractor shall maintain a roster of all attendees at all training sessions.

3.7.2 At a time mutually agreed upon during system training as stated above, the Contractor shall give up to 40 hours (as needed) of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation of all equipment within the EMCS/DDC and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified.

3.7.3 Operator orientation of the EMCS/DDC shall include, but not be limited to, the overall operational program, equipment functions both individually and as part of the total integrated system, commands, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the EMCS/DDC operation.

3.7.4 Provide at least 14-day notice to Owner and Engineer of training dates.

3.8 System Verification: The manufacturer's authorized representative shall state in writing to the Engineer that the EMCS/DDC system is operating properly, final adjustments and calibrations are complete, and Owner training has been accomplished.

END OF SECTION 230923

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 31 13 - HVAC METAL DUCTWORK

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of HVAC metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to other Division-23 sections for exterior insulation of metal ductwork.

1.5 Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork accessories.

1.6 Codes and Standards:

1.6.1 SMACNA Standards: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" 1985 Edition for fabrication and installation of metal ductwork, unless otherwise noted.

1.6.2 NFPA 90A Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.6.3 NFPA 96 Compliance: Comply with NFPA 96 "Standard for Installation of Equipment for Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors from Commercial Cooking Equipment".

1.7 Approval Submittals:

1.7.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for the following.

Factory-fabricated ductwork
Sealants
Flexible duct
Spin-in fittings
Side take-off fittings

1.7.2 Shop Drawings: Submit scaled layout drawings of HVAC metal ductwork and fittings including, but not limited to, duct sizes, locations, elevations, and slopes of horizontal runs, wall and floor penetrations, and connections. Show interface and spatial relationship between ductwork and proximate equipment. Show modifications of indicated requirements, made to conform to local shop practice, and how those modifications ensure that free area, materials, and rigidity are not reduced.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Ductwork Materials:

2.1.1 Exposed Ductwork Materials: Where ductwork is indicated to be exposed to view in occupied spaces,

provide materials which are free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

2.1.2 Galvanized Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality; with G 90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 525; and mill phosphatized for exposed locations. Stamp gauge and manufacturer's identification on each sheet. Break sheets so that identification is exposed.

2.2 Miscellaneous Ductwork Materials:

2.2.1 General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.

2.2.2 Duct Sealant: Provide non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant, type applicable for fabrication/installation detail, as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork.

2.2.3 Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork. For exposed stainless steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.

2.2.4 Flexible Ducts: Provide flexible ductwork with an R-value of R-6unless the ductwork is in a ceiling return plenum. The use of flexible ductwork for connection of supply air including terminal units and return air devices is acceptable only where shown on the drawings.

2.2.4.1 Construction: Provide reinforced metalized polyester jacket that is tear and puncture resistant, air tight inner core with no fiberglass erosion in the air stream and an encapsulated wire helix. Flexible ductwork shall have a recommended operating pressure of 6" w.g. for sizes 4" through 12" diameter and 4" w.g. for sizes 14" through 20" diameter. All diameters shall be suitable for a negative operating pressure of 0.75" w.g. Flexible ductwork shall meet the requirements of UL-181, the Florida Energy Code, Florida Building Code, NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.2.4.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide R-6 flexible ductwork by: Atco 36, Flexmaster 8M-R6 or Thermaflex M-KE R6.

2.2.5 Spin-in and Side Take-off Fittings: Provide round branch run-outs as follows.

2.2.5.1 Spin in air device connections shall be straight sided spin in with damper and two inch high insulation stand-off equal to Crown 3720-DS.

2.2.5.2 Where duct height does not permit the use of spin-in fittings, use low profile side take-off fittings equal to Crown 3300-DS or Flexmaster STOD-BO.

2.2.6 Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15° change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45° laterals and 45° elbows for branch takeoff connections. Where 90° branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.

2.3 Fabrication:

2.3.1 Shop fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-ft lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs. Preassemble work in shop to greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Disassemble systems only to extent necessary for shipping and handling. Match-mark sections for reassembly and coordinated installation.

2.3.2 Shop fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", except provide sealant at all joints. Supply duct between AHU discharge and terminal units shall be minimum 4" pressure class. Duct downstream of terminal units, supply duct from low pressure air conditioning units, and all return and exhaust duct shall be minimum 2" pressure class unless otherwise noted.

2.3.3 Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to 1½ times associated duct width; and fabricate to include turning vanes in elbows where shorter radius is necessary. Limit angular tapers to 30° for contracting tapers and 20° for expanding tapers.

2.3.4 Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible. Refer to Division-23 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.

2.3.5 Fabricate duct plenums with duct liner where indicated. Laminate liner to internal surfaces of duct (100% coverage) in accordance with instructions by manufacturers of lining and adhesive, and fasten with mechanical fasteners (Grip Nails or Stic Klips) on 16 centers. On horizontal runs install top and bottom first and wedge sides between top and bottom. Apply a brush coat of fire retardant over all joints, visible cut edges, and leading edges to prevent erosion.

2.4 Factory-Fabricated Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2" W.G.):

2.4.1 Material: Galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, lockforming quality, with ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

2.4.2 Gauge: 28-gauge minimum for round ducts and fittings, 4" through 8" diameter. 26-gauge minimum 9" through 14", 24-gauge minimum 15" through 26".

2.4.3 Elbows: One piece construction for 90° and 45° elbows 14" and smaller. Provide multiple gore construction for larger diameters with standing seam circumferential joint.

2.4.4 Divided Flow Fittings: 90° tees, constructed with saddle tap spot welded and bonded to duct fitting body.

2.4.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated ductwork by Semco Mfg., Inc. or United Sheet Metal Div., United McGill Corp, or approved equal.

2.5 Factory-Fabricated Double Wall Spiral Ductwork:

2.5.1 Internally Insulated Duct and Fittings: Construct with outer pressure shell, 2" thick insulation layer, and perforated inner liner. Construct shell and liner of galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A 527, of spiral lockseam construction, use longitudinal seam for over 59", in minimum gauges listed. Duct shall be painted-color shall be selected by architect.

Nominal Duct Diameter	Outer Shell	Inner Liner

3" to 12"	26 ga.	24 ga.
13" to 24"	24 ga.	24 ga.
25" to 34"	22 ga.	24 ga.
35" to 48"	20 ga.	24 ga.
49" to 58"	18 ga.	24 ga.
Over 59"	16 ga.	20 ga.

Fittings and Couplings: Construct of minimum gauges listed. Provide continuous weld along seams of outer shell.

Nominal Duct Diameter	Outer Shell	Inner Liner
3" to 34"	20 ga.	20 ga.
36" to 48"	18 ga.	20 ga.
Over 48"	16 ga.	20 ga.

Inner Liner for Straight Duct: Perforate with 3/32" holes for 22% open area. Provide metal spacers welded in position to maintain spacing and concentricity. Provide a plastic film between the perforated liner and insulation to act as a vapor barrier.

Inner Liner for Fittings: Solid sheet metal. Provide metal spacers welded in position to maintain spacing and concentricity.

2.5.2 Optional Ducts and Fittings: At Installer's option, provided that certified tests by Manufacturer show that rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gauge ductwork, provide ducts and fittings as follows:

Ducts: Construct of Manufacturer's standard gauge, with spiral lock seam and intermediate standing rib.

Fittings: Construct by fabricating with spot welding and bonding with neoprene-base cement in lieu of continuous weld seams.

2.5.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide factory-fabricated ductwork Semco Mfg., Inc. or United Sheet Metal Div., United McGill Corp., or approved equal.

2.6

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General: Examine areas and conditions under which HVAC metal ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 Installation of Metal Ductwork:

3.2.1 General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air-tight (5% leakage for systems rated 3" and under; 1% for systems rated over 3") and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

3.2.2 Supports: Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work. Install self-drilling screw anchors in prestressed concrete or existing work.

3.2.3 Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements. Seal joints in round or oval ductwork with hard cast or shrink bands, and sheet metal screws, or by welding. High velocity rectangular ducts shall have approved joints and be made airtight with sealer or welding.

3.2.4 Routing: Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally. Avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to ½" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. In finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings, unless specifically noted as "Exposed". Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

3.2.5 Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not route ductwork through transformer vaults or other electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

3.2.6 Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1½". Fasten to duct and substrate. Where ducts pass through fire-rated floors, walls, or partitions, provide firestopping between duct and substrate.

3.2.7 Coordination: Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.

3.2.8 Installation: Install metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Fan discharge outlet ducts shall be installed correctly with regard to "system effect" per AMCA Publication 201.

3.3 Installation of Flexible Ducts:

3.3.1 Maximum Length: For any duct run using flexible ductwork, do not exceed 5'-0" extended length. Flexible duct shall only be allowed as detailed on the drawings.

3.3.2 Installation: Install in accordance with Section III of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible". Support flexible ducts to eliminate pinching and kinking which would restrict flow.

3.3.3 Peel back insulation and slide the inner core over the spin-in or diffuser neck, seal with duct sealant and install Panduit strap tightly. Slide insulation back over the inner core and install another Panduit strap over the insulation outer jacket. Tape is not acceptable.

3.3.4 Seal all exposed edges of fiberglass insulation with glassfab and mastic.

3.4 Leakage Tests: After each duct system is completed, test for duct leakage in accordance with Sections 3 and 5 of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Test pressure shall be equal to pressure class of duct, less 0.5" static pressure. Repair leaks and repeat tests until total leakage is less than 5% of system design air flow for low pressure systems and less than 1% for systems rated over 3".

3.5 Equipment Connections: Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated.

3.6 Clean ductwork internally free of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration. Keep ducts closed with poly during construction to prevent contamination by construction dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of ductwork accessories work is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to other Division-23 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork accessories; not work of this section.

1.5 Codes and Standards:

1.5.1 SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of both SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible" and "Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems".

1.5.2 UL Compliance: Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers". Construct, test and label smoke dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555S "Leakage Rated Dampers for use in Smoke Control Systems" .

1.5.3 NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.

1.6 Approval Submittals:

1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction; and installation instructions as follows:

Low pressure manual dampers
Control dampers
Duct access doors
Flexible connections

1.6.2 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for fire dampers, smoke dampers. Include this data, product data, and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Dampers:

2.1.1 Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide 16 gauge dampers of single-blade type (12" maximum blade width) or multiblade type. Damper blades to be gang-operated from a single shaft with nylon or ball bearings on each end. Provide indexed locking quadrant. Parallel or opposed blade style is acceptable. Provide 2" standoff on locking quadrant for externally insulated duct.

2.1.2 Control Dampers: Extruded aluminum (6063-T5) damper frame shall not be less than 0.080" in thickness. Damper frame shall be 4" deep x 1", with duct mounting flanges on both sides of frame. Damper frame shall have a 2" mounting flange on the rear of the damper when installed as Extended Rear Flange install type. Aluminum frame shall be clear anodized to a minimum thickness of 0.7 mil deep. Frame shall be assembled using stainless steel screws. Welded frames shall not be acceptable. Actuators (motors) are provided by control contractor.

2.1.2.1 Blades shall be maximum 6.4" deep extruded aluminum (6063-T5) air-foil profiles with a minimum wall thickness of 0.06", clear anodized to a minimum thickness of 0.7 mil deep.

2.1.2.2 Blade seals shall be extruded silicone, secured in an integral slot within the aluminum blade extrusions and shall be mechanically fastened to prevent shrinkage and movement over the life of the damper. Adhesive or clip-on type blade seals will not be approved.

2.1.2.3 Hexagonal control shaft shall be $^{7}/_{16}$". It shall have an adjustable length and shall be an integral part of the blade axle. A field-applied control shaft shall not be acceptable. All parts shall be stainless steel.

2.1.2.4 Linkage hardware shall be aluminum and stainless steel, installed in the frame side, out of the airstream, and accessible after installation. Linkage hardware shall be complete with stainless steel cup-point trunnion screws to prevent linkage slippage. Linkage that consists of metal rubbing metal will not be approved.

2.1.2.5 Dampers shall be designed for operation in temperatures ranging from -40°F to 212°F.

2.1.2.6 Dampers shall be AMCA rated for Leakage Class 1A at 1 in w.g. static pressure differential. Standard air leakage data to be certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.

2.1.2.7 Dampers shall be custom made to required size, with blade stops not exceeding 1¼" in height.

2.1.2.8 Dampers shall be opposed blade for modulating dampers or parallel blade action for open/shut dampers.

2.1.2.9 Dampers shall be installed in the following manner: Installed in Duct

2.1.2.10 Installation of dampers must be in accordance with manufacturer's current installation guidelines, provided with each damper shipment.

2.1.2.11 Field supplied intermediate structural support is required to resist applied pressure loads for dampers that consist of two or more sections in both height and width.

2.1.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide dampers by Air Balance, Greenheck, American Warming & Ventilating, Arrow Louver and Damper, Penn Ventilator Co., or Ruskin Mfg. Co.

2.2 Turning Vanes: Provide manufactured or fabricated single wall turning vanes and vane runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

2.3 Duct Access Doors:

2.3.1 General: Provide duct access doors of size indicated, or as required for duty indicated.

2.3.2 Construction: Construct of same or greater gauge as ductwork served. Provide insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. Provide one side hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12" high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors.

2.3.3 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access doors by Air Balance, Inc., Duro Dyne Corp., Greenheck, Ruskin Mfg. Co., or Ventfabrics, Inc.

2.4 Flexible Connections:

2.4.1 General: Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment.

2.4.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: Duro Dyne Corp., Flexaust (The) Co., or Ventfabrics, Inc.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 Installation of Ductwork Accessories:

3.2.1 Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.

3.2.2 Install balancing dampers at all main ducts adjacent to units in return air, outside air and where indicated.

3.2.3 Install control dampers in the outside air duct and for each air handler not receiving pretreated outside air. Damper operator provided by control contractor.

3.2.4 Install turning vanes in square or rectangular 90º elbows in supply, return, and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.2.5 Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter. Install on entering air side of reheat coils. Install at motorized control dampers and smoke detectors.

3.2.6 Install flexible connections in ductwork such that the clear length of the connector is approximately two inches. Provide thrust restraints as required. Flexible material shall not be so slack as to take a definite concave or convex shape during fan operation.

3.2.7 Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

3.3 Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.

3.4 Adjusting and Cleaning:

3.4.1 Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings. Install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.

3.4.2 Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and

Balancing". However, the system shall be left functional with all dampers open or throttled.

3.4.3 Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 34 00 - FANS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of fan work required by this section as indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Coordination:

1.4.1 Refer to Division-7 sections for installation of prefabricated roof curbs; not work of this section. Furnishing prefabricated roof curbs is part of this section's work.

1.4.2 Refer to Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing of fans.

1.4.3 Refer to Division-23 HVAC control systems sections for control work required in conjunction with fans.

1.4.4 Refer to Division-26 sections for power supply wiring from power source to power connection on fans. Division-26 work will include starters, disconnects, and required electrical devices, except where specified as furnished, or factory-installed, by manufacturer.

1.5 Codes and Standards:

1.5.1 AMCA Compliance: Provide fans which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standards, and bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

1.5.2 UL Compliance: Provide fans which are listed by UL and have UL label affixed.

1.6 Approval Submittals:

1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for fans, including specifications, capacity ratings, dimensions, weights, materials, accessories furnished, and installation instructions. Submit assembly-type drawings showing unit dimensions, construction details, methods of assembly of components, and field connection details.

Fans
Vibration Control

1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of fan, accessory, and control. Include these data, a copy of approved submittals, and wiring diagrams in O&M Manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard prefabricated fans of type and size indicated, modified as necessary to comply with requirements, and as required for complete installation. Provide accessories as listed in the schedule on the drawings and as described herein. Motors shall be high efficiency per Division-23 section "Motors".

2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide fans manufactured by Acme, Greenheck, Loren Cook, Penn or approved equal unless otherwise noted herein.

2.3 Centrifugal Ceiling Exhausters:

2.3.1 Fan Assembly: Provide steel housing, plastic or aluminum grille, backdraft damper, statically and dynamically balanced fan wheel, permanently lubricated motor with internal thermal overloads, vibration isolation and all required mounting hardware and brackets. Provide acoustically treated housing for all fans larger than 60 cfm. Mounting type shall be as indicated on the drawings or on the schedule.

2.3.2 Connectors: Provide adaptors, connectors, and eave elbows as required to connect fan discharges to outlets.

2.3.3 Outlets: Provide where shown on the drawings (or required by the installation) wall caps, vent caps, or roof jacks, each with birdscreen, to match fans and surrounding construction.

2.4 In-Line Centrifugal Fans:

2.4.1 Housing: Provide square weather tight housing constructed of aluminum or steel and painted inside and out with an epoxy finish. Provide venturi type inlet. Provide heavy duty duct collars. Housing and bearing supports shall be constructed of heavy gauge bolted and welded steel construction. Provide two sided access panels, located perpendicular to the motor mounting plane. Provide ½" insulated housing. Provide motor and drive cover for belt drive units.

2.4.2 Fan Wheels: Provide aluminum air foil type, backward curved, statically and dynamically balanced.

2.4.3 Drive: Provide direct or belt drive as scheduled with pre-lubricated, ball bearing, continuous duty type motors. Provide vibration isolation equipment for the entire drive.

2.4.4 Isolation and Support: Provide spring type vibration isolators and fan support brackets.

2.5 Vibration Isolation: Mount fans on vibration isolators in accordance with the requirements of Division-23 section "Vibration Isolation" and the following list.

2.5.1 Hangers: Type HA3.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 General: Except as otherwise indicated or specified, install fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to insure that fans serve their intended function.

3.2 Coordinate fan work with work of roofing, walls, and ceilings as necessary for proper interfacing. Framing of openings, caulking, and curb installation is not work of this section.

3.3 Ductwork: Refer to Division-23 section "Ductwork". Connect ducts to fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide flexible connections in ductwork at fans.

3.4 Install fans on vibration isolation equipment as required. Set level and plumb.

3.5 Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory-mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to electrical Installer. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division-26 sections. Verify proper rotation direction of fan wheels. Do not proceed with equipment

start-up until wiring installation is acceptable to equipment installer.

3.6 Remove shipping bolts and temporary supports within fans. Adjust dampers for free operation.

3.7 Testing: After installation of fans has been completed, test each fan to demonstrate proper operation of units at performance requirements specified. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

3.8 Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Remove all tar and soil. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 233400

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 37 13 - GRILLES, REGISTERS AND CEILING DIFFUSERS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets and for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this section.

1.5 Codes and Standards:

1.5.1 ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual". Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.

1.5.2 NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".

1.6 Approval Submittals:

1.6.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.

1.6.2 Performance Data: For each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, provide aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections and data as required.

1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit cleaning instructions for finishes and spare parts lists. Include this data and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General:

2.1.1 Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard grilles, registers, and ceiling diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

2.1.2 Manufacturers not listed in the following specification will not be considered for approval unless accepted by addendum prior to bid.

2.1.3 Performance: Provide grilles, registers and ceiling diffusers that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device equal to the basis of design.

2.1.4 Ceiling and Wall Compatibility: Provide grilles, registers and diffusers with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall and ceiling systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling module or wall with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings

and specifications for types of ceiling systems and walls which will contain each type of ceiling diffuser, grille, or register.

2.1.5 Appearance: All grilles and registers shall be aluminum construction and all diffusers shall be aluminum construction, unless otherwise noted, with uniform matching appearance for each type of outlet. Ceiling mounted grilles and registers shall be set to be sight tight from the predominant exposure.

2.1.6 Finish: All ceiling mounted grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be finished with manufacturer's standard color to be selected by the architect. Wall and door mounted grilles and registers shall be finished with clear anodized finish .

2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Titus, Price, Krueger, or Metal Aire.

2.3 Rectangular Ceiling Diffusers: Provide rectangular face, adjustable diffuser with removable inner core, no corner joints. If square or rectangular neck is provided, provide square to round adaptor as required. Provide lay-in panel as required. Provide beveled trim ring for diffusers in hard ceilings.

2.4 Square Ceiling Diffusers: Provide square face, adjustable, 360 degree pattern diffusers with one-piece stamped cones, no corner joints, round necks. Provide lay-in panel as required.

2.5 Return Grilles : Provide return grilles with one set of 45 degree fixed louvers, parallel to the long dimension. Provide mounting frame for all wall and plaster ceiling installations.

2.6 Sidewall Supply Registers: Provide supply registers with two sets of individually adjustable airfoil registers, spaced at 3/4", with the front set parallel to the long dimension. Provide opposed blade damper, screwdriver operated from the face. Provide mounting frame.

2.7 Spiral Duct Mounted Supply Grilles: Provide aluminum double deflection supply grilles with front blades parallel to the long dimension. Construct with radiused end caps and foam gaskets for a tight seal in double wall spiral ductwork. Provide 1-3/8" border, heavy duty extruded aluminum blades, spaced ¾" apart. Blades shall be individually adjustable and secured with tension wire to prevent rattling. The finish shall be selected by the architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Coordinate installation with ceiling and light fixture installation. Locate ceiling outlets as indicated on architectural Reflected Ceiling Plans. Unless otherwise indicated, locate ceiling outlets in the center of acoustical ceiling modules with sides parallel to the grid.

3.2 Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices to insure that products serve intended functions.

3.3 Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, as necessary to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.

3.4 Set air volumes to values shown on the drawings so that the system is functional. Leave ready for test and balance contractor.

3.5 Furnish to Owner three operating keys for each type of outlet and inlet that require them; obtain receipt.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 23 37 26 - WALL LOUVERS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Extent of wall louver work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by the requirements of this section.

1.4 Refer to other Division-23 sections for ductwork, duct accessories and controls work.

1.5 AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA Standard 500. Provide AMCA certified rating seal. Ratings based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500-L and complying with the AMCA 511 Certified Ratings Program. AMCA Certified Ratings Seal applies to air performance, water penetration and wind driven rain ratings.

1.5.1 Product Qualifications:

1.5.1.1 Miami-Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance (NOA).

1.5.1.2 Florida Building Code Approval.

1.5.1.3 Louver shall be certified to Florida Building Code Testing Application Standards TAS 100(A) (Wind Driven Rain Resistance), TAS 201 (Large Missile Impact), TAS 202 (Uniform Static Air Pressure) and TAS 203 (Cyclic Wind Loading).

1.5.1.4 AMCA Listed for compliance to AMCA 540 Level E and AMCA 550 standards.

1.6 Approval Submittals:

1.6.1 Product data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for louvers including: model number, accessories furnished, construction, finish, mounting details, performance data.

1.7 O&M Data Submittals: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning of finishes and a copy of approval submittals. Include in O&M manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, submit products by Ruskin, Greenheck, Arrow, American Warming and Ventilating, Nailor Industries, or AMCA labeled approved equal.

2.2 General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation. Provide Kynar 500 coated, corrosion resistant finish and 5 year warranty; color to be selected by the Owner.

2.3 Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with 9 inch flanged frame, flange and sill extension piece that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general

construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver. Coordinate frame type with architect.

2.4 Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, Alloy 6063-T6 0.081" thick for frame and 0.081" thick for front blades and 0.060" thick for back blades. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.

2.5 Sill Flashing: Formed aluminum, 0.080" thick, upturned sides to prevent water leakage.

2.6 Installation Angles: Material: 1.375 x 2.25 inch x 0.125 inch thick continuous aluminum angles around louver perimeter for installation in concrete, deep CMU, steel and wood substrate wall systems.

2.7 Installation Plates: Material: 0.250 inch (6.4 mm) thick continuous aluminum flat or zee plates for installation in thin CMU substrate wall systems.

2.8 Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

2.9 Stationary Louvers: Hurricane and impact rated louvers, basis of design is Greenheck EHV-901D.

2.9.1 Performance Data:

2.9.1.1 Performance Ratings: AMCA licensed.

a. Based on testing 48 inches x 48 inches size unit in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

2.9.1.2 Free Area: 42 percent, nominal.

2.9.1.3 Free Area Size: 6.66 square feet.

2.9.1.4 Maximum Recommended Air Flow through Free Area: 2,155 feet per minute.

2.9.1.5 Air Flow: 10,431 cubic feet per minute.

2.9.1.6 Maximum Pressure Drop (Intake): 0.60 inches w.g..

2.9.1.7 Water Penetration: Beginning point of water penetration of 0.01 ounce per ft² of free area shall be above 1,250 feet per minute free area velocity.

2.9.1.8 Wind Load Rating: Maximum wind load of ±150 PSF.

2.9.1.9 AMCA 500-L Wind Driven Rain Performance: 99.9 percent effective at preventing water penetration through louver when tested at 50 miles per hour wind with 8 inches per hour rainfall and 2,155 feet per minute airflow through the free area. Penetration Class 'A' with Discharge Class (Intake) '3' in accordance with AMCA 500-L Wind Driven Rain Test.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Install where shown on the drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instruction and Florida Product Approval. Exercise care to prevent scratches.

3.2 Isolate dissimilar metals per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 Verify size of louvers shown on drawings prior to fabrication. Coordinate with wall openings. Sizes may be altered subject to approval by Engineer provided free area remains approximately the same as

indicated.

END OF SECTION 23 37 26

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 81 03 - OUTSIDE AIR PRECONDITIONING UNITS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-15 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Refer to other Division-15 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of air conditioning units (RTUs & OAUs).

1.4 Approval Submittals:

1.4.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including dimensions, ratings, electrical characteristics, weight, capacities, materials of construction, and installation instructions.

Preconditioning units

1.5 Test Reports and Verification Submittals:

1.5.1 Submit Startup Report by factory-trained representative.

1.6 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists. Include these data, a copy of approval submittals, product data, and wiring diagrams in O&M manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Quality Assurance:

2.1.1 Provide units tested by UL, ARL or ETL.

2.1.2 Construct refrigeration system in accordance with ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B 9.1) "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

2.1.3 Provide units with an EER that meets the Florida Energy Efficiency Code and the schedules on the drawings.

2.1.4 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide units by Trane, Greenheck, or Desert-Aire.

2.2 General:

2.2.1 Units shall be factory-assembled, wired and tested. All controls shall be factory-adjusted and preset to the design conditions.

2.2.2 Casings: Construct of heavy gauge steel formed panels rigidly reinforced and braced. Each unit shall be provided with removable panels to permit the unit (including fans and compressors) to be properly maintained and serviced. Entire casing shall be painted with factory-applied finish. Casing for outdoor units shall be provided with weatherproof construction with all seams bolted. Provide stainless steel hardware. Units shall be sealed to minimize leakage.

2.3 Condenser:

2.3.1 The size and capacity shall be in accordance with the unit schedule. The system shall be able to reject all the recovered heat (THR) to the outdoor condenser.

2.3.2 The unit shall be provided with a weatherproof electrical panel with factory mounted door interrupt disconnect switch.

2.3.3 The coil shall be constructed of copper tubing in a staggered design or microchannel coils. Tubes shall be hydraulically expanded into full-collared, plate-type aluminum fins. Coils shall be factory leak-tested and sealed with caps.

2.3.4 The fan motors shall be heavy-duty PSC or three-phase with permanently lubricated ball bearings and built-in overload protection. All motors shall be factory-wired with leads terminating in a weatherproof junction box located on the outside of the unit cabinet.

2.3.5 The fan diameter shall not exceed 30". All units shall have a dynamically balanced fan with aluminum blades and painted steel hubs.

2.3.6 The fans shall be cycled based on internal head pressure on multiple fan units.

2.3.7 Fan guards shall be heavy-gauge, closed-mesh steel wire with vinyl coating. Guards shall be contoured for maximum rigidity.

2.3.8 The condenser shall use a low 1140 RPM motor designed fan blade to produce 85 dbA or less noise at 10 ft.

2.4 Compressor: Shall be scroll design for R410a refrigerant with vibration isolation. Each compressor shall have separate refrigerant circuit, digital scroll on first circuit capable of modulating from 20 to 100 percent. Motors shall be ball bearing, high starting torque, low starting current type for compressor service. Compressors shall not produce objectionable noise or vibration inside the building. Compressors shall have five (5) year warranty.

2.4.1 Service Valves: Provide for high and low pressure readings.

2.5 Refrigeration System:

2.5.1 Evaporator Dehumidifier Coils:

2.5.2 Fins: Fins shall be die-formed, raised lanced aluminum, and be damage resistant. Fin collars shall be extruded. Fin spacing shall not exceed 10 FPI.

2.5.3 Tubes: Coil shall be fabricated from seamless drawn copper. The inner tubing shall be rifled to produce turbulent refrigeration flow to enhance the heat transfer process. The tubes shall be hydraulically expanded into the fins to form a permanent metal-to-metal bond for maximum heat transfer and stability. The coil shall be a minimum of three rows deep. Coils shall be leak tested with 500 psig of nitrogen.

2.5.4 Reheat Coil: Finish shall be die-formed, raised lanced aluminum and shall be damage resistant. Fin spacing shall be no greater than 12 FPI. Coil tubes shall be seamless drawn copper. The inner tubing shall be rifled to produce turbulent refrigeration flow to enhance the heat transfer process. The tubes shall be hydraulically expanded into the fins to form a permanent metal-to-metal bond for maximum heat transfer and stability. Leak test with 500 psig of nitrogen. The coil shall be a minimum of 2 rows, located a minimum of 5" from the evaporator coil.

2.6 Electric Heater:

2.6.1 Capacity shall be in accordance with unit schedule. The heater coils shall be constructed of high grade nickel-chrome allow and insulated by floating ceramic bushings from the galvanized steel frame. Coil terminal pins shall be stainless steel insulated by means of non-rotating ceramic bushings. The heater shall be equipped with fail-safe, automatic reset and manual reset disc-type thermal cutouts. The unit shall be wired to the units main power lugs to provide a single point of connection for unit power.

2.7 Air Filters: Provide 4" filter rack with MERV 8 disposable filters. Provide two sets of filters—one for construction and one to be installed at substantial completion.

2.8 Controls:

2.8.1 Provide Digital Controller with BACnet MS/TP communication protocol. All safety and operational controls shall be factory wired and preset in a control panel in a separate compartment. Provide all necessary operational controls to heat, cool, and dehumidify in accordance with the control diagrams on the drawings and the sequence of operation.

2.8.2 Safety and Operational Control Features:

Internal compressor overtemperature protection.
Hot gas reheat and thermostat to maintain supply air temperature.
Solid state adjustable trip overloads.
High pressure cutout.
Low pressure cutout.
Anti-recycle time delay start.
Phase failure and low voltage protection.
SCR controller for head pressure control.
Outside air thermostat to control compressor.
Thermal expansion valve.
Connection for remote on-off control.
SCR control for electric heat
Filter status switch
Non powered 115 V convenience outlet.
Curb for roof mounted units, sufficient height to maintain 12" above finished roof surface.

2.9 Horizontal Outdoor Air Handling Unit Construction

2.9.1 Base: A 12-gauge galvanized base rail shall be incorporated in units.

2.9.2 Double Wall Construction: The unit shall be double wall 20 gauge galvanneal or galvanized outer panels and 22-gauge galvanized metal inner liner.

2.9.3 Supports shall be constructed of 12-gauge galvanneal steel.

2.9.4 Access Doors: Access doors shall be hinged to allow easy access to internal components within each section. Each door shall utilized a minimum of two cam latches. Weatherproof compression gaskets shall seal between the door and unit casing to produce an airtight seal.

2.9.5 Single Side Access: The unit shall be designed for complete access for service and maintenance from one side only.

2.9.6 Electrical Control Box: The electrical panel shall be housed in its own separated compartment.

2.9.7 All external fasteners shall be stainless steel.

2.9.8 Outdoor cabinets shall include rain hood and isolation dampers with actuator.

2.9.9 Outdoor cabinets shall be fully weatherproof with a cross broken roof for water drainage.

2.9.10 Casing insulation shall be antimicrobial sandwiched in the double wall cabinet with a minimum R value of 13.0.

2.9.11 Paint and Finish: Prior to painting, all metal part shall be pretreated to remove oils and dirt and rinsed with an ionized solution. Painting shall be by a powder coat technique to assure positive adherence with a high-impact finish. All sides of panels shall be painted after manufacturing. The paint shall be high yield polyester. The paint shall be rated to a minimum of 672 hour salt spray test (ASTM B117), have a minimum Direct Impact Resistance of 160 in-lbs (ASTM D2794), have a minimum flexibility of ¼" Mandrel (ASTM D522, Method B).

2.10 Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide two year parts and labor warranty on the entire unit.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation: Install in accordance with producer's printed instructions. Brush out fins on all coils.

3.2 Secure ground mounted units to concrete housekeeping pad.

3.3 Secure roof mounted units to roof curb supplied by equipment manufacturer. Coordinate with general contractor for installation.

3.4 Testing: After job erection, or modification of factory installed piping, pressure test for leaks at 150 psig using a nominal amount of a suitable tracer refrigerant and dry nitrogen or a suitable refrigerant. Perform leak tests with an electronic halide leak detector having a sensitivity of at least ½ ounce R-12 per year. Refrigeration piping will not be accepted unless it is gas tight.

3.5 Evacuation: After completing the successful pressure test, multiple-evacuate the system. Leave the compressor isolation valves shut and connect the vacuum pump to both the high and low sides. Evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 1,500 microns. Then break vacuum to 2 psig with dry nitrogen. Repeat this process. Install the proper biflow drier in the liquid line and evacuate the system to 500 microns. Leave vacuum pump running for at least two hours without interruption. Break vacuum with the refrigerant to be used and raise pressure to 2 psig. Do not operate compressors during the evacuation procedure.

3.6 Controls: Set up controls for units as described in Sequence of Operations.

3.7 Cleaning: Clean tar and all other soil from housing exterior. Leave ready for Division 7, Caulking Work. Caulk around pipe sleeves.

3.8 Construction Filters: Provide 4" thick filters in all units during construction. After construction (but prior to the test and balance being performed) install clean final filters.

3.9 Condensate Drain: Pipe trapped copper condensate drain (full size of unit outlet) to nearest floor drain or as shown on the drawings.

3.10 Startup: Startup by a factory-trained representative. Check entire assembly for correctness of installation, alignment, and control sequencing. Start all component parts in proper sequence. Make all adjustments required to insure proper control and smooth quiet operation. Submit Startup Report.

END OF SECTION 23 81 03

SECTION 23 81 26 - AIR SOURCE UNITARY SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNITS

1 GENERAL

1.1 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.3 Refer to other Division-23 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of air conditioning units (AHUs).

1.4 Approval Submittals:

1.4.1 Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including dimensions, ratings, electrical characteristics, weight, capacities, materials of construction, and installation instructions.

1.4.1.1 Split system units

1.4.1.2 Vibration Isolation

1.5 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists. Include these data, a copy of approval submittals, product data, and wiring diagrams in O&M manual.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Quality Assurance:

2.1.1 Provide units tested by UL, ARL or ETL.

2.1.2 Construct refrigeration system in accordance with ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B 9.1) "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

2.1.3 Test and rate AHUs in accordance with the applicable ARI standards and provide certified rating seal. Sound test and rate units in accordance with ARI 270.

2.1.4 Provide units with an EER or SEER that meets the Florida Energy Efficiency Code and the schedules on the drawings.

2.1.5 Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide units by: Carrier, Trane, Lennox, York or approved equal.

2.2 General:

2.2.1 Units shall be factory-assembled, wired and tested. All controls shall be factory-adjusted and preset to the design conditions.

2.2.2 Casings: Construct of heavy gauge steel (or aluminum) formed panels rigidly reinforced and braced. Each unit shall be provided with removable panels to permit the unit (including fans and compressors) to be properly maintained and serviced. Entire casing shall be painted with factory-applied finish. Casing for outdoor units shall be provided with weatherproof construction with all seams bolted. Provide stainless steel hardware.

2.2.3 Supports: Provide concrete pad 4" larger than the unit on all sides.

2.3 Condensing Unit:

2.3.1 Condenser Fans and Drives: Fan shall of rustproof construction: hot-dipped galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum. Unit shall have a variable speed motor suitable for the duty indicated. Provide a close fretwork galvanized steel or non-ferrous fan and guard. Motors shall be the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted.

2.3.2 Condenser Coil: Construct of aluminum tubes and aluminum fins. Provide inlet guard to protect condenser fins. Provide seacoast or heresite coating on the condenser coil.

2.3.3 Compressor: Shall be scroll design for R410a refrigerant with vibration isolation. Each compressor shall have separate refrigerant circuit. Motors shall be ball bearing, high starting torque, low starting current type for compressor service. Compressors shall not produce objectionable noise or vibration inside the building. Compressors shall have five (5) year warranty. Provide dual compressor machines if scheduled.

2.3.4 Service Valves: Provide for high and low pressure readings.

2.4 Evaporator Unit:

2.4.1 Interior of unit shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with minimum R=4.2 insulation. Provide aluminum inner liner. Provide removable panels to permit the unit to be properly serviced and maintained.

2.4.2 The evaporator shall include centrifugal fan, fan motor, provide direct drive or belt drive per equipment schedule, and lubricated bearings. Motors shall be high efficiency type as per Division-23, Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section, "Motors". Provide cooling coils constructed of aluminum tubes and aluminum fins. Provide seacoast or heresite coating on the coils. Filters and coils shall be selected for a maximum face velocity of 500 fpm. Provide thermal expansion valve, sight glass, refrigerant drier, strainer, controls and other necessary devices for a completely automatic unit.

2.4.3 Each unit shall be equipped with sloped IAQ drain pans under the entire evaporator coil to prevent condensate carry-over.

2.5 Electric Heater Section:

2.5.1 Provide electric heating coils controlled by one or more magnetic contactors. Three phase coils shall be wired for balanced current in each wire, if possible. Furnish and install necessary overheating and air flow controls to meet the requirements of the National Electric Code. Provide built-in air flow switch and heater interlock relay.

2.5.2 Heaters shall be factory mounted and wired with all required fuses and contactors to provide single point connection.

2.6 Unit Controls:

2.6.1 All safety and operational controls shall be factory wired.

2.6.2 Safety and Operational Control Features:

Internal compressor overtemperature protection.
Crankcase heaters.
Individual motor overcurrent protection.
High pressure cutout.
Low pressure cutout.
Anti-recycle timer (5 minute)

Timer-type defrost control.
Phase failure and low voltage protection.
Liquid line solenoid.

2.6.3 Room thermostat shall be low voltage, remote-mounted with sub-base and thermometer for controlling heating and cooling cycles. The fan selector shall include "AUTO-ON" controls. The system selector shall include "OFF-COOL-HEAT-EM HT" controls. Provide automatic changeover thermostats with fan that run continuously. The room thermostats shall be manually adjustable by occupants and shall indicate setting and temperature in degrees Fahrenheit. Provide two heating stages.

2.6.4 Outdoor air thermostat shall energize electric heat below 35° F on call for heating by second stage of room thermostat.

2.6.5 Emergency heat switch shall allow operation of all electric heat.

2.6.6 Smoke Detector Operation: Duct-mounted smoke detectors are provided by Division-26 in the supply air stream where indicated that stop the AHU and heater when actuated.

2.7 Refrigerant Piping:

2.7.1 Copper tubing ¾" and smaller: Type ACR, hard-drawn temper tubing; wrought-copper, solder-joint fitting; brazed joints.

2.7.2 Copper tubing f" - 4c": Type ACR, hard-drawn temper tubing; wrought-copper, solder-joint fitting; brazed joints.

2.7.3 Silver solder material: Silver solder bearing at least 15% silver; Sil Fos.

2.8 Basic Vibration Isolation: Provide vibration isolation products complying with Division-23 section "Vibration Isolation" and the following list:

2.8.1 Equipment Mounting: Type EM1

3 EXECUTION

3.1 Installation: Install in accordance with producer's printed instructions. Brush out fins on all coils.

3.2 Support: Mount units on concrete pads with manufacturer’s recommended service and operating clearance.

3.3 Mount units on vibration isolation and concrete pads.

3.4 Brush out fins on all coils.

3.5 Refrigerant Piping: Comply with ANSI B31.5, “Refrigerant Piping,” (except lower pressure limits below 15 psig), and ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B9.1). Make all joints carefully and neatly. Clean pipe and fittings before fluxing. Remove burrs. Braze by the sweat method using Sil Fos. Install field installed refrigerant devices and valves as required.

3.6 Testing: After job erection, or modification of factory installed piping, pressure test for leaks at 150 psig using a nominal amount of a suitable tracer refrigerant and dry nitrogen or a suitable refrigerant. Perform leak tests with an electronic halide leak detector having a sensitivity of at least ½ ounce R-12 per year. Refrigeration piping will not be accepted unless it is gas tight.

3.7 Evacuation: After completing the successful pressure test, multiple-evacuate the system. Leave the

compressor isolation valves shut and connect the vacuum pump to both the high and loq sides. Evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 1,500 microns. Then break vacuum to 2 psig with dry nitrogen. Repeat this process. Install the proper biflow drier in the liquid line and evacuate the system to 500 microns. Leave vacuum pump running for at least two hours without interruption. Break vacuum with the refrigerant to be used and raise pressure to 2 psig. Do not operate compressors during the evacuation procedure.

3.8 Charging: After completing the successful evacuation procedure, charge refrigerant directly to the system from the original containers through a filter drier. Charge to the manufacturer's stated conditions of pressure for required temperature. Weigh the refrigerant added and record on the startup report.

3.9 Construction Filters: Provide 1" thick filters in all units during construction. After construction (but prior to the test and balance being performed) install clean final filters.

3.10 Cleaning: Clean tar and all other soil from housing exterior. Leave ready for Division 7, Caulking Work. Caulk around pipe sleeves.

3.11 Condensate Drain: Pipe trapped copper condensate drain (full size of unit outlet) to nearest floor drain or as shown on the drawings. Refer to Division-23 section "Insulation" for pipe insulation.

3.12 Startup: Check entire assembly for correctness of installation, alignment, and control sequencing. Start all component parts in proper sequence. Make all adjustments required to insure proper smooth quiet operation.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 23 81 28 - DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.03 Refer to other Division-23 sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of units; not work of this section.

1.04 Approval Submittals:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including dimensions, ratings, electrical characteristics, weight, capacities, materials of construction, and installation instructions. Submit assembly-type drawings showing all piping and electrical connections and all mounting requirements. Show methods of fastening and assembly of components. Provide wiring diagrams.

1.05 O&M Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists. Include these data, product data, and a copy of approval submittals in O&M manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Quality Assurance:

A. Test and rate split system air conditioning units in accordance with ARI Standard 210, 240 or 360 as applicable, and provide certified rating seal.

B. Construct refrigeration system of split system air conditioning units in accordance with ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B 9.1) "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration".

C. Provide split system air conditioning units with an SEER that meets the Florida Energy Efficiency Code and the schedule on the drawings.

D. Provide split system air conditioning units that are designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL or ETL requirements.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Submit to compliance with requirements, provide units by Daikin, Sanyo, Toshiba, Mitsubishi, or approved equal.

2.02 General:

A. Casings: Construct of painted mill galvanized steel (or aluminum) formed panels rigidly reinforced and braced. Each unit shall be provided with removable panels to permit the unit (including fans and compressors) to be properly maintained and serviced.

2.03 Condensing Unit:

A. Condenser Fans and Drives: Fan shall be of rustproof construction, hot dipped galvanized steel, stainless steel or aluminum. Unit shall have weather protected totally enclosed motor. Provide a close fretwork galvanized steel or non-ferrous fan guard. Motors shall be the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted.

B. Condenser Coil: Construct of non-ferrous tubes and aluminum fins. Provide inlet guard to protect condenser fins. Provide seacoast coating on coils.

C. Compressor: Shall be scroll or hermetic design with vibration isolation. Compressor shall not produce objectionable noise or vibration inside the building. Compressors shall have five (5) year warranty.

D. Service Valves: Provide for high and low pressure readings.

2.04 Evaporator Unit:

A. Interior of unit shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with 1 inch fiberglass duct liner insulation. Provide removable panels to permit the unit to be properly serviced and maintained.

B. The evaporator section shall include centrifugal fan, two-speed fan motor, and direct drive. Provide cooling coil, snap out washable filters, refrigerant drier, controls and other necessary devices for a completely automatic unit. Coils shall have copper tubes and aluminum fins. Provide automatic oscillating louver action to facilitate air distribution.

2.05 Controls:

A. All safety and operational controls shall be factory wired.

B. Provide remote microprocessor-based controls with room thermostat, timer and fan speed switch.

2.06 Refrigerant Piping:

A. Copper tubing 3/4" and smaller: Type ACR, soft annealed temper; cast copper-alloy fittings for flared copper tubes; flared joints.

B. Brazing material: Silver solder bearing at least 15% silver; Sil Fos.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 Installation: Install in accordance with producer's printed instructions.

3.02 Refrigerant Piping: Comply with ANSI B31.5, "Refrigerant Piping," (extend lower pressure limits below 15 psig), and ASHRAE 15 (ANSI B9.1). Make all joints carefully and neatly. Clean pipe and fittings before fluxing. Remove burrs. Braze by the sweat method using Sil Fos.

3.03 Testing: After job erection, pressure test for leaks at 150 psig using a nominal amount of a suitable tracer refrigerant and dry nitrogen or a suitable refrigerant. Perform leak tests with an electronic halide leak detector having a sensitivity of at least 1/2 ounce R-12 per year. Refrigeration piping will not be accepted unless it is gas tight.

3.04 Evacuation: After completing the successful pressure test, multiple-evacuate the system. Leave the compressor isolation valves shut and connect the vacuum pump to both the high and low sides. Evacuate the system to an absolute pressure of 1,500 microns. Then break vacuum to 2 psig with dry nitrogen. Repeat this process. Install the proper biflow drier in the liquid line and evacuate the system to 500 microns. Leave vacuum pump running for at least two hours without interruption. Break vacuum with the refrigerant to be used and raise pressure to 2 psig. Do not operate compressors during the evacuation procedure.

3.05 Charging: After completing the successful evacuation procedure, charge refrigerant directly to the

system from the original containers through a filter drier. Charge to the manufacturer's stated conditions of pressure for required temperature. Weigh the refrigerant added and record on the startup report.

3.06 Cleaning: Clean tar and all other soil from housing exterior. Leave ready for Division 7, Caulking Work. Caulk around pipe sleeves.

3.07 Condensate Drain: Pipe trapped copper condensate drain to outside the building or to a point of disposal as shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be full size of unit outlet. Refer to Division-23 section "Insulation" for pipe insulation.

3.08 Startup: Check entire assembly for correctness of installation, alignment, and control sequencing. Start all component parts in proper sequence. Make all adjustments required to insure proper smooth quiet operation.

END OF SECTION 238128

This page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

SECTION 26 05 00 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The Electrical General Requirements are supplementing and applicable to Division 26 Sections and shall apply to all phases of work specified herein, shown on the Drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems. Section 26 is sub-divided for convenience only.

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Job Conditions
2. Regulatory Requirements
3. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
4. Submittals, Operating and Maintenance instructions and As-built drawings.
5. Common electrical installation requirements.
6. Warranty of work.

1.2 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. SITE INSPECTIONS: Before submitting proposals, each bidder should visit the site and fully familiarize himself with all job conditions and shall be fully informed as to the extent of his work. No consideration will be given after bid opening date for alleged misunderstanding as to the requirements of work involved in connecting to the utilities or as to requirements of materials to be furnished. The contractor shall contact the utility prior to bid and make appropriate provisions in such bid as required by the utility for the utility's routing and connection.

B. SCHEDULED INTERRUPTIONS: Planned interruptions of utilities service, to any facility affected by this contract, shall be carefully planned and approved by Architect at least ten (10) days in advance of the requested interruption. The Contractor shall not interrupt services until the Architect has granted specific approval. The request shall indicate services to be affected, date and time of interruption and duration of outage. Request for interruption of service will not be approved until all equipment and materials required for the completion of that particular phase of work are on the job site. The work may have to be scheduled after normal working hours.

C. ACCIDENTAL INTERRUPTIONS: All excavation and/or remodeling work required shall be performed with care so as not to interrupt other existing services (water, gas, electrical, sewer, sprinklers, etc.). If accidental utility interruption resulting from work performed by the Contractor occurs, service shall be immediately restored to its original condition without delay, by and at the expense of the Contractor, using skilled workmen of the trade required.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

A. PERMITS, FEES, AND INSPECTIONS: This Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, and inspections required on work performed under this section of the Specifications. He shall assume full responsibility for all assessments and taxes necessary for the completion and acceptance of the work.

B. APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND CODES: The electrical installation shall comply with all applicable building codes; local, state, and federal ordinances; and the 2020 edition of the National Electrical Code. In case of a discrepancy among these applicable regulatory codes and ordinances, the most stringent requirement shall govern. The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of any such discrepancy.

Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the applicable regulatory codes and ordinances he shall bear all cost arising in correcting the deficiencies. Application standards and codes shall include all local ordinances, all state laws, and the applicable requirements of the following:

1. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
3. National Fire Protection Association – NFPA (latest editions)
4. The Life Safety Code – NFPA 101, as adopted in Florida Edition
5. The National Fire Alarm Code – NFPA 72, as adopted in Florida Edition
6. Florida Building Code, latest Edition
7. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. – UL

C. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS: The drawings and these specifications are complementary each to the other. What is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. Omissions from the drawings and specifications of details of work which are evidently necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such work. In any case of discrepancy in the figures or catalog numbers, the matter shall be submitted to the Architect, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic only. Do not scale these drawings. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and any conflicting data shall be verified before bidding.

D. The Contractor shall after completion of the work, furnish the Architect a certificate of final inspection and approval from the applicable local inspection department. Make necessary changes to plans and specifications to meet code standards at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 COOPERATION:

A. INTERFACING WITH OTHER CRAFTS: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate and coordinate with all other crafts working on this project. This Contractor shall do all cutting, trenching, backfill and structural removals to permit entry of the electrical system components. The General Contractor shall do all patching and finishing.

B. EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS: This Contractor shall furnish and install, complete electrical roughing-in and connections to all equipment furnished under other sections and indicate on drawings. This includes all outlets as shown on mechanical, telecom, and electrical drawings. All such equipment shall be set in place as work of other sections.

C. HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING:

1. The Contractor shall furnish all branch circuit wiring to motors and control panels or centers including disconnects, receptacles, switches, and appurtenances to which the system at the units may be connected, to provide a complete system of wiring for power. Control equipment and control circuit wiring is specified in the Mechanical Section.

2. Control devices to be included in the branch circuit, except those furnished integral with the equipment, will be delivered by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP: All work shall be executed in a neat and substantial manner by skilled workman, well qualified, and regularly engaged in the type of work required. Substandard work shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.6 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. PRIOR-SUBMITTALS: Prior-Submittals: The Contractor shall base his proposal on the materials specified herein and on the drawings. Reference to a particular product by manufacturer, trade name, or catalog number establishes the quality standards of material and equipment required for this installation and is not intended to exclude products equal in quality and similar design. The Specifying Engineer reserves the sole right to decide the equality of materials proposed for use in lieu of these specified. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish the information and data sufficient to establish the quality and utility of the items in question, including furnishing of samples if required. If other equipment manufacturers determine that their equipment will fit in the space and meet the recommended clearances, suit all job conditions, equal or exceed the quality of the specified items, then a request may be made in writing to the Specifying Engineer at least ten (10) working days prior to bid date for permission to be included in the approved equipment list. All data required for evaluation shall accompany the above letter. The Specifying Engineer offers two submittal reviews, if these are unacceptable, only an “as-specified” submittal will be accepted. In addition, all value engineering alternates should only be submitted when directly requested by the owner and must be noted specifically as “VE” alternates to the items specified in the construction documents. A letter from the owner directing the VE effort is strongly encouraged as an accompaniment to any VE submittal.

B. SUBMITTALS:

1. Submittals: The Contractor shall submit a list of equipment proposed for installation. He shall submit catalog data and shop drawings on all proposed systems and their components. Where substitutions alter the design or space requirements, the Contractor shall defray all items of cost for the revised design and construction including costs to all allied trades involved. Provide an electronic copy of submittals and shop drawings as a minimum unless the General Conditions requires a greater number of copies.

    a. Submittals Schedule: Submittals shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after the contract is awarded. It is not the responsibility of the Engineer to expedite the review of submittals if the contractor has not adequately prepared the submittals in a time efficient manner. The contractor bears all the responsibility for the added time requirements of resubmittals.

    b. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Each major section of submittals such as power equipment, lighting equipment, fire alarm, etc., shall be secured in a booklet or stapled with a covering index which lists the following information:

        1) Project name and date
        2) Name, address, and phone number of General contractor and project manager.
        3) Name, address, and phone number of Sub-contractor and project manager.
        4) Supplier of equipment with phone number and person responsible for this project.
        5) Index of each item covered in submittal and model number.
        6) Any deviation from contract documents shall be specifically noted on submittal cover index and specifically identified with highlighting, encircling, or boldly on specific submittal sheet.

    c. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

        1) Include previous submittal review comments.
        2) For each item being resubmitted, include previous review comment and explain how resubmitted item meets the criteria of the previous review comment.

2. Electrical and Mechanical/Plumbing/Fire Protection Equipment Coordinations:

The electrical power equipment submittals shall be accompanied by a letter verifying coordination of electrical services for all mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection equipment requiring power. The letter shall follow the format listed below.

To: _____
(General Contractor)

Re: _____
(Project name and location)

We the undersigned subcontractors certify that we have coordinated the electrical requirements for mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection sprinkler equipment as evidenced by the coordination chart listed herein.

Item	Load Full Load Amps	1 Phase or 3 Phase	Number of Electrical Connections	Maximum Overcurrent Protection	Minimum Overcurrent Protection	Breaker Proposed	Circuit Proposed

The above list details all required electrical connections for mechanical equipment.

Signed: _____

For: _____
Mechanical Subcontractor

The above list details all required electrical connections for plumbing equipment.

Signed: _____

For: _____
Plumbing Subcontractor

The above list details all required electrical and fire alarm connections for fire protection equipment.

Signed: _____

For: _____
Fire Protection Sprinkler Subcontractor

The above list of equipment has been reviewed and the required connections are being provided. (Any exceptions or request for direction shall be listed here)

Signed: _____

For: _____
Electrical Subcontractor

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. PROTECTION: Take necessary precautions to protect all material, equipment, apparatus and work from damage. Failure to do so to the satisfaction of the Architect will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the material, equipment or work in question. Contractor is responsible for the safety and good condition of the materials installed until final acceptance by the owner.

B. CLEANING: Conduit openings shall be capped or plugged during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, moisture, chemical and mechanical injury. At the completion of the work the fixtures, material and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in condition satisfactory to the Architect.

1.8 TESTING AND BALANCING: Make tests that may be required by the Owner or the Architect in connection with the operation of the electrical system in the buildings. Balance all single-phase loads connected to all panelboards in the buildings to insure approximate equal divisions of these loads on the main secondary power supply serving the buildings. All tests shall be made in accordance with the latest standards of the IEEE and the NEC. The installation shall be tested for performance, grounds and insulation resistance. A "megger" type instrument shall be used. Contractor shall perform circuit continuity and operational tests on all equipment furnished or connected by Contractor. The tests shall be made in the presence of the Architect or his representative. The Contractor shall notify the Architect at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of tests. The Contractor shall provide all testing equipment and all costs shall be borne by him. Written reports shall be made of all tests. All faults shall be corrected immediately.

A. A letter shall be written giving the following:

1. Measured amps on each phase of each panel.
2. Resistance to ground of each new grounding electrode.
3. Measured voltage phase to phase and phase to neutral at each panel.
4. Ground continuity and polarity instrument used.

1.9 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS/AS BUILT DRAWINGS:

A. Four (4) complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer’s operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment shall be furnished to the Owner. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. One complete set shall be furnished at the time that the test procedure is submitted, and remaining sets shall be furnished before the Contract is completed. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. The instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2” by 11” with large sheets of Drawings folded in. The instructions shall include information for major pieces of equipment and systems.

B. Upon completion of the work and at the time designated, the services of one project engineer shall be provided by the Contractor to instruct the representative of the Owner in the operation and maintenance of the systems.

C. This Contractor shall provide as-built Drawings at the completion of the job. Drawings shall show all significant changes in equipment, wiring, routing, location, etc. All underground conduit routing shall be accurately indicated with locations dimensioned. As-built drawings shall be submitted for review as red-lined on a field hard copy. After review by the Architect, the Contractor will be given digital AutoCAD files and shall make revisions and resubmit final on disk.

1.10 GUARANTEE AND SERVICE: Upon completion of all tests and acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner a written guarantee covering the electrical work done for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance. Guarantee includes equipment capacity and performance ratings specified without excessive noise levels. Upon notice from the Architect or the Owner, the Contractor shall, during the guarantee period,

rectify and replace any defective material or workmanship and repair any damage caused thereby without additional cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 10 – ELECTRICAL METHODS AND BASIC MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. SUPPORTS

B. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

C. CUTTING AND PATCHING

D. EQUIPMENT CONNECTION

E. IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

F. CLEANING AND PAINTING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTS:

A. FRAMING STEEL: Galvanized or painted rolled steel of standard shapes and sizes.

B. MANUFACTURED CHANNEL: Hot dipped galvanized with all hardware required for mounting as manufactured by Unistrut, Steel City, or approved equal.

C. MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE: Standard sizes treated for corrosion resistance.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. NAMEPLATES: Laminated black micarta with ¼” high engraved white letters.

B. PANEL DIRECTORIES: Typewritten under plastic cover.

C. WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS: Cloth, split sleeve, or tubing type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Products shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

B. Install support systems sized and fastened to accommodate weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet junction boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, preset inserts, beam clamps, or spring steel clips.

2. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion and anchors on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

3. Do not fasten supports to piping, ceiling support wires, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.

4. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.

5. Do not drill structural steel members without written consent from the Architect.

6. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel.

7. Install surface mounted cabinets and panel boards with minimum of four anchors.

8. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinets one inch off wall in wet locations.

9. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush mounted cabinets and panel boards in stud walls.

C. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling shall be accomplished as indicated on the Drawings or where required to install systems and/or equipment.

1. Trenches for all underground conduits or equipment shall be excavated to the required depths. Where soft, wet, or unstable soil is encountered, the bottom of the trench shall be filled with 6 inches of compacted gravel and sand fill. All trench bottoms shall be tamped hard. Trenches shall be shored as required to meet OSHA requirements and general safe working conditions.

2. After conduits or equipment have been inspected and approved by the Architect and prior to backfilling, all forms shall be removed and the excavation shall be cleaned of all trash and debris. Material for backfilling shall consist of the excavation, or borrow of sand, gravel, or other materials approved by the Architect and shall be free of trash, lumber or other debris. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal layers, not exceeding 9 inches in depth and properly moistened to approximate optimum requirements. Each layer shall be compacted by hand, or machine tamped to a density equivalent to surrounding soil. Backfill shall be brought to suitable elevation above ground to provide for anticipated settlement and shrinkage. All paving broken up shall be repaired and returned to the original condition.

3. All exterior underground conduits shall have an underground (metal foil) tape installed 12 inches above conduit identified as ELECTRICAL to aid in future location of conduit.

4. All underground conduits shall have an underground red tape installed 12” above conduit.

D. CUTTING AND PATCHING: This Contractor shall provide all cutting, digging, etc., incident to his work and shall make all required repairs thereafter to the satisfaction of the Architect, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam, or column without written approval of the Architect.

1. Pavements, sidewalks, roads, curbs, walls, ceilings, floors, and roofs shall be sawcut, patched, repaired and/or replaced as required to permit the installation of the electrical work. Existing concrete floors and other slabs, which require vertical piercing for installation of conduit raceways shall be neatly core drilled. The Contractor shall carefully lay out his drilling in advance and arrange it to minimize exposed work.

2. The Contractor shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, painting, repairing, or replacing of the work of other trades required because of his fault, error, or tardiness or because of any damage done by him.

3. All patching, and finishing shall be performed by the General Contractor.

E. Make electrical connections to equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

1. Verify that wiring and outlet rough-in work is complete and that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

2. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.

3. Install and connect disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices as indicated.

4. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid-tight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.

5. Install pre-fabricated cord set where connections with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

6. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.

F. Identify electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served, to meet regulatory requirements and as specified herein.

1. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.

2. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws or rivets with edges parallel to equipment lines.

3. Each new panel shall have an external nameplate. Disconnect switches, starters or similar devices shall have a micarta engraved nameplate mechanically affixed indicating the load served and the location, such as "A/C 2" or "A/C 3 above ceiling". Letters shall be ¼" white on a black background. Panels shall be designated in this manner:

"Panel A
120/208 Volts
3 Phase 4 Wire
Served from Panel MP"

4. Panel directories shall accurately indicate load served and location of load.

5. Engrave plates as indicated on the Drawings.

G. Raceway junction boxes for each system shall be identified by painting the inside of the junction box cover for exposed work and both sides of the covers for concealed work according to the following code:

Receptacle Circuits	Black
120 V. Lighting Circuits	White
208 V. Power & Misc.	Green

If the established color code at this site conflicts with the above, the contractor shall so state in a letter outlining his proposed colors to maintain conformity

H. Install wire markers on each conductor in panel board gutters, boxes, and at load connections.

1. Use distribution panel and branch circuit or feeder number to identify power and lighting circuits.

2. Use control wire number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings to identify control wiring.

I. Cleaning and Painting: The respective Contractors for the various phases of work shall clear away all debris, surplus materials, etc., resulting form their work or operations, leaving the job and equipment furnished in the clean first class condition.

1. All fixtures and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of plaster, stickers, rust, stains and other foreign matter or discoloration, leaving every part in an acceptable condition ready for use.

2. The Contractor shall refinish and restore to the original condition and appearance, all electrical equipment, which has sustained damage to manufacturer's prime and finish coats or enamel or paint. Materials and workmanship shall be equal to the requirements described for other painting.

END OF SECTION 26 05 10

SECTION 26 05 19 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS OR LESS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
2. General Cable Corporation.
3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
4. Southwire Company.
5. Okonite

B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.

C. Conductor Material: Copper. Solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Aluminum conductors using compact sector stranding will be permitted for circuits 100 amps

and above. Contractor shall upsize conductor and conduits for aluminum equivalents and submit for approval.

D. Conductor Insulation Types: THHN-THWN and SO.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
1. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
2. Hubbell/Anderson.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

C. Connections from boxes to lay-in fixtures in grid ceiling may be made with MC (metal clad) cable cut to minimum length.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete and below Slabs-on-Grade: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord.

I. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

J. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

K. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

F. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 26 Section "Firestop Systems and Sleeves."

G. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section “Identification for Electrical Systems.”

H. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.

I. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 05 23 – FIRESTOP SYSTEMS AND SLEEVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Through penetration firestop systems.
2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
3. Sleeve seals.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:

1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
   a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
   b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
3. L-Rated Systems: Where through-penetration firestop systems are indicated in smoke barriers, provide through-penetration firestop systems with L-ratings of not more than 3.0 cfm/sq. ft (0.01524cu. m/s x sq. m) at both ambient temperatures and 400 deg F (204 deg C).

B. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."

B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fire-resistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems bearing classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

E. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Nelson Firestop Products.
4. NUCO Inc.
5. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
6. Specified Technologies Inc.
7. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
8. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

D. Identification: Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage an independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports.

B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.

C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.

K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch in diameter by 20 feet long (19 mm by 3 m).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install insulated copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and

other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater and Heat-Tracing Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

F. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping: Provide grounding for all new metal pipes.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing new grounding electrode systems but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

B. Report measured ground resistances that exceed 5 ohms.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of support component used.

B. Shop Drawings for Supports: For supports and their attachments to structure not defined on Drawings, identify hardware, and indicate analysis, forces, strengths, materials, and dimensions, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed under this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five the applied force.

B. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-3, factory-fabricated components for field assembly, and provide finish suitable for the environment in which installed.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.
c. Allied Support Systems; Power-Strut Unit.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Michigan Hanger Co., Inc.; O-Strut Div.
f. National Pipe Hanger Corp.
g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
h. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
i. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for structural loading.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers:

1) Cooper B-Line; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti, Inc.
4) ITW Construction Products.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
6) Powers Fasteners.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron slotted-support-system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-3 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, unless requirements in this Section or applicable Code are stricter.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements, except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods, unless otherwise indicated by Code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

C. Restraint Cables: Provide slack within maximums recommended by manufacturer.

D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.6 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Make flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross expansion joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to electrical equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. See Division 26 Section "Firestop Systems and Sleeves" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.

C. See Division 26 Section "Electric Methods and Basic Materials" for supports, anchors, and identification products.

D. See Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
4. Electri-Flex Co.
5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

C. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.

1. Fittings: Steel, Set-screw or compression type. No die-cast.

D. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

C. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
9. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic, finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel.
3. Underground, Single Run: SCH 40 PVC.
4. Underground, Grouped: SCH 40 PVC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT in unfinished areas where shown or permitted.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations or where exposed to view (not concealed).
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
   a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic.
6. Flexible metal conduit: Where applications are not concealed by the building construction, liquid tight flexible conduit and grounding type fittings shall be used and system shall be fully bonded.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size (DN 16), except underground shall be ¾" minimum.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

C. Support raceways as required by NEC.

D. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

E. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.

1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.

3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor, except PVC branch circuits may rise concealed in walls to first box maximum 48" AFF.

I. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

J. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

K. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.

L. Terminations:

1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

M. Install pull cords in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull cord.

N. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

O. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

P. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations or where exposed to view (not concealed). Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

Q. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.

R. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
2. Warning labels and signs.
3. Equipment identification labels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Fasteners for Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 mm)."

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and ultraviolet-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

B. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
c. Disconnect switches.
d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
e. Motor starters.
f. Push-button stations.
g. Power transfer equipment.
h. Contactors.
i. Receptacles: Provide panel and circuit designation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits: (unless existing color code is different)
   a. Phase A: Black.
   b. Phase B: Red.
   c. Phase C: Blue.
   d. Neutral: White.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 06 00- SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Grounding and bonding

B. Service entrance

C. Utility requirements

D. Panelboards

E. Enclosed switches

F. Fuses

G. Contactors

1.2 SERVICE TYPE DESCRIPTION: Electric Service System shall be 208/120 volts 3 phase 4 wire served from existing FP&L utility transformer outside. Coordinate with FP&L whether transformer needs to be replaced to serve additional load.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS: Verify field measurements for the equipment to ensure proper fit within the space provided.

1.4 UTILITY REQUIREMENTS:

A. The serving utility is Florida Power & Light (FP&L).

1. The Owner will pay directly to the Utility for all assessments, service charges, fees, etc. from the utility for service requirements.
2. The Owner will provide required easements to the electric Utility.

1.5 EQUIPMENT APPLICATION: All equipment and materials shall have ratings established by a recognized independent agency or laboratory. The Contractor shall apply the items used on this project within those ratings and application shall be subject to any stipulations or exceptions established by the independent agency or laboratory. Use of equipment or materials in applications beyond that certified by the agency or beyond that recommended by the manufacturer shall be cause for removal and replacement of such misapplied items

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING MATERIALS:

A. Ground rod: 16 feet x ¾" diameter, copper clad steel, sectional driven.

B. Ground connectors: Approved ground clamp manufactured of cast bronze construction with matching bolts, nuts, and washers.

C. Exothermic welds: Materials shall be from the same source. Welding process shall be Cadweld or approved equal.

D. Grounding conductors: Green colored and coded insulated copper (#12 AWG minimum) or bare soft drawn copper as indicated on Drawings.

2.2 PANELBOARDS:

A. Distribution panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

1. Bus Material: Plated Copper or Plated Aluminum.
2. Ground Bus: Plated Copper or Plated Aluminum.
3. Enclosures: Type 1 or 3R as shown on the Drawings.
4. Mounting: Surface or flush mount as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Door: Hinged with lock. Door assembly shall be hinged to enclosure for panels rated 250 amps or larger.
6. Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on, ratings as shown on Drawings.
7. Distribution Panelboards: without doors shall have engraved micarta nameplates for each breaker.

B. Light and power panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

1. Bus Material: Plated Copper or Plated Aluminum.
2. Ground Bus: Plated Copper or Plated Aluminum.
3. Enclosures: Type 1 or 3R as shown on the Drawings.
4. Mounting: Surface or flush mount as indicated on the Drawings.
5. Door: Hinged with lock.
6. Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on, ratings as shown on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide panel and branch device accessories as indicated on the Drawings

D. Future provisions: Where space provisions are indicated on the Drawings, provide bussing, bus extensions, etc. required to mount future circuit breakers. Where spare provisions are indicated on the Drawings, provide circuit breakers complete and ready for connection.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Siemens or approved equal by Eaton, GE or Square D. Company.

2.3 FUSES:

A. Service Entrance/Feeder Circuits – 600 Amp and smaller.

1. U.L. Class RK1
2. Current Limiting
3. 200,000 amp RMS Interrupt Rating
4. Voltage Rating: As required for system compatibility

B. Motor, Motor Controller, Transformer and Inductive Circuits.

1. U.L. Class RD1, Time Delay
2. Current Limiting
3. 200,000 amp RMS Interrupt Rating
4. Voltage Rating: As required for system compatibility

C. Manufacturers:

1. Square D Company
2. Siemens
3. Cutler – Hammer
4. General Electric

2.4 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

A. Circuit breaker: NEMA AB 1; Voltage and Accessories as indicated on Drawings.

B. Enclosures: Code gauge steel, NEMA 1 or 3R as required.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Square D Company
2. Siemens
3. Cutler – Hammer
4. General Electric

2.5 CONTACTORS:

A. Mechanically held contactors: NEMA ICS 2; mechanically held, electrically operated.

B. Electrically held contactors: NEMA ICS 2; electrically held, electrically operated.

C. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hz.

D. Enclosures: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1 or 3R as required.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION:

A. Make arrangements with utility company to obtain permanent electrical service to the facility. Provide CT Cabinet and Meter base as required by utility for service connection.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Install utility services in accordance with utility company standards and requirements.

1. Underground Service: Install service entrance conduits and conductors from the utility service point to the service equipment as shown on the Drawings.
2. Provide lugs on utility transformer spaces sized to accommodate service entrance conductors.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, and service neutral of the electrical system shall be grounded.

1. Equipment grounding shall be accomplished by installing a separate grounding conductor in each raceway of the system. The Conductor shall be provided with a distinctive green insulation or marker and shall be sized in accordance with Article 250 of the National Electrical Code.

2. The electrical system grounding electrode connection shall be made at the main service equipment and shall be extended to the point of entrance of the metallic cold water service. A suitable ground clamp shall make connection to the water pipe. If flanged pipes are encountered, connection shall be made on the street side of the flange connection. If the metallic water service is coated with an insulating material or there is no metallic water service to the building, ground connection shall be made to additional ground rods as required by resistance tests, at the exterior of the building driven full length into the earth.

3. The maximum resistance of the driven ground shall be tested with a ground resistance Megger and shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this cannot be obtained with a single rod, additional or parallel rods shall be installed 7'-6" on center until 25 ohms or less is achieved without connection to the building water piping. A typewritten test report shall be written.

D. Install panelboards to NEMA PB 1.1.

E. Provide labels for all, panelboards, and distribution equipment.

F. Provide label for each breaker/switch position in main panelboard and distribution (feeder) panelboards.

G. Provide typewritten directory inside panel door for all panelboards.

END OF SECTION 26 06 00

SECTION 26 09 23 - DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: System includes
   1. Digital Lighting and Plug Load Controls

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 265100 - Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.

B. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association

C. FCC emission standards

D. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Listings

E. UL 2043 - Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

F. UL 20 - General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls

G. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

H. ULC - Underwriter Laboratories of Canada Listings

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Digital Lighting Management System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.

B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.

D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Catalog sheets and specifications.
   2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams a for the various components of the System specified including:
   1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
   2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area on reflected ceiling plans.
   3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
   4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
   2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
      a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
      b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
      c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
      e. Include startup and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.

C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.

B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:
   1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
   2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
   3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
   4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades

C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
   1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
   2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
   3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Products Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one for one device replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: WattStopper, which is located at: 2700 Zanker Rd., Suite 168; San Jose, CA 95134; Tel: 408.988.5331; Fax: 408.988.5373; Web:www.wattstopper.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. System General: Provide a WattStopper, Provide Digital Lighting Management System (DLM) complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing and this Specification, contact the Architect for clarification prior to proceeding.
1. Space Control Requirements: Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality as indicated in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference room, meeting room, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.
2. Task Lighting / Plug Loads: Provide automatic shut off of non essential plug loads and task lighting in spaces as required by the applicable energy code. Provide Automatic-ON of plug loads whenever spaces are occupied. For spaces with multiple occupants a single shut off consistent with the overhead lighting may be used for the area.
3. Daylit Areas: Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:
a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.
c. Multiple-level switched daylight harvesting controls may be utilized for areas marked

on drawings.

d. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.

4. Conference, meeting, training, auditoriums, and multipurpose rooms shall have controls that allow for independent control of each local control zone. Rooms larger than 300 square feet shall instead have at least four preset lighting scenes unless otherwise specified. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to turn off all lighting in the space. Spaces with up to four moveable walls shall include controls that can be reconfigured when the room is partitioned.

B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.

1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
2. Digital Room Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
3. Digital Plug Load Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, single relay, plenum-rated application-specific controllers. Selected models include integral current monitoring capabilities.
4. Digital Fixture Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one relay fixture-integrated controllers for on/off/0-10V dimming control.
5. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
6. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
7. Handheld remotes for personal control: On/Off, dimming and scene remotes for control using infrared (IR) communications. Remote may be configured in the field to control selected loads or scenes without special tools.
8. Digital Daylighting Sensors: Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications for daylight harvesting using switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control.
9. Configuration Tools: Handheld remote for room configuration and relay panel programming provides two way infrared (IR) communications to digital devices and allows complete configuration and reconfiguration of the device / room from up to 30 feet away.

C. Local Network LMRJ-Series: DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.

1. Features of the DLM local network include:
   a. Plug n' Go automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
   b. Simple replacement of any device in the local DLM network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
   c. Push n' Learn configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
   d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
2. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat5e cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM, PLUG LOAD AND FIXTURE CONTROLLERS)

A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones, fixtures and/or plug loads automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. Controllers are simple to install, and do not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. Control units include the following features
   1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
   2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
   3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64, assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.
   4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
      a. Data transmission
      b. Device has power
      c. Status for each load
      d. Configuration status
   5. Quick installation features including:
      a. Standard junction box mounting
      b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable
   6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
      a. Turn on to 100 percent
      b. Turn off
      c. Turn on to last level
   7. Each load be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
      a. Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
      b. Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)
   8. Polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
   9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
      a. Load status
      b. Schedule state, normal or after-hours
      c. Demand Response enable and disable
      d. Room occupancy status
      e. Total room lighting and plug loads watts
      f. Electrical current
      g. Total watts per controller
      h. Total room watts/sq ft.
      i. Force on/off all loads
   10. UL 2043 plenum rated
   11. Manual override and LED indication for each load
   12. Zero cross circuitry for each load
   13. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
   14. Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:
      a. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
      b. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
      c. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless

configuration tool:
1) Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent
2) Set high and low trim for each load
3) Initiate lamp burn in for each load of either 0, 12 or 100 hours

d. Override button for each load provides the following functions:
1) Press and release for on/off control
2) Press and hold for dimming control

e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.

f. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100 percent dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.

g. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.

h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.

B. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:
1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 20A total load
2. One or two relay configuration
3. Simple 150 mA switching power supply (Only 4 100 series devices on a Cat 5e local network)
4. Three RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
5. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-101, LMRC-102

C. On/Off/0-10V Dimming KO Mount Room Controllers shall include:
1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 10A total load
2. Optional real time current and voltage monitoring (with - M Monitoring option).
3. One or two relays configurations
4. Smart 150 mA switching power supply
5. Two RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide molded strain relief ring
6. One dimming output per relay
a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting
7. Units capable of providing both Class 1 or Class 2 wiring for the 0-10V output
8. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-111, LMRC-111-M, LMRC-112, or LMRC-112-M.

D. On/Off/0-10V Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers shall include:
1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable or 347 VAC, 60 Hz. 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load; 347 volt models rated for 15A total load
2. Built in real time current monitoring
3. One, two or three relays configurations
4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
6. One dimming output per relay
a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting (LMRC-110 series and 210 series).
7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213.

E. On/Off/ Forward Phase Dimming Room Controllers shall include:
1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) rated for 20A total load, with forward phase dimmed

loads derating to 16A for some load types
2. Built in real time current monitoring
3. One or two relays configurations
4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
6. One dimming output per relay
   a. Line Voltage, Forward Phase Dimming - Where indicated, one forward phase control line voltage dimming output per relay for control of compatible two-wire or three-wire ballasts, LED drivers, MLV, forward phase compatible ELV, neon/cold cathode and incandescent loads. (LMRC-220 series)
7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-221, LMRC-222

F. Plug Load Controllers shall include:
1. 120 VAC, 60 Hz rated for 20A total load. Controller carries application-specific UL 20 rating for receptacle control.
2. One relay configuration with additional connection for unswitched load
3. Configurable additive time delay to extend plug load time delay beyond occupancy sensor time delay (e.g. a 10 minute additive delay in a space with a 20 minute occupancy sensor delay ensures that plug loads turn off 30 minutes after the space is vacated).
4. Factory default operation is Auto-on/Auto-off, based on occupancy
5. Real time current monitoring of both switched and un-switched load (LMPL-201 only)
6. Switching power supply
   a. Simple 150mA - Only 4 100 series devices on a Cat 5e local network (LMPL-101)
   b. Smart 250mA (LMPL-201)
7. RJ-45 DLM local network ports
   a. Three RJ-45 ports (LMPL-101)
   b. Four RJ-45 ports (LMPL-201)
8. Provide a wireless transmitter that can be connected to any Cat 5e network of the lighting controls that will communicate the room's occupancy state to receptacles mounted in the area with integral relays. Binding of the transmitter to the receptacles shall be accomplished by pressing a test button on the transmitter, and then a test button on the receptacle.
9. WattStopper product numbers:
   a. Plug Load Controllers: LMPL-101, LMPL-201.
   b. Wireless Transceiver and Receptacles: WRC-TX-LM, WRC-15-1/2, WRC-20-1/2

G. Fixture Controllers shall include
1. A form factor and product ratings to allow various OEM fixture manufacturers to mount the device inside the ballast/driver cavity of standard-sized fluorescent or LED general lighting fixtures.
2. One 3A 120/277V rated mechanically held relay.
3. Programmable behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
   a. Turn on to 100 percent
   b. Turn off
   c. Turn on to last level
4. Requirement for 7 mA of 24VDC operating power from the DLM local network.
5. Fixture Controller does not require a connection to a neutral conductor to operate, and unlike other types of Load Controllers it does not contribute power to the DLM local network to drive accessory devices.
6. Power to drive the LMFC Fixture Controller electronics can come from any Room or Plug Load Controller, LMPB-100 Power Booster and/or LMZC-301 Zone Controller (described later in the LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS specification section).
7. 0-10V dimming capability via a single 0-10 volt analog output from the device for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Fixture Controller.
8. Connect to a single or dual RJ-45 adaptor with 24 inch leads. Single adaptor mounts in a 1/2

inch KO and dual adaptor in a 2.2 by 1.32 inch rectangular hole for connection to the DLM local network.

9. Adaptor leads are insulated for use in a fixture cavity, and the lead length allows the OEM fixture manufacturer flexibility to position the Fixture Controller and the RJ45 jack in the best locations on each fixture.
10. A complete set of dimming features described above in the paragraph detailing On/Off/Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers.
    a. WattStopper product numbers: Fixture Controller: LMFC-011, DLM Cable Connector: LMFC-RJ-50-24 or LMFC-2RJ, Power Booster: LMPB-100.

2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
   1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
      a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
      b. Time delay, 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
      c. Test mode, Five second time delay
      d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
      e. Walk-through mode
   2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
   3. Programmable control functionality including:
      a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
      b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
      c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
      d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
      e. Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
      f. Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
      g. Ultrasonic only
      h. Passive Infrared only
      i. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
   4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
   5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
   6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
      a. PIR detection
      b. Ultrasonic detection
      c. Configuration mode
      d. Load binding
   7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
   8. Manual override of controlled loads.
   9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
   1. Detection state

2. Occupancy sensor time delay
3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic

C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings

D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

E. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide scrolling LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
a. Sensitivity: 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
b. Time delay: 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
c. Test mode: Five second time delay
d. Detection technology: PIR, Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
e. Walk-through mode
f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
2. Programmable control functionality including:
a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically during the configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
1) Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
2) Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
3) Ultrasonic only
4) Passive Infrared only
3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld configuration tool and control by remote personal controls.
6. Device Status LEDs including
a. PIR detection
b. Ultrasonic detection
c. Configuration mode
d. Load binding
7. Assignment of any occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
8. Assignment of local buttons to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools
9. Manual override of controlled loads
10. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
1. Detection state
2. Occupancy sensor time delay

3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
4. Button state
5. Switch lock control
6. Switch lock status

C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.

D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

E. Two-button wall switch occupancy sensors, when connected to a single relay dimming room or fixture controller, shall operate in the following sequence as a factory default:
1. Left button
   a. Press and release - Turn load on
   b. Press and hold - Raise dimming load
2. Right button
   a. Press and release - Turn load off
   b. Press and hold - Lower dimming load

F. Low voltage momentary pushbuttons shall include the following features:
1. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
   a. Bi-level LED
   b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
   c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
2. The following button attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
   a. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
   b. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
   c. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
   d. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
   e. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
   f. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
   g. WattStopper part numbers: LMPW, LMDW. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.6 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:
1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
   a. Bi-level LED
   b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
   c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
   d. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.
5. Programmable control functionality including:
   a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
   b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set,

buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.

6. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
   1. Button state
   2. Switch lock control
   3. Switch lock status

C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.

E. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons from Load to Scene, and vice versa.
   1. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
   2. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
   3. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
   4. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
   5. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
   6. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.7 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH AND TIMER FOR CORRELATED COLOR TEMPERATURE (CCT)

A. Digital CCT Preset Switch and CCT Timer Wall Switch for control of Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) in a room require fixtures with below listed CCT capable Logic Module with DLM Control Card - 1 per each independent lighting orientation (eg. direct and indirect), and circuit feed, up to a maximum 8 foot linear LED array or 2 individual down lights. Logic Module characteristics are determined by the specific module installed (Blanco 1, Blanco 2, Blanco 3, or Araya 5) and the LED array. Adjustment of CCT shall precisely trace the Black Body Curve across the LED array's tunable range to replicate natural daylight within the built environment. Only white LED's shall be used for maximum efficacy except for Araya 5. Lighting Fixtures, Lamps, and Ballasts are specified in Section 16500.
   1. Each Logic Module with a DLM Control Card to be individually addressable by the system. All other DLM hardware and software products will treat the combo Logic Module/DLM Control Card as a single DLM load and a single DLM device, with the capability of controlling them individual or as part of a group with other DLM load devices in the space, or over the room-to-room network.
   2. CCT functionality to be implemented as an additional channel of information for any DLM load device. DLM's standard system capabilities to apply without reduction - either a max of 24, 48, or 96 DLM devices on the local network based on the power device, and a max of 64 loads. Loads that are not CCT capable will ignore any CCT command, so that CCT loads can be added to any existing DLM network without problem to existing programming and devices.
   3. CCT and minimum CCT level determined by specific version of logic module used:
      a. Blanco 1 - No CCT capability, but dimming to .1% minimum.
      b. Blanco 2 - 2 Channel CCT and dimming to .1% minimum. CCT range from 3000 - 5000K unless specified differently in the fixture schedule.
      c. Blanco 3 - 3 Channel CCT and .1% minimum dimming level. CCT range from 2700 - 6500K.

d. Araya 5 - 5 Channel CCT and 1% minimum dimming level. CCT range from 1650 - 8000K.

4. CRI shall not be less than 90 (85 for Araya 5) throughout the entire CCT range.
5. Color consistency of =2 MacAdam ellipses over the life of the source.
6. Closed loop thermal and optical feedback to compensate for thermally induced output variation and lumen depreciation over time.
7. Integrated driver and LED array assemblies to address inherent LED variability and complex non-linear relationships between system components.
8. A unique, programmable color model for each color tuning light source enabled by in-line dynamic spectral capture of each LED and custom color model generation.

B. Low voltage CCT Preset Switch and CCT Wall Switch Timer shall include the same hardware features specified in the proceeding paragraph Digital Wall Switches and be connected to the room's DLM Cat 5e local network cable.

C. 5 Button CCT Preset Switch to control CCT capable loads via its 4 buttons and rocker.
1. Default Plug n' Go behavior will be that the Preset Switch will bind to all CCT capable loads in the room on connection. Individual loads can be added or removed via normal Push n' Learn programming either manually, via hand held commissioning tool, or LMCS software.
2. The four preset buttons provide default settings of 100%, 75%, 50% and 25% of available CCT range. Buttons can be programmed to a user's preferred presets by specifying a specific Kelvin temperature, or DLM percentage of controlled fixtures' CCT range (0-100%). Pressing and holding preset button for 5 seconds to record new preset level to that button based on last changed fixture's current setting.
3. CCT Present Switch shall also include a single rocker that provides full range control of all bound load's CCT level.

D. CCT Timer Wall Switch to provide automatic time of day events to bound CCT loads in a space.
1. Once the time, date, and location are set, a default program provides a typical daylight cycle with CCT adjustments in the morning and evening to mimic the CCT cycle of sunrise through sunset.
2. A single schedule of CCT events will apply to every day of the week, adjusting automatically for sunrise and sunset if astronomic events are programmed.
3. User can choose between 6 astronomic based events or 8 standard time events. Astronomic events can use Sunrise and Sunset (with offsets) and Morning, Mid Day, and Evening event times. Each event to define a single CCT transition that includes a start time, finish time, and CCT level to be achieved at finish. Systems that require multiple messages to fixtures to achieve a single event transition shall not be allowed.
4. Longitude and latitude input capability for accurate astronomic controls including seasonality adjustment based on geographic location.
5. Main override button to be capable of any one of the following:
a. Control intensity of all assigned CCT loads On/Off, or
b. Ability to override CCT level and automatically resume schedule after timed override expires, or
c. Ability to override CCT level and manually resume schedule
6. CCT transitions to occur inside the fixture's logic modules even when lights are off, so that when the fixtures go on to any dimming level they will do so at the proper CCT level for that time. Any time the lights are on, the Timer shall show the current Kelvin temperature for the lights.
7. Scheduling and settings can be entered on-screen directly using the CCT Timer Wall Switch high resolution display and/or via LMCS software.

E. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-105-CCT, LMTS-101-CCT. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.8 DLM HANDHELD USER INTERFACE REMOTES

A. Battery-operated handheld devices in 1, 2 and 5 button configurations for remote switching or dimming control. Remote controls shall include the following features:
   1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with DLM local network within up to 30 feet.
   2. LED on each button confirms button press.
   3. Load buttons may be bound to any load on a load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
   4. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.

B. Provide with a wall mount holster and mounting hardware for each remote.

C. WattStopper part numbers: LMRH-101, LMRH-102, LMRH-105.

2.9 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with load controllers and relay panels to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to the controller or panel. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.
   1. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
   2. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.
   3. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone

B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:
   1. Sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. Photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. Photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5 percent for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
   2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot-candles (fc).
   3. Capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of load controller(s) and load binding to controller(s).
   4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
   5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
   6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
   7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
   8. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.
   9. Integral infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.
   10. Configuration LED status light on device that blinks to indicate data transmission.
   11. Status LED indicates test mode, override mode and load binding.
   12. Recessed switch on device to turn controlled load(s) ON and OFF.
   13. BACnet object information shall be available for the following daylighting sensor objects, based on the specific photocell's settings:

a. Light level
b. Day and night setpoints
c. Off time delay
d. On and off setpoints
e. Up to three zone setpoints
f. Operating mode - on/off, bi-level, tri-level or dimming

14. One RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network.
15. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. Photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox. Standard tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0-0.62 inch thick (LMLS-400, LMLS-500). Extended tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0.62 to 1.25 inches thick (LMLS-400-L, LMLS-500-L). Mounting brackets are compatible with J boxes (LMLS-MB1) and wall mounting (LMLS-MB2). LMLS-600 photosensor to be mounted on included bracket below skylight well.
16. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
17. Each load within a daylighting zone can be individually enabled or disabled for discrete control (load independence).
18. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. Closed loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 100-degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from bright sources outside of this cone.
2. Automatic self-calibration, initiated from the photosensor, a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of loads.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-400, LMLS-400-L.

D. Open loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60-degree angle (cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room).
2. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following manual calibration using a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints for each zone shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation, a proportional control algorithm shall maintain the design lighting level in each zone.
3. Each of the three discrete daylight zones can include any non overlapping group of loads in the room.
4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-500, LMLS-500-L.

E. Dual loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
1. Close loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that measures light in a 100 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from sources outside of this con
2. Open loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that can measure light in a 60 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
3. Automatically establishes application-specific set-points following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of load.
4. Device must reference closed loop photosensor information as a base line reference. The device must be able to analyze the open loop photosensor information to determine if an adjustment in light levels is required.

5. Device must be able to automatically commission setpoints each night to provide adjustments to electrical lighting based on changes in overall lighting in the space due to changes in reflectance within the space or changes to daylight contribution based on seasonal changes.
6. Device must include extendable mounting arm to properly position sensor within a skylight well.
7. WattStopper product number LMLS-600

2.10 HANDHELD CONFIGURATION TOOLS

A. Provide a wireless configuration tool to facilitate customization of DLM local networks using two-way infrared communications, and/or PC software that connects to each local network via a USB interface.

B. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include but not be limited to:
1. Two-way infrared (IR) communication with DLM IR-enabled devices within a range of approximately 30 feet.
2. High visibility organic LED (OLED) display, pushbutton user interface and menu-driven operation.
3. Must be able to read and modify parameters for load controllers and relay panels, occupancy sensors, wall switches, daylighting sensors, network bridges, and identify DLM devices by type and serial number.
4. Save up to eight occupancy sensor setting profiles, and apply profiles to selected sensors.
5. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
6. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-configuration, and input light level data to complete configuration of open loop daylighting controls.
7. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
8. Verify status of building level network devices.

C. WattStopper Product Numbers: Handheld LMCT-100

2.11 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

A. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
1. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
2. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.
3. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 - 4 hours.
4. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 - 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
5. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
6. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
7. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
8. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.
9. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors.
1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
2. If fixtures have internal DLM Control Modules, ensure that they are also connected with Cat 5e cable.
3. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
4. Route network wiring as indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible. Document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.

C. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.

D. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.

E. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

F. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

G. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

H. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.

I. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.

J. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.

K. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect

components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Architect and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.

B. Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
   1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system performance.
   2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT instructions.
   3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
   4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
   5. Correct any system issues and retest..

C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
   1. Date of test or inspection.
   2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
   3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
   4. Reports providing each device's settings.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
   1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
   2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
   3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
   4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of the lighting control system.

3.5 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

    a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
    e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
3. Field quality-control test reports.
4. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

    a. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
    b. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    c. Square D.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, Type 3R.
    c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    d. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

B. Phase and Ground Buses: Tin-plated Copper or Aluminum.

C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.

1. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Compression type.

D. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with main service disconnect switches.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Rating:

1. UL label indicating series-connected rating with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices. Include size and type of upstream device allowable, branch devices allowable, and UL series-connected short-circuit rating.
2. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.3 BREAKERS

A. Breakers for existing panelboards, distribution panelboards or switchboard shall match existing minimum interrupting capacities.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

a. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
b. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for switching high intensity discharge lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Furnish accessory set including tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Furnish portable test set to test functions of solid-state trip devices without removal from panelboard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Supports."

C. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits out below slab to exterior and cap both ends.

H. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification of Electrical Systems."

I. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

J. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

K. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Single and duplex receptacles, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and integral surge suppression units.
2. Single- and double-pole snap switches and dimmer switches.
3. Device wall plates.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Wiring Devices:
    a. Bryant Electric, Inc./Hubbell Subsidiary.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    c. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
2. Multioutlet Assemblies:
    a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.

b. Wiremold Company (The).

2.2 RECEPTACLES

A. Straight-Blade-Type Receptacles: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, DSCC W-C-596G, and UL 498.

B. Straight-Blade and Locking Receptacles: Heavy-Duty grade.

C. Straight-Blade Receptacles: Manufacturer's top grade below Hospital grade.

D. GFCI Receptacles: Straight blade, feed-through type, Heavy-Duty grade, with integral NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle; complying with UL 498 and UL 943. Design units for installation in a 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) deep outlet box without an adapter.

E. Receptacles in Exceptional Student Education (ESE) classroom(s) shall be tamper resistant and GFCI type.

2.3 PENDANT CORD/CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, Heavy-Duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.4 SWITCHES

A. Single- and Double-Pole Switches: Comply with DSCC W-C-896F and UL 20.

B. Snap Switches: Heavy-Duty grade, quiet type.

C. Combination Switch and Receptacle: Both devices in a single gang unit with plaster ears and removable tab connector that permit separate or common feed connection.

1. Switch: 20 A, 120/277-V ac.
2. Receptacle: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

D. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on/off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters.

1. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching to suit connections.
2. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
3. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth Metal 302/304 stainless steel with satin finish.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth Metal 302/304 stainless steel with satin finish except where shown surface shall be “bell” die-cast aluminum with similar plates.
4. Material for Wet Locations: Cast aluminum with in-use lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

2.6 FINISHES

A. Color:

1. Wiring Devices: Gray

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

B. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging.

C. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers.

D. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

E. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test every outlet for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D/Group Schneider.
4. General Electric

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D/Group Schneider.
4. General Electric

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5-mA trip sensitivity.

C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4XSS except floor receptacles for kitchen distribution shall be as detailed on drawings.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 21 Section "Electrical Supports."

D. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 2 Section " Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:

1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
3. Verify rating of installed fuses.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 26 43 13 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Type 1 surge protective devices.
2. Type 2 surge protective devices.
3. Enclosures.
4. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262416 "Panelboards" for integral SPDs installed by panelboard manufacturer.
2. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for integral SPDs installed by receptacle manufacturer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Nominal: Nominal discharge current.

B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: air of electrical connections where the VPR applies.

D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.

E. NRTL: Nationally recognized testing laboratory.

F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. SPD: Surge protective device.

I. Type 1 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service disconnect overcurrent device.

J. Type 2 SPDs: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service disconnect overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch panel.

K. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include electrical characteristics, specialties, and accessories for SPDs.
2. NRTL certification of compliance with UL 1449.

    a. Tested values for VPRs.
    b. Inominal ratings.
    c. MCOV, type designations.
    d. OCPD requirements.
    e. Manufacturer's model number.
    f. System voltage.
    g. Modes of protection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE 2 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. APT, a division of Schneider Electric
2. SSI, an ILSCO Company
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Eaton Corporation, Cutler-Hammer Products
5. G.E., a division of ABB

B. Source Limitations: Obtain devices from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1449, Type 2.

D. Product Options:

1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.

2. Include internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
3. Include NEMA ICS 5, dry Form C contacts rated at 2 A and 24 V ac for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Include surge counter.

E. Performance Criteria:

1. MCOV: Not less than 125 percent of nominal system voltage for 208Y/120 V and 120/240 V power systems, and not less than 115 percent of nominal system voltage for 480Y/277 V power systems.
2. Peak Surge Current Rating: Minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase must not be less than 100 kA. Peak surge current rating must be arithmetic sum of the ratings of individual MOVs in a given mode.
3. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with [480Y/277 V] [208Y/120 V], three-phase, four-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
    b. Line to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
    c. Neutral to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
    d. Line to Line: [2000 V for 480Y/277 V] [1200 V for 208Y/120 V].

4. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits must not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
    d. Line to Line: 1200 V.

5. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
6. Inominal Rating: 20kA.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Provide OCPD and disconnect for installation of SPD in accordance with UL 1449 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install leads between disconnects and SPDs short, straight, twisted, and in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

1. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer.
2. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.
3. Do not bond neutral and ground.

D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and the Specifications.
2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. SPDs that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Complete startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests; reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.

C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

SECTION 26 51 00 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:

1. Downlight.
2. Linear industrial.
3. Recessed, linear.
4. Surface mount, linear.
5. Suspended, nonlinear.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 50 (minimum of 1) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Globes and Guards: One for every 20(minimum of 1) of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C)

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m)

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp module characteristics:

a. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

2.3 DOWNLIGHT

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified

B. Lamp:
1. Minimum allowable efficacy as specified
2. CRI as specified CCT as specified
3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
4. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
5. Internal driver.

C. Housings:
1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

2. Universal mounting bracket.

3. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.4 LINEAR INDUSTRIAL

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified

B. Lamp:
1. Minimum allowable efficacy as specified
2. CRI as specified CCT as specified
3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
4. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
5. Internal driver.
6. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Polycarbonate housing and heat sink.

D. Housing and Heat Sink Rating: as specified

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. With integral mounting provisions.

G. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.

2.5 RECESSED, LINEAR

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified

B. Lamp:
1. Minimum allowable efficacy as specified
2. CRI as specified CCT as specified
3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
4. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
5. Internal driver.
6. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. NEMA LE 4.

2.6 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified

B. Lamp:
1. Minimum allowable efficacy as specified
2. CRI as specified CCT as specified
3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
4. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
5. Internal driver.
6. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. With integral mounting provisions.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.7 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

A. Nominal Operating Voltage: as specified

B. Lamp:
1. Minimum allowable efficacy as specified
2. CRI as specified CCT as specified
3. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
4. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
5. Internal driver.

C. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Universal mounting bracket.
3. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Diffusers and Globes:
1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch (3.175-mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.9 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.

2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 26 56 00 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color rendering index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating

E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: (1) One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

D. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 K unless noted otherwise or is specific to wildlife lighting requirements.

E. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.

F. Internal driver.

G. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac thru 277 V ac.

H. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each pole mounted luminaire.

I. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:

1. Mounting: Pole or Building mounting as indicated.
2. Distribution: Type II, Type III, Type IV, or Type V as indicated.

3. Housings:

a. Cast-aluminum housing and heat sink.
b. Powder-coat painted finish.

B. Bollard:

1. Mounting: Concrete anchor base as indicated.
2. Distribution: Type IV.
3. Housings:

a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
b. Powder-coat painted finish.

C. Canopy:

1. Housings:

a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
b. Powder-coat painted finish.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum or Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

E. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles where located in place.

1. Label shall include the following characteristics:

a. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable.

B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.

a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

E. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

F. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at heights as indicated on Drawings.

G. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

H. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.

1. Install on concrete base with top 6 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 6 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 56 00

SECTION 28 46 21.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS WITH VOICE EVACUATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section. Division-26 Electrical Sections apply to work of this Section.

A. It is the intent of this specification to provide an individual complete and operational low voltage, time-division multiplexed, addressable intelligent voice evacuation fire alarm system as described herein. The system shall be an expansion of the existing Edwards IO-Series fire alarm system. The new expansion shall be fully compatible with the existing system. The system shall include, but not be limited to: control panels and power supplies, standby power supply and battery, alarm initiating and indicating appliances and devices, monitor and supervision devices, system wiring, and accessories required to provide and install a complete and software operational system. All equipment and installation shall comply with the requirements of these specifications and the related Drawings. Items specified by either shall be as if specified by both. The individual system specified herein shall be networked as described herein.

B. The equipment and installation shall comply with the current provisions of the following standards:

National Fire Protection Association Standards:
NFPA 70 National Electric Code
NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling systems shall list the system and all components. The UL Label shall be considered as evidence of compliance with this requirement. The equipment shall be listed by UL under the following standards as applicable:

UL 864/UOJZ, APOU	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1076/APOU	Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.
UL 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
UL 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 228	Door Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 464	Audible Signaling Appliances.
UL 1638	Visual Signaling Appliances.
UL 38	Manually Activated Signaling Boxes.
UL 1971	Visual Signaling Appliances.
UL 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1711	Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

Any equipment not bearing a UL Label shall be removed and replaced with labeled equipment at the Contractors' expense.

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

In the case of any discrepancy between these specifications, the project drawings, and any applicable local codes, the installed Fire Alarm System shall comply with the most stringent requirement.

C. The system and all components shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories for specific application as fire

alarm equipment. The UL label shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with this requirement. Any equipment not bearing a UL label will be unacceptable and will be removed and replaced with labeled equipment at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the producer's standard descriptive data sheets for each type of product being provided. Mark the data sheet for the product being provided with an identifying mark or arrow. Complete data sheets bearing the printed logo or trademark of the fire alarm control panel manufacturer for the following equipment:

1. System Control Panel.
2. System Power Supply.
3. Standby Power Supply.
4. Each type of automatic smoke detector and fire detector.
5. Manual alarm initiating station.
6. Audible/Visual alarm indicating appliances.
7. Voice Evacuation Equipment
8. Any other items required by the Project Drawings or Specifications.

B. Evidence of listing of all proposed equipment by UL for application as fire alarm equipment.

C. Submit a scaled "point-to-point" wiring diagram showing the connections to the equipment and terminal cabinets. Indicate the equipment numbers, terminal numbers, wire numbers, zone numbers, wire colors, junction box sizes, and conduit sizes. Include the connections for the Mechanical Systems and the Fire Detection and Alarm System. The submittal shall be made for approval prior to the installation of the wiring in the raceways. Make a clear statement that all circuits shall be terminated on terminal strips and that wire nuts will not be allowed. Electronic floor plans are available from the Architect.

D. A custom wiring diagram for the building showing wiring to each individual appliance and device.

E. Submit voltage drop calculations for all alarm circuits.

F. Submit battery calculations for the fire alarm panel with all devices under supervisory and alarm conditions.

G. Evidence of certification of the proposed fire alarm Contractor by both the State of Florida Department of Professional Regulation.

H. Written certification by the fire alarm Contractor that no power supply or circuit on the system has an electrical load greater than 80% of its rated capacity.

I. No equipment shall be purchased by the Contractor for the fire alarm system until the Architect has approved the above submittals in entirety and returned them to the Contractor.

J. It is the Contractor's responsibility to meet the entire intent of the specifications. Approved submittals shall only allow the Contractor to proceed with the installation and shall not be construed to mean that the Contractor has satisfied the requirements of these specifications.

K. The contractor shall provide the following:

1. Hourly, Non-Standard, Holiday, and Overtime Service Rates.
2. Semi-Annual inspection rates. These services are to be performed by factory trained and authorized personnel, for this installed System with the submittal. These hourly service rates shall be guaranteed for a three-year period beyond the three-year warranty period. The Contractor shall also provide Annual Inspection Rates for System Testing in compliance with NFPA 72 requirements for three years of system operation. Proof of the level of factory training and authorization of the servicing Contractor shall be included in the submittal.

a. Evidence of listing by Underwriters' Laboratories for all proposed equipment for use as Fire Alarm equipment. (Ref.: Underwriters' Laboratories, Section UOJZ).
b. A Single Line System Block Diagram and written System Operational Overview.
c. Complete calculations showing the electrical load on the following system components:
   1) Each system Power Supply
   2) Each standby Power Supply (batteries)
   3) Each Notification Appliance Circuit.
   4) Each auxiliary control circuits that draw power from any system power supply.
d. Field Connection Drawings: A complete set of drawings, one for each Fire Alarm Control Panel module which has any external (field) wiring connected to it, and one for each system detector, module or signaling appliance, shall be supplied. The Field Connection Drawings shall be done under AutoCAD Version 2020 or later. They shall be provided on computer diskette and in paper format. Building floor plans of contract sheets will be furnished on diskette to the Contractor by the Architect without charge.
e. Warranty Statement from the manufacturer shall be provided as part of the submittal package. This warranty statement will state a 3 year period of warranty for all of the products proposed for the project, and shall include the name and address of the authorized manufacturers' agent who will honor any and all warranty claims.
f. Written Certification by the Fire Alarm Contractor that no power supply or circuit in the system has an electrical load greater than 80% of its rated capacity.
g. A scaled plan of building showing the placement of each individual item of fire alarm equipment as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, quantity, and color in each raceway.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Each and all items of the fire alarm system shall be listed as a product of a single fire alarm manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "UL" label. All control equipment shall be listed under UL Category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing will not be acceptable.

B. All control equipment shall have transient protection devices to comply with UL 864 requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: All fire alarm equipment shall be the product of one manufacturer. System appliances and devices not manufactured by the control panel manufacturer shall be products regularly distributed by the control panel manufacturer and cross-listed by Underwriter's Laboratories for compatibility with the system control panel.

D. Installer's Qualifications: The installation and testing of all components of the system shall be performed by a Contractor holding a current certification issued by the State of Florida Department of Professional Regulation. The Contractor shall be certified as either an Alarm System Contractor – Type 1 or an Unlimited Electrical Contractor.

F. The fire alarm Contractor shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the layout and installation of automatic fire alarm systems. The Contractor shall have successfully completed the installation, testing, and warranty of systems of the scope of the largest system on this project at least three years prior to bid, and have regularly engaged in the business of fire alarm systems contracting continuously since.

G. The fire alarm Contractor shall have been certified by the State of Florida Department of Professional Regulation to install fire alarm systems, have been NICET Level III certified, and certified by one of the above listed approved equipment manufacturer to perform installation, testing, adjustment, maintenance, and repair on the approved manufacturer's equipment prior to the date of bid. The proposed fire alarm Contractor shall commence no work on the project until he furnishes evidence, satisfactory to the aforementioned certifications and receives notice to proceed with the installation from the Architect.

H. Firms shall have been factory authorized service organization and stock spare parts.

1.4 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE:

A. The Contractor shall supply a 3-year warranty from date of commissioning for all Control System and Field Devices and appliances. The Contractor shall warrant the installed fire alarm system to be free from defects of material and installation for a period of 3 years from acceptance by the Architect. Any deficiencies shall be immediately corrected at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock within 150 miles of the installation. Any defects that render the system inoperative shall be repaired within 24 hours of the Owner notifying the Contractor. Other defects shall be repaired within 48 hours of the Owner notifying the Contractor.

B. The Factory Trained and Authorized Contractor who Designed and Installed this system shall provide a separate maintenance contract for a period of 3 Years from the date of system warranty expiration. As part of the systems maintenance, the installing Contractor will provide printed out reports which detail the sensitivity of each smoke detector installed in the system, and the date of the report.

C. The Fire Alarm System supplied shall include a store of spare system sub-assemblies and field devices for use as emergency service stock. As a minimum, the spares stock shall include 2% of each different type of field connected device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

This Fire Alarm System Specification must be conformed to in its entirety to ensure that the installed and programmed System will function as designed, and will accommodate the future requirements and operations required by the building Owner. All specified operational features will be met without exception. The new expansion shall be fully compatible with the existing Edwards IO-Series fire alarm system already in operation on the school campus.

2.1 SYSTEM OVERVIEW AND DESCRIPTION:

A. The Fire Alarm System supplied under this specification shall be a microprocessor-based direct wired peer to peer network system. The system shall utilize independently addressed, and microprocessor-based smoke detectors, heat detectors, and modules as described in this specification.

B. All Fire Alarm equipment shall be arranged and programmed to provide an integrated system for the early detection of fire, the notification of individual system building occupants, the automatic summoning of the local Fire Department, the override of the HVAC system operation, and the activation of other auxiliary systems to inhibit the spread of fire and to facilitate the safe evacuation of building occupants

C. The fire alarm equipment shall be installed in the locations shown on the project drawings.

D. The fire alarm system shall be fully supervised for the detection and reporting of the derangement of any component or circuit on the system. Signaling Line Circuits shall provide the level of performance designated as, Style 7 by UL and the NFPA. Indicating circuits shall provide the level of performance designated as Style Y by UL and the NFPA.

E. The fire alarm system shall be microprocessor driven with stored program controllers. Each panel node on the network shall use a multiple microprocessor design so that the failure of a single microprocessor will not result in a local failure. Fire alarm systems that utilize only one microprocessor for system and SLC control will not be accepted.

F. The fire alarm system shall operate from direct current having a nominal potential of 24 volts. The direct current shall be provided by a solid-state power supply connected to the building electrical system by a dedicated branch circuit in strict compliance with Articles 725 and 760 of the NEC, and these specifications.

G. A standby power supply shall automatically supply electrical energy to the system whenever the primary power supply fails to provide the minimum voltage required for proper system operation. The standby power supply shall be an electrical battery with capacity to operate the system under maximum supervisory load for 24 Hours

in Standby and then be capable of operating the system for 5 Minutes in the alarm mode. The fire alarm system shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery. The fire alarm system shall include the alarm initiating and indicating appliances and devices shown on the project drawings.

H. All Control Panel Assemblies and the connected Automatic and Manual Alarm and Field Notification Appliances shall be designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as compatible (UOJZ) to ensure that a fully functioning system is designed and installed.

I. Provide and install all required equipment and accessories necessary for the proper operation of the system.

2.2 GENERAL EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS:

All equipment furnished for this project shall be new and unused. All components and systems shall be designed for uninterrupted duty. All equipment, materials, accessories, devices, and other facilities covered by this specification or noted on contract drawings and installation specifications shall be the best suited for the intended use and shall be provided by a single manufacturer.

A. The manufacturer's representative and a verification certificate presented upon completion shall verify system installation and operations. The manufacturer's representative shall be responsible for an on-site demonstration of the operation of the system and initial staff training as defined by this specification.

B. The system shall include a manner to display field device topology.

C. In addition, As-Built riser and wiring diagrams reflecting all terminations, each programmed device characteristic including detector type, base type, serial number, sensitivity setting and wire configurations will be provided to the Architect, based on the information gathered during the verification process described above. The fully executed sworn affidavit (at the back of this section) will be provided to the Architect with the As-Built riser and wiring diagrams verifying their accuracy.

D. It shall be possible for authorized service personnel to change the personality/function of the connected intelligent devices to meet changes in building layout or environment.

E. Equipment and material furnished shall comply with the latest revisions of applicable codes and standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., ANSI, NEMA and NFPA and shall be listed, approved and labeled for the applications. Except as noted, all system components shall be built and tested by the same manufacturer, providing a single source or responsibility.

1. Approved Manufacturers:
   a. Basis of design: Edwards EST4 Series
   b. Approved Equal: Submit substitutions to engineer for consideration.

2.3 FIELD PROGRAMMING:

The system shall be programmable, configurable, and expandable in the field without the need for special tools or PROM programmers and shall not require replacement of memory ICs. All programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory. The programming function shall be entered with a special password that may be changed in the field to a new value at any time by entering the old password and requesting a password change.

2.4 CONTROL PANEL OVERVIEW:

The Fire Alarm System shall be a Multi-Processor Based Network System designed specifically for Fire and Security applications. The System shall be UL listed under Standards 864 (Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems) under categories UOJZ and APOU. The specified modules shall also be listed under UL 1076 (Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems) under category APOU. All new devices and circuits

shall be addressable. The new panel shall have sufficient battery capacity to handle all new devices with a 50% reserve.

A. The System shall include all required hardware and system programming to provide a complete and operational system, capable of providing the protected premises with the following functions and operations:

1. All System operational software is to be stored in non-volatile memory. Systems that utilize dynamic RAM or static RAM for program storage are unreliable and will not be accepted.
2. Control Panel disassembly, and replacement of electronic components of any kind shall not be required in order to upgrade the operations of the installed system to conform to future application code and operating system changes.
3. System response to any alarm condition must occur within 3 seconds, regardless of the size and the complexity of the installed system.
4. All initial system programming, as well as all any changes made to the system programming during the start-up and system acceptance phase, shall be made electronically, and shall not require the use of diode matrices or other hardware destructive means. All changes shall be fully documented in the as-built documentation package. Systems which store initial programming or field programming changes in battery backed memory shall not be accepted
5. The system shall allow the testing of the entire installed system (Walk Test) dependent only on the needs of the testing agency, and of the occupancy requirements of the building. The testing of the installed system shall not be defined or limited by the physical layout of the Fire Alarm System, or its application to the protected premises.
6. The Fire Alarm System shall utilize Surface Mount Technology in its internal elements to increase reliability of each system component, and the system as a whole.
7. Ground Faults localized to the network node. If ground faults occur on the field wiring of the system, then the electrical location of those field-wiring faults shall be identified and annunciated to the network node, electronic loop controller, or the device where the fault has occurred.
8. All of the operational interface hardware needed to allow the system to function, as a network, shall be included with the Fire Alarm System. No additional interfaces or electronic modules shall be required to enable the system to function as a true network.
9. The Control of any or all of the System Common Control Functions shall be automatically routed, through the system operational program, to any node of the installed system as an automatic function of the time of day and/or date.

2.5 VOICE EVACUATION EQUIPMENT:

A. Integrated Audio: The Fire Alarm System shall incorporate a true digital integrated audio system into the network, multiplexing 4 independent audio channels over a single pair of wires. The system shall include distributed audio amplifiers, one for each speaker circuit, for system survivability. Tone generators shall also reside in each amplifier cabinet in case of message failure. The backup tone shall be a temporal tone to allow evacuation signals to be broadcast in the protected premises in the event of a loss of data communication from the multiplexed audio riser.

2. A digital message unit shall be provided which provides up to 15 minutes of prerecorded emergency messaging. The message contained in the fully digital message unit shall be recordable and changeable in the field on a computer. Keying of either microphone shall allow a live evacuation announcement

B. Audio Source Unit:

1. The Fire Alarm System shall be provided with the fully integrated Emergency Communications System. The Emergency Communications System shall include a paging microphone at the FACP and a remote microphone in the main theatre sound booth, digital message playback unit, and 4 fully digitized and multiplexed Audio Channels. Four dedicated page mode control switches shall provide the emergency operator with instantaneous one touch paging to safely control the staged evacuation of

building occupants. Automatic programming shall dynamically group the most frequently targeted paging zones.

a. The “All Call” switch will direct the manual page to the entire facility.
b. The “Page to Evac” switch will direct the manual page to those building are as automatically receiving the Evacuation Signal.
c. The “Page to Alert” switch will direct the manual page to those building are as automatically receiving the Alert Signal.
d. The “All Call Minus” switch will direct the manual page to those building areas which are programmed to receive the auxiliary and general channel connections such as stairwells

2. The system shall have paging control switches and LEDs to support specific zone selection as shown on the plans. The zone control / displays shall confirm amplifier selection and annunciate amplifier and amplifier circuit trouble.
3. The system shall automatically deliver a preannounce tone of 1000 Hz for three seconds when the emergency operator presses the microphone talk key. Either at the FACP or the remote microphone in the main theater sound booth. A ‘ready to page’ LED shall flash during the preannounce and turn steady when the system is ready for the user’s page delivery.
4. The system shall include a page deactivation timer, which activates for 3 seconds when the emergency user releases the microphone talk key. Should the user subsequently press the microphone key during the deactivation period, a page can be delivered immediately. Should the timer complete its cycle the system shall automatically restore emergency signaling and any subsequent paging will be preceded by the pre-announce tone. A VU display shall display voice level to the emergency operator.

C. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Each audio power amplifier shall have integral audio signal de-multiplexers, allowing the amplifier to select any one of eight digitized audio channels. The channel selection shall be directed by the system software. Up to 4 multiple and different audio signals must be able to be broadcast simultaneously from the same system network node.
2. Each amplifier output shall include a dedicated, supervised 25 Vrms speaker circuit that is suitable for connection of emergency speaker appliances. Each amplifier shall also include a notification appliance circuit rated at 24Vdc @ 3.5A for connection of visible (strobe) appliances. This circuit shall be fully programmable and it shall be possible to define the circuit for the support of audible, visible, or ancillary devices.
3. Standby Audio amplifiers shall be provided that automatically sense the failure of a primary amplifier, and automatically program themselves to select and de-multiplex the same audio information channel of the failed primary amplifier, and fully replace the function of the failed amplifier.
4. In the event of a total loss of audio data communications, all amplifiers will default to the local “EVAC” tone generator channel. If the local panel has an alarm condition, then all amplifiers will sound the EVAC signal on their connected speaker circuits.
5. In the event of a loss of the fully digitized, multiplexed audio riser, the audio amplifiers shall automatically default to an internally generated alarm tone, which shall be operated at a 3-3-3 temporal pattern.
6. Audio amplifiers shall automatically detect a short circuit condition on the connected speaker circuit wiring, and shall inhibit it from driving into that short circuit condition.
7. The Audio System shall include sufficient battery standby for 5 minutes of alarm after a 24-hour building power failure.

2.6 CONTROL PANEL OPERATION:

A. When an alarm condition is detected by one of the systems initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

1. The system alarm LED shall flash.
2. The local sounding device in the panel shall be activated.
3. The LCD display shall indicate all pertinent information associated with the alarm and its location.
4. The appropriate status change message shall be sent to the central station by an integral digital com

municator.

5. All automatic programs assigned to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated indicating devices and relays addressed and activated.

B. Operation of any manual or automatic initiating device shall sound all alarm signals and shall also sound an alarm and indicate the zone activated on the fire alarm annunciator panels. Flashing light at each audible alarm shall operate with the audible alarm device.

C. Operation of any manual or automatic initiating device shall shut down air handling units. Locations shall be as shown on the Drawings.

D. Malfunction of supervised circuits shall indicate as "Trouble" on the fire alarm annunciator panels. An audible and visual signal shall indicate trouble with provisions to silence the audible signal but not the visual indication.

E. Operation of the fire alarm system and "Trouble" shall operate the necessary contacts that may be connected via telephone lines to remote locations.

F. When a trouble condition is detected by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

1. The system trouble LED shall flash.
2. A local sounding device in the panel shall be activated.
3. The 80-character LCD display shall indicate all pertinent information associated with the trouble condition and its location.

2.7 FUNCTIONAL OPERATION OF THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

A. Alarm detection: When a fire alarm condition is detected by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

1. The System alarm indicator shall flash continuously.
2. A local sounding device in the panel shall be activated.
3. The control panel display shall indicate all pertinent information associated with the alarm and its location.
4. All automatic programs assigned to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated indicating appliance circuits and control relays addressed and activated.

B. System trouble detection: When a trouble condition is detected by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

1. The System Trouble indicator shall flash.
2. A local sounding device in the panel shall be activated.
3. The control panel display shall indicate all pertinent information associated with the trouble condition and its location.
4. However, unacknowledged alarm messages shall have priority over trouble messages, and if such an alarm must also be displayed, the trouble message shall not be displayed until the operator has acknowledged all alarm messages.

C. Short circuit fault isolation: The system shall contain a method of isolating wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop in order to limit the number of detectors or elements that are incapacitated by the short circuit fault. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the system shall automatically disconnect a downstream segment of the SLC that contains the short circuit fault. When the short is corrected, the isolated section of the SLC loop shall automatically be reconnected to the SLC and full communication between the control panel and all affected devices restored.

D. Control switch operation: The system control panel shall provide at least the following switches for system control:

1. Acknowledge Switch: Activation of the control panel Acknowledge switch in response to a single new trouble or alarm condition shall silence the panel sounding device and change the System Alarm or Trouble LEDs from flashing to steady-ON. If additional new alarm or trouble conditions exist in the system, activation of this switch shall scroll the display to any queued subsequent alarm or trouble conditions that exist, and shall not silence the local audible device or change the LEDs to steady until all queued conditions have been so acknowledged. New alarm conditions shall always be displayed before new trouble conditions. Activation of the Acknowledge switch shall also cause a corresponding message to be displayed on System displays and Printers.
2. Signal Silence Switch: Activation of the Signal Silence Switch shall cause all appropriate indicating appliance circuits and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of indicating appliance circuits silenced by this switch shall be fully programmable from the system control panel. The system shall also include a means through system programming to allow for signal silences inhibit time.
3. System Reset Switch: Activation of the System Reset Switch shall cause all initiating devices, indicating appliance circuits, and associated output devices to return to the normal condition. If alarm conditions exist in the system after the System Reset Switch activation, the system shall then repeat the alarm sequence.
4. Lamp Test Switch: Activation of the Lamp Test Switch shall turn on all LED indicators, system graphic display, and then return all indicators to the previous condition.

2.8 SERVICE/TESTING AIDS:

A. Automatic detector test: The system shall include a Resident Automatic Detector Sensitivity Test, which satisfy the NFPA and UL requirements for detector sensitivity test. No additional calibrated tests are required if the system indicates the smoke detectors are with in the normal sensitivity range.

B. Watch-dog circuits: The system shall include "Watch-Dog" circuits to detect and report failure of any microprocessor circuit, memory, or software.

C. Field programming: The system shall be totally programmable, configurable and expandable via programming. Systems which require special tools, PROM programmers, or replacement of software media to effect permanent program changes will not be accepted. All programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory. The programming function shall be accessed via a special password, which shall be selected when the system is installed. The password shall be changeable in the field at any time by entering the old password and requesting a password change. All software shall be supplied with the system so that the Owner may fully program and maintain the system.

2.9 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM OPERATORS' INTERFACE:

A. The system display: The display shall provide the means to inform the System Operator with detailed information about the off-normal status of the installed Fire Alarm System. The LCD display shall automatically respond to the status of the system, and shall display that status in 80-character front panel display.

B. Automatic functions: The following status functions shall be annunciated by the LCD Display:

1. When the Fire Alarm System is in the "Normal" Mode, the panel displays:
   a. The current Date and Time.
   b. A Custom System Title (minimum 2 lines X 21 characters).
   c. A summary total of system events.
2. With the Fire Alarm System in the "Alarm" Mode, the display shall automatically reconfigure into four logical windows.
   a. Systems Status Window: The DISPLAY shall show the system time and the number of active points and disabled points in the system in this section of the DISPLAY.

b. Current Event Window: The DISPLAY shall show the first active event of the highest priority in reverse text to highlight the condition to the Emergency Operator. The top line of the reversed text shall show the sequence number in which the displayed event was received, as well as its event type. The second and third lines of reversed text shall display an identification message related to the displayed event.
c. Last Event Window: The DISPLAY shall show the most recent, highest priority event received by the system.
d. Type Status Window: The DISPLAY shall show the total number of active events in the system, by event type. There shall be four different System Event Types which shall be displayed, "Alarm Events", "Supervisory Events", "Active Trouble Events", and "Active Monitor Events".

2.10 System protected premises circuit interface: An Electronic Loop Controller (SLC) shall be provided in each Fire Alarm Control Panel (where needed), to interface between the panel and the Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules. On each electronic loop controller in the system there shall be a minimum of 20 spare sensor addresses and 20 spare module addresses for future expansion.

A. The communications format used by this controller shall be 100% digital. Communications between the Fire Alarm Control Panel and the Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules shall incorporate both BROADCAST POLLING and DIRECT ADDRESS SEARCH (serial polling communication) methods for increased integrity and decreased system response time.

B. The Electronic Loop Controller (SLC) shall communicate to the connected detectors and modules utilising any wiring material or method complying with Chapter 3 of the National Electrical Code (ANSI/NFPA 70-1996). The Electronic Loop Controller shall not require special cables or home run connections to operate. "T" Tapping and parallel wiring shall be permitted on those Signalling Line Circuits designated as Style 4.

C. It shall be possible to connect the electronic loop controller to the Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules as Style 4 circuits without the use of special shielding, twisted wire, or conduits. It must be possible to wire branch circuits (T-Taps) from Style 4 Circuits. Each Electronic Protection Loop can be configured to operate as a Style 7 loop without the need for additional hardware modules.

D. The electronic controller, through the system program, shall provide the ability to set the sensitivity and alarm verification time of each of the individual Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors on the circuit. It shall be possible to automatically set the sensitivity of each of the individual intelligent detector for day and night periods.

E. All system programming and history shall be permanently stored in non-volatile memory to ensure that no programming or history is lost. Systems which store initial programming or field programming changes in battery backed memory shall not be accepted.

F. The Electronic Loop Controller shall be capable of addressing all Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors and modules connected to it electronically, without the need to set switches at any of the individual devices.

G. The Electronic Loop Controller shall provide a minimum of 5 levels of supervision for each smoke detector on the circuit:

1. Device Location
2. Unexpected Device Add/Delete
3. Missing Device Address
4. Changes in the Physical Wiring of the Loop Circuit
5. Changes in Device Personalities

H. The Electronic Loop Controller (SLC) shall detect the electrical location of each connected detector and module. The location and type of each connected device shall be mapped and stored in memory in the loop controller. It shall be possible to access and display this map at any time.

I. The Electronic Loop Controller shall be capable of reporting any additional device addresses, which may have been added to the circuit, and/or changes that may have been made to the wiring in the data circuit. A specific trouble shall be reported for any and all off-normal non-alarm condition.

J. The Electronic Loop Controller (SLC) shall be able to report the following information on a per addressable device basis.

1. Device Address
2. Device Type
3. Current Detector Sensitivity Values and the Extent of Environmental Compensation for smoke detectors.
4. Specific trouble codes to diagnose device / wiring faults.
5. Cumulative Number of Alarms and Troubles.
6. Date of Last Alarm.
7. Alarm Verification Cycle Count.
8. Date of Last Maintenance for the Device.

K. The Electronic Loop Controller shall notify the System Operator when any connected smoke detector reports a “Routine Maintenance Required” signal to the system.

L. If an Electronic Loop Controller should fail to communicate, the circuit shall automatically switch into the stand alone alarm mode. In the stand-alone alarm mode, the circuit shall be capable of producing a loop alarm if any of the connected alarm type intelligent devices become active.

M. To enhance the survivability of the entire installed Fire Alarm System, all Electronic Loop controllers shall be located no more than 1 floor away from the area which they are applied to protect.

2.11 Hard wired nac circuits: Provide where indicated on the plans supervised hard-wired Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) for the control of 24Vdc signaling appliances. Each NAC shall operate as a Class B (Style Y) circuit, and shall be capable of controlling up to 3.5 amps of signaling power.

A. Provide where indicated on the plans supervised hard-wired Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) for the control of 70.7Vrms Audio Signaling Appliances. Each NAC shall operate as a Class B (Style Y) circuit, and shall control up to 35 Watts of signaling power.

B. Provide where indicated on the plans supervised hard-wired Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) for the control of 25Vrms Audio Signaling Appliances. Each NAC shall operate as a Class B (Style Y), and shall control up to 50 Watts of power to the circuit.

C. Panel NACs shall be power limited to 3.5A at 24Vdc and 4.1A at 20.4Vdc to support higher current demand by visible appliances at lower battery voltages.

2.12 SYSTEM PROGRAMMABLE OPERATIONS: System Message Processing and Display Operations:

A. The routing of all network annunciation and control parameters shall be configurable to any or all nodes in the network manually, or automatically as a function of the time of day or date.

B. All of the system Printer ports can be configured to display any or all of the following functions:

1. Alarm
2. Supervisory
3. Trouble
4. Monitor
5. Service Group

C. Each Display located anywhere in the system shall be configurable to show the status of any or all of the following functions pertaining to any point anywhere in the entire network system:

1. Alarm
2. Supervisory
3. Trouble
4. Monitor

D. The system shall provide the capability to label each point in the system with up to 256 characters of custom message.

E. The system shall have the capability to provide up to 128 logical “Counting AND” Groups. Each group shall have a programmable ‘activation’ number. Whenever the number of active devices in an AND Group reaches the activation number, the AND Groups’ rules will execute. It shall be possible to ‘overlap’ AND groups by having devices appear in more than one group.

F. The system shall have the ability to define a minimum of 128 Matrix Groups with up to 250 points in each group. For each matrix, it shall be possible to define a ‘radius’ and an ‘activation’ number. The radius number defines the proximity between detector locations. When two detectors activate at or within the value of the ‘radius’ or whenever the number of active devices reaches the activation number the Matrix Group activates. It shall be possible to ‘overlap’ Matrix groups by having devices appear in more than one group.

G. The system shall include the ability to define an alternate set of device commands which may be used in combination with the system test command for the testing of the connected Intelligent Smoke Detectors. This function shall disable the normal alarm command for each of the members of the group, so that the testing process will not result in an activation of the building evacuation signals, auxiliary relays or central station connections.

H. The system shall include Time Control functions which will have the ability to control any system output or function, or initiate any system operational sequence as a function of the Month, Day of Week, Date, Hour, Minute, or Holiday.

I. The system shall provide the ability to download data from the intelligent systems Detectors to a P.C. while the system is on-line and operational in the protected premises. The downloaded data may then be analyzed in a diagnostic program supplied by the system manufacturer.

2.13 FIELD MOUNTED SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors - General Operation The System shall use Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors that are capable of full digital communications with the Fire Alarm System using both broadcast and polling communications protocols. Each detector shall be capable of performing independent advanced fire detection algorithms. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combines different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted nuisance alarms caused by environmental events. Signal patterns that are not typical of fires shall be eliminated by digital filters and shall not cause a system alarm condition. Devices not capable of combining different fire parameters or employing digital filters shall not be acceptable.

B. Each smoke detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameter information stored in the detectors’ memory. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total loop response time for detectors changing state (alarm or trouble) shall be 0.5 seconds.

C. Each smoke detector shall have a separate means of displaying system communication and detector alarm status. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the system through the electronic loop controller. A red LED shall flash to indicate that the detector is in alarm. If communications between the detector and the electronic loop controller is lost, both LED’s will illuminate steady to indicate an alarm in the “standalone mode”. Both LEDs shall be visible through a full 360 degree viewing angle.

D. Each smoke detector shall be capable of identifying diagnostic codes to be used for system maintenance. All diagnostic codes shall be stored in the detector.

E. Each smoke detector shall be capable of transmitting pre-alarm and alarm signals to the Fire Alarm Control Panel via the Electronic Loop Controller. It shall be possible to program Fire Alarm Control Panel activity and response to each of the following signal levels:

1. Normal
2. Pre-Alarm
3. Alarm
4. Trouble
5. Detector Need Cleaning

F. Each smoke detector may be individually programmed to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings.

G. Each smoke detector microprocessor shall contain an environmental compensation algorithm, which identifies and sets ambient "Environmental Thresholds" continually and periodically. In this manner, the environmental impact of temperature, humidity, environmental contaminates as well as detector aging shall be automatically monitored. This process shall employ digital compensation techniques to adapt the detector to both long term and short term changes in the environment in which they are installed. The microprocessor shall monitor this environmental compensation value and alert the system operator when the detector 80% of the allowable environmental compensation value. Differential sensing algorithms shall maintain a constant differential between selected detector sensitivity and the derived base line sensitivity that the detector has sensed in its environment. The base line sensitivity information shall be automatically and periodically updated and permanently stored in the detector.

H. The Analytical Microprocessor-based Detectors together with the Electronic Loop Controller shall provide increased system reliability and inherent survivability through intelligent standalone conventional alarm operation. The detectors shall automatically change to standalone conventional device operation in the event of an electronic loop controller communications failure. In the standalone conventional detector mode, the micro-processor-based detector shall continue to operate using sensitivity and environmental compensation information stored in its microprocessor at the time of the communications failure. The electronic loop controller shall continue to monitor the communications loop and activate a loop alarm if any of the connected analytical microprocessor based detectors reach their stored alarm sensitivity threshold.

I. Each detector shall be capable of automatic electronic addressing and/or custom addressing without the use of DIP or rotary switches, and shall mount on a common base to allow the simple replacement of one detector type with another detector type. The addressing of the detectors shall not depend on the electrical position of the detector on the circuit.

2.14 ANALYTICAL MICROPROCESSOR-BASED DETECTORS - FIXED TEMPERATURE HEAT DETECTOR:

A. The intelligent heat detector shall have a solid-state heat sensor, and shall transmit an alarm at a fixed temperature of 135° F (57°C). The detector shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on its' analysis of the area of installation. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications

B. Systems using central processing methods to monitor the inputs from a circuit of analog sensors to detect a fire will not be accepted.

2.15 ANALYTICAL MICROPROCESSOR-BASED DETECTORS - PHOTOELECTRIC SMOKE DETECTOR:

A. The Analytical Microprocessor-based photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to detect visible particulates produced by combustion. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate a system alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the detectors' memory and shall be transferred to the electronic loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC or the Intelligent Detector Program/Service Tool designed by the manufacturer specifically for the purpose. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be rated for area applications when installed at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and shall be suitable for wall mount applications. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or sampling tubes.

B. The alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5% smoke obscuration per foot. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

1. Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)
2. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing
3. Elevation: no limit

C. In the event of a loss of communications of the smoke detector with the Electronic Loop Controller, the smoke detector will automatically revert to the "Standalone Conventional" operation, and Fire Alarm System functions shall not be compromised.

2.16 ANALYTICAL MICROPROCESSOR-BASED DETECTORS - MOUNTING BASES:

A. All Analytical Microprocessor-based Detector mounting bases shall provide a means to mount the detector to a [North American 1-gang, 3½" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box] [European BESA or 1-gang]. The mounting base shall not contain any electronics, shall support all Microprocessor-based Smoke detector types detailed in this specification, and have the following minimum requirements:

1. Removal of the respective detector shall not affect electronic loop communications with other detectors on that loop.
2. Field Wiring Connections shall be made to the room side of the base, so that wiring connections can be made or disconnected by the Contractor without the need to remove the mounting base from the electrical box.
3. The base shall be capable of supporting remote alarm annunciation.

2.17 ANALYTICAL MICROPROCESSOR-BASED DETECTORS - DUCT SMOKE DETECTION APPLICATIONS:

A. The Analytical Microprocessor-based photoelectric smoke detectors shall be readily adaptable for use directly in air duct smoke detection applications, in ducts 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide. When used for duct smoke detection, the smoke detectors shall not forfeit any of the system functionality which they have when used as area smoke detectors.

B. Duct detector housing: The Analytical Microprocessor-based photoelectronic and Multi-Sensor smoke detectors shall be readily adaptable for use in air duct smoke detection applications, using a housing that mounts to the

outside of the duct. When used for duct smoke detection, the smoke detectors shall not forfeit any of the system functionality which they have when used as area smoke detectors.

C. The duct smoke detection housing shall allow the detector to sample and compensate for, variations in duct air velocity between 300 and 4000 feet per minute (300 to 1000 for ion-photo-heat detector).

D. Remote alarm LEDs and Remote Test Stations shall be supported by the duct smoke detector.

E. All detectors used in duct applications shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72E recommendations.

2.18 ANALYTICAL MICROPROCESSOR-BASED DETECTORS – REMOTE ALARM LED.

Provide where indicated on the plans or where the detector is not in sight from the ground, a Remote LED Alarm Indicator for each smoke detector. LED shall have a 180-degree viewing angle and mount on a standard 1-gang box.

2.19 SINGLE RISER SIGNAL MODULE:

The Microprocessor-based Addressable Single Input Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B (style Y) Indicating Appliance Circuit capable of a controlling 2A of polarized 24 VDC Notification Appliances, 50W speaker circuit power @ 25VRMS, or 35W speaker circuit power @ 70VRMS.

A. The Microprocessor-based Addressable Single Riser Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Style Y Indicating Appliance Circuit (IAC) for the connection of a telephone call-in circuit. The module shall have the capability of generating its own “ring tone” to ensure that the Fire Fighter knows that they are connected to the telephone call-in circuit.

2.20 CONTROL RELAY MODULE:

A. Microprocessor-based Addressable Control Relay Modules shall provide one form “C” dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment processes. The control relay module shall be rated for pilot duty applications and releasing systems service. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware. Non-addressable relays will not be allowed.

B. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

C. Secure Egress Door Controls: Provide an output signal using an addressable relay to unlock secured path of egress door devices upon system notification.

B. Elevator Recall:

1. Elevator recall shall be initiated only by one of the following alarm-initiating devices:

a. Elevator lobby detectors except the lobby detector on the designated floor.
b. Smoke detector in elevator machine room.
c. Smoke detectors in elevator hoistway.

2. Elevator controller shall be programmed to move the cars to the alternate recall floor if lobby detectors located on the designated recall floors are activated.
3. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in an elevator shaft and elevator machine room shall shut down elevators associated with the location without time delay.
4. Water-flow switch associated with the sprinkler in the elevator pit may have a delay to allow elevators to move to the designated floor.

2.21 MICROPROCESSOR-BASED ADDRESSABLE MANUAL PULL STATIONS – GENERAL:

The Fire Alarm System shall incorporate microprocessor-based addressable Manual Pull Stations connected over a 2-wire electronic communications loop, using both broadcast and serial polling protocols. All Manual Pull Stations shall display communications and alarm status.

A. All addressing of the Microprocessor-based Addressable Manual Single Action Pull Stations shall be done electronically, and the electrical location of each station shall be automatically reported to the Fire Alarm Control Panel, where it may be downloaded into a PC, or printed out. The addressing of the Manual Pull Station shall not be dependent on their electrical location on the circuit.

B. All Microprocessor-based Addressable Manual Pull Stations shall have a visual means to confirm communications with the FACP, and a visual means to confirm the alarm status of the modules.

C. All field wiring to the Microprocessor-based Addressable Manual Pull Stations shall be supervised for opens and ground faults. All ground faults shall be location annunciated to the module of incidence.

D. Diagnostic circuitry, and their associated indicators, with reviewable Trouble Codes, shall be integral to the Microprocessor-based Addressable Manual Pull Stations to assist in troubleshooting system faults.

E. All Manual Fire Alarm station shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:

1. Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)
2. Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing
3. Include ground fault to the device.

F. Each Manual Pull Station shall have a Stopper II Lexan cover.

2.22 MICROPROCESSOR-BASED ADDRESSABLE SINGLE ACTION FIRE ALARM STATION:

The Microprocessor-based Addressable Fire Alarm Stations shall be single action fire alarm stations. Provide a key locked test feature. Finish the station in red with white “PULL IN CASE OF FIRE” lettering.

2.23 FIRE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES:

A. Fire alarm notification appliances – general requirements: All appliances which are supplied for the requirements of this specification shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service, and shall be capable of providing the “Equivalent Facilitation” which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADA(AG)), and shall be UL 1971, and ULC S526 Listed. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Panel specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to ensure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturers’ instructions. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purposes intended. Such proof shall be

in the form of documentation from all manufacturers which clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) are 100% compatible with each other for the purposes intended. All strobes shall be provided with lens markings oriented for wall mounting. It shall be possible to replace the lens of any installed strobe in order to facilitate the replacement of a broken lens, or to change the orientation of the lens markings. Ceiling mounted strobes shall have lens markings with correctly oriented lettering. Removal of an installed strobe to facilitate the changing of a lens shall not be acceptable.

B. Self - synchronized strobes: Strobes shall be supplied by the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Equipment. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The Strobes shall have a red or white plastic faceplate. They shall provide the proper candela output for the project and synchronized flash outputs. The strobe shall have lens markings oriented for wall mounting.

C. The same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Equipment shall supply strobes. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The Strobes shall have a red metal faceplate. Provide candela ratings as shown on drawings. All strobes in multi-outlet areas shall be synchronized.

D. Speaker/strobes - electronic type: Horns shall by the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Equipment. In - Out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The Horn shall have a red plastic housing. Horns shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor use. A sound output level of 103 dBA Peak shall be provided. It must not be necessary to completely remove the screws to facilitate mounting.

E. Horn/strobes shall by the same manufacturer as the Fire Alarm Control Equipment. The Horn/Strobes shall have a red plastic housing. Provide candela ratings as shown on drawings. All strobes in multi-outlet areas shall be synchronized. Removal of a installed Horn/Strobe to change the lens markings shall not be acceptable. Horns shall provide a 100 dBA Peak sound output. It must not be necessary to completely remove the screws to facilitate mounting.

2.24 EXTERIOR HORNS shall be recessed mounted in a red metallic weatherproof cast aluminum box.

3 SYSTEM WIRING:

A. Raceways and outlet boxes: Shall comply with all other applicable Division 26 Specifications. Minimum raceway size for the fire alarm system shall be 1/2". The complete raceway system shall be grounded and bonded in accord with the requirements of the NEC. Outlet boxes shall be installed in the approximate locations indicated on the Drawings. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the final locations of fire detectors and other initiating and indicating appliances and devices are in compliance with all applicable codes.

C. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in nonaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.
2. Pathways shall be installed in EMT unless within plenum space where plenum rated cabling may be used.
3. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel.

C. Conductors and terminations: Shall be copper with type THHN/THWN insulation. Minimum conductor size shall be #14 AWG except that signaling line circuit (SLC) loops shall be wired with UL listed type FPL cable comprised of a jacketed and electrically shielded pair of conductors #18 AWG or larger. If stranded conductors are used they shall comply with Sections 760-16(c), 760-28(a), and 760-30(a) of the NEC.

D. All circuits shall be identified using a unique conductor insulation color throughout the system for each type of circuit.

E. Termination of conductors shall be by means of factory wiring terminals or factory pigtails.

2.25 CIRCUIT PROTECTORS:

Shall have a line-to-line response time of less than one nanosecond capable of accepting greater than 2000 amps at 28 volts. Line-to-earth response time shall be less than one nanosecond with a maximum current of 2000 amps (35 joules each line) to earth. Shield to earth current shall be 5000 amps maximum. Spark gap devices or devices incorporated in or installed within the fire alarm control panel in lieu of the specified protector are not acceptable.

2.26 NETWORKED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

A. Network fire alarm control units shall include all features as described in this specification for stand-alone FACUs and shall have network communication capabilities as described herein.
B. All points monitored and controlled by a single node shall be capable of being programmed as “Public”. Each point made public to the network may be programmed to be operated by any other node connected to the network.
C. Network communications shall be capable of supporting “point lists” that can be handled as though they were a single point.
D. The network shall provide a means to log into any node on the system via a laptop computer and have complete network access (Set Host) for diagnostics, maintenance reporting, and information gathering of all nodes in the system. [The means shall include the capability to log into any node on the system via TCP/IP Ethernet network communications protocol compatible with IEEE Standard 802.3. Ethernet access to any fire alarm panel shall be capable of providing access only to authenticated users through a cryptographically authenticated and secure SSL tunnel. Provisions for a standard RJ-45 Ethernet connection to the owner’s Ethernet network must be provided at each node as part of the contract. Systems not meeting this requirement must provide all diagnostic tools required to support this function from selected points on the network. This Section covers fire alarm systems, including initiating devices, notification appliances, controls, and supervisory devices.
E. Network node communication shall be through a token ring, hub, or star topology configuration, or combination thereof.
F. A single open, ground or short on the network communication loop shall not degrade network communications. Token shall be passed in opposite direction to maintain communications throughout all network nodes. At the same time the status of the communication link shall be reported.
G. If a group of nodes becomes isolated from the rest of the network due to multiple fault conditions, that group shall automatically form a sub-network with all common interaction of monitoring and control remaining intact. The network shall be notified with the exact details of the lost communications.
H. Fiber optics communication shall be provided as an option via a fiber optics modem. Modem shall multiplex audio signals and digital communication via full duplex transmission over a single fiber optic cable, either single mode or multi mode.
I. The communication method shall be NFPA 72 style 7.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams. The Contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the NEC, approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose, and shall be installed in dedicated conduit throughout.

3.2 All penetration of floor slabs and fire walls shall be fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes. In addition, all walls shall be water-proofed at conduit penetrations.

3.3 END OF LINE RESISTORS:

Shall be furnished as required for mounting as directed by the manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL PANEL AND RELATED EQUIPMENT:

A. Installation of all Fire Alarm Control Equipment and Field Mounted Devices and Appliances shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Connection of the fire alarm system power supply (supplies) to the electrical system shall be by a dedicated branch electrical circuit. The means to disconnect this circuit shall be accessible only to authorized personnel, shall be capable of being locked in the "on" position, and shall be clearly marked "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL" in accord with NFPA standards.

C. Batteries shall only be installed in the control panel enclosure when they are of the gelled-electrolyte type and where the control panel manufacturer recommends such installation.

D. The Control Equipment shall not be installed until all field wiring to the field mounted devices and appliances have been installed and the wiring on those circuits have been checked for faults and shorts, and any faults and shorts found have been corrected.

E. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall neatly lace all field wiring conductors in the gutter spaces of the control panels and secure the wiring away from all circuit boards and control equipment components. All field-wiring circuits shall be neatly and legibly labeled in the control panel. No wiring except homeruns from fire alarm system circuits and system power supply circuits shall be permitted in the control panel enclosure. Additionally, no wiring splices will be permitted in the control panel enclosure.

3.5 SYSTEM WIRING AND SUPERVISION:

A. Provide a Style 7 initiating and alarm circuits with electrical supervision for shorts and open conditions.

B. Install end-of-line resistors as required.

C. Power Supplies: The control panel shall receive 120 VAC power via the existing power supply for the current fire alarm control panel, unless otherwise shown.

D. All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.

E. Control of auxiliary services:

1. Fan shut down relays. Only addressable control relays will be allowed.
2. Alarm initiation from kitchen extinguishing equipment.

F. Equip and wire system so that by energizing fire alarm audible signaling devices will also activate the following:

1. Interior strobe lights.

2. Fan shut-down circuits.
3. Release kitchen fire rated shutter after a 15 second time delay. Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds.
4. Closing of the main gas service valve.

3.6 SYSTEM TEST AND CERTIFICATION / DEMONSTRATION:

The completely installed fire alarm system will be fully tested in compliance with Testing Procedures for Signaling Systems (ANSI/NFPA 72H). The Fire Alarm Contractor shall test:

A. Every alarm initiating appliance and device for proper response and program execution.

B. Every indicating appliance for proper operation and audible/visual output

C. All auxiliary control functions such as elevator capture, smoke door and damper release, and functional override of HVAC, ventilation, and pressurization controls.

3.7 The Architect shall be notified at least 10 working days prior to the scheduled testing so that he/she may be present for such testing. The testing will only be scheduled after "As-Built" Drawings are turned in with the Affidavit of True and Correct As-Built Drawings fully executed. Find blank affidavit at the end of this section.

A. After the system has been completely tested to the satisfaction of the Architect, and the building Owner; the Fire Alarm Contractor shall complete the Fire Alarm System Certification of Completion form published by the NFPA (Figure 1-7.2.1 in the National Fire Alarm Code). In compliance with published NFPA standards, parts 1, 2, and 4 through 10 shall be completed after the system is installed and the wiring has been checked. Part 3 shall be completed after the operational acceptance tests have been completed. The completed form signed by the qualifying agent of the Fire Alarm System Contractor shall be delivered to the Architect with the other system documentation required by these specifications.

3.8 DELIVERY OF SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE:

The Fire Alarm Contractor shall deliver two sets of the System Documentation Package to the Building Owners Representative and the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Final payment of the Contractor will not be authorized until the complete documentation specified herein is delivered to the Architect. The System Documentation Package shall consist of the following documents, to be provided after the fire alarm system has been completely installed and tested:

A. Operations and Maintenance Manuals which detail the operation and maintenance of the installed System. An "As-Built" copy of the scaled plan of each building showing the actual installed location of each piece of fire alarm equipment as well as the installed raceway sizes and routing, conductor sizes and quantities in each raceway, and the exact location of each junction box. The Affidavit of True and Correct As-Built Drawings shall be fully executed and turned in with "As-Built" drawings (as shown at the end of this section).

B. Point to Point diagrams of the entire System as installed and tested. Point to Point Diagrams shall include all connected Smoke and Heat Detectors and addressable Field Modules. In addition, "As-Built" riser and wiring diagrams reflecting all T-Taps, each programmed device characteristic including detector type, base type, serial number, sensitivity setting and wire configurations will be provided to the Architect, based on the information gathered during the system final testing process.

C. All "As-Built" drawings and diagrams shall be done and turned over to the Owner.

D. The application program (database) listing for the system as installed at the time of acceptance by the building Owner and/or Local AHJ (Disk and Hard copy printout).

E. Time and Date stamped report, which lists every Fire Alarm System Cabinet within the system. This report shall include date regarding each cabinet in the system, the hardware modules mounted in each cabinet, and the physical mounting location of each module.

F. A Time and Date stamped report, which lists every detector, module, switch and output circuit within the system. This report shall include addressing, custom labeling, device type, and physical location for each device.

G. A letter certifying that the installation is in strict compliance with all applicable codes and in strict compliance with the requirements of these specifications.

H. Two originals of the NFPA document titled “Fire Alarm System Certification and Description” completely filled-in and signed as required.

I. Name, address, and telephone of the authorized factory representative.

J. Written certification by the fire alarm Contractor that no power supply audio amplifier or circuit on the system has an electrical load greater than 80% of its rated capacity.

K. Copies of the manufacturers’ 3-year warranty on all the system components and the Contractors’ 3-year warranty on the installed system.

3.9 SYSTEM STARTUP:

A Factory Trained and Authorized Engineered Systems Distributor shall perform system Startup. A Contractor under the direction of the Factory Trained and Authorized Engineered Systems Distributor may perform certain functions of the Systems Startup Procedure.

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER:

The Fire Alarm Contractor shall schedule and execute an instruction class for the Building Owner, which details the proper operation of the installed fire alarm system. The instruction shall also cover the schedule of maintenance required by NFPA 72H and any additional maintenance recommended by the system manufacturer. This instruction shall also be separately furnished to the Local Municipal Fire Department if so requested by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction. The instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by a person factory trained in the operation and maintenance of the equipment and who is also thoroughly familiar with the installation. The Fire Alarm Contractor shall provide operations manuals or any other curricula that may enhance the instruction of the Building Owners or Local Municipal Fire Department in the operation and maintenance of the system.

3.11 WIRING:

A. All wiring shall be installed according to NEC standards per the drawings submitted by the authorized Engineered Systems Distributor, unless otherwise noted.

B. Where required, wiring shall be in metallic conduit solely for the fire detection and alarm system. Minimum conductor size shall be #14 AWG. Install and connect wiring in conformance with the recommendations and wiring diagrams provided by the Fire Alarm System manufacturer. Adhere to the zones indicated on the Drawings. Any non-metallic conduit shall be replaced with metallic conduit with no cost to the Owner.

C. All wiring shall be tagged, numbered, color-coded and terminated on terminal blocks in the cabinets, in boxes, at equipment and at devices. Wire nuts or splices shall not be used. Each set of zone conductors shall be tagged with the zone number on each conductor at termination (each end) and in each junction or pull box in the raceway system.

3.12 Mounting of fire alarm boxes shall be 48" above finished floor (Handicapped Code).

3.13 Junction boxes and cabinets for the Fire Alarm System shall be painted International "FIRE RED".

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all the functions as specified.

3.15 Provide in a frame and under glass, computer generated, color-coded diagram of the building and site, indicating the zones by number. Install frame near the fire alarm control panel or the annunciator panel or at a location designated by the Owner's representative. Minimum size of the graphic shall be 11"x17".

3.16 TESTS:

Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor and the manufacturer's authorized representative together shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and zone indication, every alarm signaling device for effectiveness, and all auxiliary functions. Repeat all tests with "NORMAL" power disconnected. The Owner and designated representative shall be given the opportunity to witness these tests. An itemized test report shall be submitted to the Owner, detailing and certifying all results.

3.17 WARRANTIES:

The Contractor shall warrant the complete fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of 3 years specified herein from the date of placing the completed system in operation. The conductors shall be replaced on any loop that exhibits repeated ground faults. If the ground faults persist, each device on that loop shall be replaced. These repairs are to be considered warranty work and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.18 The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of 2 inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72 guidelines.

3.19 The maintenance contract shall include an agreement by the manufacturer that it will provide to the Owner, verifiable evidence to substantiate its claim that damage to any part of the fire alarm system was caused by lightning. Such evidence shall include, but not limited to, proof that the surge entered the equipment either on power conductors, system ground or by communication lines. Proof that the surge was not related to switching, welding, motor starting, copy machines or equipment with silicon-controlled rectifiers such as battery chargers and un-interruptible power systems.

3.20 Furnish 3 bound copies of brochure including maintenance instructions, spare parts list, wiring diagram and troubleshooting check list.

END OF SECTION 28 46 21.11

SECTION 27 00 00 - COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall be an experienced firm regularly engaged in the layout and installation of structured cabling systems of similar size and complexity as required for this installation. The Structured Cabling System Contractor, under the same company name, shall have successfully completed the layout, installation, testing and warranty of not less than five Structured Cabling Systems of the scope of the largest system on this project for a minimum period of three years prior to the bid date, and shall have been regularly engaged in the business of Structured Cabling Systems contracting continuously since. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall have an existing permanent office located within 75 miles of the job site from which installation and warranty service operations will be performed.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall be in good standing with the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer as a Belden Certified Installer. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall complete the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer's Certified Installer training program. The Structured Cabling System Manufacturer shall require that not less than two permanent employees of the Structured Cabling System Contractor each complete the full certification program. Each Certified Installer shall attend re-certification classes every two years. The Structured Cabling System certified employees shall include not less than one designer and one installation supervisor. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall present, with his bid, the names and credentials of the Belden certified installers who will be responsible for this project.

In addition, the Structured Cabling System Contractor shall present, with his bid, the name and certification number of a BICSI certified Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) who is a permanent employee of the Structured Cabling System Contractor. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall maintain this RCDD, or another RCDD approved by the Engineer, in his permanent employment throughout this project. The RCDD shall have overall responsibility for certifying that the installed structured cabling system conforms to these contract documents and to the referenced EIA/TIA, IEEE, BICSI, and UL standards. Specific requirements for the RCDD are as follows:

1.1.1 The RCDD shall be, in the judgment of the Engineer, thoroughly experienced in the design, layout, and installation of structured cabling systems of similar size and complexity as required for this installation. The RCDD shall submit evidence of these qualifications to the Engineer upon request.

1.1.2 The RCDD shall affix his stamp to the Contractor's pre-installation submittal drawings, indicating that he has reviewed and approved the drawings for conformance to the contract documents and to the referenced codes and standards.

1.1.3 The RCDD shall periodically visit the site and inspect the work in progress. RCDD site visits shall be made not less than once per month when the job is in active progress. The RCDD shall prepare a field report for each site visit for submission to the Engineer.

1.1.4 The RCDD shall sign off on all copper and fiber optic cable test results, indicating that he was in responsible charge of all cable testing procedures and that all cables were tested in compliance with the contract documents and met or exceeded the requirements stated therein.

1.1.5 The RCDD shall affix his stamp to the Contractor's as-built drawings, indicating that he has reviewed and approved the drawings as being complete, accurate, and representative of the system as actually installed.

1.1.6 The RCDD shall be present for and participate in not less than four hours of user training.

1.1.7 Contractor Qualifications – Conduit Installation:

All conduit and related work shall be provided by the project electrical contractor using tradesmen who are skilled and experienced in the types of conduit installations indicated in the bid documents.

1.1.8 Definitions

CM - Construction Manager
DB - Design Build Contractor
GC - General Contractor

Where the three terms CM, DB, and GC are used in the specifications and TEL drawings they are used interchangeably. The Contractor shall understand the terms to mean the construction entity in overall charge of the project, whether a CM, DB or GC.

1.2 PROOF OF CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide the following documentation, to be presented with the bid, as evidence that the requirements for Structured Cabling System Contractor qualifications listed above are satisfied. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall meet the requirements of this specification section for structured cabling system work. All work under this section shall be performed by permanent employees of the Structured Cabling System Contractor listed on the bid form, and shall not be performed by another subcontractor, employees of another company, or by temporary employees.

1.2.1 Provide a list of not less than five (5) references for jobs of similar size and complexity including project name, location, contact person and phone number.

1.2.2 Provide RCDD name, BICSI certification number, and qualifications.

1.2.3 Provide location of existing permanent office from which installation and warranty work will be performed.

1.2.4 Provide copies of certificates issued by Structured Cabling System Manufacturer proving that the Structured Cabling System Contractor is in good standing with the manufacturer as a Certified Installer, and that the Structured Cabling System Contractor can offer the Owner a 20 year system warranty in partnership with the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

Electrical Specification Sections regarding conduit apply to work under this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein and on the TEL drawings. The special requirements indicated on the TEL drawings and in this specification section for structured cabling system conduit and all cable pathways shall take precedence over any requirements specified in Electrical Specification Sections.

See Specification Section 27 05 00 for IP Security Camera System.

See Specification Section 27 50 00 for Intercom/PA System.

See Specification Section 28 10 00 for Electronic Access Control System.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work consists of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to provide, install, test and certify all systems as described in the contract documents. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall

provide systems complete and ready for operation. The installation shall include all accessories and appurtenances required to provide a complete and operational system. Any materials not specifically mentioned in these specifications or not shown on the drawings but required for a complete and finished installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4.1 Special Warranty – Structured Cabling System:

The Structured Cabling System Contractor and The Structured Cabling System Manufacturer (Belden) shall provide a 25 year warranty for the completed Structured Cabling System. The 25 year warranty shall commence on the date of Final Completion and Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

The installed system shall be manufacturer certified and shall meet or exceed all performance criteria established by TIA/EIA Category 6 and Category 6A standards for unshielded UTP cabling. The electrical performance of all UTP cabling shall be characterized to 250 MHz for Category 6 cable and to 500 MHz for Category 6A cable and shall be proven by field testing of the Permanent Link.

The 25 year warranty shall cover the Structured Cabling System end-to-end and shall include parts and labor costs for replacement of defective parts or installation. The warranty shall also cover current applications plus all future applications approved to run on Category 6 and Category 6A cabling systems. The performance parameters guaranteed by The Structured Cabling System Manufacturer in published literature shall be based on worst case testing of a channel configuration using a 100 meter model constructed using four connection points consisting of a horizontal cross-connect, a consolidation point and a work area outlet.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall test all Category 6 and Category 6A cabling for the Permanent Link in strict accordance with TIA standards. The test results shall indicate that each cable achieved a PASS rating without exception.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide all necessary documentation to the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer required to properly register the system with the manufacturer for warranty purposes.

1.4.2 Scheduling:

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with the overall project schedule and shall complete his work and make all systems fully operational prior to the date of occupancy of the facilities by the Owner.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall coordinate all work with the General Contractor and the Electrical Contractor, as well as all other trades.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work related to cable pathways indicated on the TEL sheets, even if that work is being performed by the project electrical contractor. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall inform the General Contractor if:

1) The conduit work is not being completed in accordance with the requirements indicated on the TEL drawings and this specification.

2) The conduit work is not being completed in such a manner that will allow the Structured Cabling System Contractor to complete his work in a timely manner in accordance with the project schedule and this section.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide adequate training of the Owner's forces prior to the date of occupancy and shall provide follow-up training after occupancy. Total training time shall be as prescribed by this specification is considered a minimum requirement.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITES AND TOTAL SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

Prior to providing a proposal for this work, the Contractor shall visit the proposed site of work to become familiar with any condition that may affect the work to be performed in any way. No allowances shall be made because of lack of knowledge of these conditions.

The Contractor shall have total system responsibility to assure a fully operational system. Any additional labor and components required for the installation of complete operating systems but not specifically required by the bid documents shall be provided and the cost borne by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall remain the sole owner of the system and all of its components provided under this contract and is responsible for all risk of loss or damage of the system for the entire contract period up to and including the date and time of Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner's Project Manager. After the date of Final Acceptance, the Owner shall assume full ownership of the system with all components, and the warranty period shall commence.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Materials shall be new and shall be the best of their respective kinds. All work shall be accomplished in a workmanlike manner in keeping with the best practices and highest standards of the telecommunications industry.

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work done under this contract shall be performed in accordance with the most recent issue of the following codes, standards and guidelines. Where there is a perceived conflict between a standard or guideline and the contract documents, the Contractor shall perform the work as directed by the Engineer.

NFPA 70	National Electric Code - 2020 Edition
NFPA 90A	Standard for the installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems – 2021 edition
NFPA 101	Life Safety Code - 2021 Edition
FBC	Florida Building Code – 2020 7th Edition Florida Fire Prevention Code - 2020 7th Edition Florida Building Code Accessibility – 2020 7th Edition
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association, current edition of each standard at the time of bids applies (regardless of edition indicated below)
TIA-568.0-D	Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1-D	Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA 568.2-D	Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
TIA 568.3-D	Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard

TIA 568.4-D	Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
TIA 569-D	Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA 598-B	Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA-526	Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Systems (Singlemode Fiber Optical Power Loss measurement TIA-526-7 Revision A 2015 and Multimode Fiber Optical Power Loss measurement TIA-526-14 Revision C 2015).
TIA 606-C	Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607-D	Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758-B	Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-862-B	Structured Cabling Infrastructure Standard for Intelligent Building Systems
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
	IEEE 802-2001, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Overview and Architecture
IEEE	LAN/MAN Bridging & Management (802.1)
	IEEE 802.1f-1993, IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Common Definitions and Procedures for IEEE 802 Management Information
	IEEE 802.1h, 1997 Edition (R2001) (ISO/IEC TR11802-5: 1997), IEEE Technical Report and Guidelines--Part 5: Media Access Control (MAC) Bridging of Ethernet V2.0 in Local Area Networks
	IEEE 802.1b, 1995 Edition (ISO/IEC 15802-2-1995), IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications--Part 2: LAN/MAN Management
	IEEE 802.1d, 1998 Edition (ISO/IEC 15802-3:1998, IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications--Media access control (MAC) Bridges
	IEEE 802.1t-2001, Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1D, 1998 Edition IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--Local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications--Part 3: Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges: Technical and Editorial Corrections
	IEEE 802.1w-2001, IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--Local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications Part 3: Media Access Control (MAC) Bridges--Amendment 2--Rapid Reconfiguration [Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1D, 1998 Edition (ISO/IEC 15802-3:1998) and IEEE Std 802.1t-2001]

IEEE 802.1e, 1994 Edition, IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications--Part 4: System Load Protocol

IEEE 802.1g, 1998 Edition, Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks--Common specifications--Part 5: Remote Media Access Control (MAC) bridging

IEEE 802.1q-1998, IEEE standard for local and metropolitan area networks: Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks

P802.1s/D13, Draft IEEE Standard for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks--Amendment 3 to IEEE 802.1q Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks: Multiple Spanning Trees

IEEE 802.1u-2001, (Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1q, 1998 Edition) IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks--Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks--Amendment 1: Technical and editorial corrections

IEEE 802.1v-2001, (Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1q, 1998 Edition) IEEE Standards Amendment to IEEE 802.1q: IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Virtual Bridged Local Area Networks--Amendment 2: VLAN Classification by Protocol and Port

IEEE 802.1x2001 IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Port-Based Network Access Control

IEEE CSMA/CD Access Method (802.3)

IEEE 802.3-2002® IEEE Standard for Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems-Local and metropolitan area networks--Specific requirements -Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications. Incorporates the IEEE 802.3z Standard for 1000BASE-X Gigabit Ethernet over fiber optic cabling and the IEEE 802.3ab Standard for 1000BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet over copper UTP cabling.

IEEE 802.3ae-2002 (standard ratified June 2002)
Supplement to IEEE 802.3 CSMA/CD Access Method & Physical Layer Specifications - Media Access Control (MAC) Parameters, Physical Layer, and Management Parameters for 10Gb/s Operation

IEEE 802.3at Amendment: Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power Via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements (PoE Plus)

IEEE Wireless LANs (802.11)

IEEE Std 802.11, 1999 Edition, IEEE Standard for Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange between Systems - Local and Metropolitan Area Network - Specific Requirements - Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications

IEEE 802.11a-1999, Information technology—Telecommunications and information exchange between systems—Local and metropolitan area

networks—Specific requirements—Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) specifications—Amendment 1: High-speed Physical Layer in the 5 GHz band (An errata is available)

IEEE 802.11b-1999 Supplement to 802.11-1999,Wireless LAN MAC and PHY specifications: Higher speed Physical Layer (PHY) extension in the 2.4 GHz band

IEEE 802.11d-2001, Amendment to IEEE 802.11-1999, (ISO/IEC 8802-11) Information technology--Telecommunications and information exchange between systems--Local and metropolitan area networks--Specific requirements--Part 11: Wireless LAN Medium Access Control (MAC) and Physical Layer (PHY) Specifications: Specification for Operation in Additional Regulatory Domains

IEEE 802.n-2009, Amendment 5 to IEEE 802.11-1999, Enhancements for Higher Throughput

IEEE 802.11ac, Enhancements for very high throughput WLANs

IEEE 802.11ax-2021, High Efficiency WLANs (Wi-Fi 6)

BICSI Building Industry Consulting Service International

Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) Latest Edition

Network Design Reference Manual (NDRM) Latest Edition

Outside Plant Design Reference Manual (OSPDRM) – Latest Edition

Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual (TCIM) Latest Edition

AT&T "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook"

SCTE Society of Cable Television Engineers

All materials and equipment shall be UL listed for the intended application.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data:

Submit five (5) copies of manufacturer's standard descriptive data sheets to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing work. Furnish complete data sheets bearing the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the data sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting. The following items shall be submitted:

1. Conduit and Pull Boxes, Fittings, Related Hardware & Accessories, each type
2. Handholes
3. Cable Runway, Fittings, Related Hardware & Accessories, each type
4. Racks, Related Hardware & Accessories, each type
5. Enclosures and Cabinets, each type
6. Classroom AV System components, plates, equipment and cables
7. Classroom AV System Vertically Adjustable Wall Mount with VESA rail
8. Classroom AV System Sound Reinforcement System equipment and cables

9. Copper Patch Panels, each type
10. Copper Wiring/Patch Blocks, each type
11. Fiber Optic Patch Panels, each type
12. Fiber Optic Cable, each type
13. Multi-pair Voice Cable, each type
14. Voice Protector Blocks, each type
15. Category 6 UTP Cable, each type
16. Category 6A UTP Cable, each type
17. Cable End Connectors, each type
18. Patch Cables - Copper and Fiber Optic, each type
19. Patch Cord Organizers and Cable Rings, each type
20. Wire Management Devices, each type
21. Communications Outlets (CO), each type
22. Special Purpose Outlets, each type
23. Power Surge Protectors
24. Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS), each type
25. Grounding Busbars and Lugs, each type
26. Firestopping Systems, each type
27. Labeling Products, each type
28. All other materials and equipment indicated to be furnished under this section, whether specifically listed here or not.

1.8.2 Pre-Installation Drawings:

As part of the Structured Cabling System installation, the Contractor shall provide detailed documentation to facilitate system administration, maintenance, and future moves, adds and changes. Drawings shall be provided which incorporate all information in the Contract Drawings, and which fully document any and all Engineer approved changes in materials and methods made by the Contractor. Drawings are not required if no changes to the design are made by the Contractor. Changes to the design shall not be made without the prior written approval of the Engineer. Drawings shall provide the same level of detail as the bid documents. *Electronic files of the Engineer's AutoCAD drawings will not be provided to the Contractor*.

Drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD Release 14 and shall be furnished in hard-copy format and on industry standard CD or ZIP drive media.

Submit five (5) copies of pre-installation drawings to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing work.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall maintain a full set of contract documents at the job site at all times, consisting of specifications, drawings, addenda, pre-installation submittals, change orders, and change directives. The record documents shall be updated by the Contractor, in red pen and on a daily basis, to show the following:

1. Final location of all Communications Outlets
2. Final conduit routing.
3. Location of all buried utilities encountered during the course of work on this project.
4. Final location of all handholes, pull boxes, and access doors.
5. Any changes to the work authorized by the Owner/Engineer.
6. Any other pertinent information that may be of value to the Owner in operating and maintaining the system.

The Contractor's record documents shall be available for viewing by the Engineer or the Owner at the site at any time and shall be presented and reviewed by the Contractor at each construction progress meeting.

The record documents shall be clearly marked "Record Set", shall be kept in a protected location, and shall not be used for general construction purposes. The record documents shall be provided to the Engineer at the close of the project.

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” laser prints of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects.

All products shall be the manufacturer and model or part number specified. Where a model or part number is indicated in error for any reason, the Contractor shall verify the intent of the Engineer prior to providing a proposal and shall provide the product intended by the Engineer. Where a manufacturer has updated or improved a product subsequent to issuance of the bid documents by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the updated or improved product at no additional cost to the Owner

Provide new equipment and materials only. Each component shall be the most recent model number, revision, or update offered by the manufacturer at the time of purchase by the Contractor. Newly manufactured containing used or rebuilt parts, remanufactured, rebuilt, reconditioned, used, shopworn, demonstrator or prototype equipment is not acceptable and will be rejected. Each major component of telephone and data systems equipment provided under this contract shall include a certification from the manufacturer stating that the equipment is new and referencing the serial number of the delivered equipment. The Contractor shall track the placement of each major component in the field and shall provide the Owner a list identifying each component by manufacturer, model number, serial number, and installed location (example rack number and rack position).

All materials, equipment and devices shall meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70.

All like items of material or equipment shall be the same product of the same manufacturer, model number and production series.

All materials and equipment shall be a standard catalogued product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar products.

2.2 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

See drawings for all product requirements not indicated in these specifications. The Structured Cabling Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all components indicated in these specifications and on the drawings, unless specifically indicated to be provided by others. To ensure a uniform basis for bidding, and to standardize the Owner’s facilities, base all bids on the particular systems, equipment and materials specified which are based on a School District standard.

2.2.1 Structured Cabling System:

Provide all system components as indicated the drawings. To ensure a uniform basis for bidding, and to

standardize the Owner's facilities, base all bids on the particular systems, equipment and materials specified.

2.2.2 Data Equipment:

See drawings for data cabling system specifications and equipment mounting requirements.

Provide a system of data cabling as indicated on the drawings, to include cabling for Wireless Access Points, security camera systems and network interfaces to other systems as indicated on the drawings.

Data equipment shall be Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCI) as indicated on the drawings, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Wireless Access Points:

The Contractor shall install new WAPs furnished by the Owner at WAP locations indicated on the drawings and selected by the Owner. WAPs shall be Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCI) as indicated on the drawings. WAP mounts shall be Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed (CFCI).

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide two new Category 6A cables to each new and WAP location in support of Owner furnished equipment. Direct terminate and test, coil slack in associated mounting box.

2.2.4 Telephone System:

See drawings for voice cabling system specifications.

The Owner will provide the VOIP telephone system and all handsets. The contractor shall work with the Owner to install related patch cords and the interface to the Intercom/PA system.

2.2.5 Classroom A/V System:

See drawings for A/V System requirements.

The contractor shall provide a turn-key installation and shall completely configure, setup and tune all Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed components of the A/V system for optimum performance in the judgment of the Engineer.

The contractor shall install Owner Furnished Contractor Installed components of the Classroom A/V systems in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions and shall connect all cabling and patch cords as indicated on the drawings and in coordination with the Owner's technology specialist.

The contractor shall coordinate the exact location and mounting height of Interactive Flat Panels with the Owner and the General Contractor/Construction Manager. The contractor shall furnish and install the vertically adjustable wall mount for each Interactive Flat Panel. Mounting heights for the mount are indicated on the drawings – the contractor shall obtain final confirmation of those heights from the Owner. The GC/CM shall provide blocking in the walls for Interactive Flat Panel support.

The contractor shall register the sound reinforcement systems with the manufacturer to document the manufacturer's 5 year warranty and shall provide written documentation of the warranty to the Owner. The contractor shall be responsible for servicing the sound reinforcement system warranty for the 3 year warranty period specified by this section for the entire structured cabling system.

Provide special interfaces between each Classroom A/V system and the Intercom/PA System as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards, the respective manufacturer's written recommendations, and the contract drawings and these specifications.

Workmanship shall be of the highest grade in accordance with the best modern practice and the highest standards of the telecommunications industry.

The installed system shall be neat, clean, and well organized in appearance. Provide working clearances for normal system operation, reconfiguration and repair.

The completed installation shall meet with the approval of the Owner's Project Manager and the Engineer.

The General Contractor and the Structured Cabling System Contractor shall share full responsibility for protecting all communications outlets, the CC and all structured cabling system components from dust and debris during construction and until final completion of the project. The SCS shall not install racks, wire managers, patch panels, protector blocks, 66 blocks, or dress out and terminate cables until paint, backboards and floors in the CER and CCs are completely finished and those rooms are completely isolated from dust infiltration with plastic sheeting and duct tape. All communications outet jacks shall be protected by bagging and sealing dust tight at all times after connectivity devices are installed. All system components that, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, are exposed to excessive accumulation of construction dust/debris at any stage of the project shall be removed and replaced with new components at no additional cost to the Owner. Lay-in ceiling grids in the CER and CC shall be installed after conduits and cable trays and cable runways have been installed to allow the ceiling installer to trim around conduits. Lay-in ceiling tiles in these areas should follow completion of cable dressing into racks.

3.1.1 Delivery:

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition in original factory sealed cartons and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for receiving and storing of all equipment and materials and shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

3.1.2 Data and Wireless Equipment:

See drawings for data cabling system specifications. Provide a system of data cabling as indicated on the drawings, to include wiring for Wireless Access Points, security camera systems and network interfaces to other systems as indicated on the drawings.

Data equipment and wireless LAN equipment shall be Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCI) as indicated on the drawings, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

Wireless Access Points:

The Contractor shall install new WAPs furnished by the Owner at WAP locations indicated on the drawings and selected by the Owner. WAPs shall be Owner Furnished Contractor Installed (OFCI) as indicated on the drawings. WAP mounts shall be Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed (CFCI).

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide two new Category 6A cables to each new and

WAP location in support of Owner furnished WAP equipment. Direct terminate and test, coil slack in associated mounting box.

Power Cords: The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall route Owner furnished power cords connecting all Owner Furnished data equipment to rack power strips or uninterruptible power supplies as indicated on the drawings. Cords shall route from equipment, up or down on racks attached to standoff brackets as indicated on drawings, and over to rack power strips or UPS connections. Properly routed and secure at 12 inches on center, with only one cord allowed per connection, and neatly coiling excess cord length and securing coil with black velcro.

Coordinate all related work with the Owner's Project Manager and District IT staff.

3.1.3 Telephone System:

The Owner will provide a VOIP based telephone system with handsets (OFOI).

Provide and install patch cords from VOIP connections to horizontal wiring connections as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.

Coordinate all work with the Owner and the telephone service provider.

The contractor shall identify all special circuits requiring direct connection to incoming services, shall connect those circuits to the horizontal cabling for each special circuit and shall validate the proper operation of all such services and devices. Coordinate all related work with the telephone service provider. Provide all related work whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings.

The contractor shall take special note of the requirements for this section and shall exercise due diligence in assuring that the work is completed in a timely manner and that all voice systems are fully functional upon occupancy of the facility by the Owner.

3.1.4 Classroom A/V System:

See drawings for A/V System requirements.

The contractor shall provide a turn-key installation and shall completely configure, setup and tune all Contractor Furnished Contractor Installed components of the A/V system for optimum performance in the judgment of the Engineer.

The contractor shall install Owner Furnished Contractor Installed components of the Classroom A/V systems in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions and shall connect all cabling and patch cords as indicated on the drawings and in coordination with the Owner's technology specialist.

The contractor shall coordinate the exact location and mounting height of Interactive Flat Panels with the Owner and the General Contractor/Construction Manager. The contractor shall furnish and install the vertically adjustable wall mount for each Interactive Flat Panel. Mounting heights for the mount are indicated on the drawings – the contractor shall obtain final confirmation of those heights from the Owner. The GC/CM shall provide blocking in the walls for Interactive Flat Panel support.

The contractor shall register the sound reinforcement systems with the manufacturer to document the manufacturer's 5 year warranty and shall provide written documentation of the warranty to the Owner. The contractor shall be responsible for servicing the sound reinforcement system warranty for the 3 year warranty period specified by this section for the entire structured cabling system.

Provide special interfaces between each Classroom A/V system and the Intercom/PA System as indicated on the drawings.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation:

All conduit shall be installed by a licensed electrical contractor using tradesmen who are skilled and experienced in the types of conduit installations indicated in the bid documents.

All backbone cabling shall be run continuously in conduit.

The following horizontal cabling, along with any other cabling so indicated on the drawings shall be run continuously in conduit:

1. All Category 6 for special circuits shall be run continuously in conduit.
2. All cabling for the Intercom/PA System shall be run continuously in conduit.
3. All Category 6 for the IP Security Camera System shall be run continuously in conduit.
4. All Category 6 and 6A cabling run in exposed structure spaces without ceilings limited to mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms and storage rooms with no ceilings shall be installed continuously in conduits extended to accessible lay-in ceiling areas at each end. Exposed cabling is not allowed in any finished space.
5. All Category 6 and 6A cabling run above hard ceilings shall be installed continuously in conduits extended to accessible lay-in ceiling areas at each end.
6. Where specifically indicated elsewhere horizontal cabling shall be installed continuously in conduit.

SEE DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS OF THE BUILDING WITH EXPOSED CEILING STRUCTURE BUT WHERE EXPOSED CONDUIT OR CABLING IS PROHIBITED AND UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND BURIAL GRADE HORIZONTAL CABLE IS REQUIRED. THE CM SHALL COORDINATE ALL SUCH WORK CLOSELY WITH THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR AND THE STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE THAT NO CABLE OR CONDUIT IS RUN EXPOSED IN THESE AREAS.

Do not pull cables in conduits until plastic insulating bushings have been installed. Cables installed in conduits without plastic insulating bushings shall be removed and replaced with new cables.

Rack conduits and run together wherever possible.

Conduit shall be installed with top-grade workmanship, using factory bends or field bends made with the proper tools. Kinked, dented or otherwise improperly constructed bends will not be accepted. All bends shall have a minimum radius of six times the internal conduit diameter.

All conduit shall be routed parallel and perpendicular to building lines, up high and over piping, ductwork, conduit and other utilities. Conduit in exposed locations shall be run as high as possible, hard against the underside of wall, floor, roof or walkway structures at all times, secured with heavy duty galvanized two-hole supports, and otherwise installed to prevent damage from pulling, hanging, etc.

Install plastic insulating bushings on the ends of all conduits prior to installing cables. Provide conduit end fitting with threaded end and threaded plastic insulating bushing on all EMT conduit ends. Provide UL listed threaded malleable iron insulated grounding bushing on all IMC or RMC conduit ends – add on grounding clamps will not be accepted. Cables installed without plastic insulated bushings or insulated grounding bushings in place shall be removed, the proper bushings installed, then the cables reinstalled, terminated and tested – no exceptions will be made to these requirements.

Firestop all conduit penetrations of all floors and all conduit penetrations of all walls that extend to the underside of the floor or roof deck above. Accomplish firestopping using UL classified systems with fire rating equal to or greater than the fire rating of the floor or wall assembly penetrated. Firestop systems shall be 3M, Nelson or Engineer approved equal. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the conditions of the UL approval for each firestop system used.

All conduit penetrations of walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above shall be sealed smoketight and acoustically with smoke-sound caulking UL listed for the purpose such as USG Firecode, STI Smoke 'N' Sound, or Hilti CP 506.

All buried conduit shall be Schedule 80 electrical grade PVC conduit. All PVC conduit joints shall be cleaned and glued for a watertight connection. Terminate ends of PVC conduit at closets and handholes with end bells.

Seal all underground conduits at building entry points following cable installation to prevent the entry of water into buildings, and to prevent the entry of water or debris into the conduits from the building side. Sealant shall be POLYWATER FST-250 and shall be installed using factory caulking tube, mixing nozzle, damming strips (all included in FST-250KIT1) package.

Buried warning and identification tape: Provide metallic detection tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utilities. Install tape directly above each buried conduit at depth of 10 to 12 inches below grade for entire length of conduit. Tape shall be detectable by any standard Non-Ferric Metal Detector. Provide tape in rolls, 2 inches minimum width, color orange, with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall read "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS LINE BELOW". Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in backfill material.

Underground Conduit Validation:

Following installation of underground conduits, perform the following operation for each conduit:

Clean, lubricate and validate each installed conduit for serviceability by running a full size rubber duct swab through the conduit from end to end. Conduits that are obstructed may be cleaned using a wire brush mandrel, then revalidated with the full size rubber duct swab. Conduits that do not allow passage of the full size rubber duct swab shall be replaced.

Pull Tapes: As backbone cabling runs are installed, provide a continuous marked pull tape (Carlon TL3821800 lb. tensile strength) for the full length of the end-to-end cable run with 10 feet of slack at each end pulled in alongside cabling. Bundle slack neatly at each end and tie off to conduit support strut at each end. Provide continuous factory uncut lengths of pull tape from end-to-end - under no circumstances shall pull partial length section of pull tape be tied together.

Spare Conduits: For conduits that are indicated as spare, install a continuous marked pull tape (Carlon TL382 1800 lb. tensile strength) for the full length of the end-to-end conduit run with 10 feet of slack at each end, tie each end of the tape to a blank duct plug with rope tie tab, push slack tape back into conduit, and install a duct plug in each conduit end for a watertight seal.

3.1.6 Cabling Installation:

All backbone cabling shall be run continuously in conduit.

The following horizontal cabling, along with any other cabling so indicated on the drawings shall be run continuously in conduit:

1. All Category 6 for special circuits shall be run continuously in conduit.
2. All cabling for the Intercom/PA System shall be run continuously in conduit.
3. All Category 6 for the IP Security Camera System shall be run continuously in conduit.
4. All Category 6 and 6A cabling run in exposed structure spaces without ceilings limited to mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms and storage rooms with no ceilings shall be installed continuously in conduits extended to accessible lay-in ceiling areas at each end. Exposed cabling is not allowed in any finished space.

5. All Category 6 and 6A cabling run above hard ceilings shall be installed continuously in conduits extended to accessible lay-in ceiling areas at each end.
6. Where specifically indicated elsewhere horizontal cabling shall be installed continuously in conduit.

Do not pull cables in conduits until plastic insulating bushings have been installed. Cables installed in conduits without plastic insulating bushings shall be removed and replaced with new cables.

SEE DRAWINGS FOR SPECIFIC AREAS OF THE BUILDING WITH EXPOSED CEILING STRUCTURE BUT WHERE EXPOSED CONDUIT OR CABLING IS PROHIBITED AND UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND BURIAL GRADE HORIZONTAL CABLE IS REQUIRED. THE CM SHALL COORDINATE ALL SUCH WORK CLOSELY WITH THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR AND THE STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM CONTRACTOR TO ENSURE THAT NO CABLE OR CONDUIT IS RUN EXPOSED IN THESE AREAS.

Cabling free-routed above ceiling: Category 6 and Category 6A cabling allowed to be free-routed shall be free-routed only where concealed above lay-in ceilings only for those applications not identified to run continuously in conduit. Install horizontal cabling shown to be free-routed parallel and perpendicular to building lines, up high and over piping, ductwork, conduit and other utilities, and in protected locations. All cabling shall be neatly and symmetrically bundled (maximum individual bundle size shall be as indicated on the drawings), bound with black velcro wraps at a minimum of four feet on center, properly supported, and otherwise installed as indicated on the drawings. Support all free-routed horizontal cabling bundles individually with Category 5 J-hooks (Erico "CABLCAT") at a minimum of four feet on center. Attach J-hooks to building structural members only using factory support system components. Secure cables bundles within J-hooks with factory contact free containment cable ties. Do not attach J-hooks to ceiling grids, ceiling supports, piping, ductwork, conduit or anything other than building structural members unless specifically approved by the Engineer. Do not support free-routed horizontal cabling by running over or directly attaching to building structural members, piping, ductwork, conduit or any other utility. Always bundle Category 6 and Category 6A cables separately. A maximum of 24 cables shall be include in each cable bundle, regardless of cable type.

Conduit sleeves for free-routed horizontal CAT 6 and CAT 6A cabling: Final routing paths for free-routed horizontal cabling shall be determined by the contractor in the field. For this reason conduit sleeves are not indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall provide EMT conduit sleeves in the quantities and locations required to suit the contractor selected horizontal cable routing and as required for a complete installation, regardless of whether those sleeves are indicated on the drawings or not, and at no additional cost to the Owner. At locations where horizontal cabling runs through mechanical or electrical equipment rooms, the riser room, or storage rooms with exposed structure ceiling, all such cabling shall be run in continuous conduit sleeves extending to the nearest accessible lay-in ceiling at both ends. In addition, the contractor shall provide conduit sleeves traversing inaccessible (hard) ceiling or soffit areas and extending to the nearest accessible lay-in ceiling at both ends for cable pass-thru - provide access panels in inaccessible ceilings as required to install sleeves. Sleeves shall be sized for maximum 30 percent cable fill and shall be constructed and provided with pull boxes and access doors per the general aboveground conduit notes on the drawings. General contractor paint exposed conduit sleeves in all finished/occupied spaces with no ceilings to match adjacent surfaces.

Provide wire management devices on backboards and racks as indicated and as required to facilitate organized routing of cables and patch cords. Bundle cables together behind racks and fan out to points of termination. The finished installation shall meet the approval of the Engineer for overall quality and neatness of appearance.

The Contractor, in providing a bid for the system in accordance with the contract documents, agrees to install all cabling in the conduit and wireway paths indicated in the contract documents, or to provide larger conduit and wireway paths as he deems necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all damage to cabling that may occur during the installation and shall replace any damaged cabling with new cabling of the type specified for the application.

Firestop all cable penetrations of all floors and all cable penetrations of all walls that extend to the underside of the floor or roof deck above. Accomplish firestopping using UL classified systems with fire rating equal to or greater than the fire rating of the floor or wall assembly penetrated. Firestop systems shall be 3M, Nelson or Engineer approved equal. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the conditions of the UL approval for each firestop system used.

All cable penetrations of walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above shall be sealed smoketight and acoustically with smoke-sound caulking UL listed for the purpose such as USG Firecode, STI Smoke 'N' Sound, or Hilti CP.

3.1.7 Identification and Labeling:

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall purchase and use professional labeling software and labeling products to generate all labels for this project, with the exception of engraved plastic tags and laminated paper tags, which shall be fabricated as indicated on the drawings, and elsewhere as indicated below. The Contractor shall determine the proper labeling product for each application and include a list of each product and application with the Pre-Installation Submittals.

All labels shall be produced using a laser printer and shall be clear and easily readable. Minimum text size shall be 12 point. Text font shall be ARIAL or ARIAL NARROW. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

Label each horizontal cable and backbone cable using self-adhesive self-laminating polyester wrap-around labels with laser printed text as follows:

Label each Horizontal Category 6 and Category 6A cable at each end. Label text shall be based on the nomenclature indicated on the drawings.

Label each Fiber Optic Backbone at each end. Label text shall be based on the nomenclature indicated on the drawings.

Label each Communications Outlet using non-adhesive card labels with laser printed text. Insert labels under outlet manufacturer's plastic label covers centered and straight. Label text shall be based on the Communication Outlet Identification Nomenclature and labeling details indicated on the drawings.

Label each Category 6 and Category 6A Horizontal Patch Panel port using non-adhesive labels with laser printed text inserted into the plastic covered label holders supplied by the patch panel manufacturer centered and straight. Label text for each patch panel port shall be based on the Horizontal Patch Panel Labeling Nomenclature and labeling details indicated on the drawings.

Label each Backbone Fiber Optic Cable Drawer with 1" high bold text printed on clear self-adhesive paper and attached to the reverse side of drawer manufacturer's paper label. Label text shall be based on the 'Fiber Optic Backbone Cable Nomenclature' indicated on the drawings to indicate source (CER) and each destination (respective CC).

Label each Communications Panel, Rack, Enclosure/Cabinet and other devices as indicated on the drawings.

Label each Main Conduit at each end with ½" high bold text printed on heavy stock paper and secured to conduit with clear self-adhesive sheets covering the label and extending out beyond the label 1" all around for adhesion to the conduit. Label text shall be based on source (CER) and each destination (respective CC).

Provide data sheets describing all proposed labeling products with Pre-installation Submittals.

3.2 CABLE TESTING

3.2.1 General:

Prior to installation of cabling, visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Return visibly damages goods to the supplier and replace with new.

If post-manufacture performance data has been supplied by the manufacturer of cables or connecting hardware, copies of such data are to be kept for inclusion in the Documentation and made available to the Owner upon request.

After cabling installation and labeling is complete, but prior to the installation of patch cords, the Contractor shall test all cables. *As part of cable test procedures verify all labeling and correct all inaccurate labeling*.

The Contractor's RCDD shall be in responsible charge of all cable testing procedures and shall provide an original signed letter in each project Operation & Maintenance (O&M) manual certifying that all cables have been tested in compliance with the contract documents and have met or exceeded the requirements stated therein.

Tests shall be performed in strict accordance with the test instrument manufacturer's printed instructions.

One hundred percent of all cables shall be tested.

Technicians performing testing shall be thoroughly trained in the use of the test instruments employed. Factory certification of technicians is mandatory. The Contractor shall provide evidence of training and copies of certificates to the Engineer.

The Contractor is responsible for supplying all test equipment and related materials required to test the entire Structured Cabling System. Test instruments shall be calibrated and traceable to the National Institute of Standards (NIST). Test instruments shall have been recently calibrated. The Contractor shall provide evidence of test instrument calibration if requested by the Engineer.

The requirement for this project is full compliance/zero tolerance. Cables that do not comply with the stated standards shall be removed and replaced with new. Partial use of cables by claiming good pairs or strands and abandoning others is not allowable. Defective cables shall be removed and replaced with new.

Notify the Owner in writing not less than five days prior to commencing cable testing. The Owner may elect to be present for and witness cable testing.

The Contractor shall be required to retest installed cables in the Owner's presence to verify the Contractor's test documentation. The percentage of cables to be retested shall be determined by the Owner based on compliance of the installation with the contract documents, quality of workmanship, and results of initial cable tests. Retesting shall be performed as required until all cables, in the judgment of the Owner, comply with the requirements of the contract documents.

3.2.2 Cable Test Results:

All cable test results shall be provided as part of the project Installation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals.

3.2.3 Category 6 UTP Cable Testing:

Testers:

Each Category 6 cable shall be tested with Fluke Networks DSP-4300 Digital Cable Analyzers utilizing Fluke Networks DSP-LIA101 Universal Permanent Link Interface Adapters and the appropriate Personality Modules. In addition, each tester shall be calibrated prior to commencing testing for this project using a

Fluke Networks DSP-PLCAL Universal Permanent Link Calibration Kit and Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software.

Prior to testing, electronically update tester software using the tester manufacturer's 'Linkware' software update utility. Update to the software version current at time tests are performed. Under no circumstances shall a tester with outdated software be used.

General:

Testing shall be of the Permanent Link. However, the Structured Cabling System Contractor and the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer shall warrant performance based on Channel performance and provide shall patch cords that meet Channel performance requirements.

All test results shall be maintained in the native file format of the tester manufacturer's 'Linkware' software. Under no circumstances shall be data be modified by other software, edited in any manner, or exported to a database, spreadsheet, work processor program or any other type of program that would allow access to the data for modification. Hardcopy printouts of test reports in Summary Format shall be generated directly from the 'Linkware' software. Detailed test results in Text Format shall be provided to the Owner in native 'Linkware' data format on a CD. In addition, detailed test results in Text Format shall be provided to the Owner in Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format on a CD. CDs shall be included in the project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals.

Record all test conditions and setup parameters and include in a typed discussion to be provided with test documentation.

Verify correct labeling of patch panels and communications outlets prior to and during testing. If any label is found to be in error, correct before proceeding with testing. Circuit Identification (cable I.D.) in cable test reports shall be exactly the same as the outlet labeling based on the nomenclature indicated on the drawings.

Testing:

After installation, termination and labeling of the Category 6 UTP cable is complete and approved by the Structured Cabling System Contractor's RCDD, test each cable in accordance with all applicable TIA/EIA standards for UTP Category 6, and complete all operations required for a Belden Certified Cabling System and 25 year Belden System Warranty.

Prior to testing, electronically update tester software using the tester manufacturer's 'Linkware' software update utility. Update to the software version current at time tests are performed. Under no circumstances shall a tester with outdated software be used.

Test each cable to verify compliance with TIA/EIA specifications for Category 6 UTP, Permanent Link configuration, Level III accuracy, with no allowable deviation. Test at the full range of frequencies indicated by TIA/EIA up to and including 250 MHz.

Test using the tester manufacturer's standard TIA/EIA Category 6 Autotest. Under no circumstances shall a Custom Cable Autotest designed by the tester manufacturer specifically for a given cable manufacturer or structured cabling system manufacturer be used to test cables. All tests and testing procedures for this project shall be strictly based on TIA/EIA standards. Enter the proper Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) for the specific cable(s) installed. Test for the following parameters:

1. Wire Map – verify no shorts, opens, miswires, split, reversed or crossed pairs, and end-to-end connectivity is achieved.
2. Cable Length
3. Insertion Loss (attenuation)
4. NEXT Loss

5. PSNEXT Loss
6. ELFEXT Loss
7. PSELFEXT Loss
8. Return Loss
9. ACR
10. PSACR
11. Propagation Delay
12. Delay Skew

Documentation:

Test documentation for Category 6 and Category 6A cabling shall include the following:

1. An introductory discussion documenting each test instrument used, the Autotest routine used on each test instrument, qualifications of operators, test conditions, setup parameters, and any other pertinent information.

2. A summary hardcopy printout for all cables using the tester manufacturer's standard 'Linkware' software to produce an "AutoTest Summary" report. The summary report shall include Project Name, Circuit I.D., Result (pass or fail) and the cable length. The report shall be printed directly out of the 'Linkware' program in native format and in *.PDF format – under no circumstances shall the data be exported to any other type of program at any time.

3. A full-page text only detailed test result for each cable using the tester manufacturer's standard 'Linkware' software to produce an "AutoTest Report". Each report shall be printed directly out of the 'Linkware' program in native format and in *.PDF format - under no circumstances shall the data be exported to any other type of program at any time. Each report shall include the following components:

   - Tester manufacturer, model, serial number, hardware version, and software version
   - Project Name
   - Operator Name
   - Cable manufacturer, cable part number/type and NVP
   - Circuit I.D.
   - Autotest specification used (must be standard TIA Category 6 autotest)
   - Identification of the tester interface used
   - Overall pass/fail indication
   - Date of Test
   - Wire Map
   - Cable Length in feet
   - Insertion Loss (attenuation)
   - NEXT Loss*
   - PSNEXT Loss*
   - ELFEXT Loss*
   - PSELFEXT Loss*
   - Return Loss*
   - ACR*
   - PSACR*
   - Propagation Delay
   - Delay Skew

   * Measure from both ends of each cable

4. A PASS or FAIL result for each parameter shall be determined by comparing the measured values with the specified test limits for that parameter. The test result for each parameter shall be marked with an asterisk (*) when the result is closer to the test limit than the accuracy of the field tester.

The field tester manufacturer shall provide documentation as an aid to interpret results marked with asterisks.

Each individual test that fails the relevant performance specifications shall be marked as FAIL or FAIL*. Any FAIL or FAIL* result yields a FAIL rating for the link-under-test. In order to achieve an overall PASS rating, the results for each individual test parameter must yield a PASS or PASS* result.

5. Cable identities (Circuit IDs) shall be based on the labeling nomenclature described on the drawings.

6. Transfer of Software to Owner: Provide tester manufacturer's 'Linkware' software, latest version, to the Owner for the Owner's use in viewing and managing test results.

7. Provide all Category 6 cable test documentation in the project O&M Manuals.

Category 6 Cable Performance Criteria:

If the test results for a given cable or cables, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, fail to confirm acceptable performance, the Contractor shall reconnectorize or replace with new the affected cables as required to achieve specified performance levels as demonstrated by retesting.

Category 6A UTP Cable Testing:

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide a Category 6A tester and shall test all Category 6A cabling for the Permanent Link in strict accordance with TIA standards for Category 6A testing and characterized to 500 MHz. The contractor shall provide a full test report equivalent in scope and detail to the report required above for Category 6 cabling.

The final test report shall indicate that each Category 6A cable achieved a PASS rating without exception.

If the test results for any cables, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, fail to confirm acceptable performance, the Contractor shall reconnectorize or replace with new the affected cables as required to achieve specified performance levels as demonstrated by retesting.

3.2.4 Fiber Optic Cable Testing:

Fiber Optic Cable Testing General:

Thoroughly clean and polish all fiber optic connectors, sleeves and test cords prior to testing. Follow all other recommendations of the test instrument manufacturer for cable and instrument preparation.

Record all test conditions and setup parameters and include in a typed discussion to be provided with test documentation.

On-the-Reel-Testing:

Before commencing the installation and with the cable on the reel, test at least one fiber strand on each cable reel to verify that the cable is undamaged. Record and print test results for future reference.

Post-Installation Testing:

Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable Testing:

End Face Testing:

After installation, termination and labeling of fiber optic cable is complete, first test all fiber end faces using Fluke Networks FI-7000 FiberInspector Pro for automated Pass/Fail certification of fiber optic connector end-faces and graphical indication of problem areas due to contamination, pits, chips, and scratches. The contractor shall save all fiber optic connector end-face views during the certification process for viewing upon request of the Owner until the entire installation is approved by the Owner. All end faces shall PASS certification.

Performance Testing:

After installation, termination and labeling of fiber optic cable is complete, test each strand of fiber in accordance with the current edition of TIA-526-7-A to verify that the installed cable meets the performance requirements described below. Prior to performance testing clean all terminated fiber ends and ensure that terminations are properly polished as described in paragraph ‘End Face Testing’ above. Test in accordance with applicable TIA standards with the additional (and more stringent) requirements following:

Test using a Fluke Networks DSP-4300 Digital Cable Analyzer in combination with a Fluke Networks DSP-FTA430 Singlemode Fiber Test Adapter. Secondly test using an OTDR in strict accordance with associated TIA standards. Graphical test results showing the entire OTDR trace to include the launch cord and terminations at each end shall be provided.

Test singlemode fiber at TIA Tier 2 using both a Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS) and a Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Test criteria shall be as required by applicable TIA standards and the following requirements. Cable specifications shall be based on maximum attenuation of 0.40 dB/km @ 1310nm and 0.30 dB/km @ 1550 nm. Test as follows:

1. Test two fiber links at the two specified wavelengths simultaneously. Perform bi-directional testing on both strands of the fibers-under-test and save results in one record.
2. Measure length for each cable link.
3. Measure attenuation for each cable link.
4. Utilize tester software to store test results and to generate reports.
5. All strands shall PASS certification without exception.

Test results shall include all TIA test parameters including length and attenuation at each wavelength for each fiber link (terminated strand). Attenuation shall be the worst case result yielded from bi-directional testing. OTDR Trace results for each strand shall also be included in graphical format.

Each strand of the installed fiber optic cabling, with mated connectors at each end, shall have a total attenuation (in db) less than or equal to the manufacturers' performance specifications for the cable and connectors called for in the contract documents, with the cable attenuation adjusted for the installed length.

All test results shall be maintained in the native file format of the tester manufacturer’s test management software. Under no circumstances shall be data be modified by other software, edited in any manner, or exported to a database, spreadsheet, work processor program or any other type of program that would allow access to the data for modification.

Detailed test results in Text Format shall be provided to the Owner in native tester management software format on a CD. In addition, detailed test results in Text Format shall be provided to the Owner in Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format on a CD. CDs shall be included in the project Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals.

Insert all fiber optic cable test documentation in the project O&M manuals.

If the test results for any strand, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, indicate excessive attenuation based on these requirements, the Contractor shall repolish, reconnectorize, or replace the entire affected cable as required to achieve the specified performance levels for each strand as demonstrated by retesting.

The Contractor should note that these specifications are more stringent than the TIA criteria in terms of allowable link attenuation and shall plan the installation accordingly.

3.3 Patch Cord Installation:

Prior to Equipment Verification, the contractor shall install patch cords in a neat and workmanlike manner using the wire management devices indicated on the drawings. The contractor shall work side by side with the Owner's IT staff throughout the entire patch cord installation for purposes of coordination and training.

Prior to installation of patch cords, the contractor shall account for all patch cords in the presence of the Owner's Project Manager and the Owner's IT staff and shall present to the Project Manager a typed inventory of the patch cords broken down by type and length as scheduled on the drawings. The Owner's Project Manager will verify patch cord types, quantities, and lengths and will sign the inventory indicating that the contractor has delivered patch cords to the job site in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents. The contractor shall provide a copy of the inventory, signed by the Owner's Project Manager, in the O&M Manuals.

The signature of the Owner's Project Manager does not indicate acceptance of ownership of the patch cords by the Owner. Ownership of patch cords shall be transferred to the Owner at the same time as the project as a whole.

Following verification of patch cords types, quantities and lengths by the Owner's Project Manager, the contractor shall complete the patch cord installations as follows:

3.3.1 Data & VOIP Copper Patch Cords – CER and CCs:

Install data patch cords connecting each port of all data equipment from data equipment connections to horizontal patch panels. Horizontal wiring connections to be made active shall be as directed by the Owner's Project Manager and the Owner's IT staff in the field.

Provide a typed cross-reference list in Microsoft Excel spreadsheet format identifying data equipment ports and corresponding horizontal wiring connections – place hardcopy and CD of spreadsheet in three ring binder and mount binder on the backboard adjacent to the racks. Provide additional hardcopy and CD in O&M Manuals. Email copy of Excel Spreadsheet to the Engineer and the Owner's Project Manager.

Patch cords shall be neatly routed and bundled with black velcro at 6 inches on center in wire management devices from connection to connection. Patch cord lengths shall be selected by the Contractor from the stock supplied under the project to provide a neat installation in the racks and wire management systems without excess length. Note - Bundle data patch cords together – do not mix data patch cord bundles with voice patch cord bundles or fiber optic patch cord bundles. The entire installation shall require the site approval of the Engineer.

3.3.2 Fiber Patch Cords – CER and CCs:

Install fiber optic patch cords to connect all data equipment fiber optic ports as directed by the Owner's Project Manager and Owner's IT staff in the field. Patch cords shall be neatly routed and bundled with black velcro at 3 inches on center in wire management devices from connection to connection. Patch cord lengths shall be selected by the Contractor from the stock supplied under the project to provide a neat installation in the racks and wire management systems without excess length. Note - Bundle fiber optic patch cords together – do not mix fiber optic patch cord bundles with data patch cord bundles or voice patch cord bundles. The entire installation shall require the site approval of the Engineer.

3.3.3 Workstation Patch Cords

The Contractor shall, in coordination with the Owner's Project Manager and Owner's IT staff, install

workstation data patch cords in the locations identified by the Owner. In addition, the Contractor shall work side by side with the Telephone System Provider to install telephone line cords as telephone instruments are set.

3.4 EQUIPMENT VERIFICATION

After installation of patch cords and before System Startup, the Contractor shall assist the Owner to power-up all data equipment and verify proper operation. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner to verify all cable interfaces are working and operational with the equipment. The contractor shall make any cabling system changes and additions as necessary and/or provide patch cables as required to complete the installation.

3.5 FINAL CHECKOUT

After System Startup and before the First Day of operation following System Startup, the Contractor shall perform a Final Checkout of all systems to verify that each is ready for use by Owner personnel. The Contractor shall utilize a Final Checklist to fully document Final Checkout. Provide a copy of the Final Checklist to the Engineer at the Final Inspection.

3.6 FIRST DAY of OWNER OPERATION

The Contractor shall have a senior technician present at the site for the first full 8 hour day of operation following the Final Checkout to train/assist Owner personnel and to verify/fine tune system operation. The senior technician shall make follow-up visits as required to bring the system into full operating condition to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager and the Engineer.

3.7 FINAL CLEANUP

The General Contractor and the Structured Cabling System Contractor shall share full responsibility for protecting all communications outlets, the CER, all CCs and all structured cabling system components from dust and debris during construction and until final completion of the project. The SCS shall not install racks, wire managers, patch panels, protector blocks, 66 blocks, or dress out and terminate cables until paint, backboards and floors in the CER and CCs are completely finished and those rooms are completely isolated from dust infiltration with plastic sheeting and duct tape. All communication outlet jacks shall be protected by bagging and sealing dust tight at all times after connectivity devices are installed. All system components that, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, are exposed to excessive accumulation of construction dust/debris at any stage of the project shall be removed and replaced with new components at no additional cost to the Owner. Lay-in ceiling grids in the CER and CCs shall be installed after conduits and cable trays and cable runways have been installed to allow the ceiling installer to trim around conduits. Lay-in ceiling tiles in these areas should follow completion of cable dressing into racks.

Prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection, perform final cleanup of all work and all areas in which work was performed. All work areas shall be left vacuum clean. All raceway, faceplates, jack assemblies, racks, panels, data equipment, and the like shall be thoroughly wiped down to remove small amounts of dust accumulated during the course of the project. Jacks, patch panels, wiring blocks and data, voice and data equipment shall be cleaned with a high powered vacuum cleaner to completed remove internal dust. All painted surfaces such as backboards shall be touched up with paint to remove scuff marks, pencil marks, scratches, etc. All factory surfaces shall be touched with matching paint.

3.8 CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTATION

3.8.1 Operation & Maintenance Manuals:

Provide O&M Manuals as required by the architectural specifications and as follows.

The O&M Manuals shall contain sufficient information to permit Owner personnel to operate the system with or without assistance from the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide O&M Manuals covering all equipment and materials furnished under this contract. The O&M Manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, parts procurement, and parts replacement for the structured cabling system. The information shall include detailed documentation for firmware configuration.

Quantity: Three (3).

Format: *Provide 8-1/2" x 11" loose-leaf 3-ring binders with clear vinyl overlay designed to receive identification inserts. 3-ring binders shall be heavy- duty D-Ring type, over-sized to allow the insertion of additional system documentation in the future.*

Project Identification: Furnish project identification *inserted under the clear vinyl overlay on the front cover and the back spline as follows:*

Operating & Maintenance Manual
Project Name
Structured Cabling System Contractor

Project Information: On the front page, *enclosed in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector*, provide the following information:

Project Name
Structured Cabling System Contractor Name
Structured Cabling System Manufacturer Name
Electrical Contractor Name
Contractor's Project Manager
Contact list with name, address, contact person, phone number, and fax number for the each of the following:

Structured Cabling System Contractor
Structured Cabling System Manufacturer
Electrical Contractor

Index: On the second page, *enclosed in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector*, provide an index indicating the following section numbers and titles.

Sections: All sections shall be separated with an appropriate tabbed section divider with the appropriate number and title (typed) as follows:

Section 1 – Cuts Sheets:

Manufacturer's original data/cut sheets for each system component.

Section 2 – Data Equipment List:

Typed list of each item of data equipment (including Owner furnished data equipment) with brief description, serial number, and part number. Note where each item of equipment is installed (CER/CC number, rack number and mounting position in rack). *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 3 – Factory Manuals:

Manufacturer's printed Installation and Operating Manuals for each item of equipment provided by the Contractor. *Provide 3-ring zip-lock pockets for each manual that is not factory 3-ring hole punched*. Do not include manuals loose or inserted in binder pockets.

Section 4 - Warranties:

- Copy of Structured Cabling System Contractor and Manufacturer's 25 year warranty. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*
- Copy of Manufacturer's printed warranty for each item of equipment. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 5 - Transmittal of Loose Items:

Copy of transmittal to the school of all loose items such as patch cords, spare surge protectors, spare parts, etc. signed-off by the Owner. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 6 - Documentation of Training:

Documentation of training signed-off by the School's Technology Specialist or Principal. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 7 - Cable Test Results:

Part 1 – RCDD Certification:

Provide written Certification of Contractor's RCDD, stating that all fiber optic, Category 6 and multi-pair telephone cables have been tested in compliance with the contract documents and have met or exceeded the requirements stated therein. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Part 2 – Executive Summary:

Provide Hardcopy Summary Report of test results in the following divisions:

- Category 6 and 6A Cabling – Generate report directly from Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software.
- Fiber optic horizontal cabling – Generate report directly from Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software.
- Fiber optic backbone cabling – Generate report directly from Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software.

Enclose each report in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.

Part 3 – Fiber Optic Cables:

Provide detailed printed test results for all fiber optic cables. *Test results shall be printed on a laser printer. Enclose hardcopy in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Part 4 – Category 6 and 6A Cables:

Provide CD with Category 6 and 6A cable text only test results in native Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software *.FCM format and in Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format. *Place CD in 3-ring clear plastic CD jacket.*

Part 5 – Fiber Optic Backbone Cables:

Provide CD with fiber optic backbone cable test results in native Fluke Networks 'Linkware' software *.FCM format and in Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format. *Place CD in 3-ring clear plastic CD jacket.*

Section 8 - Patch Cord Spreadsheet (VOIP and data):

Provide Hardcopy and CD of Excel Spreadsheet file. *Enclose hardcopy in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector. Place CD in 3-ring clear plastic CD jacket.*

Section 9 – Annotated Adobe Acrobat *.PDF As-Built Drawings.

Provide 11"x17" hardcopy laser prints and CD of *.PDF files. *Enclose hardcopy in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector. Place CD in 3-ring clear plastic CD jacket.*

3.8.2 As-Built AutoCAD Drawings:

Provide the same AutoCAD drawings as required under paragraph "Pre-Installation AutoCAD Drawings". Modify and correct to accurately reflect the finished installation. Provide five (5) hard-copies and two (2) sets of electronic media.

Submit As-Built AutoCAD Drawings to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing five (5) hard-copies and two (2) sets of electronic media of the As-Built AutoCAD Drawings.

3.8.3 Red-Line Record Documents:

Refer to paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". Provide Record Documents, updated in red pen, to accurately reflect the finished installation.

Submit Red-Line Record Documents over to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing one (1) set of Red-Line Record Documents.

3.8.4 Annotated Adobe *.PDF A-Built Drawings:

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format As-Built Drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11"x17" hardcopy laser prints of *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

3.9 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Complete Final Checkout of system operation, Final Checklist, Cable Test Results, O&M Manuals and Record Documents prior to Substantial Completion. The Contractor's project manager and project senior

technician shall be present for the Substantial Completion Inspection.

3.10 OWNER PERSONNEL TRAINING

Owner personnel training shall be provided for the Structured Cabling System. The cost of training shall be included in the cost of the system. Two copies of all manuals and training material shall be supplied to the Owner's Project Manager at no additional cost.

The Owner's Project Manager shall be notified prior to each training session and may participate in the training at his or her discretion.

All instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by personnel who are thoroughly familiar with the installation and who certified by the manufacturer of the specific system and/or equipment for which they are providing training.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide documentation of all training (including names of personnel present at each training session) to the Engineer at the Final Completion Inspection. The documentation shall be signed-off by the Owner. The documentation shall be three-hole punched and ready for insertion in the O&M manuals.

3.10.1 Structured Cabling System Training:

Subsequent to Substantial Completion but prior to Final Completion, the Contractor shall provide on-site training to Owner personnel on the operational use of the Structured Cabling System and all related equipment.

The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall schedule a time to provide not less than one (1) hour of formal training to school personnel on the Structured Cabling System. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide an additional hour of follow-up training on the system when requested by the Owner at any time during the warranty period.

Structured Cabling System training shall include a "walk-through" of the systems to identify and locate closets, panels, and important system components, a discussion of overall system concepts and configuration, specific instruction in labeling and patch cord move/changes, a review of the as-built drawings, a review of the system verification and acceptance documentation, and guidelines for basic trouble-shooting and operation of the Structured Cabling System and all related equipment.

3.11 FINAL COMPLETION

Following completion of punch list items generated by the Engineer following the Substantial Completion Inspection, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating that all punch list items have been completed.

3.12 WARRANTY

The Structured Cabling System Contractor warrants all work performed by him directly and all work performed for him by others for a period of three years. Any work, material or equipment which during the warranty period is, in the opinion of the Engineer or the Owner's Project Manager, defective or inferior and not in accordance with the contract documents, shall be made good at no additional cost to the Owner, including any other work which may have been damaged because of such deficiencies. The Contractor shall be the contact person and the person responsible for coordinating all warranty work for the Owner.

When equipment cannot be repaired at the site, the Contractor shall be completely and solely responsible for the coordination and completion of equipment repairs, including pickup at the project site, transportation and shipping costs to and from the repair site, and reinstallation and reintegration into the system. Equal or better loaner equipment shall be provided and installed by the Contractor any time

equipment cannot be repaired at the site, so that the system is maintained in continuous working order as before the equipment failed.

3.12.1 Special Warranty – Structured Cabling System:

All materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated in the work shall be guaranteed by the Structured Cabling System Contractor and the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer for a period of 25 years from the date of Final Completion of the project and Final Acceptance by the Owner. See paragraph 1.4.1 Special Warranty - Structured Cabling System for detailed requirements. The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall provide all necessary documentation required by the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer to properly register the system with the manufacturer for warranty purposes. The Structured Cabling System Manufacturer shall issue certificates of warranty signed by a permanent employee of the Structured Cabling System Manufacturer who is authorized by the senior officers of the company to certify Category 6 and 6A cabling systems. Original certificates of warranty shall be provided to the Owner, with copies to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 27 00 00

SECTION 27 00 50 – IP SECURITY CAMERA SYSTEM

1.0 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

1.1.1 This specification delineates the requirements for a complete IP Camera Security System as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.

1.1.2 The scope is to provide a complete and warranted system ready for operation. The installation shall include all accessories and appurtenances required to provide a complete and fully operational system. Any materials not specifically mentioned in these specifications or not shown on the drawings but required for a finished installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM CONTRACTOR

See Section 270000 - Communications Structured Cabling System.

1.2.1 The SCSC shall provide, terminate and test the Category 6 horizontal cabling serving the security cameras. The SCSC shall provide slack cable length at each camera as directed by the IP Security Camera System Integrator. The SCSC shall also provide horizontal patch panels and patch cables in the communications closet, along with labeling and all other associated work.

1.2.2 The SCSC shall closely coordinate all work with the General Contractor, IP Security Camera System Integrator, and Electrical Contractor.

1.3 IP SECURITY CAMERA SYSTEM INTEGRATOR ALLOWANCE

1.3.1 The General Contractor shall include an Allowance for all work by the IP Security Camera System Integrator in his Base Bid. The IP Security Camera System Integrator selected by and currently under multi-year contract with the Owner shall provide work as specifically indicated in this specification and on the drawings and as described in the IP Security Camera System Integrator Allowance cost and scope of work statement. The Allowance cost and scope of work statement will be issued in an Addendum prior to bids. The General Contractor shall include the cost of the allowance in his Base Bid, and the IP Security Camera System Integrator shall be a subcontractor to the General Contractor. See drawings for additional information.

1.3.2 The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall provide all security cameras and security camera mounts and shall be responsible for coordinating final security cameras locations and optimum views. The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall provide full integration of all security cameras into the school's Avigilon Video Management System (VMS).

1.3.3 The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall be fully certified by and an authorized dealer for the Avigilon VMS and all security camera manufacturers listed in the drawings.

1.3.4 The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall closely coordinate all work with the General Contractor, Structured Cabling System Contractor, and Electrical Contractor.

1.3.5 The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall also be the Access Control System Contractor. See Section 28 10 00 – Access Control & Intrusion Alarm System.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

Electrical Specification Sections regarding conduit apply to work under this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein and on the drawings. The special requirements indicated on the drawings and in this specification section for IP Security System conduit shall take precedence over any requirements specified in Electrical Specification Sections.

All conduit and related work shall be provided by the project electrical contractor using tradesmen who are skilled and experienced in the types of conduit installations indicated in the bid documents. See drawings for conduit requirements.

1.6 EXAMINATION OF SITES AND TOTAL SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

Prior to providing a proposal for this work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings, specifications, and other contract documents to inform himself/herself thoroughly regarding any and all conditions and requirements that may in any manner affect the work to be performed under the contract.

Any additional equipment and accessories required for the installation and operation of the complete operating system not specifically required by the bid documents shall be provided and the cost borne by the Contractor.

The contractor remains the owner of all equipment provided under this contract and is responsible for all risk of loss or damage to the equipment from any source up to and including the date and time of final acceptance by the Owner. Upon the date of commencement of the warranty period, the Owner shall assume full ownership of the equipment.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Materials shall be new and shall be the best of their respective kinds. All work shall be accomplished in a workmanlike manner in keeping with the best practices and highest standards of the IP Security Camera System industry.

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until final acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.8 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work done under this contract shall be performed in accordance with the most recent issue of the following codes and standards. Where there is a perceived conflict between a standard and the contract documents, the Contractor shall perform the work as directed by the Engineer. Where no specific method or form of construction is called for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall comply with code requirements when carrying out such work.

1.8.1 Codes:

a. Standard Building Code
b. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
c. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

1.8.2 Standards: All electrical materials, installation and systems shall meet the requirements of the following standards, including the latest addenda and amendments:

a. American National Standard Institutes (ANSI)
b. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
c. National Electrical Manufacturer's Associations (NEMA).
d. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
e. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
f. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
g. Electronic Industry Association (EIA).
h. Telecommunication Industry Association (TIA).
i. American Society of Industrial Security (ASIS)

1.9 SUBMITTALS

1.9.1 Submit three copies of the manufacturer’s catalog data and pre-installation drawings to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing work or ordering materials. Receive approval of the Engineer in writing for each item of submittals prior to commencing work.

1.9.2 Manufacturer's Catalog Data: Submit the producer's standard descriptive data sheets for each type of product being provided. Provide products in accordance with the drawings. Provide complete data sheets bearing the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer. Mark each copy of the data sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting. Submittals without such identifying marks shall be rejected without comment for resubmittal. The following are typical items that shall be submitted:

a. Cabling, each type (submit under Section 270000)
b. Cable Connectors (submit under Section 270000)
c. Cameras, each type, with all accessories including enclosures
d. All camera mounting brackets, goosenecks and other accessories
e. Camera recording video storage appliance or upgrade to existing video storage appliance as required for new cameras based on resolution and recording rate. Recording rate shall be as directed by the Owner.
f. Fire-stopping, each type (each UL listed Assembly) (submit under Section 270000)
g. All conduit and pull boxes (submit under Electrical division)
h. All other materials and equipment indicated on the drawings to be furnished under this section, whether specifically listed here or not.
i. All other information indicated on the contract drawings, and all additional information required by the Engineer.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS

The Contractor shall maintain a full set of contract documents at the job site at all times, consisting of specifications, drawings, addenda, pre-installation submittals, change orders, and engineering directives. The record documents shall be updated by the Contractor, in red pen and on a daily basis, to show the following:

a. Final location of all Cameras.
b. Final conduit routing.
c. Final location of all pull boxes and access doors.
d. Any changes to the work authorized by the Architect/Engineer.
e. Any other pertinent information that may be of value to the Owner in operating and maintaining the system.

The Contractor's record documents shall be available for viewing by the Engineer or the Owner at the site at any time and shall be presented and reviewed by the Contractor at each construction progress meeting. The record documents shall be clearly marked "Record Set", shall be kept in a protected location, and shall not be used for general construction purposes. The record documents shall be provided to the Engineer at the close of the project.

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all information recorded in the field. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” laser prints of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

2.0 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 General

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects.

All products shall be the manufacturer and model or part number specified. Bid shall be for new equipment only. Newly manufactured (containing used or rebuilt parts), remanufactured, rebuilt, reconditioned, newly remanufactured, used, shopworn, demonstrator or prototype equipment is not acceptable and will be rejected. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written certification from the manufacturer referencing the serial number each item of equipment and stating that the equipment is new.

All materials, equipment and devices shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70.

All like items of material or equipment shall be the same product of the same manufacturer.

All materials and equipment shall be a standard catalogued product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar products.

Where a model or part number is indicated in error for any reason, the Contractor shall verify the intent of the Engineer prior to providing a bid proposal, and shall provide the product intended by the Engineer. Where a manufacturer has updated or improved a product subsequent to issuance of the bid documents by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the updated or improved product at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 Product Specifications:

To ensure a uniform basis for bidding, and to standardize the Owner’s facilities, base all bids on the particular systems, equipment and materials specified herein and indicated on the drawings which are based on a School District standard.

See drawings for all product requirements not indicated in these specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all components indicated in these specifications and on the drawings, unless specifically indicated to be provided by others.

3.0 PART 3 - EXECUTION

General: The installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards, the respective manufacturer's written recommendations, and the contract drawings and these specifications.

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects. Workmanship shall be of the highest grade in accordance with modern practice.

The installed system shall be neat, clean, and well organized in appearance. Provide working clearances for normal system operation, reconfiguration and repair.

3.1 See Section 270000 and drawings for cabling, conduit, firestopping, cable testing, and other installation requirements. All cabling for security cameras shall be installed in continuous homerun conduit.

The SCSC shall test each cable as indicated in Section 270000. Document results of testing and submit to Engineer for review and approval. The test log shall include camera identifier, the test date, the initials of the technician who tested the cable, and the test results.

3.2 CAMERA INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Camera locations and heights indicated on the drawings are approximate and are providing for purposes of bidding.

The General Contractor shall schedule meetings at the site prior to commencement of any installation activities by the SCSC and the conduit provider and additionally as construction proceeds to coordinate the exact location and coverage area of each camera prior to installation. The meetings shall include the General Contractor, the Owner’s Project Manager and/or his designee, the SCSC, the conduit provider, and the IP Security Camera System Integrator. Final camera locations may be placed up to 10 feet away from locations shown without additional cost to the Owner. Particular attention shall be given to coordination of camera locations relative to obstructions including but not limited to exterior covered walkways, entrance canopies, gutter downspouts, and other camera views. The General Contractor shall be responsible for providing information to the contractors and IP Security Camera System Integrator concerning obstructions which may not be fully built at the time any camera location is determined if that obstruction will negatively impact that camera’s full field of view.

The SCSC shall install the cameras in accordance with the manufacturer’s printed installation instructions and the mounting requirements indicated on the drawings, except that final camera locations shall be determined as indicated above.

After final camera locations are determined, the cameras are mounted and the cabling installed and tested by the SCSC, the IP Security Camera System Integrator shall test the operation of each camera and shall set final camera viewing angles, fields of view, lens settings, compression settings and other camera settings with the Owner’s Project Manager or his designee. The IP Security Camera System Integrator shall notify the SCSC through the GC in writing if any cabling deficiencies are found, and the SCSC shall promptly correct those deficiencies.

3.3 HEADEND EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND PROGRAMMING

3.3.1 Headend equipment installation, setup and programming shall be provided by the IP Security Camera System Integrator. Cameras shall be recorded at the highest resolution offered for each camera type and the frame rate directed by the Owner.

3.4 SYSTEM VERIFICATION AND ACCEPTANCE

3.4.1 System Testing: Proof of performance of the IP Security Camera System to include a full system operational test shall be conducted in the presence of the Owner's Project Manager by the IP Security Camera System Integrator.

3.5 CHECKOUT

3.5.1 Subsequent to testing and verification and prior to the first day of normal operation following start-up, the IP Security Camera System Integrator shall be responsible for checking out the system to verify that it is operating properly and performing in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications and the specifications. The checkout shall include a System Inspection Checklist to fully document checkout.

3.6 CLEANUP

3.6.1 Upon completion of the work each day the contractor shall reconnect any utilities, equipment, or appliances removed in the course of work and replace all furniture, etc., moved for the performance of the work. Debris and rubbish caused by the work shall be removed and the premises left clean each day. Vacuum clean all interior areas each day.

3.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

3.7.1 The Structured Cabling System Contractor shall complete the installation of the IP Security Camera cabling not less than 30 days prior to the scheduled date for Substantial Completion to allow sufficient time for the IP Security Camera System Integrator to complete all work indicated to be provided under the IP Security Camera System Integrator Allowance and all work indicated in this specification to be provided by the integrator, to include User Training, such that the IP Security Camera system shall be fully operational and ready for use by the school district and School Administration on the date of Substantial Completion.

3.8 FINAL COMPLETION

Following completion of the Substantial Completion punch list items and the initial performance period, the contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Engineer will conduct a final completion inspection. Upon determining that all punch list items have been satisfactorily completed, the Engineer will declare the work finally complete. For the purposes of this contract the terms Final Completion, Final Acceptance, and Final System Acceptance are synonymous.

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

3.9.1 Red-Line Record Documents:

Refer to paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". Provide Record Documents, updated in red pen, to accurately reflect the finished installation.

Submit Red-Line Record Documents over to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing one (1) set of Red-Line Record Documents.

3.9.2 Annotated Adobe *.PDF A-Built Drawings:

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format As-Built Drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” hardcopy laser prints of *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

3.9.3 O & M Manuals:

The contractor shall provide operating and maintenance manuals covering all equipment and materials furnished under this contract. The O & M manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the System. The information shall include detailed documentation equipment configuration. A complete recommended spare parts inventory list shall be included with the lead time and expected frequency of use for each part clearly identified.

A quantity of three (3) 8-1/2" x 11" loose leaf 3-ring binders with clear vinyl overlay designed to receive identification inserts shall be provided. The manuals shall contain the following sections:

a. Cut sheets for all equipment.
b. Installation instructions.
c. Operating and maintenance instructions.
d. Recommended spare parts inventory list.
e. User's Guides and technical reference guides.
f. Copy of warranty.

Provide a list with name, address, contact person, phone number, and fax number for two separate contacts with name and telephone number for warranty service and the manufacturer of each item of equipment with telephone number and sources of supply for parts.

3.10 USER TRAINING

User training shall be provided by the IP Security Camera System Integrator.

3.11 WARRANTY

All equipment including material used in the installation thereof shall be warranted for THREE YEARS by the Contractor against mechanical, electrical, and workmanship defects. In the event defects become evident within the warranty period, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective parts and materials at no additional cost to the Owner. The warranty period shall start with the date of final acceptance. The warranty shall apply to all equipment provided under the provisions of this contract regardless of the location. Warranties submitted with bids, either appearing separately or included in pre-printed literature and price lists, shall not be acceptable and provisions herein take precedence.

The SCSC is not responsible for warranty of equipment and services indicated to be provided by the IP Security Camera System Integrator. The IP Security Camera System Integrator is not responsible for warranty of equipment and services indicated to be provided by the SCSC.

END OF SECTION 27 00 50

SECTION 27 50 00 – INTERCOM/PA SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification delineates the requirements for a complete Intercom/PA System as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.

The scope is to provide a complete and warranted system ready for full operation in accordance with the contract documents and additional direction provided by the Owner to the Intercom/PA System Contractor. The installation shall include all accessories and appurtenances required to provide a complete and fully operational system. Any materials not specifically mentioned in these specifications or not shown on the drawings but required for a complete and finished installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

Refer to the Intercom/PA System drawings, electrical drawings and architectural drawings for additional information regarding the scope of related work for the General Contractor and each subcontractor. Coordinate all work closely with the Owner's Project Manager, General Contractor/Construction Manager, Electrical Contractor and Structured Cabling System Contractor.

1.2 INTERCOM/PA SYSTEM CONTRACTOR ALLOWANCE

The General Contractor shall include an Allowance for all work by the Intercom/PA System Contractor in his Base Bid. The Intercom/PA System Contractor selected by and currently under multi-year contract with the Owner shall provide all work as specifically indicated in this specification section and all work as described on the drawings and in the Intercom/PA Contractor Allowance cost and scope of work statement. The Allowance cost and scope of work statement will be issued in an Addendum prior to bids. The General Contractor shall include the cost of the allowance in his Base Bid, and the Intercom/PA System Contractor shall be a subcontractor to the General Contractor. See drawings for additional information.

The Owner has standardized on Carehawk for a Intercom/PA system manufacturer. The Intercom/PA System for this project shall be fully integrated into the district-wide system as required for a complete and fully functional system and as directed by the Owner.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor and Manufacturer shall provide an interface between the Intercom/PA System and the Classroom Audio/Visual System in each classroom or other space with a Classroom Sound Reinforcement System as indicated on the drawings.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall be thoroughly knowledgeable in the installation and setup of all access control system materials and equipment required by the bid documents and as required for a complete and fully operational system.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall provide all wiring for the system, except that Category 6 cabling for Ethernet Network interface shall be provided by the Structured Cabling System Contractor under Section 27 00 00.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall be responsible for providing a final detailed design for the system indicated schematically on the drawings with all additional components and features required for complete systems based on Owner standards and specific direction for this project.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor project manager shall periodically visit the site and inspect the work in progress. Project manager site visits shall be made not less than once per week when the job is in active progress. The project manager shall prepare a field report for each site visit for submission to the Owner.

The project manager shall sign off on all system test results.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

Electrical Specification Sections regarding conduit apply to work under this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein and on the drawings. The special requirements indicated on the drawings and in this specification section for Intercom/PA System conduit shall take precedence over any requirements specified in Electrical Specification Sections.

Refer to drawings for basic conduit requirements. All conduit and related work shall be provided by the project electrical contractor using tradesmen who are skilled and experienced in the types of conduit installations indicated in the bid documents. Conduit requirements are indicated in the drawings.

Refer to Section 27 00 00 Communications Structured Cabling System for related work by the Communications Structured Cabling System Contractor who shall provide a Category 6 Ethernet network connection to the Intercom/PA System headend as indicated on the drawings.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work consists of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish, install, test and certify a complete and fully functional Intercom/PA System to the satisfaction of the Owner. The installation shall include all accessories and appurtenances required to provide a complete and operational system. Any materials not specifically mentioned in these specifications or not shown on the drawings but required for a complete and finished installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

Provide system complete with full configuration and programming of paging groups, class change schedules, system tones and all system features. Adjust all speaker and talkback volumes to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager. Coordinate paging groups with the Owner's Project Manager.

Provide the services of a senior PA technician who shall assist school staff in the proper operation of the system, shall trouble-shoot and correct any problems with the system, and shall fine-tune system programming to the satisfaction of school staff.

1.4.1 Special Scheduling:

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with the overall project schedule and shall complete his work and make all systems fully operational prior to the date of occupancy of the facilities by the Owner. The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall provide adequate training of the Owner’s forces prior to the date of occupancy and shall provide follow-up training after occupancy. Total training time shall be as prescribed by this specification as a minimum requirement.

1.5 TOTAL SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall have total system responsibility to provide a complete and fully operational system and shall coordinate the system configuration, layout and design with Carehawk tech support. Any additional labor and components required for the provision of a complete and fully operational system but not specifically required by the bid documents shall be provided and the cost borne by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall remain the sole owner of the system and all of its components provided under this contract and is responsible for all risk of loss or damage of the system for the entire contract period up to and including the date and time of Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner’s Authorized Representative. After the date of Final Acceptance, the Owner shall assume full ownership of the system

with all components, and the warranty period shall commence.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Materials shall be new and shall be the best of their respective kinds. All work shall be accomplished in a workmanlike manner in keeping with the best practices and highest standards of the telecommunications industry.

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

Refer to Section 27 00 00 for listing of Codes, Standards and Guidelines. All work done under this contract shall be performed in accordance with the most recent issue of the listed codes, standards and guidelines. Where there is a perceived conflict between a standard or guideline and the contract documents, the Contractor shall perform the work as directed by the Engineer.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data:

Submit five (5) copies of manufacturer's standard descriptive data sheets to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing work. Furnish complete data sheets bearing the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for each type of product being provided. Mark each copy of the data sheets for the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting. The following items shall be submitted:

1. Intercom/PA System enclosures, each type
2. Copper cabling, each type
3. Copper Wiring Blocks, each type
4. Cable End Connectors, each type
5. Surge Protectors, each type
6. Cross-connect Wiring, each type
7. Wire Management Devices, each type
8. Intercom/PA Headend Equipment, each type
9. Intercom/PA Power Supplies, each type
10. Intercom/PA Speakers, each type
11. Intercom/PA Call Stations, each type
12. Firestopping Systems, each type
13. Labeling Products, each type
14. All other materials and equipment indicated to be furnished under this section, whether specifically listed here or not.

1.8.2 Pre-Installation Shop Drawings:

As part of the Intercom/PA System installation, the Contractor shall provide detailed system shop drawings to include wiring diagrams and headend layout.

Drawings shall be prepared using AutoCAD Release 14 or higher and shall be furnished in hard-copy format for Engineer review. Submit five (5) copies of shop drawings to the Engineer for review and approval prior to commencing work. Electronic files of the Engineer’s AutoCAD floor plan drawings will be provided to the Contractor upon request.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall maintain a full set of contract documents at the job site at all times, consisting of specifications, drawings, addenda, pre-installation submittals, change orders, and engineering directives. The record documents shall be updated by the Contractor, in red pen and on a daily basis, to show the following:

1. Final location of all speakers.
2. Final location of all call stations.
3. Any changes to the work authorized by the Engineer.
4. Any other pertinent information that may be of value to the Owner in operating and maintaining the system.

The Contractor's record documents shall be available for viewing by the Engineer or the Owner at the site at any time and shall be presented and reviewed by the Contractor at each construction progress meeting. The record documents shall be clearly marked "Record Set", shall be kept in a protected location, and shall not be used for general construction purposes. The record documents shall be provided to the Engineer at the close of the project.

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” laser prints of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects.

All products shall be the manufacturer and model or part number specified. Where a model or part number is indicated in error for any reason, the Contractor shall verify the intent of the Engineer prior to providing a proposal and shall provide the product intended by the Engineer. Where a manufacturer has updated or improved a product subsequent to issuance of the bid documents by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the updated or improved product at no additional cost to the Owner

Provide new equipment and materials only. Each component shall be the most recent model number, revision, or update offered by the manufacturer at the time of purchase by the Contractor. Newly manufactured containing used or rebuilt parts, remanufactured, rebuilt, reconditioned, used, shopworn, demonstrator or prototype equipment is not acceptable and will be rejected. Each major component of Intercom/PA systems equipment provided under this contract shall include a certification from the manufacturer stating that the equipment is new and referencing the serial number of the delivered equipment. The Contractor shall track the placement of each major component in the field and shall provide the Owner a list identifying each component by manufacturer, model number, serial number, and installed location (example rack number and rack position).

All materials, equipment and devices shall meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70.

All like items of material or equipment shall be the same product of the same manufacturer, model number

and production series.

All materials and equipment shall be a standard catalogued product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar products.

2.2 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

See drawings for all product requirements not indicated in these specifications. The Intercom/PA Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all components indicated in these specifications and on the drawings and as required for a completely functional system whether specifically called for or not.

Intercom/PA System:

Provide all system components as indicated the drawings. To ensure a uniform basis for bidding, and to standardize the Owner's facilities, base all bids on the particular systems, equipment and materials specified.

In order to expedite warranty service and maximize support to the Owner, the Intercom/PA System Contractor shall procure all performance related components from a distributor with an existing distribution center located within 100 miles of the job site. The distributor shall have an established relationship with the Intercom/PA System Manufacturer as a Stocking Distributor.

Components and replacement parts for the equipment provided under this project shall be open source and readily available for purchase by the Owner from multiple factory authorized sources.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards, the respective manufacturer's written recommendations, and the contract drawings and these specifications.

Workmanship shall be of the highest grade in accordance with the best modern practice and the highest standards of the telecommunications industry.

The installed system shall be neat, clean, and well organized in appearance. Provide working clearances for normal system operation, reconfiguration and repair.

The completed installation shall meet with the approval of the Owner's Authorized Representative and the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for protecting all system components from dust and debris during construction and until final completion of the project and acceptance by the Owner. All system components that, in the sole judgment of the Engineer, are exposed to excessive accumulation of construction dust/debris shall be removed and replaced with new components at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.1.1 Delivery:

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition in original factory sealed cartons and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for receiving and storing of all equipment and materials and shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until Final Acceptance by the Engineer and the

Owner.

3.1.2 Intercom/PA System:

Provide a system of cabling as required by the system manufacturer for each application.

The Contractor shall have total system responsibility to provide a complete and fully operational system and shall coordinate the system configuration, layout and design with Carehawk technical support. Any additional labor and components required for the provision of a complete and fully operational system but not specifically required by the bid documents shall be provided and the cost borne by the Contractor.

Install and properly mount all equipment in racks, backboards and enclosures as indicated on the drawings.

Provide cross-connects to interconnect wiring and equipment as indicated on the drawings.

See drawings for additional requirements.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation:

See drawings for basic conduit requirements.

3.1.4 Cabling Installation:

All Intercom/PA system cabling shall be run continuously in conduit without exception.

Do not pull cables in conduits until plastic insulating bushings have been installed. Cables installed in conduits without plastic insulating bushings shall be removed and replaced with new cables. Rack conduits and run together wherever possible.

Provide wire management devices on backboards and racks as indicated and as required to facilitate organized routing of cables and patch cords. Bundle cables together behind racks and fan out to points of termination. The finished installation shall meet the approval of the Engineer for overall quality and neatness of appearance.

The Contractor, in providing a bid for the system in accordance with the contract documents, agrees to install all cabling in the conduit and wireway paths indicated in the contract documents, or to provide larger conduit and wireway paths as he deems necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all damage to cabling that may occur during the installation and shall replace any damaged cabling with new cabling of the type specified for the application.

Firestop all conduit penetrations of all walls that extend to the underside of the roof deck above. Firestop all conduit penetrations of all walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above but are indicated as fire rated on the drawings. Accomplish firestopping using UL classified systems with fire rating equal to or greater than the fire rating of the floor or wall assembly penetrated. Firestop systems shall be 3M, Nelson or Engineer approved equal. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the conditions of the UL approval for each firestop system used.

All conduit penetrations of walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above shall be sealed smoketight and acoustically with smoke-sound caulking UL listed for the purpose such as USG Firecode, STI Smoke ‘N’ Sound, or Hilti CP.

3.1.5 Identification and Labeling:

All labels shall be produced using a laser printer and shall be clear and easily readable. Minimum text size shall be 12 point. Text font shall be ARIAL NARROW. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

Label each cable at each end. Label text shall be based on the 'Speaker Identification Nomenclature' indicated on the drawings.

Label each indoor speaker using adhesive labels based on the labeling nomenclature indicated on the drawings. Apply labels to the speaker housing above the ceiling.

Label each speaker Block using the manufacturer's labels as indicated on the drawings.

3.2 CABLE TESTING

3.2.1 General:

Prior to installation of cabling, visually inspect all cables, cable reels, and shipping cartons to detect possible cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Return visibly damages goods to the supplier and replace with new.

After cabling installation and labeling is complete, but prior to the installation of cross-connects, the Contractor shall test all cables. As part of cable test procedures verify all labeling and correct all inaccurate labeling.

The Contractor's RCDD shall be in responsible charge of all cable testing procedures and shall provide an original signed letter in each project Operation & Maintenance (O&M) manual certifying that all cables have been tested in compliance with the contract documents and have met or exceeded the requirements stated therein.

Tests shall be performed in strict accordance with the test instrument manufacturer's printed instructions.

One hundred percent of all cables shall be tested.

Technicians performing testing shall be thoroughly trained in the use of the test instruments employed. Factory certification of technicians is mandatory. The Contractor shall provide evidence of training and copies of certificates to the Engineer.

The Contractor is responsible for supplying all test equipment and related materials required to test the entire Intercom/PA System. Test instruments shall have been recently calibrated. The Contractor shall provide evidence of test instrument calibration if requested by the Engineer.

The requirement for this project is full compliance/zero tolerance. Cables that do not comply with the stated standards shall be removed and replaced with new. Partial use of cables by claiming good pairs or strands and abandoning others is not allowable. Defective cables shall be removed and replaced with new.

Notify the Owner in writing not less than five days prior to commencing cable testing. The Owner may elect to be present for and witness cable testing.

The Contractor shall be required to retest installed cables in the Owner's presence to verify the Contractor's test documentation. The percentage of cables to be retested shall be determined by the Owner based on compliance of the installation with the contract documents, quality of workmanship, and results of initial cable tests. Retesting shall be performed as required until all cables, in the judgment of the Owner, comply with the requirements of the contract documents.

3.2.2 Cable Test Results:

All cable test results shall be provided as part of the project Installation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals.

3.2.3 Cable Testing:

Test for the following parameters:

1. Wire Map – verify no shorts, opens, miswires, split, reversed or crossed pairs, and end-to-end connectivity is achieved.
2. Cable Length
3. Insertion Loss (attenuation)

Documentation:

Test documentation for Category 5e cabling shall include the following:

1. Tester manufacturer, model, serial number, hardware version, and software version.
2. Project Name
3. Operator Name
4. Circuit I.D.
5. Date of Test
6. Wire Map
7. Cable Length in feet
8. Insertion Loss (attenuation)

3.2.4 Multi-pair Cable Testing:

Test each conductor for end-to-end continuity. Test each cable for correct termination on a pin-by-pin basis. Verify no shorts, opens, miswires, split, reversed or crossed pairs. Document results of testing and submit to Engineer for review and approval. The test log shall include cable identifiers as indicated on the drawings, the test date, the initials of the technician who tested the cable, and the test results.

Insert all multi-pair cable test documentation in the project O&M manual.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

The Contractor shall start the system up, and in coordination with the Owner make it fully operational.

3.4 FIRST DAY of OWNER OPERATION

The Contractor shall have a senior technician present at the site all day on the day before the first day of school and on all day on the first day of school to train/assist school personnel and to verify/fine tune system operation. The senior technician shall make follow-up visits as required to bring the system into full operating condition to the satisfaction of the School Principal, the Owner's Project Manager and the Engineer.

3.5 FINAL CLEANUP

Prior to the Final Completion Inspection, perform final cleanup of all work and all areas in which work was performed. All work areas shall be left vacuum clean. All equipment shall be wiped down to remove dust accumulated during the course of the project. All painted surfaces such as backboards shall be touched up with paint to remove scuff marks, pencil marks, scratches, etc. All factory surfaces shall be touched with matching paint.

3.6 CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTATION

3.6.1 Operation & Maintenance Manuals:

Prior to the Substantial Completion Inspection, complete Operation & Maintenance (O&M) Manuals. Submit O&M Manuals to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing three (3) sets of O&M Manuals.

The O&M Manuals shall contain sufficient information to permit school personnel to operate the system with or without assistance from the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide O&M Manuals covering all equipment and materials furnished under this contract. The O&M Manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, parts procurement, and parts replacement for the Intercom/PA system. The information shall include detailed documentation for firmware configuration.

Quantity: Three (3).

Format: *Provide 8-1/2" x 11" loose-leaf 3-ring binders with clear vinyl overlay designed to receive identification inserts. 3-ring binders shall be heavy- duty D-Ring type, over-sized to allow the insertion of additional system documentation in the future.*

Project Identification: Furnish project identification *inserted under the clear vinyl overlay on the front cover and the back spline as follows:*

Operating & Maintenance Manual
Project Name
General Contractor
Electrical Contractor
SCSC
Intercom/PA System Contractor

Project Information: On the front page*, enclosed in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector,* provide the following information:

Project Name
General Contractor
Intercom/PA System Contractor Name
Intercom/PA System Manufacturer Name
Electrical Contractor Name
Contractor's Project Manager
Owner's Project Number or Purchase Order Number
Contact list with name, address, contact person, phone number, and fax number for the each of the following:

General Contractor
Electrical Contractor
SCSC
Intercom/PA System Manufacturer
Intercom/PA System Contractor

Index: On the second page, *enclosed in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector,* provide an index indicating the following section numbers and titles.

Sections: All sections shall be separated with an appropriate tabbed section divider with the appropriate number and title (typed) as follows:

Section 1 – Cuts Sheets:

Manufacturer's original data/cut sheets for each system component.

Section 2 – Factory Manuals:

Manufacturer's printed Installation and Operating Manuals for each item of equipment provided by the Contractor. *Provide 3-ring zip-lock pockets for each manual that is not factory 3-ring hole punched*. Do not include manuals loose or inserted in binder pockets.

Section 3 - Warranties:

- Copy of Intercom/PA System Contractor's 3 year warranty. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*
- Copy of Manufacturer's printed warranty for each item of equipment. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 4 - Documentation of Training:

Documentation of training signed-off by the School's Technology Specialist or Principal. *Enclose in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector.*

Section 7 - Cable Test Results:

Part 1 – RCDD Certification:

Provide Hardcopy Summary Report of test results in the following divisions:

- Category 5e Cabling
- Multi-pair cabling

Section 8 – Annotated Adobe Acrobat *.PDF As-Built Drawings.

Provide 11"x17" hardcopy laser prints and CD of *.PDF files. *Enclose hardcopy in a 3-ring clear plastic sheet protector. Place CD in 3-ring clear plastic CD jacket.*

3.6.2 As-Built AutoCAD Drawings:

Provide the same AutoCAD drawings as required under paragraph "Pre-Installation AutoCAD Drawings". Modify and correct to accurately reflect the finished installation. Provide five (5) hard-copies and two (2) sets of electronic media.

Submit As-Built AutoCAD Drawings to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing five (5) hard-copies and two (2) sets of electronic media of the As-Built AutoCAD Drawings.

3.6.3 Red-Line Record Documents:

Refer to paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". Provide Record Documents, updated in red pen, to accurately reflect the finished installation.

Submit Red-Line Record Documents over to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing one (1) set of Red-Line Record Documents.

3.6.4 Annotated Adobe *.PDF As-Built Drawings:

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format As-Built Drawings to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” hardcopy laser prints of *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

3.7 INTERCOM/PA SYSTEM TRAINING

Subsequent to Substantial Completion but prior to Final Completion, the Contractor shall provide on-site training to Owner personnel on the operational use of the Intercom/PA System and the all related equipment.

The Intercom/PA System Contractor shall schedule a time to provide not less than two (2) hours of formal training to school personnel on the Intercom/PA System, divided into two one (1) hour sessions, one prior to building occupancy and the second following building occupancy at a time directed by the Owner.

Intercom/PA System training shall include a "walk-through" of the systems to identify and locate closets, panels, and important system components, a discussion of overall system concepts and configuration, specific instruction in labeling, a review of the as-built drawings, a review of the system verification and acceptance documentation, guidelines for basic trouble-shooting and detailed instructions in the operation of all aspects of the Intercom/PA System and all related equipment.

3.8 WARRANTY

The Intercom/PA System Contractor warrants all work performed by him directly and all work performed for him by others for a period of one year from the date of Final Completion of the project and Final Acceptance by the Owner.

Any work, material or equipment which during the warranty period is, in the opinion of the Engineer or the Owner’s Authorized Representative, defective or inferior and not in accordance with the contract documents, shall be made good at no additional cost to the Owner, including any other work which may have been damaged because of such deficiencies. The Contractor shall be the contact person and the person responsible for coordinating all warranty work for the Owner.

When equipment cannot be repaired at the site, the Contractor shall be completely and solely responsible for the coordination and completion of equipment repairs, including pickup at the project site, transportation and shipping costs to and from the repair site, and reinstallation and reintegration into the system. Equal or better loaner equipment shall be provided and installed by the Contractor any time equipment cannot be repaired at the site, so that the system is maintained in continuous working order as before the equipment failed.

The services of qualified technicians shall be available to make necessary warranty repairs in a timely manner during the warranty period.

In addition the Intercom/PA System Contractor shall register the product with the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 27 50 00

SECTION 28 10 00 – ACCESS CONTROL & INTRUSION ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. This specification delineates the requirements for a complete Electronic Access Control with integrated Intrusion Alarm System as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings.

B. The Access Control System Contractor shall also be the IP Security Camera System Integrator. See Section 27 00 50 – IP SECURITY CAMERA SYSTEM.

C. The scope is to provide a complete and warranted system ready for full operation in accordance with the contract documents and additional direction provided by the Owner to the Access Control System Contractor. The installation shall include all accessories and appurtenances required to provide a complete and fully operational system. Any materials not specifically mentioned in these specifications or not shown on the drawings but required for a complete and finished installation shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Refer to the access control and intrusion alarm system drawings, electrical drawings, architectural drawings and door hardware specifications for additional information regarding the scope of related work for the General Contractor and each subcontractor. Coordinate all work closely with the Owner's Project Manager, General Contractor, Electrical Contractor, Structured Cabling System Contractor, and door hardware provider.

1.2 ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM CONTRACTOR ALLOWANCE

A. The General Contractor shall include an Allowance for all work by the Access Control System Contractor in his Base Bid. The Access Control System Contractor selected by and currently under multi-year contract with the Owner shall provide all work as specifically indicated in this specification section and all work as described on the drawings and in the Access Control System Contractor Allowance cost and scope of work statement. The Allowance cost and scope of work statement will be issued in an Addendum prior to bids. The General Contractor shall include the cost of the allowance in his Base Bid, and the Access Control System Contractor shall be a subcontractor to the General Contractor. See drawings for additional information.

B. The Owner has standardized on Avigilon/Motorola for a multi-site web-based access control system management, monitoring and control system. The Access Control System for this project shall be fully integrated into the Avigilon/Motorola system as required for a complete and fully functional system and as directed by the Owner.

C. The existing Avigilon/Motorola system shall be reprogrammed to fully incorporate all new access control and intrusion alarm systems installed under this project. See drawings for additional requirements.

D. The Access Control System Contractor shall be thoroughly knowledgeable in the installation and setup of all access control system materials and equipment required by the bid documents and as required for a complete and fully operational system.

E. The Access Control System Contractor shall provide all wiring for each sub-system, except that Category 6 cabling to the Access Control System for emergency notification and Category 6 cabling to Access Control System Panels for Ethernet Network interfaces shall be provided by the Structured Cabling System Contractor under Section 27 00 00.

F. The Access Control System Contractor shall include but not be limited to the following sub-systems and all related work:

Access Control System
Intrusion Alarm System (using door position switches and request to exit in electrified locksets and exit devices)
All life safety and accessibility interfaces
Remote Notification Interfaces
Tie new secure doors to school lockdown system
All other work indicated on the drawings and all other work required for a complete Access Control and Intrusion Alarm System with lockdown

G. The Access Control System Contractor shall be responsible for providing a final detailed design for each sub-system incorporating the systems indicated schematically on the drawings with all additional components and features required for complete systems based on Owner standards and specific direction for this project.

H. The Access Control System Contractor project manager shall periodically visit the site and inspect the work in progress. Project manager site visits shall be made not less than once per week when the job is in active progress. The project manager shall prepare a field report for each site visit for submission to the Owner. The project manager shall sign off on all system test results.

1.3 EQUIPMENT PROVIDER

The contractor shall procure all Access Control System equipment from a factory authorized reseller in the geographical area of the project for continued support.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

Electrical Specification Sections regarding conduit apply to work under this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein and on the drawings. The special requirements indicated on the drawings and in this specification section for Access Control System conduit shall take precedence over any requirements specified in Electrical Specification Sections.

All conduit and related work shall be provided by the project electrical contractor using tradesmen who are skilled and experienced in the types of conduit installations indicated in the bid documents. See drawings for conduit requirements.

Refer to Section 27 00 00 Communications Structured Cabling System for related work by the Communications Structured Cabling System Contractor who shall provide a Category 6 connection to the Access Control System for emergency notification and a Category 6 Ethernet network connection (two Category 6 cables) to each Access Control System panel.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF SITES AND TOTAL SYSTEM RESPONSIBILITY

Prior to providing a proposal for this work, each bidder shall examine the drawings, specifications, and other contract documents to inform himself/herself thoroughly regarding any and all conditions and requirements that may in any manner affect the work to be performed under the contract.

Any additional equipment and accessories required for the installation and operation of the complete operating system not specifically required by the bid documents shall be provided and the cost borne by the contractor.

The contractor remains the owner of all equipment provided under this contract and is responsible for all risk of loss or damage to the equipment from any source up to and including the date and time of final acceptance by the Owner. Upon the date of commencement of the warranty period, the Owner shall assume full ownership of the equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Materials shall be new and shall be the best of their respective kinds. All work shall be accomplished in a workmanlike manner in keeping with the best practices and highest standards of the Electronic Access Control & Intrusion Alarm System industry.

Protect materials and equipment from physical or environmental damage during shipping, storage and installation. Equipment and materials shall be received at the site in new condition and shall be maintained in new condition throughout the installation process. Damaged or deteriorated equipment and materials will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and condition of all materials and equipment, whether stored or installed, until final acceptance by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work done under this contract shall be performed in accordance with the most recent issue of the following codes and standards. Where there is a perceived conflict between a standard and the contract documents, the Contractor shall perform the work as directed by the Engineer. Where no specific method or form of construction is called for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall comply with code requirements when carrying out such work.

A. Codes:

a. International Building Code
b. National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
c. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

B. Standards: All electrical materials, installation and systems shall meet the requirements of the following standards, including the latest addenda and amendments:

a. American National Standard Institutes (ANSI)
b. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
c. National Electrical Manufacturer's Associations (NEMA).
d. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
e. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).
f. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
g. Electronic Industry Association (EIA).
h. Telecommunication Industry Association (TIA).
i. American Society of Industrial Security (ASIS)

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit three copies of the manufacturer’s catalog data and pre-installation drawings to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing work or ordering materials. Receive approval of the Engineer in writing for each item of submittals prior to commencing work.

B. Manufacturer's Catalog Data: Submit the producer's standard descriptive data sheets for each type of product being provided. Provide products in accordance with the drawings. Provide complete data sheets bearing the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer. Mark each copy of the data sheets for

the specific product being provided with an identifying mark, arrow, or highlighting. Submittals without such identifying marks shall be rejected without comment for resubmittal.

Submit the following items and all other items required for a complete system:

a. Cabling, each type
b. Cabling connectors
c. Card Reader, each type, with all accessories including enclosures
d. All card reader mounting brackets and other accessories
e. Access Control System panels
f. Access Control System power supplies
g. Access Control System surge protectors (line and signal)
h. Access Control System headend
i. Fire-stopping, each type (each UL listed Assembly)
j. All other materials and equipment indicated on the drawings to be furnished under this section, whether specifically listed here or not.
k. All other materials and equipment required for complete and fully functional system in accordance with direction from the Owner, whether indicated elsewhere or not.
l. All other information indicated on the contract drawings, and all additional information required by the Engineer.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS

The Access Control System Contractor shall maintain a full set of contract documents at the job site at all times, consisting of specifications, drawings, addenda, pre-installation submittals, change orders, and engineering directives. The record documents shall be updated by the Contractor, in red pen and on a daily basis, to show the following:

a. Final location of all secure door power supplies.
b. Final location of all Card Readers.
c. Final locations of all access control system panels and power supplies.
d. Final location of all other system components.
e. Any changes to the work authorized by the Architect/Engineer.
f. Any other pertinent information that may be of value to the Owner in operating and maintaining the system.

The Contractor's record documents shall be available for viewing by the Engineer or the Owner at the site at any time and shall be presented and reviewed by the Contractor at each construction progress meeting. The record documents shall be clearly marked "Record Set", shall be kept in a protected location, and shall not be used for general construction purposes. The record documents shall be provided to the Engineer at the close of the project.

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all information recorded in the field. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Adobe Acrobat *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” laser prints of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual. Electronic files of the Engineer’s AutoCAD floor plan drawings will be provided to the Contractor upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects.

All products shall be the manufacturer and model or part number specified. Bid shall be for new equipment only. Newly manufactured (containing used or rebuilt parts), remanufactured, rebuilt, reconditioned, newly remanufactured, used, shopworn, demonstrator or prototype equipment is not acceptable and will be rejected. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written certification from the manufacturer referencing the serial number each item of equipment and stating that the equipment is new.

All materials, equipment and devices shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of UL where UL standards are established for those items, and the requirements of NFPA 70.

All like items of material or equipment shall be the same product of the same manufacturer.

All materials and equipment shall be a standard catalogued product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar products.

Where a model or part number is indicated in error for any reason, the Contractor shall verify the intent of the Engineer prior to providing a bid proposal and shall provide the product intended by the Engineer. Where a manufacturer has updated or improved a product subsequent to issuance of the bid documents by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide the updated or improved product at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

To ensure a uniform basis for bidding, and to standardize the Owner’s facilities, base all bids on the particular systems, equipment and materials specified.

See drawings for all product requirements not indicated in these specifications. The Structured Cabling Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all components indicated in these specifications and on the drawings, unless specifically indicated to be provided by others.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The installation shall be in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards, the respective manufacturer's written recommendations, and the contract drawings and these specifications.

All materials, equipment, and devices shall be new and unused, of current manufacture and of the highest grade, free from defects. Workmanship shall be of the highest grade in accordance with modern practice.

The installed system shall be neat, clean, and well organized in appearance. Provide working clearances for normal system operation, reconfiguration and repair.

The Access Control System Contractor shall test each cable as required by NEC and all requirements of the cable manufacturer and the manufacturer of connected equipment for operational and warranty compliance. Document results of testing and submit to Engineer for review and approval. The test log shall include the system component identifier, the test date, the initials of the technician who tested the cable, and the test results.

All equipment mounting heights and locations shall be in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Coordinate with the Architect.

All wiring shall be terminated on terminal blocks – each wire shall be terminated using crimp on ring style lug connectors. Wire nuts or B-style crimp on connectors are not acceptable.

Run a single jacketed cable containing all necessary individually insulated cables plus 25% minimum spare of each conductor size to operate the access control system with all related functions at each secure door. The cable shall be continuous with no splices from the serving Access Control System Panel to the point of connection at the secure door served.

3.1.1 Conduit Installation:

See drawings basic conduit requirements.

3.1.2 Cabling Installation:

Access Control System cabling shall be run continuously in conduit without exception.

Do not pull cables in conduits until plastic insulating bushings have been installed. Cables installed in conduits without plastic insulating bushings shall be removed and replaced with new cables. Rack conduits and run together wherever possible.

The Contractor, in providing a bid for the system in accordance with the contract documents, agrees to install all cabling in the conduit and wireway paths indicated in the contract documents, or to provide larger conduit and wireway paths as he deems necessary, at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all damage to cabling that may occur during the installation and shall replace any damaged cabling with new cabling of the type specified for the application.

Firestop all cable penetrations of all walls that extend to the underside of the roof deck above. Firestop all cable penetrations of all walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above but are indicated as fire rated on the drawings. Accomplish firestopping using UL classified systems with fire rating equal to or greater than the fire rating of the floor or wall assembly penetrated. Firestop systems shall be 3M, Nelson or Engineer approved equal. Install in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the conditions of the UL approval for each firestop system used.

All cable penetrations of walls that do not extend to the underside of the roof deck above shall be sealed smoketight and acoustically with smoke-sound caulking UL listed for the purpose such as USG Firecode, STI Smoke ‘N’ Sound, or Hilti CP.

3.2 CARD READER LOCATIONS

Card Reader locations indicated on the drawings are approximate – see “Card Reader Location Note” on the drawings.

The General Contractor shall schedule meetings at the site prior to commencement of any installation activities by the Access Control System Contractor and the system rough-in provider and additionally as construction proceeds to coordinate the exact location of each card reader prior to installation. The meetings shall include the General Contractor, the Owner’s Project Manager, the Access Control System Contractor, and the Electrical Contractor. Final card reader locations may be placed up to 10 feet away from locations shown without additional cost to the Owner. Particular attention shall be given to coordination of card reader locations relative to clear visibility, easy user access, and open direct path to controlled door after unlock.

The Access Control System Contractor shall install the card readers in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions and the mounting requirements indicated on the drawings, except that final reader locations shall be determined as indicated above. All card readers shall be flush mounted.

After final card reader locations are determined and the readers are mounted and wired the Access Control System Contractor shall test the operation of each reader with the Owner's Project Manager and IT personnel.

3.3 SYSTEM SETUP AND PROGRAMMING

All required headend equipment installation, setup and programming shall be provided by the Access Control System Contractor in accordance with established Owner standards or as directed by the Owner.

The Access Control System Contractor shall also complete all work related required for the full application of the Owner standard Avigilon/Motorola Security Management System to the Access Control Systems for this project as directed by and to the satisfaction of the Owner's Project Manager and IT personnel.

In general use all setup features provided by the manufacturer to provide the best system operation under all conditions of use. Describe to the Owner all available features of the system and provide setup as directed by the Owner and for the best overall operation and performance of the system as a whole for the intended purpose.

Assign each secure door a schedule and assign door types. Setup time schedules and operating modes for each unique secure door type. Coordinate operating modes for each secure door type at different times of the day, week and year in detail with the Owner. Coordinate regularly scheduled events as well special events. Setup and program system accordingly for access to the facility by use of card readers using Owner issued employee proximity cards. Assign credentials provided by the Owner and provide all related information entry into software if so directed by the Owner.

Setup system user interface stations selected by the Owner for through the facility LAN and Web. Setup user/host authentication, user access and user priorities.

Setup Intrusion Alarm System for arm/disarm as indicated on the drawings and for alarm notification as directed by Owner to include all methods and recipients of local and remote notification as directed by the Owner.

Coordinate all network interfaces with the Owner's IT personnel. Contact the Owner's project manager to schedule meetings with required personnel.

3.4 SYSTEM VERIFICATION AND OWNER'S ACCEPTANCE TEST

Proof of performance of the Access Control System to include a full system operational test shall be conducted in the presence of the Owner's Project Manager and Owner personnel. As part of proof of performance demonstrate system operation to Owner's personnel.

The Contractor shall conduct a final inspection and pretest all equipment and system features required for project. Contractor shall correct any deficiencies discovered as the result of the inspection and pre-test.

The Contractor shall submit a request for Owner Acceptance Test in writing to the Owner's Project Manager, no less than fourteen days prior to the requested test date. The request for Acceptance Test shall be accompanied by a certification from Contractor that all work is complete and has been pre-tested, and that all corrections have been made.

During Acceptance Test, Contractor shall demonstrate all equipment and system features to the Owner. The Contractor shall remove covers, open wiring connections, operate equipment, and perform other reasonable work as requested.

Any portions of the work found to be deficient or not in compliance with the Drawings and Specifications will be rejected. The Contractor shall promptly correct all deficiencies and submit a request in writing to Owner’s Project Manager for a follow-up Acceptance Test.

3.5 CHECKOUT

Subsequent to testing and verification and prior to the first day of normal operation following start-up, the contractor shall be responsible for checking out the system to verify that it is operating properly and performing in compliance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications and the specifications. The checkout shall include a System Inspection Checklist to fully document checkout.

3.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Access Control System Contractor shall complete the installation of the Access Control System prior to the scheduled date for Substantial Completion to allow sufficient time for Owner Training and final system setup such that the Access Control System shall be fully operational and ready for use on the date of Substantial Completion.

3.7 FINAL COMPLETION

Following completion of the Substantial Completion punch list items and the initial performance period, the contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Engineer will conduct a final completion inspection. Upon determining that all punch list items have been satisfactorily completed, the Engineer will declare the project finally complete. For the purposes of this contract the terms Final Completion, Final Acceptance, and Final System Acceptance are synonymous.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION

A. Red-Line Record Documents:

Refer to paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". Provide Record Documents, updated in red pen, to accurately reflect the finished installation.

Submit Red-Line Record Documents over to the Engineer at the Substantial Completion Inspection. Provide transmittal letter addressed to the Engineer indicating that the Contractor is providing one (1) set of Red-Line Record Documents.

B. Annotated Adobe *.PDF A-Built Drawings:

The Engineer will provide a full set of Adobe Acrobat *.PDF format As-Built Drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required to annotate (redline) the *.PDF format drawings using Adobe Acrobat to reflect all changes recorded in the field as required by the paragraph "CONTRACTOR'S RECORD DOCUMENTS". The Contractor shall provide a copy of the *.PDF files on CD with each set of O&M Manuals and shall provide an additional copy on CD to the Engineer. The Contractor shall also provide 11”x17” hardcopy laser prints of *.PDF drawings in each O&M Manual.

C. O & M Manuals:
The contractor shall provide operating and maintenance manuals covering all equipment and materials furnished under this contract. The O & M manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the System. The information shall include detailed documentation equipment configuration. A complete recommended spare parts

inventory list shall be included with the lead time and expected frequency of use for each part clearly identified.

A quantity of three (3) 8-1/2" x 11" loose leaf 3-ring binders with clear vinyl overlay designed to receive identification inserts shall be provided. The manuals shall contain the following sections:

a. Cut sheets for all equipment.
b. Detailed wiring diagrams and panel drawings
b. Installation instructions.
c. Operating and maintenance instructions.
d. Recommended spare parts inventory list.
e. User's Guides and technical reference guides.
f. Copy of one year warranty.

Provide a list with name, address, contact person, phone number, and fax number for two separate contacts with name and telephone number for warranty service and the manufacturer of each item of equipment with telephone number and sources of supply for parts.

3.9 USER TRAINING

Subsequent to Substantial Completion but prior to Final Completion, the Contractor shall provide on-site training to Owner personnel on the operational use of the Electronic Access Control & Intrusion Alarm System and the all related equipment.

The Access Control System Contractor shall schedule a time to provide not less than eight (8) hours of formal training to Owner personnel on the Access Control System, divided into two four (4) hour sessions, one prior to building occupancy and the second following building occupancy at a time directed by the Owner. See drawings.

Access Control System training shall include a "walk-through" of the systems to identify and locate closets, panels, and important system components, a discussion of overall system concepts and configuration, specific instruction in labeling, a review of the as-built drawings, a review of the system verification and acceptance documentation, guidelines for basic trouble-shooting and detailed instructions in the operation of all aspects of the Electronic Access Control & Intrusion Alarm System and all related equipment.

3.10 WARRANTY

All equipment including material used in the installation thereof shall be warranted for one year by the Access Control System Contractor against mechanical, electrical, and workmanship defects. In the event defects become evident within the warranty period, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective parts and materials at no additional cost to the Owner. The warranty period shall start with the date of final acceptance. The warranty shall apply to all equipment provided under the provisions of this contract regardless of the location. Warranties submitted with bids, either appearing separately or included in pre-printed literature and price lists, shall not be acceptable and provisions herein take precedence.

END OF SECTION 28 10 00

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Soil treatment with termiticide..

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:

1. Date and time of application.
2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months'continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

A. Termiticide: Provide an Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction,including the FLORIDA DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND CONSUMER SERVICES in compliance with Florida Statues, Chapter 487, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

1. Products: As listed on the Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services website.

   http://www.flaes.org/pdf/termiticidesregisteredinflorida.pdf

2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for[moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements,] interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.

B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
3. Masonry: Treat voids.
4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.

E. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.

F. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

G. Post warning signs in areas of application.

H. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK